Undergraduate Prospectus

This is an introduction to the University for intending students and includes information on programmes, services and facilities.

The 2020 edition will be available from May 2019. Copies are distributed to all secondary schools in New Zealand.

Guide to Enrolment

This publication contains instructions for students on how to enrol, as well as summarised information on degree structures and prescriptions for papers.

The 2020 edition will be available from July 2019. Copies are distributed to all secondary schools in New Zealand.

Copies of the Undergraduate Prospectus and Guide to Enrolment may be requested from:

AskOtago
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054, New Zealand

Tel 0800 80 80 98 (within New Zealand)
Tel 1800 468 246 (Australia) or 64 3 479 7000
Email university@otago.ac.nz

View and order copies online at otago.ac.nz/study/publications.html
While all reasonable efforts have been made to ensure that the information contained herein is correct at the time of going to press, matters covered by this publication are subject to change.

The University reserves the right to introduce such changes (including addition, withdrawal or restructuring of papers and programmes) as it may judge to be necessary or desirable.
The University of Otago
Te Whare Wānanga o Otāgo

Calendar
2019
Postal address

General correspondence and enquiries should be addressed to:
The Registrar
University of Otago
PO Box 56
Dunedin 9054
New Zealand
Tel  64 3 479 1100
Fax  64 3 479 8692
Email  university@otago.ac.nz
Website  www.otago.ac.nz
## Contents

### Introductory Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calendar of Dates</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Officers of the University</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Council of the University</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Staff</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professors</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Graduates</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hocken Library Fellows</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Burns Fellows</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frances Hodgkins Fellows</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mozart Fellows</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caroline Plummer Dance Fellows</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children's Writers in Residence</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### General Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vision and Mission of the University</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governance</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coat of Arms</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Divisions</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice-Chancellor's Office</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Student Services and Facilities</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policies</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Statutes and General Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Programme Regulations and Papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interdivisional</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts and Science</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma for Graduates</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Higher Education</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Division of Humanities</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts and Music</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Division of Sciences</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Division of Commerce</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Division of Health Sciences</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
<td>561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy</td>
<td>577</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Foundation Studies</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>593</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Staff Index</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>633</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>647</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Calendar for 2019

Dates are listed in five sections:

- Dates of general importance
- Important dates for Medical, Dental and allied Dental Health Professional students
- Closing dates for applications for first enrolment in certain courses and programmes
- Closing dates for applications for awards
- Dates of Senate and Council meetings

Additional and amended dates will be advertised on the University’s website. In particular, information about events to be held in 2019 to mark the University’s 150th anniversary may be found at www.otago.ac.nz/150

Dates of general importance

Dates of teaching and examination periods and for enrolment procedures relevant to most students and staff.

**January**

Monday 7 Summer School commences

Thursday 10 Applications for Final Examination Only enrolment in Summer School papers due by this date.

Entries (with fees) close for Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes.

Friday 11 Fees for Summer School must be paid by this date

Monday 14 Students may not add any Summer School papers to their courses after 5pm on this date.

Students who withdraw from Summer School papers up until 5pm on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions).

To be eligible to change from international to domestic fee status for Summer School papers, a student must have a resident visa with this date or earlier in his or her passport.

Tuesday 15 Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking first semester or full year papers.

Monday 21 First semester begins for most Master of Dental Surgery, Master of Community Dentistry, Doctor of Clinical Dentistry, and Master of Dental Technology students.

Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes are held in this month and in February.

**February**

Monday 4 Students may not withdraw from Summer School papers after 5pm on this date.

Wednesday 6 Waitangi Day.

Sunday 10 Students enrolling for study beginning in the first semester must pay the invoiced amount of their Tuition Fee accounts by this date.

Friday 15 Summer School classes end.

Saturday 16 Summer School examinations begin.
### Monday 18
- First semester begins for undergraduate programmes in the School of Dentistry.

### Thursday 21
- Summer School examinations end.

### Friday 22
- Preliminary classes are held for full year and first semester papers.
  - Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking first semester and full year papers.

### Monday 25
- Formal lectures begin in most courses.

## March

### Friday 1
- Applications for Final Examination Only enrolment in full year and first semester papers due by this date.
  - Students may not add any first semester or full year papers to their courses after 5pm on this date.

### Friday 15
- Students who withdraw from first semester papers up until 5pm on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions).
  - To be eligible to change from international to domestic fee status for first semester papers, a student must have a resident visa with this date or earlier in his or her passport.

### Friday 22
- Students who withdraw from full year papers up until 5pm on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions).
  - To be eligible to change from international to domestic fee status for full year papers, a student must have a resident visa with this date or earlier in his or her passport.

## April

### Friday 19
- Good Friday.
  - Mid-semester break begins for most students.

### Monday 22
- Easter Monday.

### Tuesday 23
- University holiday in Dunedin (Otago Anniversary Day observance).

### Thursday 25
- Anzac Day.

### Monday 29
- First semester resumes for most students.

## May

### Friday 3
- Students may not withdraw from first semester papers after 5pm on this date.

### Saturday 11
- Graduation ceremonies.

### Saturday 18
- Graduation ceremonies.

### Friday 31
- Lectures end in most subjects prior to mid-year examinations.

## June

### Saturday 1
- 150th anniversary Convocation Ceremony and conferment of honorary degrees.

### Monday 3
- Queen's Birthday.

### Wednesday 5
- First semester examinations begin.

### Saturday 15
- Applications due from students taking only second semester papers for programmes subject to the Entry Pathway system.

### Wednesday 19
- First semester examinations end.
Tuesday 25 Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking only second semester papers.

**July**

Monday 8 Second semester begins for most students.
Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking only second semester papers

Wednesday 10 Students enrolling only for study beginning in the second semester must pay the invoiced amount of their Tuition Fee accounts by this date.

Friday 12 Students may not add second semester papers to their courses after 5pm on this date.

Friday 26 Students who withdraw from second semester papers up until 5pm on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions)
To be eligible to change from international to domestic fee status for second semester papers, a student must have a permanent resident visa with this date or earlier in his or her passport.

Wednesday 31 Applications for Final Examination Only enrolment in second semester papers due by this date.

**August**

Saturday 17 Graduation ceremony.

Saturday 24 Mid-semester break begins.

**September**

Monday 2 Second semester resumes for most students.

Friday 13 Students may not withdraw from full year or second semester papers after 5pm on this date.

**October**

Friday 11 Lectures end in most subjects.

Wednesday 16 End of year examinations begin.

Monday 28 Labour Day.

**November**

Saturday 9 End of year examinations end.

**December**

Saturday 7 Graduation ceremonies.

Tuesday 10 Applications due from all new students and recommencing students (i.e. students who have been enrolled at the University previously but not in 2018 and/or 2019) taking Summer School, or first semester, or full year papers or courses subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2020, and from returning students (i.e. students who have been enrolled at the University in 2018 and/or 2019) applying for a new programme. Earlier application may be required for first enrolment in certain courses and programmes (see third section).

Wednesday 11 Graduation ceremonies.

Saturday 14 Graduation ceremonies.

Sunday 15 Due date for submission of Summer School papers for course approval.
Imported dates for Medical students

*Dates for enrolment, change of course and withdrawal procedures, and public holidays are as in the list of dates of general importance.*

**January**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 3</td>
<td>First quarter resumes for Medical trainee interns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 7</td>
<td>Entries (with fees) close for Special Examinations for 2nd, 3rd and 4th year Medical students (in the previous year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 10</td>
<td>Entries (with fees) close for Special Examinations in other Health Sciences professional programmes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes are held in this month and in February.

**February**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monday 4</td>
<td>First semester begins for 4th year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 11</td>
<td>First semester begins for 5th year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday 13</td>
<td>Orientation begins for 2nd year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 15</td>
<td>Orientation ends for 2nd year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 18</td>
<td>First semester begins for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunday 24</td>
<td>First quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 25</td>
<td>Second quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**April**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Friday 19</td>
<td>Mid-semester break begins for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 29</td>
<td>First semester resumes for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**May**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sunday 19</td>
<td>Second quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 20</td>
<td>Third quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**June**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Friday 14</td>
<td>First semester ends for 4th year Medical students in Christchurch and all 5th year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 21</td>
<td>First semester ends for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students and 4th year Medical students in Dunedin and Wellington.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**July**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monday 1</td>
<td>Second semester begins for 4th year Medical students in Christchurch and for all 5th year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 8</td>
<td>Second semester begins for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students and 4th year Medical students in Dunedin and Wellington.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**August**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sunday 11</td>
<td>Third quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday 24</td>
<td>Mid-semester break begins for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mid-semester break begins for 4th year Medical students in Christchurch and for all 5th year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 26</td>
<td>Fourth quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday 31</td>
<td>Mid-semester break begins for 4th year Medical students in Dunedin and Wellington.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
September
Monday  2  Second semester resumes for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.
Second semester resumes for 4th year Medical students in Christchurch and for all 5th year Medical students.
Monday  9  Second semester resumes for 4th year Medical students in Dunedin and Wellington.

October
Friday  4  Lectures and classes end for 2nd year Medical students.
Friday  25  Second semester including examination period ends for 2nd year Medical students.
Lectures and classes end for 5th year Medical students.

November
Friday  1  Second semester including examination period ends for 3rd and 4th year Medical students.
Friday  8  Second semester including examination period ends for all 5th year Medical students.
Sunday  17  Fourth quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.
Monday  25  First quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.

December
Saturday  21  Summer vacation begins for Medical trainee interns.
Closing dates for applications for first enrolment in certain courses and programmes

For most programmes with specific entry requirements, the due dates for applications for enrolment for the first time are earlier than those for general degree programmes, and in many cases late applications cannot be considered.

**January**

- **Thursday** 31 Master of Social Work programme.

**May**

- **Wednesday** 1 Second year classes in Medicine – Alternative category applicants.
- **Friday** 31 Postgraduate programmes in Dentistry, Dental Technology, Clinical Dental Technology, and Dental Therapy.

**June**

- **Saturday** 1 Theatre Studies papers THEA 241, 341, and 351.

**July**

- **Wednesday** 31 Master of Teaching and Learning programme (later applications may be considered)

**August**

- **Thursday** 1 Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours programme.
- **Saturday** 31 Bachelor of Teaching programme (priority will be given to applications received by this date; late applications may be declined).

**September**

- **Sunday** 1 Performance papers in Music and for Bachelor of Performing Arts programmes (late applications may be considered).
- **Sunday** 15 Master of Dietetics programme.
  - Second year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine (apart from Alternative category applicants), Pharmacy and Physiotherapy.
  - Bachelor of Dental Technology, Oral Health, and Radiation Therapy programmes.

**October**

- **Tuesday** 1 Second year classes in Law.
- **Friday** 18 Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology programme.
- **Thursday** 31 Postgraduate programmes in Science Communication.

**November**

- **Friday** 1 Bachelor of Social Work programme at Third Stage.
  - Master of Social and Community Work (Applied) programme.
- **Friday** 15 Bachelor of Surveying programme, and SURV 201, 207, 298, 299 taken for other programmes.
- **Sunday** 20 Master of Planning programme.
- **Saturday** 30 Theatre Studies paper THEA 352.

**December**

- **Sunday** 1 Honours programme in Law (late applications will be accepted).
  - Postgraduate programmes in Wildlife Management.
  - Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health programme.
- **Tuesday** 10 Honours and Postgraduate Diploma programmes in Applied Science, Arts and Music, Commerce, Education, Theology, and Science (late applications will be accepted).
  - Most Masters’ degree programmes (late applications normally accepted).
Closing dates for applications for awards

**January**

Tuesday 15 N. G. Stewart Scholarship (students with disabilities)

**February**

Friday 1 University of Otago City of Literature Scholarship

Wednesday 20 Chris Burks Memorial Bursary (Carrington College students)

**March**

Friday 1 Several Universities New Zealand Postgraduate Scholarships

Monday 4 University of Otago New Frontiers Scholarships

Friday 15 University of Otago General Staff Association Award

University of Otago Graduates’ Association Travel Scholarships

Sunday 31 Campbell-White Scholarship (Geology, Surveying, Applied Geology)

Dr Emily Hancock Siedeberg Scholarship (Medicine)

Energy Education Trust NZ Scholarship (energy-related disciplines)

James Henry Scholarships

Westpac Southland Scholarships

**April**

Monday 1 Claude McCarthy Fellowships

**June**

Saturday 1 Elman Poole Travelling Scholarship (PhD students)

Sunday 30 Diane Campbell-Hunt Memorial Award (conservation)

**July**

Monday 1 Philip Neill Memorial Prize (Music)

Monday 15 Rhodes Scholarships

**August**

Thursday 1 Cambridge-Rutherford Memorial PhD Scholarship (pure or applied science)

Fulbright New Zealand Graduate Student Awards

Woolf Fisher Trust Scholarships

Thursday 15 150th Entrance Scholarships

Academic Excellence Entrance Scholarships

Leaders of Tomorrow Entrance Scholarships

Māori Entrance Scholarships

Pacific Peoples’ Entrance Scholarships

Performance Entrance Scholarships

R. and E. Seelye Trust Academic Excellence Entrance Scholarships
Calendar: Applications for awards

**September**
Sunday 1 Alan Musgrave Scholarship in Philosophy
      Sir Thomas A. Hunter Scholarship (Dentistry)
      Westpac Trust Scholarship in Dentistry

**October**
Tuesday 1 Claude McCarthy Fellowships
        Freemasons Scholarships
        Most Universities New Zealand Postgraduate Scholarships
Friday 11 Joshua Williams Memorial Essay Prize (Law)
Monday 28 HOPE-Selwyn Foundation Scholarship for Research on Ageing
Tuesday 31 Brooker Travel and helloworld Doctoral Travel Scholarships

**November**
Friday 1 Angus Ross Travel Scholarship in History
       Bee Nilson Award (Human Nutrition, Food Science)
       T. D. Burnett Stratheona Scholarships (undergraduate Clothing and
       Textile Sciences, Design, Food Science, Human Nutrition, Social Work)
       Eamon Cleary Trust Postgraduate Study Scholarship (Irish Studies)
       New Zealand Medical Women’s Association Elective Scholarship
       Noni Wright Scholarship (postgraduate Theatre Studies)
       School of Biomedical Sciences Māori Postgraduate Scholarship
       School of Biomedical Sciences Pacific Peoples’ Postgraduate Scholarship
       University of Otago Māori and Pacific Islands Study Grants
Friday 15 Sir Harold Barrowclough Scholarship in Law

**December**
Sunday 1 Alexander Leith Bagpipe and Drum Scholarship
       David A. Grant Memorial Scholarship in Scottish Piping and
       Scottish Drumming
       Most Universities New Zealand Undergraduate Scholarships
Thursday 5 71-73 Alumni Entrance Scholarships
         Alumni Appeal Entrance Scholarships
         Alumni in America Inc. Entrance Scholarships
         Alumni in America Inc. Rugby Performance Entrance Scholarships
         Law Alumni Entrance Scholarships
         Callis Trust Performance Entrance Scholarships
         Donna-Rose Mackay Entrance Scholarships
Tuesday 10 Science Horizons Scholarships
## Dates of Senate and Council Meetings

### February
- **Tuesday** 12 Council 2.15pm  
- **Wednesday** 27 Senate 12.15pm

### March
- **Tuesday** 12 Council 2.15pm  
- **Wednesday** 27 Senate 12.15pm

### April
- **Tuesday** 9 Council 2.15pm  
- **Wednesday** 17 Senate 12.15pm

### May
- **Tuesday** 14 Council 2.15pm  
- **Wednesday** 29 Senate 12.15pm

### June
- **Tuesday** 11 Council 2.15pm  
- **Wednesday** 26 Senate 12.15pm

### July
- **Tuesday** 9 Council 2.15pm  
- **Wednesday** 31 Senate 12.15pm

### August
- **Wednesday** 28 Senate 12.15pm

### September
- **Tuesday** 10 Council 2.15pm  
- **Wednesday** 25 Senate 12.15pm

### October
- **Tuesday** 8 Council 2.15pm  
- **Wednesday** 30 Senate 12.15pm

### November
- **Tuesday** 12 Council 2.15pm  
- **Wednesday** 27 Senate 12.15pm

### December
- **Tuesday** 10 Council 2.15pm
University of Otago

Officers of the University

Chancellor
Royden J. Somerville QC LLM PhD(Otago) AAMINZ
(Appointed 1 January 2018)

Pro-Chancellor
Stephen J. Higgs BCom(Otago) FCA
(Appointed 1 January 2018)

Vice-Chancellor
Harlene Hayne ONZM BA HonDSc(Colorado College) MS PhD(Rutgers) FRSNZ
(Appointed 1 August 2011)

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
Vernon A. Squire Polar Medal BSc(Hons)(Wales) MAST PhD(Camb) DSc(Wales) FRSNZ FIMA CMath FNZMS
(Appointed 1 February 2010)

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise)
Richard J. Blaikie BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ FOSA MIEEE MInstP
(Appointed 1 December 2011)

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (External Engagement)
Helen D. Nicholson BSc(Hons) MB ChB MD(Brist)
(Appointed 2 June 2015)

Chief Operating Officer
Stephen W. Willis BNursing MHIthSc(Qld UT) MPRM(S Qld) AdvDipPM(Southbank IT) MAIPM MInstD
(Appointed 11 April 2016)

Registrar and Secretary to the Council
Christian J. Stoddart BA(Hons)(Otago)
(Appointed 1 October 2018)
The Council of the University

**Appointed by the Minister of Education**
Stephen J. Higgs BCom(Otago) FCA (2012-2019)
Royden J. Somerville QC LLM PhD(Otago) AAMINZ (2010-2019)
Malcolm A. Wong BCom(Otago) FCA (2018-2021)
One appointment pending

**The Vice-Chancellor (ex officio)**
Harlene Hayne ONZM BA HonDSc(Colorado College) MS PhD(Rutgers) FRSNZ (2011- )

**Elected by the academic staff**
Charles R. Pigden MA(CAMB) PhD(La Trobe)

**Elected by the general staff**
Shane A. Montague-Gallagher BA(Hons) PGDipLing(NUI) PGDipSLP(Edin) GDipSustPrac(Otago Poly) (2016-2019)

**The President, Otago University Students’ Association (ex officio)**
James P. Heath (2019)

**Appointed by the Council**
Frazer B. Barton BA LLB(Hons)(Otago) (2016-2019)
L. Caroline (Carrie) Hobson BCom(Hons)(Otago) RGON (2017- )
Patricia (Trish) A. Oakley BCom(Otago) (2018-2019)
University Staff

The following lists are of the University’s teaching and research staff and certain general staff. Staff in the four academic Divisions are listed first: the order of the constituent Departments, Schools, and Faculties is largely as set out in the General Information section; within each department or other unit the normal order of listing is head of department followed by teaching and research staff (professors, associate professors, senior lecturers, lecturers, and assistant lecturers, immediately followed in each case by research staff of equivalent rank, and then clinical staff, professional practice and teaching fellows, adjunct staff, and honorary staff) in order of appointment within each category, and general staff ranked according to job title and in order of appointment. The administrative and service Divisions are listed after the academic Divisions.

The year shown is that of taking up continuous appointment in the University, rather than the year of appointment to the position currently held.

Division of Humanities

Pro-Vice-Chancellor
2009 Anthony J. Ballantyne BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ
(Professor since 2011)

Associate Deans
1999 James B. Maclaurin MA(Well) PhD(ANU) (Research)
2005 Timothy D. Cooper BA(Hons) PhD(Cant) FRHistS (Academic)
2008 Raewyn Tangiwi Rewi BEd(Waik) MIndS(Otago) HDipTch(Hamilton)
2012 Patrick P. Vakaoti MA(S Pac) PhD(Qld) (Pacific)
2013 Sophie E. Bond LLB MRRP PhD(Otago) (Graduate Studies)
2013 Benjamin J. Schonthal BA(Bowdoin) MA(Sydney) MA PhD(Chicago) (International)
(from 6 May 2019)
2017 Anna J. High BA LLB(Qld) BCL MPhil DPhil (Oxf) (International) (until 5 May 2019)

School of Arts

Associate Professor and Head of School
2005 Timothy D. Cooper BA(Hons) PhD(Cant) FRHistS

Classics Programme

Senior Lecturer and Head of Programme
2014 Sean L. McConnell BA(Hons)(Otago) MPhil PhD(Camb)

Professor
1993 Jonathan C. R. Hall MA(St And) MA PhD(Texas) (Professor since 2016)

Associate Professor
2004 Patrick V. Wheatley BA(Hons) PhD(W Aust)

Senior Lecturers
2004 Arlene L. Allan BA(Hons)(Trent) MA(Qu) PhD(Exe)
2013 Daniel K. Osland BA(Wheaton) MA PhD(Cincinnati)
2015 Gwynaeth L. McIntyre BA(Vic BC) MA(York Can) PhD(St And)

English and Linguistics Programme

Senior Lecturer and Head of Programme
2011 Hunter B. Hatfield MA(Mississippi) PhD(Hawaii)

Associate Professors
1991 Candler S. Rogers BA(Emory) MA PhD(Chicago)
1992 Christine A. Prentice MA PhD(Cant)
2004 Jacob B. P. Edmond BA(Hons) PhD(Auck)
2005 Thomas E. McLean BA(Loyola) MA(Boston College) PhD(Iowa)
2007 Simone C. Marshall BA(Well) MA(Waik) PhD(Syd)
2009 David A. Ciccoricco BS(Colorado) BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Senior Lecturers
1993 Rochelle Simmons MA(Auck) PhD(Tor)
2003 Paul G. Tankard MA PhD(Monash)
2004 Simone Drichel MA(Freiburg) PhD(Well)
2006 Moyra Sweetnam Evans BA(Rhodes) BA(Hons)(North SAf) MA DLitt et Phil(Rand Afrikaans) UED(Rhodes)
2007 Anne Feryok MA(Syracuse) PhD(Auck)
2018 Grace Moore BA Hons(Exeter) MA(William and Mary) PhD(Exeter)

Lecturer
2018 Simon E. Overall MA(Auck) PhD (La Trobe)

Teaching Fellow
1994 Nicola J. Cummins BA(Auck) MA PGDipArts(Otago) TESOLCert

Honorary Associate Professor
1981 Gregory G. Waite BA(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Tor)

Honorary Fellows
1996 Keith I. D. Maslen MA(NZ) MA(Camb) DLitt(Oxf)
2002 Donald J. Kerr MA(Well) PhD(Auck) DipTchg
2006 John K. Hale MA(Oxf) PhD(Edin) DipEd(Durh)

History and Art History Programme
Associate Professor and Head of Programme
1990 John Stenhouse BA(Hons) PhD(Massey)

Professors
1982 Barbara L. Brookes MNZM BA(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Bryn Mawr) (Professor since 2004)
1986 Judith A. Bennett BA BEd(Qld) MA(Hawaii) PhD(ANU) DipEdDC(PNG) (Professor since 2010)
2004 Takashi Shogimen LLB(Keio) PhD(Sheff) FRHistS (Professor since 2015)
2008 Angela H. McCarthy MA(NUI) PhD(Dub) (Professor of Scottish and Irish History)
2010 Brian D. Moloughney MA(Cant) PhD(ANU)

Associate Professors
1993 Alexander Trapeznik BA(La Trobe) MA(Tas) PhD(ANU) DipHum(La Trobe) GDipMusStud(PCAE)
2004 Mark Seymour BA(Hons)(Syd) MA PhD(Connecticut)
2005 Angela C. Wanhalla MA PhD(Cant)

Senior Lecturer
1993 Judith R. Collard MA(Melb) PhD(La Trobe)

Lecturers
2016 Jane M. McCabe BA BCapSc PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2016 Natalie D. Smith MA(Cant) PhD(Otago)

Centre for Irish and Scottish Studies
Professor
2009 Liam A. McIlvanney MA(Glas) DPhil(Oxf) (Stuart Professor of Scottish Studies)
Languages and Cultures Programme
Associate Professor and Head of Programme
2003 Paola Voci BA(Venice) MA PhD(Indiana)

Chinese
Associate Professor
2003 Paola Voci BA(Venice) MA PhD(Indiana)

Lecturers
2015 Sin Wen Lau BSocSc(Hons)(NU Singapore) MA PhD(ANU)
2015 Lorraine C. M. Wong BA(HK) MPhil(Camb) PhD(New York)

French
Senior Lecturers
2001 Barbara M. Stone LLB(Hons)(Otago) BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Edin)
2005 Constantin Grigorut MA(McM) PhD(Br Col)
Teaching Fellow
2010 Christiane Leurquin Maîtrise DU(Paris)

German
Associate Professor
2008 Cecilia Novero MA(Turin) PhD(Chicago)

Senior Lecturers
1992 Simon C. Ryan MA(Auck) PhD(Camb)
1995 Antonie Alm Maîtrise(Bordeaux) PhD(UCLA)
Teaching Fellow
2016 Peter A. Barton BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) MA(Lond)

Honorary Fellow
1970 August Obermayer DrPhil(Vienna)

Japanese
Associate Professor
1996 Roy A. Starrs MA PhD(Br Col)

Senior Lecturer
2005 J.-R. Hayashishita MA PhD(S Calif)
Teaching Fellow
2010 Haruko Stuart BA(Seisen) MA(Waik) PGDipLT(Auck)

Spanish
Associate Professor
2007 Tiffany D. G. Trotman BA(Washington and Lee) MA(Virginia) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturer
2005 Adelso Yáñez MA(Ott) PhD(Montr)
Teaching Fellow
2005 Francisco Araya BA(Hons)(Universidad de Chile)

Philosophy Programme
Professor and Head of Programme
2014 Michael L. LeBuffe BA(Princeton) PhD(UCSD) (Baier Professor of Early Modern Philosophy) (Head of Programme until 30 June 2019)

Associate Professor and Head of Programme
1992 Andrew J. Moore MA(Cant) D Phil(Oxf) (Head of Programme from 1 July 2019)

Professors
1989 Gregory W. Dawes SSL(Rome Pont Bib Inst) BTheol PhD PGDipTheol(Otago) (Professor since 2017) (Joint with Religion)
Staff: Humanities

1999  James B. Maclaurin MA(Well) PhD(ANU) (Professor since 2018)
2012  Alexander Miller MA(Glas) MLitt(St And) AM PhD(Michigan)
2014  Elisabeth H. Ellis BA(Princeton) MA PhD(Berkeley) (Professor since 2019)
        (Joint with Politics)

Emeritus Professor
1970  Alan E. Musgrave BA(Hons) PhD(Lond) FRSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 2014)

Associate Professor
1988  Charles R. Pigden MA(Camb) PhD(La Trobe)

Senior Lecturer
2012  Zachariah J. Weber BA(SUNY Binghamton) PhD(Melb)

Theology Programme

Associate Professor and Head of Programme
2010  Christopher R. J. Holmes BA(Moody Bible Inst) MRel ThD(Tor)

Professors
1988  Paul R. Trebilco BSc(Cant) BD(Otago) PhD(Durh) FRSNZ (Professor since 2003)
2005  Murray A. Rae BArch(Auck) BA BD(Otago) PhD(Lond) (Professor since 2011)
2015  David J. Tombs MA(Oxf) STM(Union) MA PhD(Lond) PGCE(Birm)
        (Howard Paterson Professor of Theology and Public Issues)

Associate Professor
2005  Timothy D. Cooper BA(Hons) PhD(Cant) FRHistS

Senior Lecturers
2003  James E. Harding BA(Manc) MA PhD(Cant)

Lecturers
2015  Donald P. Moffat MTh(AustColl Theol) PhD(Otago) (Visiting)
2016  Derek A. Woodward-Lehman BA(Messiah College) MA(Geneva College)
        MDiv(Duke) PhD(Princeton)

Teaching Fellow
2017  Katherine A. Marcar BA(Eastern) MSc(Edin) PhD(Durh)

Honorary Fellows
2010  W. John Roxborogh BE(Auck) BD(Otago) PhD(Aberd)
2012  Peter C. Matheson MA(Otago) BD PhD(Edin)

School of Geography

Professor and Head of School
1999  Michelle Thompson-Fawcett BTP MPlan(Auck) DPhil(Oxf) (Professor since 2018)

Professors
1979  Richard K. Morgan BSc(Lond) PhD(Birm) (Professor since 2005)
1991  Sean J. Fitzsimons BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Tas) (Professor since 2013)
1999  Claire Freeman BA(Hons)(Rhodes) MA(Witw) PhD(Leeds) PGDipTP
        PGDipEnvMan(C England) (Professor since 2016)
2004  J. Anthony Binns BA DipEd (Sheff) MA PhD(Birm) (Ron Lister Professor of
        Geography)
2008  Etienne Nel BA(Hons) PhD(Rhodes)) MA(Witw) (Professor since 2013)

Associate Professors
1995  Michael J. Hilton MNZM MA PhD(Auck)
2006  Nicholas J. Cullen MSc(Cant) PhD(Colorado)
2006  Douglas P. Hill BA(Hons)(ANU) PhD(Curtin)
2010  Wayne J. Stephenson MSc PhD(Cant)

Senior Lecturers
2010  Daniel G. Kingston BSc(Sheff) MSc(E Alglia) PhD(Birm)
2012  Ralf S. Ohlemüller Diplom Biologe(Bonn) PhD(Otago)
2013  Sophie E. Bond LLB MRRP PhD(Otago)
2013  Sean Connelly BA(Hons)(Guelph) MA(N Br Col) PhD(S Fraser)

Lecturers
2010  Sarah M. Mager MSc PhD(Otago)
2013  Christina R. Ergler Diplom Geografin(Bonn) PhD(Auck)
2018  Ashraful F. M. A. Alam BArch(Khulna) MSc(Urban Planning)(HK) PhD(Macq)

Teaching Fellow
2009  Benjamin T. Varkalis BAppSc(Otago)

Centre for Sustainability
Research Associate Professor and Director
2004  Janet R. Stephenson BA(Auck) MREP(Massey) PhD(Otago)

Professor
2014  Merata Kawharu MNZM BA PGDipBus(Auck) DPhil(Oxf) (Professor since 2018)

Senior Research Fellow and Deputy Director
2016  Caroline H. R. Orchiston BSc(Hons) MTour PhD(Otago)

School of Performing Arts
Professor and Head of School
2006  Stuart B. Young MA(Hons)(Well) PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2015)

Music
Professors
1981  J. Terence Dennis MNZM MusB(Hons)(Otago) Konzertexamen(Cologne) FRSNZ
       (Professor since 2006) (Blair Professor and William Evans Executant Lecturer in Piano)
1995  Henry M. Johnson BA(Hons)(Dartington) MMus(Lond) DPhil(Oxf)
       PGDipTertT(Otago) LTCL(perf) LTCL(tchg) (Professor since 2008)
2000  Anthony D. Ritchie MusB(Hons) PhD(Cant) LTCL (Professor since 2018)

Associate Professors
1990  Peter V. Adams MusB(Hons)(Otago) MMus(Lond) LRSM FTCL
1994  E. Judy Bellingham MNZM BA(Cant) MEntr(Otago) DipTchg LRSM FTCL
       (William Evans Executant Lecturer in Voice)

Senior Lecturers
2000  Graeme A. Downes MusB(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2002  Ian C. Chapman MusB MA PhD(Otago)
2007  John R. Egenes BA(Santa Fe) MMus DMA PGDipMus(Otago)(Executant Senior Lecturer)
2008  Tessa M. A. Petersen MusB(Hons)(Otago) AdvPGDipRCM (Executant Senior Lecturer in Violin)
2011  Jennifer A. Cattermole MusB(Hons) MA(Otago) PhD(Macq)

Professional Practice Fellows
2010  Heleen Du Plessis BMus(Potchef) BMus(Hons)(Pret) DMA(Otago)
       PGPerfDip(Geneva) GPD(Leb) (Cello)
2016  Arlie J. McCormick MMus GCertMusSt(Griff) (Contemporary Voice)

Teaching Fellows
2004  Thomas J. McGrath MusB(Hons)(Cant) Musikreife(Richard-Strauss-Konservatorium)
2007  David O. Harrison MusB(Hons) MA(Otago)
2017  Michael E. Holland MusB MA(Otago)

Technician
2009  Stephen R. Stedman
Staff: Humanities

Theatre Studies

Professor
2006 Stuart B. Young MA(Hons)(Well) PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2015)

Associate Professor
1996 Hilary M. Halba MA(Otago) DipTchg ASB (*William Evans Executant Lecturer in Theatre Studies*)

Senior Lecturer
2006 Suzanne R. Little BA(Hons) PhD(Qld UT)

Theatre Manager, Technician and Professional Practice Fellow
2007 Martyn W. Roberts BA(Well) MFA(Otago)

Dance Studies
2012 Sofia Kalogeropoulou BPerfArts(Auck) MDanceSt(Otago)

School of Social Sciences

Professor and Head of School
2005 Lisa F. Smith BA(Montclair) MEd EdD(Rutgers) (Professor since 2007)

Archaeology Programme

Professor and Head of Programme
1991 Richard K. Walter BA PhD(Auck) FRSNZ FSA (Professor since 2011)

Professors
1967 Charles F. W. Higham ONZM MA PhD ScD(Camb) FRSNZ FSA FBA
2005 Glenn R. Summerhayes OL MA(Syd) PhD(La Trobe) DipEd(Syd T Coll) FSA FLS FRAI

Associate Professors
1999 Ian G. Barber BA PhD(Otago) MA(Auck)

Senior Lecturers
2005 Timothy D. Thomas MA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2013 Anne C. Ford MA(La Trobe) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellow
2016 Karen L. Greig MA PhD(Otago)

Honorary Professor
2011 Marshall I. Weisler BA(Calif State) MA PhD(Berkeley) FAAH FSA FLS

Honorary Fellows
2002 Dimitri Anson MPhil(Lond) PhD(Syd)
2006 Angela Middleton MA PhD(Auck)
2014 Peter G. Petchey MA PhD(Otago)

Media, Film and Communication Programme

Senior Lecturer and Head of Programme
2001 Brett D. Nicholls BA(Hons) PhD(Murd)

Associate Professors
2004 Catherine Fowler BA(Hons)(Bulmershe) PhD(Warw)
2004 Hugh Slotten BA(Earlham College) MS MA PhD(Wisconsin)

Senior Lecturers
2002 Kevin B. Fisher MA(UCSB) MA PhD(UCLA)
2003 Paul B. Ramaeker BA(UCLA) MA PhD(Wisconsin)
2005 Davinia J. Thornley MA PhD(N Carolina, Chapel Hill)

Lecturer
2013 Rosemary T. Overell BA(Hons) PhD(Melb)
National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies

Professor and Director
2012 Richard D. W. Jackson MA PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2013)

Professor
2009 Kevin P. Clements BA(Hons) PhD(Well)

Senior Lecturers
2010 Heather M. Devere MA PhD(Auck)
2013 Katerina Standish BA(S Fraser) MA(R Roads) PhD(Manit)
2014 SungYong Lee MA(Korea) PhD(St And)

Lecturers
2017 Mariska Kappmeier BA(Tübingen) DiplPsy DrPhil(Hamburg)
2017 Rachel M. Rafferty BA(St And) MA(N Carolina) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellow
2017 Ria Shibata BA(Int Christian) BA(Syracuse) MA(Sophia) PhD(Otago)

Politics Programme

Professor and Head of Programme
1998 Janine A.D. Hayward BA(Cant) BA(Hons) PhD(Well) (Professor since 2017) (Head of Programme until 30 June 2019)

Associate Professor and Head of Programme
1990 Brian S. Roper MA(Cant) PhD(Griff) (Head of Programme from 1 July 2019)

Professors
1991 William W. Harris MA(Cant) PhD(Durh) (Professor since 2006)
1991 Robert Patman BA(Lanc) MA(Warw) PhD(S'ton) (Professor since 2007)
2003 Philip R. Nel MA DPhil(Stell)
2014 Elisabeth H. Ellis BA(Princeton) MA PhD(Berkeley) (Professor since 2019) (Joint with Philosophy)

Associate Professors
2005 James H. Headley BA(Hons)(Oxf) MA PhD(Lond)
2006 Vicki A. Spencer MA(Flin) DPhil(Oxf)
2010 Nicholas Khoo BA(California, Irvine) MA(Johns Hopkins) MPhil PhD(Columbia)

Senior Lecturers
1987 Christopher Rudd BA(Lough) MA PhD(Essex)
2008 Lena Tan BA(Smith) MSc(Lond) PhD(Mass, Amherst)

Emeritus Professor
1967 James R. Flynn MA PhD(Chicago) HonDSc(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor 1967-1996, Emeritus Professor since 1997) (Joint with Psychology)

Religion Programme

Senior Lecturer and Head of Programme
2016 John H. Shaver BA(Indiana University of Pennsylvania) MA PhD(Connecticut)

Professor
1989 Gregory W. Dawes SSL(Rome Pont Bib Inst) BTheol PhD PGDipTheol(Otago) (Professor since 2017) (Joint with Philosophy)

Associate Professors
2004 Will Sweetman BA(Lanc) MPhil PhD(Camb)
2013 Benjamin J. Schonthal BA(Bowdoin) MA(Syd) MA PhD(Chicago)

Senior Lecturer
2009 Chaisit Suwanvarangkul BSc(Chulalongkorn) MA(Kyoto) PhD(Delhi) (Visiting)

Lecturers
2013 Elizabeth Guthrie-Higbee BA(San Francisco) MA PGDipArts (Otago) PhD(Cant)

Teaching Fellow
2017 Keziah J. Wallis BA PGDipArts(Otago)
Social Anthropology Programme
Senior Lecturer and Head of Programme
2007  Gregory E. Rawlings BA(Hons)(Massey) PhD(ANU)

Professor
2001  Ruth P. Fitzgerald BA PhD PGDipArts PGCertTertT(Otago)
   AssocDipAppSci(Qld UT) FRAI (Professor since 2018)

Professional Practice Fellow
2017  Susan E. Wardell BA(Hons) PhD (Otago)

Honorary Fellow
2014  Ian L. Frazer MA(Otago) PhD(ANU)

Social Work Programme
Senior Lecturer and Head of Programme
2005  Emily Keddell BA MCApSc PhD PGDipSocSc(Otago)

Associate Professors
1999  Anita Gibbs PhD(Brist) CertWSt(Open) CQSW
2012  Nicola R. Atwool BSocSc(Waik) MA(Applied)(Well) PhD DipChPst(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
1995  Shayne W. Walker BA MCApSc DipSocS(Otago)
1996  Peter E. Walker MCApSc PhD DipGrad CertSocWk(Otago)
2002  Anaru D. Eketone MCApSc DPH DipSCWk CertHProm(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
2013  Elizabeth A. McCafferty BA PGDipSCWk DipGrad(Otago)
2015  Susan E. Wason BA DipSocWk(Cant) GDipNPM(Unitec)
2018  Nathan J. Jaquiery BA Dip Grad(Otago) MSW(Applied)(Massey) MANZASW

Honorary Research Associate Professor
2012  Stephanie Wahab BA(Claremont McKenna) MSW PhD(Washington)

Sociology and Gender Programme
Professor and Head of Programme
2001  Chris Brickell BA(Hons) PhD(Well) (Professor since 2019)

Professor
1994  Hugh R. Campbell MA(Otago) PhD(C Sturt) (Professor since 2011)

Associate Professors
1994  Annabel Cooper BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2005  Martin Tolich MA(Auck) PhD(Calif)

Senior Lecturers
2002  Lesley-Jan Procter BA DipWomen'sStudies(Massey) PhD(Otago)
2003  Rebecca Stringer BA(Hons)(W Syd) PhD(ANU)
2008  Bryndl E. Hohmann-Marriott MSc(Purdue) PhD(Arizona)
2010  Melanie A. Beres BSc PhD(Alta) MSc(Guelph)
2011  Marcelle C. Dawson MA(Rand Afrikaans) DPhil(Oxf)
2012  Patrick P. Vakaoti MA(S Pac) PhD(Qld)
2013  Katharine A. Legun MA(Br Col) PhD(Wisconsin-Madison)

Lecturers
2016  Fairleigh E. Gilmour BA(Hons) PhD(Monash)
2016  Yuki Watanabe BA(Nanzan) MA MS PhD (Kansas)

Teaching Fellow
2016  Natalie D. Smith MA(Cant) PhD(Otago)
Children’s Issues Centre

Associate Professor and Director
1995 Nicola J. Taylor BSW(Hons)(Massey) LLB(Hons) PhD(Otago)
QSW (Alexander McMillan Associate Professor in Childhood Studies)

Centre Research Manager
1989 Megan M. Gollop BSc(Hons) MEd PhD(Otago)

Faculty of Law

Professor and Dean
2005 Jessica F. M. Palmer BCom LLM(Auck) LLM(Camb) (Professor since 2018)

Professors
1985 Rex J. Ahdar LLM(Cant) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2007)
1987 Nicola S. Peart Drs(Leiden) LLM(Cape Town) (Professor since 2006)
1988 Paul A. Roth BA(Brown) LLB(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Bryn Mawr)
(Professor since 2005)
1989 Margaret J. Briggs LLM(Otago) (Professor since 2017)
1990 John B. Dawson BA(Hons) LLD(Otago) LLM(Harv) (Professor since 2004)
1990 Struan R. Scott LLM(Otago) SJD(Duke) (Professor since 2012)
1999 Jacinta A. Ruru BA(Well) LLM(Otago) PhD(Vic BC) FRSNZ (Professor since 2016)
2000 Andrew C. Geddis BA(Hons) LLB(Otago) LLM(Harv) (Professor since 2011)
2001 Shelley E. Griffiths BCom LLB(Hons) MA(Otago) CA (Professor since 2017)

Associate Professors
1985 Selene E. Mize BSc(Northwestern) JD(Stan)
1986 Michael S. Robertson BA LLB(York Can) MA(Tor) LLM(Lond)
1989 Nicola R. Wheen BA LLM(Otago)
2003 Barry C. Allan BCom LLB(Otago) BA(Massey) LLM(Well)
2006 A. Ceri Warnock LLB(Hons)(Cardiff) LLM(Auck)
2009 Colin Gavaghan LLB(Hons) PhD(Glas) (New Zealand Law Foundation
Associate Professor in Emerging Technologies)

Senior Lecturers
2006 Stephen E. Smith BSc(Alta) LLM(Harv) JD(Qu)
2012 Marcelo B. Rodriguez Ferrere BA LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Tor)
2014 Simon H. Connell LLM PhD(Otago)
2014 Maria Hook BCA LLB(Hons) PhD(Well)
2014 Jesse R. N. Wall BA LLB(Hons)(Otago) BCL MA DPhil(Oxon)
2015 Benjamin T. France-Hudson BMusHonsPerf(Griff) LLB(Hons)
MMus(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2015 Bridgette A. Toy-Cronin BA(Auck) LLM(Harv) PhD(Otago) (Director, Legal
Issues Centre)

Lecturers
2017 Anna J. High BA LLB(Qld) BCL MPhil DPhil (Oxf)
2018 Danica C. Y. McGovern BA LLM(Well)
2018 Jeanne M. Snelling LLB(Hons) PhD(Otago) RCompN

Professional Practice Fellows
2012 Ruth E. G. Ballantine LLB BA(Hons)(Otago)
2018 Alexandra M. Cunninghame LLB BA(Hons)(Otago)
Te Tumu: School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies

Professor and Dean
2003 Poia Rewi MA(Waik) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2016)

Professors
1991 Michael P. J. Reilly MA(Well) PhD(ANU) (Professor since 2008)
2008 Lachlan Paterson BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) (Professor since 2019)

Senior Lecturers
1992 James E. Williams BA(Hons)(Well) MA PhD(Otago)
2001 Karyn A. Paringatai MA PhD(Otago)
2005 W. Paerau Warbrick LLB MA PhD PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)
2008 Raewyn Tangiwai Rewi BEd(Waik) MIndS(Otago) HDipTch(Hamilton)
2011 Lynette J. Carter MA PhD(Auck)

Lecturers
1999 R. Michelle Schaaf BCom MA PhD PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)
2010 Megan K. Ellison BEd(Otago) MEd(Cant) DipTchg(DCE)
2018 Talesia Kalavite BA MED PhD PGDipEdL(Waik) PGCertEd(S Pac)
     DipEd(Tonga Inst Ed)

Professional Practice Fellow
2006 Craig G. Hall BEd MA PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg

Teaching Fellow
2015 Erica M. Newman MA(Otago)

Adjunct Professor
2014 Merata Kawharu MNZM BA PGDipBus(Auck) DPhil(Oxf)

College of Education

The Dunedin College of Education merged with the University’s Faculty of Education on 1 January 2007 to create the University of Otago College of Education. For each member of staff the year shown is the date of taking up continuous appointment in either the Dunedin College of Education (marked with an asterisk) or the University.

Dean
1999 G. Ross Notman BA(Hons)(Otago) MEdAdmin PhD(Massey) DipEd(Otago)
     DipTchg AFNZIM FNZEALS (Professor since 2017)

Associate Dean (Academic)
2004 Susan E. Sandretto BA(UC Davis) MA DipTchg(CSU Sacramento) PhD(Otago)
     (Associate Professor)

Associate Dean (Teacher Education)
2011 Alexandra C. Gunn BEd(Otago) MA(Cant) EdD(Waik) DipTchg(DCE)
     (Associate Professor)

Programme Co-ordinators
1989* Jill M. Paris BA(Hons)(Otago) MEd(Tchg) DipTchg(Adv) (DCE)
     (Teacher Education Fellow (Principal Lecturer)) (Academic Programmes
     Southland) (Southland Campus)
2001* A. Parker Ormond BEd(Tchg)(DCE) PGDipTchg(Otago) DipTchg CertEdMan
     (Teacher Education Fellow (Senior Lecturer)) (Kaiārahi o Te Pōkai Mātauranga
     o te Ao Rua) (Southland Campus)
2010 Steven S. Sexton BS(Penn State) MTeach PhD(Syd) (Senior Lecturer) (Primary
     Programmes)
2012 David A. G. Berg BA(Hons)(Lanc) MSc(Liv) EdD(Otago) PGCertLTHE(Liv
     Hope) (Senior Lecturer) (Postgraduate Programmes (Education))
2012 Naomi Ingram BCMS MSc DipTchg(Waik) PhD(Otago) (Senior Lecturer) (Secondary Programmes)
2016 Catherine Hartung BDes BArtEd(NSW) PhD(W'gong) (Lecturer) (Education)
2017 Sonya L. Gaches BS(Kansas State) EdD(Arizona State) (Lecturer) (Early Childhood Programmes)

Professors
1986 Kwok-Wing Lai BSocSc MA CertEd(HK) MEd(Qu) EdD(Tor) (Professor since 2007)
1997* David R. Bell BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) DipFA(Otago Poly) DipTchg (Professor since 2018)
2005 Jeffrey K. Smith AB(Princeton) PhD(Chicago) (Professor)

Associate Professors
2002 Karen M. Nairn MA(Cant) PhD(Waik) DipTchg
2005 Jacques S. C. van der Meer MED(Auck) PhD(Otago) DipTchg(Amsterdam VLVU)
2009 Alison M. Gilmore BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2017 Albert K. Liau BS(Denison) MA PhD(Ohio)

Senior Lecturers
1995* Gillian E. Rutherford BA(Well) MEd(Alta) PhD(Otago) DipTchg
1997* Helen W. Trevethan EdD(Otago) DipTchg
1998* Margaret A. Campbell-Price MTour PhD DipTour DipPhEd(Otago) DipTchg
1998* Christopher R. Linsell BSc(Hons)(Birm) MSc(Lond) PhD(Otago) DipTchg
1999* Catherine M. Morrison BEd MPhEd(Otago) DipTchg CertCS(Dn Catechetical Ctr)
2000* Brenda M. Shanks MEd(Tas) DipEdLdrship CertEdMan(DCE) TTC (Southland Campus)
2000 Keryn M. Pratt BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2002* Judith Layland BEd(Tchg)(DCE) MA PGDipChAd(Otago) CertEd(Leeds)
2008 Hugh D. Morrison BTh(Aust Coll Theol) BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Massey) DipTchg
2012 Sandra L. Williamson-Leadley MEd(Cant) MTchLn HDipTchg DipICTEd(ChchCE) PhD (Deakin)
2019 Rachel S. Martin BEd(Otago) MEd PhD(Cant) DipTchg(DCE) GDipHP CAT(Chch CE) TTC

Lecturers
2008 Jane J. Tilson BEd EdD(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) PGDipArts(Otago)
2010 Jennifer A. Daly BEd MTchg EdD(Otago) CertCS(Dn Catechetical Ctr) DipTchg
2011 Bilinda J. Offen BEd(Otago) MEd(Tas) EdD(Massey) DipTchg DipEdLdrship(DCE)
2015 J. Michael D. Gaffney MA MEd PhD(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)

Teacher Education Fellows
1991* Yvonne K. Brouwer MEd(Otago) DipTchg TTC (Senior Lecturer)
1996* Patricia M. Wells BA(Otago) MA GradDip(Griff) DipTchg (Senior Lecturer)
2002* D. Adair Polson-Genge BA(Otago) DipTchg TTC (Senior Lecturer) (Southland Campus)
2004* Meredith D. Kelly BEd(Tchg)(DCE) MEd PGDipEd(Massey) DipTchg (Senior Lecturer) (Southland Campus)
2005* Allison J. McKenzie BEd(Otago) MEd(Cant) DipTchg (Lecturer) (Southland Campus)

Professional Practice Fellows
2003* Angela L. Miller BEd BCapSc PGDipSci(Otago) DipTchg
2006 Mary C. O’Rourke BEd(Tchg)(DCE) PGDipEd(Massey) DipTchg (Southland Campus)
Education Support Services

Director
2000* Ian A. Stevens MA PGDipEd(Tchg)(Otago) DipTchg (Chch CE)

Advisers/Facilitators
1999* Jennifer R. Harrex BEd(DCE) DipTchg(Higher)
2001* Cheryl Pym MEd(Massey) HigherDipTchg(SecHomeEcon) (State Coll Vic) 
(Southland Campus)
2004* Raewyn M. Green BTchLn(ChchCE) DipTchg(Adv)(Palm Nth) (Southland Campus)
2005* Grant Godby DipTchg(Higher) GradDipEd(Auck) (Southland Campus)
2001 Kathleen I. Rice BSc(Hons) EdD(Otago) DipEd(Massey) DipTchg
2005 Marilyn J. Thompson BA(Otago) MEd(Tchg)(DCE) PhD(Curtin GDipEd(Massey)
2005 Joan M. Turner MEd(Otago) DipTchg AdvDipTchg
2008 Averil L. Lee BEd(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) (Southland Campus)
2009 Vivienne L. Thompson BA(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) ANZEI
2012 Denise P. Hitchcock BEd MMgt (Massey) PhD (Curtin) DipTchg(Higher)
2012 Marama H. Pōhatu BTchg DipTchg(DCE)
2012 Derek C. Smith BSc(Well) MEdSt(Massey) DipTchg(WgtnCE)
2012 Janice A. Tofia DipTchg(DCE)
2012 Stephen H. Williams BSc(Manc) MA(Cardiff) PGCE(Didsbury)
2013 Munro V. Doran BSc(Otago) DipTchg(ChchCE)
2013 Rosemary A. Smith MEd(Tas) DipEdLdrship DipTchg(Adv) (DCE)
2013 Nigel A. Williams MA(Cant) DipTchg(ChchCE)
2014 Kim Bonnington BA(Well) GradDipTchg(ChchCE)
2016 Adie Graham MEd(Massey) DipTchg
2016 Shona M. McRae BEd(Waik) DipTchg
2017 Susan J. Todd BEd(Otago) PGDipEd(Auck)

Educational Assessment Research Unit

Associate Professor
2017 Albert K. Liau BS(Denison) MA PhD(Ohio)

Senior Research Fellow
2014 Mustafa Asil BS(Marmara) MA(Ohio State) PhD(Hacettepe)

Professional Practice Fellow
2004 Jane E. White BEd(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) LTCL

Co-Director; Programme Manager, National Monitoring Study of Student Achievement
2016 Sharon L. Young MEd DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg(Higher) TTC

Centre for Distance Education and Learning Technologies

Director
1986 Kwok-Wing Lai BSocSc MA CertEd(HK) MEd(Qu) EdD(Tor) (Professor since 2007)

Centre for Educational Leadership and Administration

Director
1999 G. Ross Notman BA(Hons)(Otago) MEdAdmin PhD(Massey)
DipEd(Otago) DipTchg AFNZIM FNZEALS (Professor since 2017)
Division of Sciences

Pro-Vice-Chancellor
1998 Richard J. Barker BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey) CMInstD (Professor since 2007)

Associate Dean (Academic)
1991 Janice E. Murray BSc(Dal) MA PhD(Wat)

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)
2005 Sally A. Shaw BA(Hons)(York) MSc(Sheff) PhD(De Mont)

Associate Dean (Applied Science)
2017 Peter W. Dillingham MS(Alaska) PhD(Otago)

Manutaki Tuara Māori/Associate Dean (Māori)
1997 Tracy L. Perry PhD DipHSc PGDipSci(Otago)

Associate Dean (International)
2008 Virginia G. Toy MSc(Auck) MPhil(ANU) PhD(Otago)

Associate Dean (Research)
2004 Jonathan M. Waters BSc PhD(Tas)

Associate Dean (Pacific)
2008 Mele M. Taumoepeau BA(Well) BSc(Hons)(QM Edin) PhD(Otago)

Te Kāiārahi Pūtaiao
2016 Mariana M. Te Pou BSc MEintr PGCertPH PGCertSciComm DipGrad(Otago)

Director, Otago University Advanced School Sciences Academy
2009 Stephen C. Broni BSc(Hons)(Glas) MSc(Cape Town)

Professor
1970 Raechel M. Laing MS(Tenn) PhD DipEd(Otago) CText FTI HonFTI (Professor since 2004)

Associate Professors
1987 Cheryl A. Wilson BHSc MCApSc PhD(Otago) CText ATI

Professional Practice Fellow
2011 Linda A. Dunn BCom MHSc PhD PGCertTertT(Otago)

Honorary Fellow
2016 Stewart R. Collie BSc(Hons)(NSW) PhD(Massey)

Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences

Professor and Dean
2003 Christopher Button BSc(Hons) PhD(Manc Met) (Professor since 2019)

Professors
1987 Kenneth P. Hodge MS(Montana) PhD(III) DipPhEd(Otago) (Professor since 2012) (Provost)
1991 Steven J. Jackson BA(W Ont) MS PhD(III) (Professor since 2007)
2001 James D. Cotter BSc MPhEd(Otago) PhD(W’gong) (Professor since 2018)

Associate Professors
1995 Motohide Miyahara BA(Ritsumeikan) MA(Antioch) MEd(Tokyo) MSc PhD(UCLA)
1995 Nancy J. Rehrer BA(Duke) MSc(Clemson) PhD(Maastricht)
1998 Michael A. Boyes MNZM BEd(Massey) MEd(PE)(W Aust) PhD(Otago) DipTchg
1998 Tania G. Cassidy MPHEd DipPhEd DipGrad(Otago) PhD(Deakin) DipTchg
2000 Lynnette M. Jones BSc BPhEd(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2002 Michael P. Sam BPhEd(Alta) MA(New Br) PhD(Otago)
2005 Sally A. Shaw BA(Hons)(York) MSc(Sheff) PhD(De Mont)
2009 Sandra Mandic BPhEd(Novi Sad) MSc PhD(Alta)

2019 University of Otago Calendar
Staff: Sciences

Senior Lecturers
2002 Elaine A. Hargreaves BSc(Hons)(Glas) PhD(Wales)
2003 Mark A. Falcous BA(Hons)(De Mont) MA(Qu) PhD(Lough)
2004 Melanie D. Bussey BPhEd MSc(New Br) PhD(Otago)
2011 Anne-Marie Jackson MPPhEd PhD(Otago)
2014 Peter F. Lamb HBK MSc(Lakehead) PhD(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellow
1999 Marguerita I. Lázár MA(Otago)

Honorary Associate Professor
2017 Ludovic Seifert Maitrise(Strasbourg) DrSTAPS(Rouen)

Technical Team Leader and Electronics Technician
2007 Nigel D. Barratt NZCE

Senior Laboratory Technician
2012 Rochelle D. Palmay

IT Support and Systems Specialist
1999 Hamish J. Gould BCom(Otago)

Science

Department of Anatomy
See Division of Health Sciences

Department of Biochemistry
See Division of Health Sciences

Department of Botany
Associate Professor and Head of Department
1999 David A. Orlovich BSc(Hons) PhD(NSW)

Professor
1997 Katharine J. M. Dickinson BSc(Hons)(Sheff) PhD(Tas) (Professor since 2009)

Associate Professors
1992 Paul L. Guy BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU) GradDipMolBiol(Tas)
1994 David J. Burritt MSc PhD(Cant)
1996 Janice M. Lord BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Senior Lecturers
2009 Tina C. Summerfield BSc(Hons)(E Anglia) PhD(Otago)
2014 Linn J. Hoffmann Diplom Dr rer nat(Kiel)

Lecturer
2018 Matthew J. Larcombe BSc(Hons) PhD(Tas)

Teaching Fellow
2018 Anna C. L. Wood BSc(Plym) MSc PhD(Otago)

Honorary Professors
2012 Barbara I. P. Barratt BSc PhD(Durh)
2013 William G. Lee BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)

Honorary Associate Professor
2016 Ilse Breitwieser CTA(Chemieschule Dr Erwin Elhardt) Diplom-Biologin(Munich) PhD(Cant)

Senior Technical Officer
2008 Pamela A. Cornes BSc(Hons)(Liv J Moores)
Department of Chemistry

Professor and Head of Department

1993  Keith C. Gordon BSc(Hons) PhD(Belf) FNZIC FRSC CChem FRSNZ
      (Professor since 2009)

Professors

1981  Lyall R. Hanton BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb) FNZIC MRSC (Professor since 2009) (Mellor Professor)
1990  David S. Larsen MSc PhD(Auck) MNZIC (Professor since 2015)
1991  Sally A. Brooker MNZM BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) CChem FNZIC FRSC FRSNZ
      (Professor since 2006)
1996  Russell D. Frew BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2013)
1996  Nigel B. Perry BSc(Hons)(Brist) PhD(Otago) FNZIC (Professor since 2017)
2005  Claudine H. Stirling BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(ANU) (Professor since 2018)
      (Scientific Director, Centre for Trace Element Analysis)
2008  James D. Crowley MSc(Well) PhD(Chicago) FNZIC FRSC MACS (Professor since 2019)
2014  Clifford S. Law BSc(Hons)(Swansea) MSc(Napier) PhD(Dund)

Associate Professor

2008  Nigel T. Lucas BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU) MNZIC

Research Associate Professor

2006  Stephen C. Moratti MSc PhD(Auck) MNZIC

Senior Lecturers

1992  Alan R. Hayman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1992  Eng W. Tan BSc PhD(Adel) MNZIC
2009  Carla J. Meledandri BS(Penn State) PhD(Dub) MNZIC
2012  William C. Hawkins BMedChem(Hons) PhD(W‘gong) MNZIC
2015  Anna L. Garden BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MNZIC
2017  Christina M. McGraw MS PhD(Washington)

Senior Research Fellows

1992  C. John McAdam BSc(Waik) MSc PhD(Otago)
2008  Robert J. M. Van Hale BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2011  Jaydee D. Cabral BS MA(William & Mary) PhD(Old Dominion)

Lecturer

2018  Courtney Ennis BSc(Hons) PhD(WAust)

Research Fellows

2011  Evelyn Armstrong BSc(Hons)(Glas) PhD(Lond)
2012  Humphrey L. C. Feltham MSc PhD(Otago)
2015  Sara J. Miller BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellow

2003  David A. McMorran BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MNZIC

Professional Practice Fellow

2006  David S. Warren BSc(Hons)(Sheff Hallam) MSc PGCE(Lond) PhD(Otago)

Honorary Professors

2016  Michael P. Murphy BA(Dub) PhD(Camb) HonFRSNZ
2018  Annie K. Powell BSc PhD(Manc) FRSC

Honorary Fellows

2010  Kim I. Currie BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC
2014  John W. van Klink MSc (Cant) PhD(Otago)

Scientific Officer

1996  Malcolm R. Reid BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
Staff: Sciences

Technicians
1971 Garth R. Tyrrell
1990 Pauline H. Bandeen NZCS
1990 Lisa C. Bucke NZCS
1997 David J. Barr NZCS
1997 Dianne R. Clark BSc(Otago)
2002 Ian Stewart BSc(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) NZCS

Glassblower
1981 John Wells

Health and Safety Compliance Officer
2015 Benjamin J. Miller MSc PhD(Otago)

Department of Computer Science

Professor and Head of Department
2000 Michael H. Albert BMath(Wat) DPhil(Oxf) MNZMS (Professor since 2013)

Professors
1989 Anthony V. Robins BSc(Hons)(Cant) MA DPhil(Sus) (Professor since 2013)
1997 Brendan J. McCane BSc PhD(James Cook) PGCertTertT(Otago) (Professor since 2019)

Associate Professors
1998 Zhiyi Huang BSc PhD(Changsha) MIEEE
1998 Alistair J. Knott BA(Oxf) MSc PhD(Edin)
2006 Andrew S. P. Trotman MA PhD(Otago) MACM
2011 David M. Eyers BSc BE(NSW) PhD(Camb)

Senior Lecturers
2011 Steven J. Mills BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) PGCertHEd(Nott)
2011 Haibo Zhang BSc ME(Shandong Normal) PhD(Adel)
2013 Yawen Chen BSc ME(Shandong Normal) PhD(Adel)
2018 Alex Gavryushkin MSc PhD(Novosibirsk)

Lecturers
2015 Lech Szymanski MSc(Ott) PhD(Otago)
2016 Stefanie E. Zollmann Diplom(Bauhaus) Dr techn(Graz)

Professional Practice Fellows
1997 Sandra L. Garner BA(Otago)
1998 Nicholas B. Meek BA PGDipArts(Otago)
2000 Iain E. Hewson BSc(Otago)

Technical Team Leader
1996 David J. Robertson BSc BA PGDipSci PGDipArts(Otago)

Senior Technician
1990 Allan E. Hayes NZCE

Systems Administrators
1984 Catherine A. Chandra BBS(Massey)
1990 Tracey M. Cuthbertson BSc PGDipSci(Otago)

Department of Economics
See Division of Commerce

Department of Food Science

Professor and Head of Department
2009 Indrawati Oey BSc(Bogor Ag) MSc PhD(KU Leuven) FNZIFST

Professor
1997 Philip J. Bremer MSc PhD(Otago) FNZIFST (Professor since 2010)
Associate Professors
1990 E. John Birch BA BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey) MBA(Deakin) FNZIFST FNZIC
2008 Alaa El-Din Ahmed Bekhit BSc(Hons)(Alexandria) MSc(Reading) PhD(Lincoln)
FNZIFST
2009 Miranda J. Mirosa BA BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2013 M. Azam Ali MSc(Jahang) PhD(Sci U Malaysia)

Senior Lecturers
2013 Graham T. Eyres BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2015 Mei Peng MA PhD(Auck)

Senior Research Fellow
1993 Patrick J. Silcock BCapSc(Otago) (Manager, Product Development Research Centre)

Lecturers
2017 Dominic Agyei BSc(Hons)(KNUST) PhD(Monash)
2017 Biniam T. Kebede BSc(Bahir Dar) MSc(Ghent) PhD (KU Leuven)

Assistant Research Fellows
2000 Nerida J. Downes BSc PGCertPharm(Otago)
2002 Stephanie W. C. Then BSc BCapSc(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
1996 Fiona J. Nyhof BHSc MCapSc(Otago) FNZIFST

Head Technician
2005 Ian K. Ross MSc(Otago)

Scientific Officer
1996 Michelle J. Leus MSc(Otago)

School of Geography
See Division of Humanities

Department of Geology
Professor and Head of Department
1993 James D. L. White BA BSc(TCU) MSc(Missouri) PhD(UCSB) (Professor since 2016)

Professors
1982 R. Ewan Fordyce BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) FRSNZ (Professor since 2011)
2002 Gary S. Wilson BMus BSc(Hons) PhD(Well) (Professor since 2009) (also in Marine Science)
2011 David J. Prior BSc(Wales) DPhil(Leeds) FGS FMSA
2016 Mark W. Stirling MSc(Otago) PhD(Nevada)

Associate Professor
2003 Andrew R. Gorman BSc(Calgary) PhD(Br Col)

Research Associate Professor
2008 Virginia G. Toy MSc(Auck) MPhil(ANU) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
2002 Candace E. Martin BS(N Carolina) MPhil PhD(Yale)
2002 J. Michael Palin BA(Calif State Fullerton) MS(New Mexico Tech)PhD(Yale)
2009 Christopher M. Moy BSc(Union College, Schenectady) MS(Syracuse) PhD(Stanford)
2013 Christina R. Riesselman BA(Nebraska-Lincoln) PhD(Stanford) (also in Marine Science)
2013 Steven A. F. Smith MSci PhD(Durh)
2014 James M. Scott BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Senior Research Fellow
2008 Douglas J. MacKenzie BSc(Tor) MSc PhD(Otago)

Lecturers
2014 Christian Ohneiser MSc PhD(Otago)
2016 Marco Brenna BSc(W Aust) PhD(Massey)
Staff: Sciences

Honorary Associate Professor
1988 Daphne E. Lee BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Scientific Officers
1992 Brent W. Pooley BSc(Otago)
2015 M. Hamish E. Bowman BA(SUNY)
2015 Gemma Kerr BSc(Hons)(St And)
2017 Marianne Negrini MSc(Zürich) PhD(Tromsø)

Department of Human Nutrition

Associate Professor and Head of Department
2008 Lisa A. Houghton MSc(Guelph) PhD(Tor)

Professors
1988 Jim Mann CNZM MB ChB PhD(Cape Town) MA DM(Oxf) HonPhD(N-W S Af) FFPHM FRACP FRSNZ (Joint with Medicine)
1988 Sheila A. Skeaff MSc(Guelph) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2019)

Associate Professors
1987 Caroline Horwath BSc(Hons) PhD(Adel)
2000 Anne-Louise M. Heath BSc(Hons) BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2004 Rachel C. Brown MSc PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
2008 Bernard J. B. Venn BEng(Hons)(NE Lond Poly) PhD DipGrad(Otago)
2009 Katherine E. Black BSc(Hons)(Sal) MSc PhD(Lough)

Senior Research Fellow
2009 Jillian J. Haszard BBiomedSc PhD(Otago) MSc(Waik) PGDipBiostat(Melb)

Research Fellow
2012 Meredith C. R. Peddie BPhEd(Hons) MSc PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
2008 Louise M. Beckingsale BSc PGDipSportMed PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2008 Priscilla J. Natalia BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2010 Sharron M. Burford DipHSc(Otago) PGDipTchg (Registered Dietitian)
2010 Susan O. MacDonell BCApSc(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2012 Tyson G. Edwards BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2012 Minako Kataoka MSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2012 Angela M. Lucas BCApSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2012 Sophie H. Nation BPhEd BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2012 Mary L. Spiers BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2015 Kristen C. White BS(Penn State) MS(Minnesota) Dietetic Internship Cert (Iowa State) (Registered Dietitian)
2016 Rachel E. Davidson MSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2016 Silke Morrison BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2016 Nikki R. Scott BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2017 Elizabeth A. Fleming BHSc MCApSc PGDipSci(Otago)

Teaching Fellows
2010 Kirsten S. Webster BSc PGDipDiet(Otago)
2012 Carla J. Thomson BTchg(Prim) MA PGDipArts(Otago)

Honorary Associate Professor
1989 Winsome R. Parnell BHSc PhD(Otago) MSc(Guelph) (Registered Dietician)

Department of Information Science

See Division of Commerce
Department of Marine Science

Professor and Head of Department
1990 Stephen M. Dawson MSc(Auck) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2013)

Professors
1992 Abigail M. Smith BA(Colby) SM(MIT) DPhil(Waik) (Professor since 2016)
1997 Stephen R. Wing BSc(Hons)(Humboldt) PhD(UC Davis) (Professor since 2014)
2002 Gary S. Wilson BMus BSc(Hons) PhD(Well) (Professor since 2009) (also in Geology)

Associate Professors
2001 Miles D. Lamare BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2011 Christopher D. Hepburn BSc PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
2005 Candida Savage MSc(Cape Town) PhD(Stockholm)
2013 William J. Rayment BA(Oxf) MSc(Lond) PhD(Otago)
2013 Christina R. Riesselman BA(Nebraska-Lincoln) PhD(Stanford) (also in Geology)

Lecturers
2014 Lucy C. Wing BSc(Hons)(Edin) PhD(Otago)
2017 Robert O. Smith BSc(Hons)(S’ton) PhD(Otago)
2018 Bridie J. M. Allan BSc(Otago) MSc PhD(James Cook)
2018 Sutara H. Suanda BA(Wesleyan) MS PhD (Oregon State)

Assistant Research Fellow
2014 Sorrel A. O’Connell-Milne BAppSc(Hons) MSc(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
2005 Stephen T. Cutler BSc(Cant) PGDipHortSc(Lincoln) DipTchg DipSportRec

Teaching Fellows
2015 Jean F. McKinnon MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2015 Peter Russell MSc PhD(Otago)

Scientific Officer
2004 Robert J. Dagg MSc(Otago) NZCE

Manager, Portobello Marine Laboratory
2014 Douglas S. Mackie MSc(Auck) PhD GradDipTchg(Otago)

Director, New Zealand Marine Studies Centre
1991 Sally F. Carson BSc(Mt All) MSc(Alta)

Chief Skipper (University Vessels)
2010 Steve Little MDSFB

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

Professor and Head of Department
1989 Robert E. L. Aldred MSc PhD(Melb) FTICA (Professor since 2011)

Professors
1987 Vernon A. Squire Polar Medal BSc(Hons)(Wales) MAST PhD(Camb) DSc(Wales)
FRSNZ FIMA CMath FNZMS
1998 Richard J. Barker BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey) CMInstD (Professor since 2007)
2007 Jörg Frauendiener Diplom Dr rer nat(Tübingen) FRSNZ
2010 David J. Bryant BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) FRSNZ (Professor since 2015)

Associate Professors
1989 Katrina J. Sharples MSc(Auck) PhD(Wash)
2001 Boris Baeumer Vordiplom(Tübingen) MSc PhD(Louisiana State)
2002 Sarah J. Wakes BSc(Hons) PhD(Nott) CMEngNZ CEng(UK) CMarEng(UK)
MIMarEST
2017 David J. Fletcher MSc PhD(S’ton)
Staff: Sciences

Senior Lecturers
- 2009 Florian Beyer Diplom (Münster) Dr rer nat (Potsdam)
- 2011 Jörg Hennig Diplom PhD (Jena)
- 2011 Matthew F. Parry BSc (Hons) (Otago) PhD (Brown)
- 2012 Tilman M. Davies BCM (W Aust) BSc (Hons) PhD (Massey) AStat
- 2012 Ting Wang MSc (Beijing Normal) PhD (Massey)
- 2014 Matthew R. Schofield BSc (Hons) PhD (Otago)
- 2015 Phillip L. Wilcox BForSc (Hons) (Cant) PhD (N Carolina State) DipTARM (Te Wānanga o Aotearoa)
- 2017 Peter W. Dillingham MS (Alaska) PhD (Otago)
- 2019 Robert A. van Gorder BS PhD (Central Florida)

Senior Research Fellow
- 2014 Michael A. Lee BSc (Hons) PhD DipGrad (Otago)

Lecturers
- 2017 Fabien F. Montiel Diplôme d’Ingénieur (École Centrale de Nantes) PhD (Otago)
- 2017 Melissa E. Tacy BPhil (Hons) PhD (ANU)
- 2018 Dominic N. Searles MSc (Auck) PhD (Ill)
- 2019 Timothy L. Candy MSc (Cant) PhD (Edin)

Research Fellow
- 2014 Timothy W. D. Jowett MSc (Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
- 1974 John A. Shanks BSc (Hons) (Liv) MSc DPhil (Oxf)

Teaching Fellows
- 2013 Megan P. Drysdale BSc BA PGDipApStat (Otago)
- 2014 Warren W. Palmer BA (Hons) MSc (Otago) DipTchg

Honorary Professor
- 2011 Michael D. Hendy ONZM BSc (Hons) (Well) MSc PhD (NE) FRSNZ

Systems Administrator
- 2000 Gregory P. Trounson BSc BCom (Otago)

Department of Microbiology and Immunology
See Division of Health Sciences

Department of Physics

Professor and Head of Department
- 2001 Craig J. Rodger BSc (Hons) PhD (Otago) (Professor since 2014)

Professors
- 1988 Patricia J. Langhorne BSc (Hons) (Aberd) PhD (Camb) (Professor since 2016)
- 2000 David A. W. Hutchinson BSc (Hons) PhD (Exe) FNZIP (Professor since 2015)
- 2004 P. Blair Blakie BSc (Hons) PhD (Otago) (Professor since 2014)
- 2011 Richard J. Blaikie BSc (Hons) (Otago) PhD (Camb) FRSNZ FOSA MIEEE MInstP

Associate Professors
- 1989 Zhifa Sun BS (Northwestern, Xian) MS (Beijing Inst of Chem Tech) PhD (Tianjin)
- 2007 Mikkel F. Andersen MSc (Aarhus) PhD (Weizmann)
- 2007 Colin Fox MSc (Auck) PhD (Camb)
- 2007 Jevon J. Longdell BSc (Waik) MSc (Auck) PhD (ANU)
- 2010 Niels Kjaergaard MSc PhD (Aarhus)

Senior Lecturers
- 2003 Timothy C. A. Molteno BSc (Hons) PhD (Otago)
- 2004 Catherine A. Smith BAppSc (Canberra) BA (Hons) (Melb) PhD (Otago)
- 2005 Inga J. Smith BSc (Hons) PhD (Otago)
- 2010 Ashton S. Bradley MSc (Auck) PhD (Well)
- 2014 Michael W. Jack BSc (Hons) (Cant) PhD (Auck)
2015 Philip M. R. Brydon BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU)
2015 Harald G. L. Schwefel MS MPhil PhD(Yale)
2017 Annika M. Seppälä MSc PhD(Helsinki)

Senior Teaching Fellow
2000 Terence F. Scott BA MSc PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
1988 Paul V. Yates MSc(Otago)
2007 Kirsten E. Franklin MSc(Otago)
2008 Paul D. Muir MSc(Otago)
2011 Esther M. Haines BSc(Hons) PhD(Well)

Honorary Professor
2005 Crispin W. Gardiner MSc(Auck) DPhil(Oxf) Dr rer nat hc(Innsbruck) FAPS FNZIP

Honorary Associate Professors
1978 Neil R. Thomson BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MNZIP
2016 Rainer Künnemeyer Diplom physik Dr rer nat(Hannover)

Honorary Fellow
2013 Ian P. Griffin BSc(Hons) PhD(Lond) FRAS

Head Mechanical Workshop Technician
2006 James R. Woods

Head Electronics Technician
2003 Peter M. McCabe

Department of Physiology
See Division of Health Sciences

Department of Psychology
Professor and Head of Department
1992 Michael W. Colombo BA(Colorado) MS PhD(Rutgers) (Professor since 2010)

Professors
1982 Neil McNaughton MA(Oxf) PhD(S'ton) FRSNZ (Professor since 2004)
1982 David P. O’Hare BA PhD(Exe) (Professor since 2016)
1986 Wickliffe C. Abraham BA(Virg) PhD(Flor) FRSNZ (Professor since 1998)
1986 David K. Bilkey BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2009)
1992 Harlene Hayne ONZM BA HonDSc(Colorado College) MS PhD(Rutgers) FRSNZ (Professor since 2003)
1993 J. Elaine Reese BA(Trin Texas) MA PhD(Emory) (Professor since 2013)
1994 Jeffrey O. Miller BA(Ohio State) PhD(Michigan) FRSNZ
1995 Richie G. Poulton CNZM MSc PGDipClPs(Otago) PhD(NSW) FRSNZ (Professor since 2006) (Director, Dunedin Multidisciplinary Health and Development Research Unit; Co-Director, National Centre for Lifecourse Research)
1997 Elizabeth A. Franz BA(Whittier) MSc PhD(Purdue) (Professor since 2013)
1997 Jamin B. Halberstadt BA(Swarth) PhD(Indiana) (Professor since 2013)
2005 K. Edward Ruffman BA(York Can) MEd PhD(Tor) (Professor since 2012)
2016 Martin Sellbom BA(Tri-State) MA(Ball State) PhD(Kent State) (Professor since 2019)

Emeritus Professor
1967 James R. Flynn MA PhD(Chicago) HonDSc(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor 1967-1996, Emeritus Professor since 1997) (Joint with Politics)

Associate Professors
1991 Janice E. Murray BSc(Dal) MA PhD(Wat)
1994 John A. Hunter BSc DPhil(Ulster)
2003 Liana J. Machado BA(UCLA) PhD(UCDavis)
2003 Rachel A. Zajac BSc BA(Hons) PhD PGDipClPs(Otago)
2007 Tamlin S. Conner BA(Colorado) PhD(Boston College)
2007 Gareth J. Trebarne BSc PhD(Birm)
Staff: Sciences

Senior Lecturers
1992 Brent L. Alsop MSc PhD(Auck)
1996 Richard J. Linscott BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipClPs(Otago)
2004 Elizabeth A. Schaughency BSc(Pittsburgh) MS PhD(Georgia)
2008 Dione M. Healey BA(Hons) MSc PhD DipClinPsych(Cant)
2008 Mele M. Taumoepoe BA(Well) BSc(Hons)(QM Edin) PhD(Otago)
2013 Damian K. Scarf BSc PhD(Otago)
2014 Ryan D. Ward MS PhD(Utah State)
2018 Vanessa Beanland BAppSc(Deakin) BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU) MBioethics(Monash) GDIM(RMIT)

Senior Research Fellows
1998 Julien E. Gross MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2007 Reremoana F. Theodore BA PhD(Auck) PGDipArts(Otago)
2009 Sandhya K. Ramrakha BA(Chaminade) MA(Syd) MA(Hons)ClinPsy(W'gong) PhD(Otago)

Lecturers
2016 Kristin L. Hillman BS PhD(N Dakota)
2018 Narun Pornpattananangkul BSc(Chula) MSc PhD(Northwestern)

Research Fellows
1999 Bruce Mockett BSc PhD DipSci(Massey)
2012 Karen Tustin BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) (National Centre for Lifecourse Research)
2014 Owen D. Jones BSc(Hons)(Liv) PhD PGDipSci(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
1993 Philippa J. Youard MSc PGDipClPs(Otago)
2001 Brian Dixon MSc PGDipClPs(Otago)
2010 Joanna M. Prince MSc PGDipClPs(Otago)
2019 Sasha J. McComb MA(Massey) PGDipClPs(Otago)

Teaching Fellows
2002 Ann L. Reynolds BA(Massey) MA PhD(Otago)
2009 Celia Lie BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Senior Technical Officer
1996 Jeremy M. Anderson NZCE

Technical Officer
1980 Russell J. Phillips NZCE

Senior Computer Programmer
1988 William P. van der Vliet BA BSc(Otago)

Cohort and Assessment Manager, Dunedin Multidisciplinary Health and Development Research Unit
2012 Sean P. Hogan MSW(York)

Department of Zoology
Professor and Head of Department
1997 Gerard P. Closs BSc(La Trobe) PhD(Monash) (Professor since 2017)

Professors
1988 Graham P. Wallis BSc(Hons) PhD(Wales) (Genetics)(Professor since 2010)
1990 Elisabeth Slooten MSc(Auck) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2015)
1991 Alison M. Cree BSc(Hons)(Cant) DPhil(Waik) DipNatRes(Cant) (Professor since 2017)
1992 Robert Poulin BSc(McG) PhD(Laval) FRSNZ (Professor since 2004)
1992 Hamish G. Spencer MSc(Auck) PhD(Harv) FRSNZ (Professor since 2006)
1997 Phillip J. Bishop MSc(Wales) PhD(Witw) (Professor since 2014)
2001 Philip J. Seddon BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MSc(Wales) (Professor since 2014)
2004 Jonathan M. Waters BSc PhD(Tas) FRSNZ (Professor since 2011)
Associate Professors
1989  Michael G. Paulin BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Auck)
2001  Yolanda M. van Heezik BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2002  P. Mark Lokman Ir(Wageningen) PhD(Otago)
2002  Christoph D. Matthaei Diplom Biologe(Freiburg) PhD(EAWAG & ETH, Zürich)
       Habil(Munich)
2004  Caroline W. Beck BSc(Birm) PhD(Warw)
2008  Bruce C. Robertson BSc(Hons) PhD(Qld)

Senior Lecturers
2010  Sheri L. Johnson BSc(Hons)(Dal) PhD(Maine)
2013  Travis H. Ingram BSc(Hons)(Vic BC) PhD(Br Col)
2013  Nicholas J. Rawlence BBmedSc MSc(Well) PhD(Adel)
2016  Jennifer M. Jandt MS(Wisconsin) PhD(Arizona)

Lecturers
2017  Stephanie S. Godfrey BSc(Hons) PhD(Flin)
2019  M. Paul Szyszka Diplom Biologe Dr rer nat(Freie Universität Berlin)

Research Fellows
1994  Marc Schallenberg BSc PhD(McG)
2002  Kirsten M. Donald BSc(Hons)(St And) PhD(Warw)
2005  Martyn R. Kennedy MSc PhD(Otago)
2018  Ludovic B. Dutoit MSc PhD(Uppsala)

Professional Practice Fellows
2004  Lisa K. Russell BSc(Hons) PhD DipGrad(Otago)
2009  Andrea C. D. Brown MSc(Aberd)
2015  Sheena M. Townsend BSc(Hons)(Cape Breton) PhD(Otago)

Teaching Fellows
1999  Joanne C. Forrester MSc(Otago)
2009  Andrea C. D. Brown MSc(Aberd)
2014  Kimberley M. Watson BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2016  Keith J. King BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Honorary Professor
2015  Daniel M. Tompkins MA(Camb) PhD(Oxf)

Honorary Associate Professor
2008  Shinichi Nakagawa BSc(Hons)(Waik) PhD(Sheff)

Technical Services Supervisor
1996  Erik G. Liepins

Laboratory Services Supervisor
2006  Nicola J. McHugh DipGrad(Otago) NZCS

Centre for Science Communication
Associate Professor and Director
2014  Jesse M. Bering BA PhD(Florida Atlantic) MS(Louisiana)

Professors
1985  Lloyd S. Davis BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc(Cant) PhD(Alta)
       (Professor since 2007) (Stuart Professor of Science Communication)
2014  Nancy E. Longnecker BS(University of the South) MS PhD(Cornell)

Senior Lecturers
2010  Jennifer Rock BA(College of the Atlantic) PhD(Otago)
2014  Fabien I. Medvecky BA(Hons)(Qld) PhD(Syd) PGDipEcon(Murd)

Teaching Fellow
2013  Steven T. C. Ting BSc(Hons)(Well) MSciComm(Otago)
School of Surveying

Professor and Dean
2013 Christina L. Hulbe BS(Montana CMST) MS(Ohio State) PhD(Chicago)

Associate Professor
2001 Antoni B. Moore BSc(Hons)(Portsmouth) MSc(Leic) PhD(Plym)

Senior Lecturers
1995 Paul H. Denys BSc(Cant) MSurv(Otago) PhD(Newcastle UK) MNZIS
1997 Michael S. Strack BA MSurv PhD PGCertTerrT(Otago) NZCLS MNZIS
2008 David P. Goodwin BSc(Hons)(Cape Town) MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago) LSZIM FSIZ MNZIS
2008 Gregory H. Leonard MSc PhD(Clarkson) MEngNZ
2008 Pascal J. B. Sirguey MSc(École Centrale de Lyon) PhD(Otago)
2015 Robert Odolinski BSc(Hons)(Gävle) MSc(KTH Stockholm) PhD(Curtin) MNZIS

Lecturers
2013 Emily J. Tidey BSurv(Hons)(Otago) MSc(Plym) MNZIS
2018 Crystal V. Filep BEnvD(Colorado) MArch MADU(Notre Dame) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
2001 James J. Bazsika BSurv(Otago) BSc(Rutgers) MNZIS RPSurv LCS
2004 Fraser W. Jopson BSurv BCom(Otago) MNZIS LCS
2008 Richard D. Hemi BSurv(Otago) MNZIS RPSurv LCS
2016 Aubrey D. Miller BA(William & Mary) MS(Colorado State) MNZIS

Scientific Officer
2016 Kelly Gragg BS(Virginia Tech) MS(Georgia) MNZIS

Honorary Fellow
2001 William A. Robertson MPP(Well) HonDSurv(Melb) DipTP(Auck) FNZIS MNZPI

Senior Technical Officer
1986 Alastair M. Neaves NZCLS

Division of Commerce and School of Business

Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean
1997 Robin D. C. Gauld BA(Hons) MA DCom(Well) PhD(HK) (Professor since 2012)

Deputy Dean
2004 David J. Fielding MA DPhil(Oxf)

Associate Deans
1999 Benjamin A. J. Wooliscroft BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Research)
2000 Fiona J. Edgar BCom(Hons) PhD DipGrad(Otago) NZCSMgmt (Postgraduate)
2005 Richard W. Greatbanks BSc(CNAA) MSc PhD(Manc) CEng MIEE (Academic)
2008 Katharina R. M. Ruckstuhl BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) PGDipEd(Tchg)(DCE)
2012 Sebastian Filep BBus BA BM(Hons)(Technol Syd) PhD(James Cook) GCTE(Vic Aust)
2017 Esmay Eteuati BEd MIndS(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) (Pacific)

Department of Accountancy and Finance

Professor and Head of Department
1989 David H. Lont BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2011)

Professors
1991 Ralph W. Adler BA(Colgate) MBA(Duke) PhD(NY State) (Professor since 2002)
1991 I. M. Premachandra BSc(Kelaniya) MSc(Colombo) MEng DSc(Kogyo Tokyo)
(Professor since 2018)
2004 Timothy F. Crack BSc(Hons) MCom PGDipCom(Otago) PhD/MIT IMC(UKSIP)
2011 Jin Zhang MS(Tsinghua) PhD(Calif IT)
Associate Professors
1991 Rosalind H. Whiting BSc MCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago) DipEnvSt(Adel) CA
2012 Ivan Diaz-Rainey MA(Hons)(Edin) MSc(Fir) PhD PGCertHEP(E Anglia) ATT IMC(CFAUK) ASIP

Senior Lecturers
1996 Gurmeet S. Bhabra BS(IIT Kharagpur) MS(S Ill) PhD(Pitt)
2001 Helen M. Roberts BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipCom(Otago) MSc(Br Col)
2013 Rakesh Pandey MAcc(C Qld) PhD(RMIT)
2017 Hsin-I Chou BBA MBA(Ming Chuan) PhD(Belf)
2018 Konan A. Seny Kan Licence(Félix Houphouet Boigny) Maitrise DESS DEA Docteur en Sciences(Toulouse I Capitole)
2018 Muhammad Nadeem MSc(Wales) MBA(UMT Lahore) PhD(Lincoln)

Lecturers
2008 Sriyalatha Kumarasinghe BSc MBA(Sri Jay) MSc(Tsukuba) PhD(Aichi) PGDipEcDvlpt(Colombo)
2015 Mariela E. Carvajal BA MFinc(Chile) PhD(Auck) CA
2015 Dinithi N. Ranasinghe BCom MBA(Colombo) PhD(La Trobe)
2015 Mansi Mansi MIB(La Trobe) PhD(RMIT)
2016 Samuel J. Benjamin MBA(E Lond) PhD(Multimedia M’sia)
2016 Pallab K. Biswas MBA(Dhaka) PhD(W Aust)
2016 Xing Han MSc(Anwerp) PhD(Ghent)
2018 Yongxian Tan BA (Shanghai Int Studies) MBA (Notre Dame) MS (Baylor) PhD (Vanderbilt)
2018 Sebastian A. Gehricke BCom MBus(Otago)
2018 Duminda Kuruppuarachchi BSc(Sri Jay) MBA(Moratuwa) PhD(Otago) PGDipBusMgt(Colombo)
2018 Tu C. Nguyen MSc(Belarusian State Agric Acad) MS(Houston) PhD( Oregon)
2018 Anindya Sen BStat(IStatI) PhD(Chicago)

Teaching Fellows
2012 Nicola J. Beatson MCom(Otago)
2018 Olena Onischenko BBS(Hons) MAc PhD(Poltava Nat TU)

Department of Economics
Senior Lecturer and Head of Department
2004 Paul E. Thorsnes BA(Lutheran) MS PhD(Oregon)

Professors
1990 P. Dorian Owen MSc PhD(Wales)
1994 Paul C. Hansen BCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago) MEc(ANU) (Professor since 2018)
1994 Stephen M. Knowles BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2018)
2004 David J. Fielding MA DPhil(Oxf) (Donald Reid Professor)
2006 Alfred A. Haug Diplom-Volkswirt(Econ)(Konstanz) MA PhD(Ohio State)
2017 Ronald J. A. P. Peeters MSc(Nijmegen) PhD(Maastricht)

Associate Professors
1989 Alan B. King BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2011 Trenton G. Smith BAS MS(Stanford) MA PhD(UCSB)
2012 Nathan Berg MA PhD(Kansas)

Senior Lecturers
1989 Murat Genç BSc(Istanbul Teknik) PhD(Wash State)
2002 Arlene Ozanne BSc(Econ)(Philippines) PGDip(AgEcon) MEc(NE) PhD(Otago)
2009 Viktoria Kahui BSc(Hons)(Brunel) MSc(UCL) PhD(Otago)
2010 Andrew Coleman MA(Cant) PhD(Princeton)
2016 Murat Üngör BSc(Istanbul Teknik) MA(Bilkent) MA PhD(S Calif)
2016 Dennis Wesselbaum Dipl Econ(Kiel) Dr rer pol(Hamburg)
Staff: Commerce

Lecturer
2018  Neha Agarwal MA(Delhi) PhD(California, Riverside)

Professional Practice Fellow
1989  Warren B. McNee BSc BCom PGDipCom(Otago)

Teaching Fellow
2009  Terrence F. Kerr BMinTech BA PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg(ChchCE)
      CertTESOL(Otago Poly)

Department of Information Science

Professor and Head of Department
2004  Holger Regenbrecht Dipl-Inf Dr-Ing(Bauhaus Weimar) (Professor since 2016)

Professors
1994  Stephen J. S. Cranefield BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Edin) (Professor since 2014)
2009  Michael Winikoff BSc(Hons) PhD(Melb) AMusA (Professor since 2014)
2013  Stephen G. MacDonell MCom(Otago) PhD(Camb)

Emeritus Professor
1992  Martin K. Purvis BS(Yale) MFA(Columbia) MS PhD(Massachusetts)
      (Professor since 2003)

Associate Professors
1999  Peter A. Whigham BSc(Hons)(ANU) PhD(NSW)
2002  Jeremiah D. Deng BSc(University of Electronic Science and Technology of China)
      MSc PhD(South China University of Technology)
2004  B. Tony R. Savarimuthu ME(BITS, Pilani) PhD(Otago)
2014  Tobias Langlotz Dipl Mediensys (Bauhaus Weimar) Dr techn(TU Graz)

Senior Lecturers
1997  Maryam A. Purvis BS(U Texas, Arlington) MA(U Texas, Austin) PhD(Otago)
1998  Brendon J. Woodford MSc PhD PGDipSci PGCertTertT(Otago)
2006  Grant C. Dick BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2016  Sherlock A. Licorish BSc(Guy) MSc PhD(Auck UT)

Lecturers
1988  Nigel J. Stanger MSc PhD(Otago) MIITP
2016  Sander P. Zwanenburg MSc(Groningen) PhD(HK)

Professional Practice Fellow
1999  Mark R. George BCom(Hons)(Otago)

Teaching Fellows
1999  Christopher M. Edwards BSc(Hons)(Otago)
2002  Gary R. Burrows BCom PGDipCom(Otago)

Department of Management

Professor and Head of Department
2002  Steven Grover BA(Michigan) MPhil PhD(Columbia)

Professors
1972  Alan J. Geare BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) AFNZIM (Professor since 1987)
1992  André M. Everett BA MBA PhD(Nebraska) (Professor since 2012)

Associate Professors
1987  Ian McAndrew BCom(NSW) MA PhD(III)
1998  Sara C. Walton BA MCom PhD DipTour PGCertTertT(Otago)
2000  Fiona J. Edgar BCom(Hons) PhD DipGrad(Otago) NZCSMgmt

Senior Lecturers
1998  Diane R. Ruwhiu MCom PhD DipGrad(Otago)
2005  Richard W. Greatbanks BSc(CNAA) MSc PhD(Manc) CEngMIEE
2010  Paula M. O’Kane BSc(Hons) PhD PGDCEP(Ulster) FHEA MHRINZ
2011 Conor O’Kane BSc MBS PhD(NUI)
2012 Jing (Annie) Zhang BS(Capital Normal, Beijing) PhD(W’gong)
2016 Maja Graso BS(Oregon State) PhD(Washington State)
2017 Brian R. Spisak BS(Pittsburgh) PhD(VU Amsterdam)
2017 Lincoln C. Wood BSc MCom PhD(Auck) CMILT

Lecturers
1994 Virginia I. Cathro BSc MCom PGDipTertT(Otago)
2018 Jeffrey L. Foote MTech PhD(Massey) DPH(Otago)
2018 Tadhg Ryan Charleton BBA PhD(Maynooth)

Research Fellow
2016 Maria T. Amoamo BA MTour PhD GDipTour(Otago)

Teaching Fellow
2018 Jessica E. Hann BCom DipGrad(Otago)

Department of Marketing

Associate Professor and Head of Department
1999 Robert W. Aitken BA(Open) BEd(S’ton) MPhil(Exe) PhD(Otago)

Professors
1994 Jürgen Gnoth MA(Bonn) PhD DipTour(Otago) (Professor since 2012)
2009 Janet A. Hoek MA PhD DipBusAdmin(Massey) (also in Public Health, Wellington)

Associate Professors
1999 Benjamin A. J. Wooliscroft BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2000 Lisa S. McNeill BA BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2004 Leah J. Watkins BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2005 Andrea Insch BBus(Hons)(Qld UT) PhD(Griff)
2006 Maree A. Thyne BA PhD PGDipTour DipGrad(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
1992 Robert P. Hamlin MA(Oxf) MBA(Indiana) PhD(Otago)
1999 Alexandra Ganglmair-Wooliscroft Mag(Vienna) PhD(Otago)
2002 Shelagh W. Ferguson BA(H-W) MA(Lincoln UK) PhD(Otago) DipM(UK)
2002 Mathew K. Parackal MSc(Alld) PhD PGDipBus(Massey)
2006 Sergio A. Biggemann BSc(Oruro) MBA(Universidad Católica Boliviana) MPP(La Paz) DBA(Macq)
2008 Kirsten J. Robertson BA MSc PhD(Otago)
2008 John R. Williams MCom PhD PGDipCom DipGrad(Otago)
2011 Damien W. Mather BE(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2011 Roel L. T. Wijland BA MBA(Amsterdam) PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2012 Anthony J. Garry BA(Hons)(Manc Met) PhD(Nott) DipMktg(ČIM) PGCertEd(Cardiff)

Senior Research Fellow
2018 Euejung Hwang BCom(Lincoln) BBus(Hons)(Qld UT) PhD(Auck UT)

Professional Practice Fellow
2018 Leanne Ross BSc(Hons)(Ulster)

Teaching Fellow
2018 Cathie M. Child BA(Otago)

Honorary Associate Professor
2004 David F. Ballantyne MMgmt(Monash) PhD(Hanken) GradDipOrgBeh(Swinburne UT) CPA QPMR FABIF
Department of Tourism

Professor and Head of Department
2004 Neil S. Carr BSc(St And) PhD(Exe) PGCert(Herts) (Professor since 2017)

Professor
1994 James E. S. Higham BA PhD DipTour(Otago) (Professor since 2007)
2000 Brent A. Lovelock BForSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago) PGDipHortSc(Massey)
(Professor since 2019)
2000 Hazel M. Tucker BSc(Hons)(Hudd) MA PhD(Durh) (Professor since 2019)

Associate Professor
2012 Sebastian Filep BBus BA BM(Hons)(Technol Syd) PhD(James Cook) GCTE(Vic Aust)

Senior Lecturers
2001 Anna M. Carr BA(Auck) PhD DipTour(Otago) DipMusStud(Massey)
2015 Julia N. Albrecht Dipl-Geogr(Münster) PhD(Otago) PGCertHELT(Well)
2015 Willem J. L. Coetzee MA PhD(N-E SaF)

Lecturers
2016 Craig Lee BHTM(Taylor’s) LCBMIntnlHospMgmt PhD(S Aust)
2017 Mingming Cheng BSc(Hons)(IFT Macao)
2017 Susan P. Houge-Mackenzie BA(Pomona) PhD(Otago)
2017 Trudie L. Walters MSc(Cant) PhD PGDipTour(Otago) GCertEnvEd(Griff)
GDipTchgLng(Chch CE)

Executive Programmes

Director
2009 Ian Lafferty BEng(Hons)(Glas) MBA(H-W) PGDipBA(Sing Inst mgmt)

Lecturer
2014 Anindya Sen BStat(Hons)(I Stat I) PhD(Chicago)

Division of Health Sciences

Pro-Vice-Chancellor
2014 Paul A. Brunton BChD(Leeds) MSc PhD(Manc) FDSRCSEd FDSRCS FFGDP(UK)
(Professor)

Associate Deans
1994 Merilyn H. Hibma MSc PhD(Otago) (Space Portfolio)
1994 Lois J. Surgenor MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCPsych
(Academic)
1998 Alison M. Rich BDS(Otago) MDSc PhD(Melb) FRACDS FFOP(RCPA) FRCPath
(Postgraduate Studies)
1999 Faumuina Faafetai Sopoaga MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FRNZCGP (Pacific)
2000 Joanne M. Baxter BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM NZCPHM (Māori)
2005 Garry H. Nixon MNZM MB ChB PGDipRPH PGCertCPU(Otago)
FRNZCGP FDRH(MNZ(Rural Health))
2006 Darryl C. Tong ED BDS MB ChB PhD(Otago) MSD(Wash)FFDRCSI FDSRCS
FFACOMS ACS (International)
2008 Paul W. Glue MB ChB(Otago) MD(Brist) FRCPsych (Research Commercialisation)
2013 Maree L. Steel MHealSc PGDipTertT(Otago) RN (South Canterbury) (Student
Experience)

Professor
2001 Pauline T. Norris MA(Cant) PhD(Well) (Professor since 2008)

Research and Development Manager
1996 Michele Coleman BA(Hons)(Dub) PhD(Edin)
Dentistry

Acting Dean
1998  Alison M. Rich BDS(Otago) MDSc PhD(Melb) FRACDS FFOP(RCPA) FRCPath

Deputy Deans
1987  Richard D. Cannon BA PhD(Camb) (Research)
1995  Karl M. Lyons MDS PhD(Otago) CertMaxillofacialPros(UCLA)
       FRACDS(Clinical)

Associate Deans
1989  John R. Broughton CNZM ED JP BSc(Massey) BDS PhD PGDipComDent
       DipGrad(Otago) (Māori)
1996  Alison M. Meldrum MDS(Otago) (Undergraduate Studies)
1997  Geoffrey R. Tompkins BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago) (Postgraduate Studies)
2009  Andrew A. Tawse-Smith DDS(Colombian Sch of Dent) PhD(Otago)
       CertPeriodontology(Göteborg) (International)
2011  Suzanne McE. Hanlin MDS PGDipHealInf(Otago) FRACDS (Clinical)
2014  Peter R. Cathro MDS PGCertTertT(Otago) PhD(Adel) (Clinical)
2018  Osea G. Dukuno BDS(Fiji Sch Med) DClinDent PGDipClinDent(Otago) (Pacific Islands)

Clinical Director
2010  Donald R. Schwass BSc(Waik) BDS DClinDent(Otago)

Student Affairs Officer
2009  Andrew A. Tawse-Smith DDS(Colombian Sch of Dent) PhD(Otago)
       CertPeriodontology(Göteborg)

Honorary Associate Professor
2016  Maggie-Lee Huckabee BA(East Texas State) MA(Texas) PhD(Memphis)

Dental Education Support Officer
2014  Lee A. Adam BEd PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Technical Services Manager
1996  Stephen A. Swindells BAppMgt(Otago Poly) PGDipCDTech(Otago)

Clinical Services Manager
1981  Dianne C. Fox

Department of Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences

Professor and Acting Head of Department
2006  Darryl C. Tong ED BDS MB ChB PhD(Otago) MSD(Wash) FFDRCSI
       FDSRCS FFACOMS ACS (Professor since 2016)

Professors
1989  John R. Broughton CNZM ED JP BSc(Massey) BDS PhD PGDipComDent
       DipGrad(Otago) (Professor since 2012) (Māori Health) (Joint with
       Preventive and Social Medicine)
1998  Alison M. Rich BDS(Otago) MDSc PhD(Melb) FRACDS FFOP(RCPA)
       FRCPath (Professor since 2013)

Associate Professor
1993  Rohana K. De Silva BDS(S Lanka) FDSRCPSGlas FFDRCSI FDSRCS

Research Associate Professor
2007  Dawn E. Coates BSc PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
2008  Harsha L. De Silva BDS(S Lanka) MS(Colombo) FDSRCS FFDRCS
2012  Benedict L. Seo BDS DClinDent(Otago)
2015  Haizal Mohd Hussaini BDS MDentSc(Leeds) PhD(Otago) FDSRCSEd
2018  G. (Simon) Guan BDS MB ChB DClinDent(Otago)
2018  Graeme S. Ting MSc BDS(Otago) FRACDS
Senior Research Fellow
2004 Trudy J. Milne PhD(Qld UT) NZCS

Professional Practice Fellows
2011 Bryan B. Berkeley BMedSc MB ChB PGDipClPath(Otago) FRCPA
2012 Mitten C. B. McLean BDS(Otago)
2013 Malcolm E. R. Dacker BDS(Otago)
2013 Ajith D. Polonowita BDS (Otago) MDSc(Melb)
2015 Nurulhuda M. Thiayahuddin BDS(Malaya)
2016 Lynda N. Wixon BDS(Otago)
2017 Philippa R. MacDonald BDS(Otago)
2018 Joyce T. Y. Chieng BDS(Otago)
2018 Belinda T. C. Hsu BDS(Otago)

Charge Medical Radiation Technologist
1987 Diane J. Campbell BCom MHealSc(Otago) DSR(D) DSR(T)

Charge Nurse Manager
1999 Desiree M. Jones

Charge Medical Laboratory Scientist
2002 Lynda S. Horne BSc(Otago) MNZMLS

Department of Oral Rehabilitation

Professor and Head of Department
1995 Karl M. Lyons MDS PhD(Otago) CertMaxillofacialPros(UCLA) FRACDS
(Professor since 2013) (Professor of Restorative Dentistry)

Professor
1987 Nicholas P. Chandler BDS PhLD(Lond) MSc(Manc) LDSRCS FDSRCPSGlAs
FDSRCSed FFDRCSI MRACDS (Professor since 2017)

Associate Professors
2001 J. Neil Waddell MDipTech(Dent Tech)(TN) PhD PGDipCDTech(Otago) HDE(UN)
2006 Vincent Bennani DDS(Reims) Docteur de l’Université de Nice Sophia Antipolis
CertAdvPros(Tufts) CertAdvImpl(Bordeaux)

Senior Lecturers
1998 Catharina H. J. Hauman BChD MMedSci(Pret) MDS(Otago)
2002 John M. Aarts BEd(WelTec) BHealSc DipDentTech DipTertTchg(CIT) MHealSc
PGDipCDTech(Otago)
2008 Lara T. Friedlander MDS PhD(Otago) FRACDS
2010 Sunyoung Ma BDS DClinDent(Otago)
2011 Suzanne McE. Hanlin MDS PGDipHealInf(Otago) FRACDS
2011 Wendy-Ann Jansen van Vuuren B’TechDent NatDipDentTech(Technicon Pretoria)
2014 Peter R. Cathro MDS PGCertTertT(Otago)
2009 Ludwig Jansen van Vuuren B’TechDent NatDipDentTech(Technicon Pretoria)
MTechDent(Tshwane UT)

Lecturers
2015 Jung Eun (Joanne) Choi BDentTech(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2016 Abdullah Barazanchi BDS(Otago)
2017 Kai Chun Li BDentTech(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
1996 Ross R. Meldrum BSc BDS DPH(Otago) FRACDS
1999 F. Perry Adank BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
1999 Rex J. Moore BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
1999 Megan E. Webb BSc BDS(Otago)
2002 Brendan Torr NH DipTech(TN)
2005 Davina S. Wong BDS(Otago)
2006 B. Paul Pearce PGDipCDTech PGDipTertT(Otago) CertAT
2007 Arthur J. Heenan BDS(Otago)
2007 Angela M. Reeves BDS(Otago)
2007 Sergio G. Salis MDS(Otago) MRACDS
2008 Gary A. Marks BSc BDS(Otago)
2008 Craig J. Waterhouse BSc BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
2012 Michael G. Bradshaw DDM (Sask)
2012 Lisa Hanson BDS (Otago)
2013 LaDonna D. Loo DMD (Br Col)
2014 Kathryn J. Newsham-West BDS DClinDent (Otago)
2014 Kristin I. Nielsen BDS(Otago)
2014 Bin (Vicky) Wei BDS (Otago)
2016 David G. Coburn BDS(Otago) DPDS(Brist) DGDP(UK)

Honorary Professor
1994 Robert M. Love ONZM MDS PhD(Otago) FRACDS

Department of Oral Sciences

Professor and Head of Department
1996 W. Murray Thomson BSc BDS MComDent(Otago) MA(Leeds) PhD(Adel) (Professor since 2006)

Professors
1993 Warwick J. Duncan ED MDS PhD(Otago) FRACDS FICD MRSNZ (Professor since 2015)
2009 Mauro Farella DDS(Naples) Dottore di Ricerca(Reggio Calabria) SpecOrthodontics(Naples) SpecMedStat(Milan)

Associate Professors
1991 Brian C. Monk BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Monash)
1997 Geoffrey R. Tompkins BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2003 Jonathan M. Broadbent BDS PhD PGDipComDent(Otago)
2009 Andrew A. Tawse-Smith DDS(Colombian Sch of Dent) PhD(Otago) CertPeriodontology(Göteborg)

Senior Lecturers
1996 Alison M. Meldrum MDS(Otago)
2000 Nicholas C. K. Heng BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2001 Susan M. Moffat BA PhD DPH(Otago) CertDentTherp(Wgtn)
2010 Dorothy H. Boyd BDS(Edin) MDS(Otago) FDSRCS
2012 Li (Peter) Mei BDS MDS DDS (Sichuan) PhD (Groningen)
2014 Joseph S. Antoun BDS DClinDent(Otago)
2014 Ellie T. Knight BDS DClinDent PGDipClinDent(Otago)
2017 Momen A. H. Atieh BDS(Jordan) MSc(Manc) DClinDent PhD(Otago)
2018 Manikandan Ekambaram BDS(Dr MGR) MDS PhD(HK) FDSRCS Ed MPaedDent(RSCEd) MRACDS

Lecturers
2009 Deanna M. Beckett MPH DPH(Otago) DipDentTher(Wgtn)
2015 Hanna Olson Tandhygienistexamani(Gothenburg) MHSc(Kristianstad)
2017 Carolina Loch Santos Da Silva BSc(FU Santa Catarina) MSc(FU Paraná) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellows
2006 Mikhail V. Keniya Specialist(Hons) Kandidat Nauk(Rostov State)
2016 Chuen Lin Hong BDS(Otago)

Dental Education Research Fellow
2014 Lee A. Adam BEd PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
1978 Peter G. Gilbert BDS(Otago) MDS(Syd)
1986 Winifred J. Harding MDS(Otago)
1989 Christopher J. Robertson MDS DDS(Otago)
2000 Georgina M. Todd DipDentHgy(UK)
2002 Esther J. Devaney DipDentHgy(Otago)
2002 Judith L. Windle PGCertTertT(Otago) CertDentHyg(Otago Poly) CertDentTherp(Chch)
2008 Joanna M. Macbeth DipDentHyg(Otago)
2009 Kirsty M. Barltrop DipDentHyg(Otago)
2009 Florence O. Bennani DDS(Reims) CEoSOrthodontics(Nice)
2009 Ying-Chih (Ebony) Hsu BHealSc PGCertTertT(Otago)
2009 Priyangika P. Konthasingha BDS(Peradeniya) MSc MD(Colombo)
2011 Wanitta C. S. Praks BHealSc(Otago)
2011 Suzan M. Stacknik MS DDS(Michigan)
2013 Joanna C. Lowe BDS(Otago)
2013 Nicola J. M. Marasigan CertDentTher(Wgtn)
2015 Samuel D. Carrington BOH DPH(Otago)

Honorary Professor
1988 Bernadette K. Drummond BDS(Otago) MS(Roch) PhD(Leeds) FRACDS FDSRCSEd

Honorary Associate Professors
2002 Jonathan W. Leichter BA(Connecticut) DMD(Tufts) CertPeriodontology(Harv)
2008 Lyndie A. Foster Page BSc BDS MComDent PhD PGDipClinDent(Otago)
2012 Patrick R. Schmidlin Dr med dent(Zürich)

Sir John Walsh Research Institute

Director
1987 Richard D. Cannon BA PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2007)

Senior Research Fellow
2014 Erwin Lamping DiplIng Dr rer nat(TU Graz)

Lecturer
2016 Angela Clark BSc(Hons)(C Lancs) MSc( Brad) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellows
2014 Hee Ji Lee BPharm PhD PGDipPharm(Otago)
2017 Jithendra T. B. Raynayake BE(Hons)(Sheff) PhD(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellow
2018 Christina Gee BSc BDentTech(Hons)(Otago)

Honorary Fellows
1996 Kyoko Niimi DVM(Nihon Vet) PhD(Otago)
2009 Masakazu Niimi DDS PhD(Kyushu)

Research Manager
2012 James M. Smith BSc(Hons)(NSW) PhD(Qld)

Medicine

Dean of Otago Medical School (Acting)
1984 Barry J. Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 1999)

Deputy Dean of Otago Medical School
1991 Catherine (Sunny) D. Collings MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago) MRCPsych FRANZCP (Professor since 2011)

MB ChB Programme Director
1994 Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) MClinEd(NSW) FANZAHPE FRACP FRCPE

Associate Dean and Director (Early Learning in Medicine)
1987 A. Grant Butt BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Associate Dean (Student Affairs)
2003 John B. Adams MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

Associate Dean (Medical Admissions)
1989 Brian I. Hyland BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago)

2019 University of Otago Calendar
Staff: Health Sciences – Medicine, School of Biomedical Sciences

Director, Education Development and Staff Support Unit
2003 Joy R. Rudland BSc(Hons)(Liv) MPhil(QM Edin) DipMedEd DipAdEd(Dund)

MB ChB Assessment Convenor
2004 Michael J. Tweed MB ChB(Leeds) MMedSci(Nott) FRCP FRACP

Early Professional Experience Convenor (Early Learning in Medicine)
1996 Hamish J. Wilson MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP

Clinical Skills Convenor (Early Learning in Medicine)
2009 G. A. Roshan Perera MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago)

Integrated Cases Convenor (Early Learning in Medicine)
2005 Linda S. M. Gulliver BSc PhD(Otago) RGON

Assessment Convenor (Early Learning in Medicine)
2002 Tony Zaharic MSc(Otago)

Education Adviser (Early Learning in Medicine)
2018 Jonathan E. Cornwall BSc(Auck) MSc PhD PGDipMPhty PGCertTertT(Otago) DipPhty(Auck UT)

Senior Lecturer, E-Learning
2009 Philip Blyth MB ChB PhD(Auck)

Manager, Otago Medical School
1974 Bruce R. Smith NZCS DipBusStuds(Massey)

School of Biomedical Sciences

Dean
1993 Vernon K. Ward BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2011)

Deputy Dean
1989 Bryan I. Hyland BMEdMB MB ChB PhD(Otago)

Associate Deans
1987 Dorothy E. Oorschot BSc(Hons)(W Aust) PhD(Otago) (Medical Education)
2002 Rebecca E. Campbell BS(Cal Poly U SLO) PhD(Oregon HSU) (Research)
2002 Christine L. Jasoni BS(Calif) PhD(Washington) (Academic Development)
2006 Daryl O. Schwenke BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc PhD(Otago) (Pacific)
2006 Stephanie J. Woodley BPhty MSc PhD(Otago) (Academic)

Department of Anatomy

Professor and Head of Department
2009 Elizabeth A. Matiso-Smith BA(Berkeley) PhD(Auck) FRSNZ

Professors
1988 Ian S. McLennan MSc(Auck) PhD(ANU) (Professor since 2012)
1995 David R. Grattan BSc(Hons) PhD(Well) (Professor since 2009)
1997 S. N. George P. J. Dias BDS(S Lanka) MS(Dental Surgery)(Colombo) PhD(Otago)
   Specialist in Dental Surgery (PGIM, Colombo) (Professor since 2018)
1997 John N. J. Reynolds MB ChB PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2017)
1999 Hallie R. Buckley BA(Auck) PhD PGDipSci(Otago) (Professor since 2017)
2000 Helen D. Nicholson BSc(Hons) MB ChB MD(Brist)
2002 Gregory M. Anderson BAgSc(Hons) PhD(Lincoln) (Professor since 2018)
2008 Neil J. Gemmell BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(La Trobe) (AgResearch Professor of Reproduction and Genomics)

Emeritus Professor
1983 D. Gareth Jones CNZM BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) DSc(W Aust) MD(Otago)
   CBiol FSB FAS (Emeritus Professor since 2013)

Associate Professors
1987 Dorothy E. Oorschot BSc(Hons)(W Aust) PhD(Otago)
1992 Joanna M. Williams MSc PhD(Otago)
Staff: Health Sciences – School of Biomedical Sciences

1994 Ping Liu BMD(Anhui) PhD(Otago)
1994 Ming Zhang MMed(Anhui) PhD(Otago)
1998 Stephen J. Bunn BSc(Hons)(Sur) PhD(Lond)
2002 Christine L. Jasoni BS(Calif) PhD(Washington)
2005 Beulah Leitch BSc(Hons)(Belf) MSc PhD(Wales)
2006 Siân E. Halcrow BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006 Stephanie J. Woodley BPhy MSc PhD(Otago)
2015 Niels Hammer Dr med Habil Priv-Doz (Leipzig)

Senior Lecturers
1986 Ruth M. A. Napper BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2005 Megan J. Wilson BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2007 Louise C. Parr-Brownlie BPhEd MSc PhD(Otago)
2009 Michael Knapp Diplom(Saarland) PhD(Massey)
2015 Yusuf O. Cakmak MD(Uludağ) PhD(Marmara)
2015 Jonny D. Geber MA(Stockholm) MA(Gotland) PhD(Belf)
2015 Timothy A. Hore BSc(Hons)Otago PhD(ANU)

Senior Research Fellows
1998 Jo-Ann L. Stanton BSc(Hons)(ANU) PhD(W Aust)
2000 Ilona C. Kokay BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006 Margaret M. Ryan BSc(Hons)(Aberd) PhD(Lond)
2009 Sharon R. Ladyman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Lecturers
2010 Andrew N. Clarkson BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2017 Jane E. Girling BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellows
2006 Christopher B. Rawle BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2010 Rosemary S. E. Brown BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2011 Kelly A. Glendining MSc PGDipSci(Otago) PhD(Syd)
2011 Michael W. Pankhurst BSc(Hons) PhD(Tas)
2012 Mohammed Z. Rizwan BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2012 Luxmanan Selvanesan BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2012 Robert C. Day BSc(Hons)(Nott Trent) MPhil (Bath) PhD(Otago)
2014 Karen L. Reader MSc(Well) PhD(Otago)
2014 Helen R. Taylor BA(Hons)(Camb) MSc(Manc Met) PhD(Well)
2014 Erica V. Todd BSc(Hons)(C Qld) PhD(James Cook)
2014 Laura F. Gumy MSc(Salamanca) PhD(Camb)

Professional Practice Fellows
1999 Latika P. Samalia DSM(Fiji)
2009 Amrit P. Kaur MB ChB(Panjab) DipO&G(Calicut) PGDipSci(Otago) MRCOG
2010 Vivekanandan Perumal BPT(TN Med) MSc(Manipal)
2014 Ashraf Amer MB BCh MS(Cairo) FRCSSGlas

Teaching Fellows
2007 Bradley J. Hurren MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2008 Rachel J. Lissaman BSc PGDipSci PGCertTertT(Otago)
2011 Rebecca J. Bird MSc(Keele) PhD(Glas) PGDipHighE(Otago)

Honorary Associate Professor
1992 Nancy G. Tayles BA(Auck) PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Honorary Fellow
2010 John C. McEwan BSc(Hons)(Otago)

Scientific Officers
1994 Diane Guévremont BSc(McG)
1994 D. Ross Marshall-Seeley MSc(Otago)
2010 Yu Jing MB BS(Wuhan) PhD DipGrad(Otago)
2017 Hugh Cross BA MS(Colorado) PhD(Columbia)
Technical Manager
2005 Carol A. Dunstone MSc(Otago)

Health and Safety Officer
1986 D. Mark Gould BSc(Otago)

Department of Biochemistry

Professor and Head of Department
2001 Catherine L. Day BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey) FRSNZ (Professor since 2012)

Professors
1975 Warren P. Tate CNZM MSc(Well) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ MA-PIMBN
(Professor since 1989)
1987 Iain L. Lamont BSc(Hons)(Edin) DPhil(Oxf) (Professor since 2010)
1994 Julian J. Eaton-Rye BSc(Hons)(Manc) PhD(IIl) (Professor since 2013)
1996 Sally P. A. McCormick BAgSc(Hons) PhD(Lincoln) (Professor since 2016)
1998 Tony R. Merriman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 2016)
2002 Peter K. Dearden BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Lond) (Professor since 2016)
2005 Kurt L. Krause MA PhD(Harv) MD(Baylor)
2006 Parry J. Guilford MSc(Otago) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ (Professor since 2013)

Associate Professors
1972 Russell T. M. Poulter BSc(Lond) PhD(Leic)
1982 Alan Carne BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)
1993 Craig J. Marshall BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1998 Richard C. Macknight BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1998 Sigurd M. Wilbanks AB(Harv) PhD(Berkeley)
2000 Elizabeth C. Ledgerwood BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006 Michael A. Black BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Purdue)
2008 Stephanie M. Hughes BSc(Hons) PhD(Well)

Senior Lecturers
1996 Christopher M. Brown MSc PhD(Otago)
2011 Lynette R. Brownfield BSc(Hons) PhD(Melb)
2011 Anita K. Dunbier BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2013 Peter D. Mace BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2015 John A. McCallum BSc(Hons)(Massey) PhD(Cant)
2018 Paul P. Gardner BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)

Senior Research Fellow
2006 Torsten Kleffmann Diplom Biologe Dr rer nat(Bochum)
2015 Andrew G. Cridge BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)

Lecturer
2018 Sara Diermeier Diplom Biochemie Dr rer nat(Regensburg)

Research Fellows
2010 Augustine Chen BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2012 Robert C. Day BSc(Hons)(Nott Trent) MPhil (Bath) PhD(Otago)
2016 Adam J. Middleton BSc(Hons) PhD(Qu)

Senior Teaching Fellow
2005 Gillian M. MacKay BSc(Hons) PhD(Edin) (Genetics)

Professional Practice Fellows
1994 Kaye C. Wilson BSc(Otago) DipTchg
2011 Annika A.M. Bokor BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2015 Sharleen M. Rae-Whitcombe BA MSc(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)
2018 Nicole J. Power BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Honorary Associate Professor
1989 Michael Legge PhD(Essex) MIBiol FIBMS FNZIMLS FFSc(RCPA)
Staff: Health Sciences – School of Biomedical Sciences

Scientific Officer
1989 Bronwyn H. Carlisle BSc(Hons) DipGrad(Otago)

Building and Electronics Maintenance Manager
2016 Peter A. Small NZCE

ICT Manager
2007 Darren R. Hart BSc(Hons)(Warw)

Compliance Officer
1996 Jackie A. Daniels NZCS

Manager Undergraduate Laboratories
1991 Nurit Reichman BA(Hebrew)

Head Technician (Genetics)
1991 Elaine Emmerson NZCS

Department of Microbiology and Immunology

Professor and Head of Department
1991 Clive W. Ronson BSc(Massey) PhD(Warw) FRSNZ (Professor since 2003) (Professor of Genetics)

Professors
1993 Vernon K. Ward BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2011)
1998 Gregory M. Cook MSc PhD(Waik) FRSNZ (Professor since 2009)
2008 Peter C. Fineran BSc(Hons) PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2019)
2018 Miguel E. Quiñones-Mateo BSc(Universidad Central de Venezuela) PhD(Universidad Autonoma de Madrid) (Webster Family Professor of Viral Pathogenesis)

Emeritus Professor
1974 Gerald W. Tannock BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FRNZ (Professor since 1996 and Emeritus Professor since 2012)

Associate Professors
2003 Alexander D. McLellan MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2009 Roslyn A. Kemp BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2010 Keith P. Ireton BSc PhD(MIT)
2012 Joanna R. Kirman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2016 Bruce M. Russell BSc(Hons)(James Cook) PhD(Qld)

Research Associate Professor
1985 Michelle A. McConnell MSc PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
1994 Robin S. Simmonds BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) DipTchg
2011 Matloob Husain MSc PhD(Panjab)
2012 Sergio E. Morales BSc PhD(Vermont)
2013 Mihnea Bostina MSc PhD(Max Planck Institute)
2013 James E. Ussher MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Auck) FRCPA
2015 Xochitl C. Morgan BS(Bowling Green State) PhD(Texas)

Research Fellow
2009 Yoshio Nakatani BSc(Hons)(Tsukaba) MSc PhD(Otago)
2014 Htin L. Aung BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2015 Robert D. Fagerlund MSc PhD(Otago)
2015 Simon A. Jackson BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2018 Mathew McNeil BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellows
1994 John T. Sullivan BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2012 Chen-Yi (James) Cheung MSc PGDipSci(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellow
1994 Judith M. Bateup BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
Staff: Health Sciences – School of Biomedical Sciences

Professional Practice Fellow
2008 Warren T. McBurney MSc PhD(Otago)

Teaching Fellows
2005 Claire E. Fitzpatrick MSc(NUI) DipGrad(Otago)
2015 Megan K. Hall BSc(Hons)(Lincoln)
2016 Jennifer R. Robson BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)

Scientific Officers
2003 Vivienne L. Young MSc PGCertTE(Otago)
2008 Blair Lawley BSc(Hons) PhD(Melb)
2014 Ambarish Biswas B Tech(Hons)(Kal) MTech (Sathyabama) PhD(Otago)
2016 Scott A. Ferguson BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Head Technician
2005 Claire E. Fitzpatrick MSc(NUI) DipGrad(Otago)

Technical Manager
2001 Alan M. L. Clark

Compliance Manager
1994 Megan J. Coleman MSc(Otago)

Department of Pharmacology and Toxicology
Professor and Head of Department
2017 Michelle Glass BSc PhD(Auck)

Professors
1987 Paul F. Smith BA(Hons) PhD(Syd) MApplStat GradDipApplStat(Massey)
DSc(Otago) (Professor since 1999)
1997 Rhonda J. Rosengren BS PhD(Texas A & M) (Professor since 2015)

Associate Professors
1990 D. Steven Kerr BSc(E Carolina) PhD(Wake Forest)
2001 John C. Ashton BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Massey)
2001 Ivan A. Sammut BSc(Hons) PhD(Sund)

Research Associate Professor
1998 Yiwen Zheng BSc(Shanghai) MSc(Anhui) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
2003 Lyn M. Wise BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2008 Gregory I. Giles BSc(Hons)(Durh) PhD(S’ton)

Senior Research Fellow
2007 Joanne C. Harrison BSc(Hons) PhD(York)

Lecturers
2011 Sarah K. Baird BA BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
2012 Belinda J. Cridge MSc PhD(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellows
2010 Mhairi Nimick BSc(Hons)(G Caledonian)
2018 M. Fawzan K. Dinnunhan MSc(Otago)
2018 Huey T. Tan BBiomedSc MSc(Otago)

Teaching Fellow
2015 Morgayn I. Read MSc PhD(Otago)

Technical Manager
2018 Rachael A. Collett BSc BHlthSc(Hons)(Adel)

Compliance Manager
2017 Nicola C. Jones BSc(Hons)(W England)

Teaching Laboratory Manager
2015 Benjamin A. Reshey BS(George Fox)
Department of Physiology

Associate Professor and Head of Department
2001  Fiona J. McDonald BSc(Hons)(Otago) DPhil(Oxf)

Professors
1989  Brian I. Hyland BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2012)
2002  Allan E. Herbison BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ
(Professor of Neuroendocrinology)
2005  Colin H. Brown BSc(Hons) PhD(Glas) (Professor since 2016)
2007  Ruth M. Empson MA(Oxf) PhD DIC(Lond) (Professor since 2018)
2014  Alison K. Heather BSc(Hons) PhD(Syd)

Associate Professors
1987  A. Grant Butt BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
1990  Philip W. Sheard BSc PGDipSci(Otago) PhD(W Aust)
1994  Kirk L. Hamilton MS(Texas) PhD(Utah State)
2002  Rebecca E. Campbell BS(Cal Poly U SLO) PhD(Oregon HSU)
2005  Colin H. Brown BSc(Hons) PhD(Glas) (Professor since 2016)
2007  Ruth M. Empson MA(Oxf) PhD DIC(Lond) (Professor since 2018)
2014  Alison K. Heather BSc(Hons) PhD(Syd)

Associate Professors
1987  A. Grant Butt BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
1990  Philip W. Sheard BSc PGDipSci(Otago) PhD(W Aust)
1994  Kirk L. Hamilton MS(Texas) PhD(Utah State)
2002  Rebecca E. Campbell BS(Cal Poly U SLO) PhD(Oregon HSU)
2005  Colin H. Brown BSc(Hons) PhD(Glas) (Professor since 2016)
2007  Ruth M. Empson MA(Oxf) PhD DIC(Lond) (Professor since 2018)
2014  Alison K. Heather BSc(Hons) PhD(Syd)

Senior Lecturers
2010  Andrew Bahn Diplom Biologe(Braunschweig) Dr rer nat(Mainz) Habil(Göttingen)
2010  Karl J. Iremonger BPhEd BSc (Otago) MSc PhD(Calg)
2010  Regis R. Lamberts MSc(Wageningen) PhD(VU Amsterdam)
2013  Jeffrey R. Erickson BS PhD(Florida State)
2013  Martin Fronius Diplom Biologe Dr rer nat(Giessen)

Senior Research Fellows
2006  Xinhua Liu BMed(Tongji) DU(CNRS, Marseille)
2010  Richard Piet Maîtrise DÉA DU(Bordeaux)

Lecturer
2003  Philip M. Heyward BSc(Well) PhD (Monash)

Research Fellows
2009  Jenny Clarkson MPhEd PhD(Otago)
2011  Rachael A. Augustine MSc PhD(Ötago)
2013  Su Young Han MSc PhD(Otago)
2018  Elodie Desroziers Licence MSc DrSc(Tours)
2018  Shel-Hwa Yeo BSc(NU Malaysia) MSc(Westminster) PhD(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellows
1971  Gillian Hughes NZCS
2005  Justine A. Fuller BSc PGDipSci(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)
2009  Melanie H. Prescott BSc DipGrad(Otago) NatCertVetNurs
2011  Gregory T. Bouwer MSc DipGrad(Otago)
2012  Ingrid C. Fomison-Nurse BSc(Hons)(Ötago)
2013  Rachel S. Wallace BSc(N Carolina Wilmington) MS(Florida State)
2013  Tanya T.-Y. Cheung MSc PGDipSci(Otago)
2015  Kyoko Potapov BS(Nagoya)
2016  Daniil Potapov MSc(St Petersbourg)

Professional Practice Fellows
1997  Matthew W. Bevin BSc(Waik) MB ChB(Otago) PGDipAgSc(Lincoln)
2009  Philip A. Kelly MSc(Otago) NDAEdT(Otago Poly) RCpN
2011  Michael W. Gill BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Teaching Fellows
2008  Susan George MB BS(M’lore)
2011  Toni A. Alsop MSc PhD PGCertHighE(Otago)
2012 Andrew J. Barlow BSc PGDipSci PGCertHighE(Otago)
2014 Stephen C. H. Tripp MB ChB(Otago)
2014 Abigail J. Walker BSc(Well) MSc(Ötago)
2017 Catherine R. Bradburn MB BS(Lond) BSc(Hons)(Durh)
2018 Elizabeth M. Erickson MSc(Otago)
2018 Kristina M. Mungure BBiomedSc(Hons)(Otago)

Technical Manager
1982 Susan Y. Deans NZCS

Compliance Officer
2007 Rachael E. Holloway MSc PGCertHealSc(Otago)

Centre for Neuroendocrinology Co-ordinator
2018 Klaus M. Herde Diplom Biologe(Kaiserslautern) PhD(Otago)

University of Otago, Christchurch

Dean and Head of Campus
2000 David R. Murdoch MB ChB MD(Otago) MSc(Lond) DTM&H(Liv)
FRACP FRCPA FFSc(RCPA) (Professor since 2002)

Deputy Dean
1989 A. Victoria Cameron ONZM BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2012)

Associate Deans
1980 P. Donald Wilson MD(Glas) FRCSEd FRCOG FRANZCOG CU
(Professor since 1995 and Emeritus Professor since 2012) (Nelson)
1981 Margreet C. M. Vissers BSc(Hons)(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago) (Research)
1994 Janice M. McKenzie MB ChB(Otago) FRCPCan FRANZCP
(Undergraduate Student Affairs)
1998 Lutz E. L. Beckert Staatsexamen MD(Hamburg) FRACP MRCP FCCP
(Professor since 2015) (Medical Education)
1998 Margaret J. Currie MSc(Cant) PhD(Auck) (Postgraduate Studies)
1998 Tearikivao Maoate ONZM MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Pacific)
2001 Suzanne G. Pitama MA(Auck) PhD(Otago) PGDipEdPsych(Massey) (Māori)

Manager, Academic Programmes
1978 Ruth M. Helms BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Research and Development Manager
2013 Rebecca Coombes BSc(Cant) MVS(Massey)

Māori Health Research Advisor
2013 Karen T. Keelan BScSc(Waik) MHealSc(Otago) CertKaranga (Te Wānanga o Raukawa)

Biostatistics and Computational Biology Unit

Research Associate Professor and Director
2008 John F. Pearson MSc PhD(Auck)

Professor
1994 Christopher M. A. Frampton BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2015)

Senior Research Fellow
2012 Jonathan A. Williman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MBiostats(Monash)
Māori Indigenous Health Institute

Associate Dean (Māori) and Director
2001 Suzanne G. Pitama MA(Auck) PhD(Otago) PGDipEdPsych(Massey)
    (Associate Professor)

Senior Lecturers
2006 Tania M. Huria BA(Cant) BNS(Chch Poly IT) MPH(Otago) RCpN
2008 Cameron J. Lacey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
2010 Fiona M. Cram BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2016 Maira J. Patu MB ChB CertHS(Auck) FRACGP

Clinical Lecturers
2006 Wendy M. Dallas-Katoa BA BHS(Te Wānanga o Raukawa) CertClinTchg(ChchCE)
2009 Tracy N. Haitana BSc MA DipClinPsych(Cant)
2013 Nathaniel J. Anglem MB ChB(Otago) FACSP
2013 Courtney R. Hore MB ChB(Otago)
2013 T-A. T-K. David Paitai CSBM(Te Wānanga o Aotearoa)
    DipMusProd&Perf(Bay of Plenty Polytechnic)
2015 Amanda C. Gimblet MB ChB(Otago)
2015 Maia H. S. Melbourne-Wilcox BHB MB ChB PGCertMedSc(Auck) MSc(Waik)
2015 Kasey R. Tawhora MB ChB(Otago)
2016 Angela C. Beard BSc(Cant) MB ChB(Otago) PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck)
    FRANZCOG
2016 Te Kiriwera N. T. Wicksteed MB ChB DCH(Otago)

Education Unit

Associate Dean (Medical Education)
1998 Lutz E. L. Beckert Staatsexamen MD(Hamburg) FRACP MRCP FCCP
    (Professor since 2015)

Associate Dean (Undergraduate Student Affairs)
1994 Janice M. McKenzie MB ChB(Otago) FRCPCan FRANZCP

Education Advisor
2003 Anthony N. Ali BSc MEd DipMRT(Tor)

Senior Lecturer
2007 MaryLeigh Moore MB ChB MBHL(Otago) FACEM

Clinical Senior Lecturer
2018 Lyn Pugh MB ChB(Aberd) FACEM

Professional Practice Fellows
2009 Nicola A. Newman MB ChB DipPaed(Auck) MPH(Otago)
    DipCompNurs(Chch Poly IT)
2011 John C. C. Dean BA(Open) PGCertNurs(Chch Poly IT) RN
2015 Jenny L. Conroy MPhty PGCertTertT(Otago)

Library

Librarian
1993 Margaret G. Walker BA(Auck) DipNZLS ALIANZA

Deputy Librarian
1995 Carol J. Davison MLIS(Well) PGCertTertT(Otago) ALIANZA
Department of Anaesthesia

Professor and Head of Department

2001 Edward A. Shipton MB ChB(Cape Town) MMed DMed(OFS) GradDipMed(Syd)
DA FFA FANZCA FRCA FFPMANZCA

Clinical Professor

2003 Geoffrey M. Shaw MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA FCICM (Clinical Professor since 2015)

Clinical Associate Professor

1993 R. Ross Kennedy MB ChB PhD(Otago) FANZCA

Clinical Senior Lecturers

1995 Seton Henderson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCICM
1997 Sharon Y. King MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1997 Susan R. Nicoll MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA
1997 Desmond N. O’Regan MB ChB(Cape Town) FRCA FFARCS(I) FFA(SA)
1997 Paul Q. Smeele MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA FRCA FCAFRCSI
1997 David H. Wium MB ChB(Stell) DipObst(Auck) FFA(SA)
1998 Alastair J. Gibson MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FFICANZCA FANZCA
    (Intensive Care)
1998 Christopher G. Harrison MB ChB(Cape Town) FFARACS FANZCA
1999 David R. Bowie MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2000 Mark H. Chapman MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA
2001 Janet A. Macpherson MB ChB(Witw) FFA(SA)
2001 Andrew T. Marshall MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA
2001 Piet S. Nel MB ChB(Stell) FANZCA
2001 Graham M. Roper MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2001 Richard D. Seigne MB BS(Lond) FRCA
2001 Andrew Sharples MB ChB(Lond) FRCA
2001 Nigel R. Skjellerup MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2001 Duncan Williams MB ChB(Sheff) FANZCA
2001 Ian Williams MB ChB(Brist) FANZCA
2002 Wayne W. Morriss MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA
2003 Christopher J. Pottinger MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA
2004 Jennifer B. Woods MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2005 Karen A. Ryan BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA
2007 Morag M. Alridge MB ChB(Edin) FANZCA
2007 Stephen M. Berrill MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2007 Christian N. H. Brett BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2007 Bryce J. Curran MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA
2010 Trudy J. G. Ballantine BSc MB ChB(Edin) FRCA FANZCA
2010 Ronald J. Pereira BHB MB ChB(Auck) DCH(Otago) FANZCA
2010 Neil A. Wylie MB ChB(Dund) FANZCA
2011 Nicholas M. Abbott BHB MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA
2011 Mullion Atkins MB ChB(Edin) FANZCA
2011 Jeremy M. Hickling MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2011 Louise M. Hitchings MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCICM
2011 David J. W. Knight MB ChB(Leeds) DICM FRCA FCICM MRCP
2011 Ashley C. Padayachee MB ChB(Witw) FANZCA
2011 Benjamin F. H. van der Griend BMedSc MB BS(Qld) FANZCA
2012 Timothy M. Chapman MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2012 Jonathan P. Jarratt MB BS(Lond) FANZCA
2012 Andrew G. McWilliam MB ChB(Aberd) FRCA
2012 June M. Telfer BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Edin) FRCA FANZCA
2012 Paul N. Currant MB ChB(Glas) FRCA
2012 Tasmin M. Dovell BMedSci BM BS(Nott) FRCA FANZCA
2014 James Dalby-Bali BMedSci(Hons) MB ChB(Shelf) FANZCA
2014 Rachelle J. Williamson MB ChB BSc(Hons)(Otago) FANZCA
2015 Frances Cammack MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA
2015 Daniel R. Mattingley MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2015 Robin D. Young BSc MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2016 Richard P. Collins MB ChB PGDipOMG(Otago) FANZCA
2017 Catherine J. Ben MB BS(Lond) FRCA
2017 Alexander F. Browne MB ChB(Auck) FCICM FACEM
2017 Tarragon MacL. Chisholm MB ChB (Otago) FANZCA
2017 Alexis Ghisel BSc MB BS (London) FANZCA
2017 Samuel M. Grummitt MB ChB BMSc(Hons) (Dund) FANZCA
2017 Patrick J. McKendry MB ChB BSc(MedSci)(Hons)(Glas) FCARCSI MRCA
2017 Alastair J. Mark MB ChB MSc PGDipSci (Otago) FANZCA
2017 Dick M. Ongley BSc MB ChB(Otago) PGCertCU(Melb) FANZCA FRACP
2017 John P. Scarlett MB ChB (Otago) FANZCA
2017 Jordan G. Wood MB ChB PGDipSportMed(Otago) FANZCA FFPMANZCA
2018 Brandon J. M. Burke MB BS(ANU) BPhty(Hons)(Qld) FCICM
2018 Jay L. T. Ritzema-Carter BM(S’ton) PhD(Otago) FRACP FCICM MRCP

Department of General Practice

Professor and Head of Department
1986 Leslie J. Toop MB ChB MD(Brist) MRCGP FRNZCGP (Professor since 1997)
1997 Derelie A. Mangin MB ChB DPH(Otago) FRNZCGP (Professor since 2016)

Senior Lecturers
1999 Ruth L. Savage MB BS MSc(Newcastle UK)
2007 Ben Hudson MB BS(Newcastle UK) FRNZCGP MRCGP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1988 Andrew D. Fairgray MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
1988 Timothy Hitchings MB ChB DipObst PGDipRehab(Otago) FRNZCGP
1998 Robert R. van Rij MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
1999 Martyn D. O. Fisher BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2000 Lynda M. Gray MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) PGDipComEmMed(Auck)
2000 William D. Olds MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) FRNZCGP
2000 Rex M. Yule BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2001 Graeme P. Bennetts MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2001 Penelope A. Day MB ChB DCH(Otago) DipObst DipSportMed(Auck) FRNZCGP
2002 Christopher J. P. Leathart MB ChB(Liv) DRCOG
2002 Philippa M. MacKay MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2002 Dean L. Mannis MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2002 Martin A. Wilson MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2004 Anna T. Dyzel MB ChB(Cape Town) FRNZCGP
2004 Kerry J. Mannis MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2005 Vicki A. Martin MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2006 Gerard C. Fairhall MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2006 Christopher D. Hill MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2006 B. Susan Marsh MB ChB(Cape Town) DipPaed(Auck) PGDipSportMed(Otago)
2006 Elizabeth A. Middleton MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2006 Martin R. Seers MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2007 Marie A. Burke MB ChB(Leic) MRCGP FRNZCGP
2007 Arthur G. F. Collins BEd(Hons)(Wales) MB ChB(Dund) DipObst(Auck)
2007 Leigh A. Hooper MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2007 Kathryn B. Hunt MB ChB DipObst DCH DIH(Otago) FRNZCGP
2007 Hammond G. Williamson MB ChB DipObst PGDipMSM(Otago) FRNZCGP
2009 David Finlay MB ChB DipObst DCH DIH(Otago) FRNZCGP
2009 Wayne J. McKenzie BSc MB ChB DipObst(Otago) PGDipCouns(Waik) FRNZCGP
Clinical Lecturer
2006 Stephen A. McGregor MB ChB(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellow
1998 Lynette M. Murdoch MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRNZCGP

Department of Medicine
Professor and Head of Department
2007 Richard B. Garey MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2015)

Professors
1987 Bridget A. Robinson ONZM BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2010) (Mackenzie Professor of Cancer Medicine)
1989 A. Victoria Cameron ONZM BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2012)
1989 Christopher J. Charles MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2013)
1989 A. Mark Richards MB ChB MD PhD DSc(Otago) FRACP FRSNZ (Professor since 1996) (National Heart Foundation Professor of Cardiovascular Studies)
1993 Timothy J. Anderson BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2004) (Van Der Veer Professor in Parkinson's Diseases)
1994 Christopher M. A. Frampton BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2015)
1994 Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) MClinEd(NSW) FANZAHPE FRACP FRCP (Professor since 2007)
1998 Lutz E. L. Beckert Staatsexamen MD(Hamburg) FRACP MRCP FCCP (Professor since 2015)
2003 Richard W. Troughton MB ChB(Auck) PhD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2014)
2004 Lisa K. Stamp MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Adel) FRACP (Professor since 2012)
2011 Suetonia C. Palmer MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2018)

Emeritus Professors
1973 Eric A. Espiner MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FRACP FRSNZ (Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)
1984 Evan J. Begg BSc MB ChB(Auck) MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2002 and Emeritus Professor since 2013)

Associate Professors
1995 John M. Elliott BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Flin) FRACP
2001 Penelope J. Hunt MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
2012 Matthew P. Doogue BSc MB ChB(Otago) DipPaed(Auck) FRACP

Research Associate Professors
1988 Miriam Rademaker BSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2001 Timothy G. Yandle BSc PhD(Cant)
2002 Christopher J. Pemberton MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago) (Sir Charles Hercus Research Fellow)
Senior Lecturers
2013 Hamish A. Jamieson MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Syd)
2016 K. L. (Paul) Chin MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP
2017 Geoffrey C. Clare BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2018 Michael J. Maze MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) DTM&H(Lond) FRACP
2018 Philip D. Adamson BHB MB ChB(Auck) PhB(Edin) FRACP

Senior Research Fellows
1996 Michael R. MacAskill BSc BA(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2000 Lynley K. Lewis BSc(Cant) MAppSc(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)
2000 Mei Zhang MB(He Pei) MMed(Beijing)
2001 Barry R. Palmer BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2001 Toni L. Pitcher BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2002 Timothy C. R. Prickett MSc(Cant)
2011 Anna P. Pilbrow BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2014 Tracy R. Melzer BA(Montana) BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellow
2014 Claire P. Heppenstall MB BS(Newcastle UK) PhD(Otago) MRCP

Clinical Professors
1986 Russell S. Scott BMEdSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Monash) FRACP
(2001)
1997 Murray L. Barclay MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (2010)

Clinical Associate Professors
1990 Helen Lunt MB ChB(Brist) DM(S'ton) FRACP
1999 David L. Jardine BSc MB ChB(Otago) DCH(Lond) FRACP
2006 Catherine A. M. Stedman MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Syd) FRACP
2012 Roderick Duncan MB ChB MD(Aberd) PhD(Glas) FRCP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1980 Julie E. Kidd MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1981 Bruce A. Chapman MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1982 Ian G. Crozier MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
1985 Nigel L. Gilchrist MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1985 M. Peter Moore MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1986 Christopher J. Drennan BSc MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
1989 John L. O'Donnell MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP FRCPA
1992 John R. Elliot MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1992 H. Carl Hanger MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1992 G. Mark Jeffery MB ChB(Otago) DM(S'ton) FRACP
1994 David Smyth MB BS(Lond) MRCP
1996 Michael J. Burt BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Qld) FRACP
1996 Peter T. Chapman BSc MB ChB MD PGDipMSM(Otago) FRACP
1999 David R. Cole MB ChB MD(Sheff) MRCP
1999 Alan D. Pithie BMSc MB ChB MD(Dund) DTM&H(Lond) FRCPGlas MRCP
1999 John H. Thwaites MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2000 Paul G. Bridgman MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2001 John N. Fink MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2001 David O. McGregor MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRACP
2002 Katherine E. Grundy MB ChB(Birm) FRACP
2002 Steven G. Soule MB ChB(Cape Town) DCH(SA) FCP(SA)
2003 Steven L. Ding BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2003 Richard T. R. Laing MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2004 Valerie J. Fletcher MB ChB(S’ton) FRACP
2004 John G. Lainchbury MB ChB(Otago) FRCP
2004 Dougal R. McClean MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
2004 Deborah F. Mason BSc(W Ont) MB ChB(Otago) DipPhty FRACP
2004 Anne F. Roche MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2005 Andrew I. Sidwell MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2006 W. Scott Babington MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2006 David D. Gibbs MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRACP
2006 Michael C. Hlavac MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2007 Melissa L. James BSc MB BS(NSW) FRANZCR
2008 James W. H. Blake BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2008 Greg A. Frazer MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2008 Iain C. Melton MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2008 Michelle M. Vaughan MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2009 Thomas J. Cawood BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Glas) PhD(Dub) MRCP FRACP
2009 Michael J. Epton BMedSc(Hons) BM BS(Nott) PhD(W Aust) FRACP MRCP
2009 Bronwen J. Rhodes MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2010 Nicholas B. Cross MB ChB(Otago) MM(Clin Epi) PhD(Syd) FRACP
2010 Richard J. Everts MB ChB(Auck) FRACP DipABMM
2010 John H. Irvine BDS BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP MRCPed
2011 Mark R. Birch MB BS(NSW) MPH&TM(James Cook) FRACP
2013 Jennifer M. A. Butler MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2013 Michael J. Epton BMedSc(Hons) BM BS(Nott) PhD(W Aust) FRACP MRCP
2013 Bronwen J. Rhodes MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2013 Nicholas D. M. Finnis BHB MB ChB (Auck) FRACS
2013 Katherine R. Gardner MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2013 Dean L. Harris MB ChB (Otago) FRACP
2013 Bruce B. King MB ChB(Auck) PGDipBusAdmin(Massey) FRACP
2013 Sarah C. L. Metcalf MB ChB(Otago) DTM&H(Liv) FRACP
2013 Anthony J. Spencer MB BS(Lond) FRACP MRCP
2013 R. Matthew Strother BA MD(Indiana)
2014 Darryl L. Fry MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2014 Pamela A. Hale MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2014 Amanda L. Landers MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2014 Christina Y. L. McLachlan MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2014 Rachel L. Wiseman MB ChB(Cardiff) FRACP
2016 James D. Falvey MB ChB(Edin) PhD(Otago) FRACP
2016 Michaela A. Glanville BSc MB BS (Lond) FRACP
2016 Gary J. M. Lim MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2017 J. H. (Jeffrey) Ngu MB ChB (Otago) FRACP
2017 R. Rafi Raja MB ChB (Auck) FRACP
2019 Campbell J. Le Heron MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FRACP

Honorary Professors
2001 Richard D. Jones ME(Cant) PhD(Otago) FACPSEM FIPENZ SMIEEE FAIMBE FlnsTP
2003 Zoltan H. Endre MB BS BSc(Med) PhD(Syd) FRACP
2011 David H. Miller MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP

Honorary Fellows
2009 John C. Dalrymple-Alford BSc(Hons) PhD(Wales)
2013 Jinny Willis BSc(Massey) PhD(Lincoln)
Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Senior Lecturer and Head of Department
2011 Joanna E. Gullam MB ChB(Leic) MD(Warw) DFFP FRANZCOG MRCOG

Associate Professor
1998 Peter H. Sykes MB ChB(Brist) DipObst(Otago) FRANZCOG DGO

Research Fellows
2009 Kanueng (Kenny) Chitcholtan BSc(N Territory) PhD PGDipSc(Cant)
2013 Carrie R. H. Innes MSc PhD(Otago)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1991 Colin J. Conaghan MB ChB DipObst(Otago) MRCOG FRANZCOG
1993 Helene M. Macnab MB ChB DipObst(Otago) MRCOG FRANZCOG
1997 Rosemary A. Reid MB BS(Lond) MRCOG FRANZCOG
2005 Sharron E. Bolitho MB ChB DipObst DipPaed(Auck) FRANZCOG
2007 Ruth C. E. Hughes BSc(Cardiff) MB BCh(Wales) FRACP
2007 Mary E. Hunter MB BS MSc DipSportsMed(Lond) FRACMA MFFP
2007 John A. Short MB BS(Newcastle UK) FRANZCOG MRCOG
2007 Bryony J. Simcock BSc MB BS(Lond) MRCOG FRANZCOG CGO
2008 T. Geeta Singh MB BS(Osm) DipObst(Auck) FRANZCOG
2010 Suganthi Chandru MB BS MD(DrMGR) FRANZCOG MRCOG
2010 Jane N. Fielder MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCOG
2010 Sherif T. S. Tawfeek MB BCh(Ain Shams) MSc FRANZCOG
2011 Emma R. Jackson MB ChB(Manc) FRANZCOG
2014 Flora H. Gastrell MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCOG
2014 Kevin W. Hill MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCOG MRCOG
2014 David R. Leadbetter MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCOG
2014 Kim M. McFadden MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCOG
2014 Jerome A. Mayers BSc(Hons) MB BS(WI) MRCOG
2014 Olivia C. Smart MB BS(Lond) FRANZCOG
2015 Karyn M. Johnson MB ChB DipPaed(Auck) DipSRH(NZSRHECT)
2015 Shelly M. Mather MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCOG
2018 Coleen F. Caldwell MB ChB(Dund)

Professional Practice Fellow
2016 Kay B. Faulls RN RM

Gynaecology Research Nurse

Research Midwife
2011 Dianne E. Leishman RCompN RM

Department of Orthopaedic Surgery and Musculoskeletal Medicine

Professor and Head of Department
1987 Gary J. Hooper MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS (Professor since 2013)

Research Associate Professor
2005 Timothy B. F. Woodfield BE(Hons)(Cant) MASc(Tor) PhD(Twente)

Senior Research Fellow
2014 Deborah L. Snell MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellows
2013 Khoon S. Lim ME PhD(NSW)
2015 Jennifer A. Dunn MPhil(Massey) PhD(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellows
2014 Seamus J. Tredinnick BE(Hons)(Cant)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1990 Ian D. Penny MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1991 Peter J. Burn MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1994 John S. McKie BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
1996 James M. Borowczyk BSc MB ChB(Edin) MPainMed(Newcastle NSW) PGDipMSM(Otago) MRCP FAFMM
1997 Geoffrey A. Harding OAM MB BS(Qld) PGDipMSM(Otago) FAFMM
1997 Rhett B. Mason MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1998 Khalid D. Mohammed MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2000 John MacVicar MB ChB(Glas) MPainMed(Newcastle NSW) DipObst PGDipMSM(Otago) FAFMM
2001 James W. Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2001 Andrew B. Vincent MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2002 Bronwyn F. Thompson MSc PhD(Cant) DipOccTh(CIT)
2004 Gordon P. Beadel MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2004 Grahame S. Inglis BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) MB ChB(Otago) FRCSEd FRACS
2007 Alistair R. Maxwell MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007 Stephen C. Parkinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2008 John S. Alchin MB BS(NSW) DipObst DIH PGDipAvMed(Otago) FAFOM
2008 Jeremy C. Evison MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2008 Lucy-May Holtzhausen MB ChB(Witw) BSc(Med)(Hons)(Cape Town) MPainMed(Newcastle NSW) PGDipMSM(Otago) FAFMM
2008 Peter J. McKenzie BSc MB ChB DipObst PGDipMSM(Otago) FRNZCGP FAFMM
2008 Alexander A. Malone BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) FRCS
2009 Marina D. Sew Hoy MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2011 Rowan Schouten MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2011 Thomas R. Sharpe MB ChB(Glas) FRACS
2013 Allen N. Cockfield MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2013 Kristian G. B. Dalzell MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2013 Joshua T. Kempthorne MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2013 David J. Whitehead BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2014 P. Jonathan Sharr MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2016 Iain J. A. Bell MB ChB MHealSc PGDipMSM(Otago) DipSportMed(Auck) DRANZCOG FRNZCGP FAFMM
2016 Nicholas J. Lash MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2017 Jennifer A. Keightley MB ChB DipObst(Auck) PGDipMSM(Otago) FRNZCGP FAFMM
2018 A. Gordon Burgess MB ChB(Dund) FRACS MRCS

Department of Paediatrics

Professor and Head of Department
2009 Andrew S. Day MB ChB MD DCH(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2012) (Cure Kids Professor of Paediatric Research)

Emeritus Professor
1982 Brian A. Darlow MB BChir MA MD(Camb) FRCP FRACP FRCPCH (Professor 1982-2016, Emeritus Professor since 2016)

Associate Professors
1992 Philip K. Pattemore BHB MB ChB MD(Auck) FRACP
2010 Tony M. Walls MB ChB DCH PGDipTertT(Otago) MD(Lond) FRACP

Senior Lecturers
2018 Martin I. de Bock MB ChB PhD(Auck) FRACP
2018 Sarah L. Harris MB ChB(Auck) DCH(Otago) FRACP

Research Fellows
2010 Jody A. Porter MB ChB MMedSc DCH(Otago) FRACP
2016 Natalie G. Martin BHB MB ChB DipPaed(Auck) DPhil(Oxf) FRACP
2018 Shaun S. C. Ho MB BS(Monash) FRACP
Assistant Research Fellow
2012 Laura M. Appleton MSc(Cant) PGDipSc(Well)

Clinical Professor
1996 Spencer W. Beasley ONZM MB ChB(Otago) MS(Melb) FRACS

Clinical Associate Professor
1999 Nicola C. Austin MB ChB DCH(Otago) DM(S’ton) FRACP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1982 Philip S. Morrison MB BS(Lond) MRCS FRACP
1995 Robin P. Corbett MB ChB(Cape Town) MRCP
1995 Paul Shillito MA MB BChir(Camb) MRCP
1998 Tearikivao Maoate ONZM MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1999 Nicholas J. de C. Baker MB ChB(Manc) DCH(Otago) FRACP
2001 Alison J. Daniell MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2001 Fiona M. McGill MB ChB(Glas) FRACP
2001 Peter J. McIlroy MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP
2001 Jillian G. McKie MB ChB(Auck) DipObst(Otago) FRACP
2002 Susan N. Bagshaw MB BS(Lond) FACSHP MRCS LRCP
2003 Catherine E. Swan MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006 Cameron G. Dickson MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006 Clare M. Doocye MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006 Karen E. MacKenzie MB ChB(Auck) PhD(Adel) FRACP
2007 James E. Hector-Taylor MB ChB DipPaed(Auck) FRACP
2007 Adrienne M. Lynn MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2008 Amanda J. Lyver MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2009 Rachel H. Clarke MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2009 Bronwyn E. Dixon MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2009 Janet S. Geddes MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2009 Margaret G. Meeks MB ChB(Birm) MD(Lond) PGDip(Sur) FRCP
2009 Janine M. Thomson BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2010 John M. Garrett MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2010 Wendy A. Hunter MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2010 Jody A. Porter MB ChB MMedSc DCH(Otago) FRACP
2010 Garth R. Smith MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2011 Janet H. Ferguson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2011 Michael G. Goodwin MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2011 Sona Zaleta MUDr(Charles)
2012 David W. Bond MB ChB(Brist) FRCPCH MRCP
2012 Siobhan F. Cross MB ChB(Auck) FRACP FRCPA MRCPCH
2012 Helke Florkowski Staatsexam(Kiel) FRACP
2012 Kathryn Gibson MB ChB (Wales) FRACP MRCP
2012 Thomas Townend MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2013 Alex L. Binfield MB ChB(Sheff) FRACP MRCPCH
2014 Tristan C. J. Pettit MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2015 Wendy E. Miller MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2016 Andrew D. Dodgshun MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2016 Stephen W. Harris MB ChB(Otago) DCH(Šyd) FRANZCP FRACP
2016 Victoria L. Scott MB ChB(Leeds) FRCS
2016 Jonathan M. Wells MB ChB BMedSc MSc(Edin) FRCS (Paediatric Surgery)
2018 Ainars Majeed MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2018 Benjamin D. Pearson MB ChB(Dund) DCH(Leeds) MRCPCH
2018 Rachel P. Stapleton MB ChB BAO(NUI) FRACP

Honorary Professor
2017 Michael J. Sullivan MB ChB BSc(Hons) PhD DPH(Otago) FRACP
Department of Pathology and Biomedical Science

Professor and Head of Department
1986 Martin A. Kennedy BSc(Cant) PhD(Auck) (Professor since 2010)

Professors
1981 Margreet C. M. Vissers BSc(Hons)(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2013)
1983 Christine C. Winterbourn CNZM MSc(Auck) PhD(Massey) FRSNZ (Professor since 1997)
1990 Anthony J. Kettle BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MSc(SFU) FRSNZ (Professor since 2009)
1993 Stephen T. Chambers MB ChB MD(Ôtago) MSc(Lond) FRACP (Professor since 2003)
1999 Mark B. Hampton MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2014)
2000 David R. Murdoch MB ChB MD(Otago) MSc(Lond) DTM&H(Liv) FRACP FRCPA FFSc(RCPA) (Professor since 2002)
2010 Madhav Bhatia MSc PhD(All India IMS)

Research Associate Professors
1998 Margaret J. Currie MSc(Cant) PhD(Auck)
2003 Gabriele U. Dachs BSc PhD(Cape Town)
2008 John F. Pearson MSc PhD(Auck)
2010 Anitra C. Carr BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2011 Logan C. Walker MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
2000 Andrew P. Miller MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRCPA
2012 Sean A. MacPherson BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Glas) PGCertTLHP(Brist) FRCPath MRCPGlas

Senior Research Fellow
2013 Nina Dickerhof Diplom(Darmstadt) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellows
2000 Alexander V. Peskin DrSc PhD(Moscow)
2007 Heather A. Parker BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2008 Stephanie M. Bozonet BSc(Hons) PhD(Newcastle UK)
2009 Louise V. Forbes BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Lond)
2009 Paul E. Pace BSc(Hons)(Greenwich) PhD(Open)
2009 Sandra-Marie Slow BSc(Hons) PhD(Lincoln)
2010 Patrice C. Rosengrave BSc PhD(Otago) DipNursSci(Chch Poly)
2011 Juliet M. Pullar BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD DPH(Otago)
2011 Amy J. Scott-Thomas BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Lincoln)
2012 Simone L. A. Cree MSc(Baroda) PhD(Oklahoma)
2012 Elisabeth Phillips BSc(Sheff) PhD(Birm)
2013 Andree G. Pearson MSc(Cant) PhD(Auck)
2014 Simran D. S. Maggo MSc PhD(Otago)
2015 Pippa Scott BVSc(Qld) MSc(LSHTM) PhD(Bern)
2016 Vanessa Lattimore BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)
2016 Aaron J. Stevens BSc PGDipSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2017 Martina E. Pauman-Page DiplIng(BOKU, Vienna) Dr rer nat (Vienna)

Assistant Research Fellow
2016 Lucia M. T. Sinclair BSc(Otago)

Clinical Professor
1975 Stephen O. Brennan BSc PhD(Massey) FRSNZ

Clinical Associate Professors
1997 Christopher M. Florkowski MB BS MA MD(Lond) MRCP FRACP FRCPA FFSc(RCPA)
2002 Lance C. Jennings QSO MSc PhD(Otago) FRCPA FFSc(RCPA)
2018 Christine T. Hemmings BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRCPA
Clinical Senior Lecturers

1983 Mona I. Schousboe CandMedChir(Aarhuis) MPH(Otago) FRCPA
1986 Jacqueline Gardner MD(Sask) FRCPA
1989 John L. O’Donnell MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP FRCPA
1990 Stephen S. Gibbons MB ChB(Otago) MMed(Melb) FRACP FRCPA
1992 Ruth L. Spearing MB ChB(Brist) FRACP FRCPA
1996 Martin R. Whitehead MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
1997 Rosemary B. Ikram MB BS(Lond) MRCS LRCP FRCPA
1997 Guy P. Mulligan MB ChB MMed(ChemPath)(Cape Town) DA(SA) FRCPA
1999 Peter S. Ganly BM BCH(oxf) MA PhD(Camb) MRCP MRCPATH FRCPA
1999 Alan D. Pithie BMSc MB ChB MD(Dund) DTM&H(Lond) FRCPGlas MRCP
2003 Gavin C. Harris BM BS BMSc(Nott) MRCP
2003 Alastair B. Murray MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
2003 Mark P. Smith MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRCPA
2003 Anja M. Werno MD(Saarland) PhD(Otago) FRCPA
2006 Krishna G. Badami MB BS MD(Poona) MRCP
2006 Sarah C. L. Metcalf MB ChB(Otago) DTM&H(Liv) FRACP
2007 Andrew C. Butler MB ChB(Edin) MRCPMRCPATH
2009 Justine E. C. Gearry MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
2010 Alexa M. J. Kidd MB BS MSc(Lond) DipObst(Otago) MRCP MRCPG
2011 Rachel A. Van Der Griend MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
2012 Mark R. Birch MB BS(NSW) MPH&TMv (James Cook) FRACP
2013 Mark L. Dagger MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
2014 Matthew H. Drake MB ChB(Auck) FRCPA
2014 Emma-Jane McDonald MB ChB(Sheff) FRCPA
2014 Heather L. Smith MB ChB(Edin) FRCPA
2014 Hannah G. Thorne MB ChB(Camb) FRCPA
2015 Simon C. Dalton MB ChB(Otago) DTM&H(Lond) FRACP FAWM
2015 Richard I. King MB BS(Lond) MSc(Auck) FRCPA MRCP MAACB
2016 Ignatius C. I Chua MB ChB(Sheff) PhD(Lond) FRCPA MRCP
2017 Wendy L. McBurnie MB ChB BMSc(Hons)(Dund)

Honorary Professor
2014 Nigel P. French BVSc PhD(Brist) MSc(Lond) DLSHTM FRNSNZ MRCP

Honorary Fellow
2007 Christopher W. Doudney MSc(Otago) PhD(Lond)

Scientific Officers
2000 Helen R. Morrin BSc(Cant)
2005 Louise N. Paton MSc PhD(Cant)

Department of Population Health

Associate Professor and Head of Department
2001 Gillian M. Abel MPH PhD(Otago) DipTech(Cape Technicon)

Associate Professor
2008 Lee E. Thompson MA PhD(Cant)

Senior Lecturers
1991 Cheryl R. Brunton MB ChB DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM
1997 Philip N. Hider MB ChB MPH(Otago) MMedSci(Newcastle NSW) GradCertQIHC FNZCPHM FAFPHM
2001 Ian G. Sheerin BSocSc(Waik) MA(Cant) PhD(Otago) DipHSM(Massey)

Lecturers
2013 Christina McKerchar BCApSc MSc(Otago)
2013 Jennifer Desrosiers BPE(Alta) MPH(Edin)
Research Fellow
2012 Jonathan A. Williman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MBiostats(Monash)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1998 Daniel J. Williams BA MB ChB MPH DipObst(Otago) FAFPHM
2002 Anna I. Stevenson BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH DCH PGCertMSM(Otago)
        DipEpid(Lond) FAFPHM FNZCPHM
2004 Alistair R. G. Humphrey MB ChB(Manc) BSc(St And) MPH(Monash)
        DPH(Otago) FAFPHM FRACGP MFPH FACRRM
2008 Ramon L. Pink MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHM
2009 Annabel J. Begg BMedSc MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHM
2010 Edward P. Coughlan MB ChB(Otago) FAcSHM
2011 Melissa J. Kerdemelidis MB ChB MPH(Otago) BA(Hons) DipJ(Cant) FNZCPHM
2012 Lucy J. H. D’Aeth BA(Hons)(Warw) MA PhD (Birm)
2014 Matthew C. Reid BMedSc MB ChB MPH DCH(Otago) FNZCPHM

Professional Practice Fellow
2012 Susan R. Bidwell MA(Auck) MLIS (Well) MPH(Otago)

Department of Psychological Medicine

Professor and Head of Department
1999 Richard J. Porter MA(Camb) MB BS MD(Newcastle UK) DipObst(Otago)
        MRCpsych (Professor since 2009)

Professors
1985 L. John Horwood BA BSc(Auck) MSc(Cant) (Professor since 2018)
1987 J. Douglas Sellman MB ChB PhD(Otago) FAcAM FRANZCP (Professor since 2006)
1990 Roger T. Mulder MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRANZCP (Professor since 2004)
1994 Christopher M. A. Frampton BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2015)
1994 Lois J. Surgenor MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCP(MSc) (Professor
        since 2019)
1996 Marie T. Crowe BA(Cant) MNurs(Deakin) PhD(Griff) RN (Professor since 2012)

Associate Professors
1997 Simon J. Adamson MSc DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago)
1999 Suzanne E. Luty BM BS(Nottingham) PhD(Otago) FPCert DRCOG FRANZCP
2001 Caroline J. Bell BM BCh(Oxford) MD(Brist) MRCpsych

Research Associate Professor
2005 Joseph M. Boden BA(Boston) MA PhD(Case Western Reserve)

Senior Lecturers
1979 William G. A. Watkins MB ChB(Otago) DChildPsych(Tor) MRCpsych
        MRCPsyC MRC Psych FRANZCP
1995 Jennifer Jordan MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCP(Cant)
2001 Stephanie Moor MB ChB(Auck) MRCpsych
2006 T. David Carlyle PhD PGDipHealSc(Otago) RN
2008 Cameron J. Lacey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2009 James A. Fouls MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRANZCP
2010 Ben Beaglehole MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

Senior Research Fellows
2001 Maree L. Inder BHSc MHealSc PhD DipSocWk(Otago)
2005 Katherine M. Douglas BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) PGDipClinPsyc(Cant) MNZCP(Cant)
2012 Geraldine F. H. McLeod BSc Phd(Otago) MSc(Cant)

Research Fellow
2004 Ria N. Schroder BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1980 Geoffrey M. Robinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FAcAM
1985 Alastair D. Macleod MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP FAcPM(RACP)
1988  Brian Craig MB ChB(St And) DCH(Glas) MRCPsych FRANZCP
1989  Deborah Wilson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1990  Christopher C. Collins MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1991  Peter R. Miller MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1993  Brian J. Deavoll MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1993  Elizabeth A. Millow MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1993  Dougal J. Steel MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1993  David S. Stephenson MB ChB(Sheff) MRCPsych
1994  Mathew Eggleston MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1994  Susan K. Nightingale MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1995  Frances E. Carter MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCP
1995  Al Madell' Ario MD(Regis)
1995  Alan R. Faulkner MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1995  Virginia V. W. McIntosh BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) DipClinPsych(Cant)
1995  Anne C. Young MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1997  Fraser C. Todd MB ChB PhD(Otago) FChAM FRANZCP
1997  Andrew Collie MB ChB(Pret) FCPsych(SA)
1999  Gideon Dubow MB ChB(Cape Town) FCPsych(SA)
1999  Kenneth Fox MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1999  James Lehman MD(Baylor) AmBdCertPsych
1999  Elizabeth M. McDonald MB ChB(Glas) GradDipIMH(NSW Inst Psych) MRCPsych
2000  Valerie C. Black MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2000  Jeffrey G. Kirwan MB ChB(Otago) CertPOA FRANZCP
2000  Sigurd A. Schmidt MB ChB(Stell) FCPsych(SA)
2000  Charles G. Whan MB ChB BA(Belf) FRANZP
2001  Dominic Lim MB BS MMed(Psych)(Sing) FChAM
2001  Simone L. McLeavey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2001  M. Erik Monasterio MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2001  Alma M. Rae BSc MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCP
2001  Peri Renison MB ChB MMed(Psych)(OFS)
2001  Daniel M. Svoboda MB ChB(Otago) ATCAP(RANZCP) FRANZCP
2002  Matthew J. Croucher BSc(Cant) MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCP
2004  Helen C. Colhoun BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipClPs(Otago)
2004  Ceri L. Evans MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) MRCPsych
2005  Jill C. Buchan MB ChB(Otago) ATCAP(RANZCP) FRANZCP
2005  Harith S. Swadi MB ChB(Baghdad) MPhil(Lond) MRCPsych
2006  C. Alistair S. Dunn MB ChB(Auck) PGDipHealSc(Otago) FRNZCGP FChAM
2006  Colin M. Peebles BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FChAM
2009  Carmen R. Lowe MB ChB(Otago) ATADDP(RANZCP) FRANZCP
2010  Leon N. Nixon BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipHealSc(Otago)
2015  Robin E. Dossman MD(Texas) AmBdCertCh&AdPsych
2015  Caleb E. McCullough BA(Cant) MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2015  M. Heather McPherson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2015  Richard Tranter MB ChB(Manc) FRCPsych
2018  Daniel J. Allan MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

Clinical Lecturers
1995  Ronald L. Chambers MA DipClinPsych(Cant) MNZCCP
2009  Claire E. Aitken MHealSc DipGrad(Otago)
2009  Claire V. Gilbert MHealSc(Otago)
2009  Jan E. Spence PGDipHealSc(Otago)
2009  Lynere D. Wilson MHealSc PhD(Otago) RN
2015  Martin F. Burke BSpC(Unitec) PGDipPE DPH(Otago)
2017  Ruth E. Cochrane CertAdvClinSup(Whiteria) RCN
2017  Lynette J. Elliot DipGPsych(GINZ) RN
2017  Tania M. Freeman PGDipHealSc(Otago) RN
2017  Gail M. Houston PGDipHealSc(Otago) RN

2019 University of Otago Calendar
Staff: Health Sciences – University of Otago, Christchurch

2017  Craig McI. Jamieson  PGCertHealSc(Otago) RN
2017  Helen O’Connor  BSc(UCD)  PGDipHealSc(Otago) RMHN
2018  Selina W. Elkington  PGDipHealSc(Otago)
2018  Moira E. Gilmour  RN
2018  Simon E. Rouch  PGDipHealSc(Otago)

Radiology

Professor and Head of Section
2007  Anthony P. H. Butler  MB ChB(Otago) PhD GradDipSc(Cant) FRANZCR  (Professor since 2017)

Senior Lecturers
1987  Michael A. Hurrell  MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCR
2015  Alexandra McHaffie  BA(Well) MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCR

Senior Research Fellows
2016  Aamir Y. Raja  BSc(Punjab) MSc(Lahore UET) PhD(Cant)
2017  Benjamin R. Bamford  MD PhD(Connecticut)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1997  Hugh Roberts  MD(Lond) MRCP FRCR
1998  Andrew D. P. Laing  MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2001  Mark H. Coates  MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2002  Sharyn L. S. MacDonald  MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2003  Anthony D. Goh  MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2003  Rachael L. McEwing  MB ChB(Otago)
2004  Wayne J. Bailey  MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2004  Ross J. Keenan  MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2005  Adrian G. Balasingam  MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2009  Nicholas J. Cook  BSc(Hons)(Edin) MSc(Salf) MSc(Cardiff) PhD(Abertay)
2009  Sean T. Skea  MB ChB(Witw) FFRad(SA)
2010  Joanna L. Fenwick  MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2010  Nicholas M. R. Griffin  MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2010  Gemma Sutherland  MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2013  William F. Avery  DO(West Virginia) CertDiagRad(AOBR)
2013  Rachel Belsham  MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCR
2013  Alana J. Heath  MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2013  Martin Krauss  Staatsexamen (Erlangen) SpecRad(Bavaria)
2013  Rennae Thiessen  MD(Sask) AmBdCertRad(Diag)
2013  Kimberley J. Thomson  MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2014  Wayne G. Collecutt  BHSc(Auck IT) MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCR
2014  Philippa J. Depree  MB ChB (Otago) FRANZCR
2014  Damon P. W. Lane  BSc (Auck) MB ChB (Otago) FRANZCR
2014  Dana J. Mann  MD (Miami) AmBdCertRad
2014  Vicky L. Mann  DO (Western, Pomona) AmBdCertRad(Diag)
2014  Susan I. O’Malley  MB ChB (Otago) FRACP FRCP
2015  Joel W. Dunn  MB BS(Lond) FRCR
2015  Jude M. Gregan  BSc(Cant) MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2015  William B. Howard  MB BS(Lond) FRCR
2015  Anthony T. H. Lim  MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2016  Rona C. Buttimore  RGON
2016  Frith H. Coolbear  MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2016  Rex J. de Ryke  NZDMIT DMU DVU AMS
2017  Frances E. Colgan  MB BS(Newcastle UK) PGCertMedEd(Dund) FRCR EBIR
2017  Andrew C. McLaughlin  MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR

Honorary Professors
2014  Timothy David  BSc PhD(Leeds) FIMA FIPEM MIMechE CMath CEng
2016  David N. Palmer  BSc(Cant) MSc(Tor) PhD(Massey)

2019 University of Otago Calendar
Honorary Associate Professors
2014 Steven P. Gieseg BSc(Hons) PhD (Otago)
2017 Nigel G. Anderson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR

Research Facilitator and Project Manager
2011 Peter J. Hilton BSc(Hons)(Cant) DipSoft(Eng)(Computer Power)

Department of Surgery
Professor and Head of Department
1996 Francis A. Frizelle MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) FACS FRACS FNZMA FASCRS
FRCSI (Professor since 2000)

Professors
1994 Michael W. Ardagh ONZM MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) FACEM (Professor
since 2001) (Canterbury District Health Board Professor of Emergency Medicine)
1997 Justin A. Roake MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FRCS FRACS (Vascular,
Endovascular, and Transplant Surgery)

Associate Professor
2008 Timothy W. Eglinton MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) FRACS FACS FCSSANZ

Research Associate Professor
2000 Jacqueline I. Keenan MAppSc(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
2007 Jeremy W. Simcock MB ChB(Otago) MD(Melb) FRACS (Plastic Surgery)
2011 Christopher J. Wakeman BSc MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) FACS FRACS FCSSANZ
FASCRS
2017 Sampsa P. S. Kiuru MD(Rochester) FACEM FDRHMNZ

Assistant Research Fellow
2008 Alan Aitchison BSc(Hons)(Dund) MSc(Kent)

Clinical Professors
1973 Edwin P. Arnold MB ChB(NZ) PhD(Lond) FRCS FRACS
1996 Spencer W. Beasley ONZM MB ChB(Otago) MS(Melb) FRACS (Paediatric Surgery)

Clinical Associate Professors
1996 Mark J. Elder CSJ MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS FRANZCO (Ophthalmology)
1998 Philip A. Bird MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Otorhinolaryngology)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1984 Robert W. Robertson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1986 Robert S. Allison MB ChB(Otago) DCH(Eng) FRACS (Otorhinolaryngology)
1987 Leslie Snape MB ChB BDS(Brist) FRCSed FRCS FRACDS FFDRCSI
1990 Sally J. Langley MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Plastic Surgery)
1990 Stewart W. Sinclair MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Plastic Surgery)
1992 Grant N. Coulter MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (General Surgery)
1993 Philippa Mercer MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (General Surgery)
1993 D. Scott Stevenson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Otorhinolaryngology)
1996 Gregory M. Robertson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (General Surgery)
1997 Peter J. Davidson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Urology)
1997 Stephen D. Mark MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Urology)
1997 Malcolm R. Ward MB ChB(Otago) FRCSGlas FRACS (General Surgery)
1998 Tearikivao Maoate ONZM MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Paediatric Surgery)
1999 Nicholas D. M. Finnis BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS (Neurosurgery)
1999 Suzanne A. Jackson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS FRCS (Neurosurgery)
1999 Howard W. Klein MD(Louisville) AmBdCertSurg AmBdCertPlasSurg FRACS
FRCSCan FACS (Plastic Surgery)
2000 G. Paul Gee BHB MB ChB DipObst(Auck) GCertClinTox(Newcastle NSW)
(Emergency Medicine)
2000 Frank G. Kueppers Dr med(Kiel) (Urology)
2000  David G. Richards MStJ BHB MB ChB DipPaed(Auck) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
2000  Harsh P. Singh MS(Meerut) FRCSI FRACS (Cardiothoracic Surgery)
2001  Jan E. Bone BSc MB ChB DCH(Otago) PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck) DRLSS FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
2003  Ronald Boet MB ChB(Stell) FCS(SA) FCS(HK) FHKAM FRACS (Neurosurgery)
2003  Martin P. Than Nyunt MB BS(Lond) FRCEd FFEAEM FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
2004  Birgit Dijkstra MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (General Surgery)
2004  Claire P. Dillon MB ChB(Otago) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
2004  Sharon F. English MB ChB(Auck) FRACS (Urology)
2004  Robin A. Ojala MB ChB(Otago) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
2004  Scott J. Pearson MB ChB(Otago) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
2004  Ross H. Roberts MB ChB(Cape Town) FRACS (General Surgery, Nelson Hospital)
2005  Jane T. Macdonald MB ChB(Otago) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
2005  Ainsley B. Morris MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCO (Ophthalmology)
2005  Barnaby J. Nye MB ChB(Auck) FRACS (Plastic Surgery)
2007  Stuart Barrington-Onslow MB BS(Lond) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
2007  John N. R. Frye BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS FCSSANZ (General Surgery)
2007  Allan T. Keast BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Otorhinolaryngology)
2009  Sarah J. Carr MB ChB(Otago) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
2009  Richard S. Flint BHB MB ChB PhD(Auck) FRACS (General Surgery)
2009  Graham D. McCrystal MB ChB(Auck) FRACS (Cardiothoracic Surgery)
2009  Josephine Y. Todd MB BS(Delhi) FRACS (General Surgery, Nelson Hospital)
2009  Mark G. Gilbert MB ChB(Otago) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
2009  Steven J. Kelly MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (General Surgery)
2010  Melanie A. Souter MB ChB(Auck) FRACS (Otorhinolaryngology)
2011  Jane L. Strang MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (General Surgery, Nelson Hospital)
2012  Thomas J. Jerram MB ChB(Otago) FACEM (Emergency Medicine, Nelson Hospital)
2012  Leon J. Steenberg MB ChB MChD(Pret) (Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery)
2012  H. Claire Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
2014  Angela Butler MB ChB(Otago) DCH(Eng) FRACS (Otorhinolaryngology)
2014  Dylan W. James MB ChB(Wales) FRACS (Plastic Surgery)
2014  Patrick J. Meffan MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Urology, Nelson Hospital)
2014  Susan J. Seifried BSc(Otago) BHB MB ChB (Auck) FRACS (General Surgery, Nelson Hospital)
2015  Evan Mck. Cameron MB ChB(Aberd) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
2015  Eduardo N. A. F. Da Silva MB ChB MChD(Stell) FCMFOSSA (Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery)
2015  Claudio de Tommasi Laurea in Medicina e Chirugia(Bari) (Neurosurgery)
2015  Christopher M. Gray MB ChB BSc(Hons)(Otago) FRACS (General Surgery, Timaru Hospital)
2015  Graeme J. Roadley MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (General Surgery, Timaru Hospital)
2015  Rene P. van den Bosch MD(Erasmus) FRCS FRACS (General Surgery, Timaru Hospital)
2015  Kirk Williams MB BAO(NUI) FRACS (Plastic Surgery)
2016  Gary J. Cooper MB ChB(Cape Town) FCS(SA) FRACS (General Surgery, Timaru Hospital)
2016  Samuel R. Greig MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Otorhinolaryngology)
2016  Todd A. Hore BSc(Auck) MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (General Surgery)
2016  Simon M. John BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS (Neurosurgery)
2016  Laura R. M. Joyce MB ChB(Otago) BMedSc(Hons)(Otago) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
2016  Christopher G.-T. Lim BDS(Syd) MB BS(Monash) FRACDS (Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery)
2016  Giovanni S. Losco MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Urology)
2016  Lyn Pugh MB ChB(Aberd) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
2016  M. Carmen Ruiz MB ChB(Glas) (Vascular Surgery, Nelson Hospital)
2016  Victoria L. Scott MB ChB(Leeds) FRCS (Paediatric Surgery)
2016  Prashant V. Sharma BMedSc MB BS(Hons)(Tas) FRACS (General Surgery)
2016  Jonathan M. Wells MB ChB BMedSc MSc(Edin) FRCS (Paediatric Surgery)
2017  Sarah C. Abbott MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (General Surgery)
2017  Antony E. Bedggood MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCO (Ophthalmology)
2017  Rebecca A. Field MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Otorhinolaryngology)
2017  Matthew F. Leeman MB ChB(Hons)(Aberd) MSc(Imp) FRCS (General Surgery)
2017  Jo-Anne M. C. Pon MB ChB(Witw) FRANZCO (Ophthalmology)
2017  John A. Rawstron MB ChB(Otago) MPH(James Cook) GDipRefractSurg(Syd) FRANZCO (Ophthalmology)
2017  Logan D. Robinson MB ChB PGDipOphthBS(Otago) FRANZCO (Ophthalmology)
2017  Rebecca R. Stack MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) FRANZCO (Ophthalmology)
2017  Robert G. Weatherhead MB ChB(Otago) FRCS FRACS FRANZCO (Ophthalmology)
2018  Olivia M. Apperley BDS DClinDent(Otago) (Oral Health)
2018  Justine Bradley MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Otorhinolaryngology)
2018  Alexander F. Browne MB ChB(Auck) FCICM FACEM (Emergency Medicine, Nelson Hospital)
2018  Juliet P. Gray BDS(Otago) MDS(Lond) FDSRCSEd (Oral Health)
2018  Marc L. Gutenstein BM BCh(Oxf) MA(Cant) PGCertCPU(Otago) FACEM FDRHNMZ
2018  Suzanne J. Hamilton MB ChB(Sheff) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
2018  Rachelle L. Love MB ChB(Auck) FRACS (Otorhinolaryngology)
2018  Simon J. G. Richards MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (General Surgery)
2018  Roxanna A. Sadri MD (S Calif) AmBdCertEmergMed FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
2018  Magdalena M. Sakowska BSc MB ChB(Otago) BSc(Hons)(ANU) FRACS (General Surgery, Timaru Hospital)
2018  Alison Scott MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Paediatric Surgery)
2018  Lester M. Settle BDS(Otago) (Oral Health)
2018  Hayley M. Waller MB ChB PGDipSurgAnat(Otago) FRACS (General Surgery)
2018  James M. D. Weaver MB ChB (Leic) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
Clinical Lecturers
2017 Philippa M. Jerram MB ChB BMEdSc(Hons)(Otago) (Anaesthesia)
2018 Megan S. Agnew BN (Chch Poly IT) PGDipHealMgt(Otago) RN

Clinical Research Nurse
2017 Michelle A. Falloon PgCertHSc(Auck UT) RGON

Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies
Associate Professor and Director
2014 Philippa C. J. Seaton MA(Massey) PhD(Griff) RN

Professor
1996 Marie T. Crowe BA(Cant) MNurs(Deakin) PhD(Griff) RN (Professor since 2012)

Senior Lecturers
2003 Beverley A. Burrell BA PhD(Otago) MA(Massey) DipTTeach(Chch Poly IT) RN
2010 Sandra K. Richardson BA(Cant) PhD PGDipHealSc(Otago) DipSocSci(Massey)
DipTeach(Tert)(Chch Poly IT) RGON
2011 Virginia R. Maskill BN CertAdultTeach(Nelson Poly) MHealSc(Otago) RN
2011 Henrietta T. Trip BN(Massey) MHealSc PhD(Otago) RN
2012 Jennifer A. Conder BA MHealSc PhD PGCertTertT(Otago) RN
2012 Virginia L. Jones PhD PGDipHealSc(Otago) RN
2013 Shirley K. A. Harris BN(Chch Poly IT) MHealSc(Otago) RN NP

Lecturers
2013 Maree L. Steel MHealSc PGDipTertT(Otago) RN
2015 Catherine A. McCall MHealSc(Otago) RN
2016 Christine P. Moir MA PhD(Otago) GradCertTertT(Otago Poly) RN
2017 Raewyn P. Lesa MN PGCertProfNurs GradCertTertT(Otago Poly) RN

Professional Practice Fellow
2012 Deborah A. Gillon BA(Cant) MHealSc(Otago) RN NP

Honorary Research Professor
2015 Lisa C. Whitehead BSc(Hons(Lond) MA PhD(Liv)

Dunedin School of Medicine
Dean
1984 Barry J. Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 1999)

Deputy Dean
2003 Sarah L. Young BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2018)

Associate Deans
1999 Rosalina Richards MSc PhD PGDipSci (Pacific)
2000 Joanne M. Baxter BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHM (Māori)
2002 Stephen P. Robertson BMEdSc MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FRACP (Research)
2003 John B. Adams MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP (Student Affairs)
2008 Konrad K. Richter Staatsexamen(Halle-Wittenberg) MD PhD(Jena) (Southland)
2014 Ralph E. K. Pinnock BSc(Med) MB ChB(Cape Town) MHSc(Auck)
M ClinEd(NSW) DCH(S Af) FRACP (Medical Education)

Health Economist
2014 Trudy A. Sullivan BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Joint with Preventive and Social Medicine)
Bioethics Centre
Associate Professor and Director
1995 Lynley C. Anderson MHealSc PhD(Otago) DipPhty MNZSP

Professors
1988 Grant R. Gillett MSc MB ChB(Auck) DPhil(Oxf) FRACS FRSNZ
(Professor since 1995)
1999 Jing-Bao Nie MMed(Hunan) MA(Qu) PhD(Texas) (Professor since 2017)
2013 John R. McMillan BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Associate Professor
1999 Neil J. Pickering BA(Gen Hons)(Exe) MPhil(CNAA) MA PhD(Wales)

Senior Lecturers
2012 Michael R. King BApplSc PhD(Massey) PGDipArts(Otago)
2016 Janine P. Winters BA(Oberlin) MD(Ohio) AmBdCertFamMed AmBdCertPalMed

Lecturers
2009 Simon T. Walker MA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2013 Jeanne M. Snelling LLB(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Teaching Fellow
2018 Taryn R. Knox LLB MA MBHL(Otago)

Biostatistics Unit (Dunedin Health Campus)
Associate Professor and Director
2017 Robin M. Turner BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) MBiostat(Syd)

Senior Research Fellows
2004 Andrew R. Gray BA BCom(Hons)(Otago)
2006 Ariyapala Samaranayaka BSc(S Lanka) MPhil(Bergen) PhD(Otago)
2010 Claire M. Cameron MSc PhD DipGrad(Otago)

Research Fellow
2014 Ella E. Iosua BA PhD PGDipApStat PGCertPH(Otago)

Education Unit
Director
2014 Ralph E. K. Pinnock BSc(Med) MB ChB(Cape Town) MHSc(Auck)
MClinEd(NSW) DCH(S Af) FRACP

Convenor, Professional Development
2009 Nigel J. Thompson BA(Oxf) MB BS(Lond) DipObst(Auck) PGDipGP(Otago)
FRNZCGP

Lecturer in e-Learning
2012 Stephen J. Gallagher BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Medical Education Advisor
2016 Megan G. Anakin BSc(McG) BFA(Nova Scotia Art & Des) BEd(Dal) MEd(S Fraser)
PhD(Otago)

Hauora Māori
Associate Professor
2000 Joanne M. Baxter BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHM
(Director, Kōhatu Centre for Hauora Māori; Director, Māori Health Workforce Development Unit)

Professor
1996 Peter R. Crampton MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FAFPHM
MRNZCGP (Professor since 2004) (Professor of Public Health)

Lecturer
2014 Anna T. F. Latu BSR(Auck UT) MPH(Otago) (Kōhatu Centre for Hauora Māori)
Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice

Clinical Senior Lecturers
2005  Garry H. Nixon MNZM MB ChB PGDipRPHP PGCertCPU(Otago) FRNZCGP 
FDRHMNZ (Programme Coordinator)
2008  Katharina C. Blattner MB ChB(Auck) PGDipMSM PGDipRPHP(Otago) 
FRNZCGP
2018  Rory M. Miller MB ChB DCH PGDipSEM PGDipRPNP PGCertCPU(Otago) 
FRNZCGP

Clinical Lecturers
2008  Wendy L. Finnie (Registered Medical Sonographer)
2008  Jillian C. Muirhead (Registered Medical Sonographer)

Department of General Practice and Rural Health

Professor and Head of Department
2014  Timothy N. Stokes MB ChB(Edin) MA(Oxf) MPhil(Camb) MPH(Nott) PhD(Leic) 
FRCP FRCGP FRNZCGP (Elaine Gurr Professor of General Practice)

Professor
1992  Murray W. Tilyard BSc MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP 
(Professor since 1993)

Associate Professors
1996  Hamish J. Wilson MB ChB MGP(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
1998  Chrystal Jaye BA(Hons) PhD PGDipTertT(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
1998  Martyn I. Williamson MB BS(Newcastle UK) DRCOG FRNZCGP MRCGP
2006  James M. Ross BA BSc(Auck) MB ChB PGDipHealSc PGCertMSM(Otago) 
FRNZCGP
2008  Kristin M. Kenrick BMedSc MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2016  Katherine H. Hall BSc(Med) MB BS (Syd) PhD (Otago) FRNZCGP

Senior Research Fellow
2012  Fiona B. Doolan-Noble MPHC PhD(Otago) PGDipPH (Auck) RGN

Research Fellow
2016  Lauralie Richard BSc PhD (Montr) RN

Clinical Senior Lecturers
2004  Matthew S. Born MB BS(Lond) FDRHMNZ
2008  Catherine M. Burton MB ChB(Witw) FRNZCGP
2009  Miriam R. Barnett MB ChB(Otago) DCH(Otago) DipObst(Auck) DGM(RCP) 
MRNZCGP
2009  Helen A. Davies MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2009  Anna J. D. Holmes MB ChB(Edin) PhD(Otago)FRNZCGP
2009  Susan M. Macaulay MB ChB(Auck) FRNZCGP
2009  J. Heidi Mayer MB BSc PhD(Nott) DFFP FRNZCGP
2010  Susie A. V. Lawless MB ChB DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2010  Andrew C. F. Wilson MB BS DCH(Lond) DRCOG FRNZCGP

Professional Practice Fellows
1999  Branko Sijnja MB ChB DipObst PGDipRPHP PGDipGP(Otago) FRNZCGP 
FNZMA (Rural Immersion Programme)
2004  Greville W. Wood MB ChB(Cape Town) DipPEC(SA) DCH(SA) DOH(Stell) 
FRNZCGP MFGPSA
2007  John R. Hillock MB ChB(Liv) (Assistant Director – Assessment, Rural 
Immersion Programme)
2008  David Boothman-Burrell MB BS(Lond) FRACGP FRNZCGP (Regional 
Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion Programme)
2009  D. Sean Hanna MB ChB(Auck) FRNZCGP (Assistant Director, Faculty 
Development, Wellington-based Rural Immersion Programme)
2009 David W. Herd MB ChB(Auck) FRACP (Regional Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion Programme)

2009 Kirsty A. Murrell-McMillan MNZM BN PGCertProfNPrac(Otago Poly) MN(Syd) DipCN(Sthld Poly) RPN(SA) RN (Invercargill)

2011 Emma J. Boddington BM(S’ton) FRNZCGP

2011 A. Struan Clark MB ChB(Aberd) DipObst(Auck) PGDipGP(Otago) FRNZCGP FDRHMNZ MRCGP

2011 Peter A. Radue MB ChB(Witw) FRNZCGP

2012 Andrew J. Doherty MB ChB(Dund) MRCPGlas MRCGP (Invercargill)

Professional Practice Fellow

2013 Jeremy R. Leftley MB BS(Lond) PGCertCPU(Otago) (Regional Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion Programme)

Honorary Fellow

2016 J. Campbell Murdoch MB ChB MD(Glas) PhD(Dund) FRCGP FRNZCGP FRACGP FACRRM

Department of Medicine

Professor and Head of Department

2005 Michael P. G. Schultz Dr med(Erlangen-Nuremberg) Habil(Regensburg) (Professor since 2019)

Professors

1988 Terence C. A. Doyle MB ChB MA(Otago) BA MLitt PhD(NE) MD DDR(Melb) DipObst(Auck) DHMSA FRACR (Radiology)

1988 Jim Mann CNZM MB ChB PhD(Cape Town) MA DM(Oxf) HonPhD(N-W S Af) FFPHM FRACP FRSNZ (Joint with Human Nutrition)

1989 Robert J. Walker MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2002)

1995 Rachael W. Taylor BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2017)

2018 Gillian A. Whalley BAppSc(Auck UT) MHSc(Auck) DMU(ASUM)

Emeritus Professor

1981 John Highton MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2006, Emeritus Professor since 2015)

Associate Professors

1987 Graeme D. Hammond-Tooke MB ChB PhD(Witw) MSc(Lond) FCP(SA) FRACP

1988 Gerard T. Wilkins MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

2004 Simon M. Stebbings MB BS(Lond) MMedSc(Otago) MRCGP

Research Associate Professor

2003 Kirsten J. Coppell MB ChB MPH DipObst(Otago) FAFPHM

Senior Lecturers

2008 Benedict D. J. Brockway MB BS BSc(Hons)(Lond) MRCGP

2008 Christopher G. C. A. Jackson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

2008 Hamish R. Osborne MB ChB(Otago) FACSP

2009 Nicholas J. Cutfield MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

2014 Jack F. Dummer MB ChB(Sheff) PhD(Otago) MRCGP

2016 Sharon T. Pattison BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Melb) FRACP

2016 Steven K. Johnson BS(Baylor) MD(Texas) AmBdCertIntMed

2017 Sierra C. Beck BA(Berkeley) MD(UC Davis) AmBdCertEmergMed

2017 Sean Coffey BA MSc(Dub) MB BS(Lond) PhD(Otago) FRACP

Senior Research Fellows

1995 Paul A. Hessian BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

2004 Kimberley A. Meredith-Jones BSc(Vic BC) PhD(Otago)

2011 J. Christopher Baldi MSc(Ithaca) PhD(Ohio State) FACSM

Lecturer

2008 Elisabeth E. Latta MN(Otago Poly) RCN
Clinical Professors
1994 Patrick J. Manning MB ChB MMedSc(Auck) FRACP (Clinical Professor since 2018)
1995 Michael J. A. Williams MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Clinical Professor since 2014)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1983 David W. Young MB ChB(Otago) FACD
1987 Wendy J. Busby MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1987 Brendon G. Rae MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FAccPM
1993 John A. Chambers MB ChB(Glas) FRCSEd FACEM
1993 Colin S. Wong MB ChB(Otago) MD(Nott) FRACP
1997 Marie McLaughlin MB ChB(Glas) MRCP FRACP
1997 C. John H. North MB ChB(Auck) DRAcR FRACR
1998 Bruce S. Lambie MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FACEM
1999 R. Alan Wright MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
2000 Blair R. McLaren MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2001 Clive P. Dreyer MB ChB(Manc) MSc(Bath) DA(RCS) MRCP FRCSEd FFAEM
2001 Timothy B. W. Kerruish MB ChB(Liv) MRCGP DRACOG FACEM
2001 Joanne L. Mitchell MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2002 Shelley E. Collings MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2002 Belinda K. W. Green MB ChB(Edin) MMed(Cape Town) MRCP FCP(SA)
2004 E. Jill Rubython MB ChB(Wales) BSc(Hons)(Aberd) MSc(Sur) MRCP FFAEM
2004 Benjamin K. J. Wilson MB ChB BSc(Hons)(Otago) FRANZCR
2005 John B. W. Schollum MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2006 Michael J. Furlong MD(Hahmemann)
2006 Lyndell E. Kelly MB BS(Qld) FRACR FACD FRACP
2007 Amy Hui Yu Fong MB BS(Melb) FRANZCR
2007 Gabriel Buong Hung Lau MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2007 Grant R. Meikle MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2008 Elizabeth Mornin MD(Washington)
2008 Annette Neylon MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCPath
2009 Matthew J. Hills MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2009 John P. Mottershead BA BM BCh(Oxf) FRCP FRACP
2010 Dion R. Astwood BSc(Hons)(Waik) MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2010 Louise C. Bremer MB ChB BSc(Hons)(Otago) FRACP
2013 Tracey L. Putt MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) FRACP DipPhty
2014 John J. Edmond BSc MB ChB MD PGDipMedEd(Brist) FRCPEd MRCP
2014 David P. Gow MB ChB(Liv) MD(Manc) FRCR
2014 Krys A. Milburn MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ

Teaching Fellow
1996 Anne R. Ryalls BSc(Otago)

Adjunct Professor
2008 Michael E. J. Lean MA MB BChir MD(Camb) FRCP

Honorary Associate Professors
1981 M. Clare Robertson BCom BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2007 John P. Leader BA(Camb) PhD(Brist)

Ophthalmology

Clinical Senior Lecturers
2007 Brendon L. Vote MB BS(Qld) FRANZCO
2008 Richard W. Gardner MB BS DCH(W Aust) FRANZCO
2008 Andrea L. Vincent MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCO FRACS
2012 Logan V. Mitchell MB ChB PGDipOphthBS(Otago) FRANZCO
2013 J. Harry Bradshaw MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCO
Department of Pathology

Professor and Head of Department
2003 Sarah L. Young BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2018)

Professors
1989 Michael R. Eccles BSc(Hons)(Massey) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2005)
1995 Antony W. Braithwaite MSc(Auck) PhD(ANU) FRSNZ
1996 Ian M. Morison BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRCPA (Professor since 2008)

New Zealand Institute for Cancer Research Trust Professor of Cancer Pathology

Associate Professors
1989 Michael R. Eccles BSc(Hons)(Massey) PhD(Otago)
1995 Antony W. Braithwaite MSc(Auck) PhD(ANU) FRSNZ
1996 Ian M. Morison BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRCPA (Professor since 2008)

Senior Lecturers
1981 James M. Faed BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
1984 Antje J. van der Linden BSc MB ChB DipMicr(Otago) FRCPA
1995 David M. Markie BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago)
2004 Noelyn A. Hung BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
2006 Adele G. Woolley BPhEd BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2014 Heather E. Cunliffe BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago)

Senior Research Fellows
1999 Tania L. Slatter MSc PhD(Otago)
2003 Robert J. Weeks BSc(Hons)(Liv J Moores)
2014 Aniruddha Chatterjee BSc(Osm) MSc(Vellore IT) PhD(Otago)
2015 Louise S. Bicknell BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2017 Gregory Giminez BTS(Cannes) ESIL Biotech(Aix-Marseilles II)

Research Fellows
2001 Cherie-Ann K. Stayner BSc(Hons)(Massey) PhD(Otago)
2010 Cushla McKinney BSc(Hons) MBHL PhD(Otago)
2012 Nicholas J. Fleming BSc(Hons)(Otago) Phd(Melb)
2012 Erin C. Macaulay BS(Denver) PhD(Otago)
2012 Euan J. Rodger MSc PhD(Otago)
2014 Anna K. Wiles BSc(Cant) PhD PGDipMLSc(Otago)
2014 Jisha Antony BSc(Hons) PhD(Auck)
2014 Silke Neumann Staatssexamen(Frankfurt) PhD(Otago)
2015 Marina G. Kazantseva BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2016 Sunali Y. Mehta BE(Mumbai) MSc PhD PGDipSci(Auck) GradDipSc(Massey)

Assistant Research Fellows
1999 Jacqueline L. Ludgate BSc(Hons)(Otago)
2001 Maree L. Gould MA PhD(Otago)
2014 Katherine A. Young MSc(Otago)
2014 Kim L. Parker BSc(Otago)
2014 Mayumi Saito BMedTech MMedSc(Kitasato) PhD(Gunma)
2015 Anna L. Leichter BSc(Well) MSc(Otago)
2015 Betina Nair BSc(Pune) MSc(La Trobe)
2015 Allison M. Shirley BS(Colorado) MSc(England)
2018 Serena Bielli Laurea(Milan) Dr rer nat(Max Planck Institute, Dresden)
2018 Danielle E. Jenkins MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2018 Stephanie L. J. Lee BSc(Hons)(NU Singapore) PhD(Otago)
Staff: Health Sciences – Dunedin School of Medicine

Senior Teaching Fellows
2008 Catherine L. Ronayne BMLSc DipGrad(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
2001 Lisa F. Gallagher BSc(Well) DipMLT
2002 H. Christopher S. Silva MB BS(Ceylon)
2014 Nada I. Guirguis MB BCh MSc PhD(Cairo)

Teaching Fellow
2008 Ashik Srinivasan MB BS(Mys) MS(Kansas State)

Scientific Officer
1978 Peter A. Stockwell BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Department of Preventive and Social Medicine

Associate Professor and Head of Department
2005 Patricia C. Priest MB ChB(Otago) MPH(Auck) DPhil(Oxf) FNZCPHM

Professors
1989 John R. Broughton CNZM ED JP(retired) BSc(Massey) BDS PhD PDIPComDent DipGrad(Otago) (Professor since 2012) (Māori Health) (Joint with Dentistry)
2003 Robert L. Hancox BSc MB ChB(Birm) MD(Otago) MRCP FRACP (Professor since 2017)
2005 Sarah L. Derrett BA MPH PhD(Otago) DipCpN(Otago Poly) (Professor since 2018) (Director, Injury Prevention Research Unit)
2006 Jennie L. Connor MB ChB MPH(Otago) BSc PhD DipObst(Auck) FNZCPHM (Professor since 2010)
2008 Philip C. Hill BHB MB ChB MPH MD(Auck) FRACP FAFPHM FNZCPHM (McAuley Professor of International Health)
2011 John A. Crump MB ChB MD(Otago) DTM&H(Lond) FRCP FRACP FRCPA (McKinlay Professor of Global Health) (Co-Director, Otago Global Health Institute)

Associate Professors
1989 John D. Dockerty MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FNZCPHM FAFPHM
1995 David I. McBride TD ED MB BCh BAO(Belf) PhD(Birm) PDIPTertT(Otago) DipFMS(Soc Apoth Lond) PGCertAppStat (Sheff Hallam)MFOM FAFOEM
2001 Lianne R. Parkin MB ChB PhD DipObst DPH(Otago) FNZCPHM
2019 Suzanne M. Crengle MB ChB MPH PhD(Auck) FRNZCPG FNZCPHM

Research Associate Professors
1985 Brian Cox BSc(Hons) MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM (Director, Hugh Adam Cancer Epidemiology Unit)
1988 Anthony I. Reeder BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
1997 Simon C. Horsburgh MA(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2005 Emma H. Wyeth BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Director, Ngāi Tahu Māori Health Research Unit)
2006 Richard M. Egan BA(Hons) PhD DPH(Otago) MPhil(Massey) DipTchg(Wgtn) (Co-Director, Cancer Society Social and Behavioural Research Unit)
2008 Josie Athens BSc(Hons)(La Salle de México) PhD(Nacional Autónoma de México)
2009 Rachael M. McLean BA MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) FNZCPHM
2014 Alexandra Macmillan BHB MB ChB MPH PhD(Auck) FNZCPHM
2014 Trudy A. Sullivan BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Joint with Office of the Dean, Dunedin School of Medicine)
2016 Helen J. Harcombe BPhty MPH PhD(Otago)
2018 Susan J. Jack MB ChB PhD(Otago) MPH(James Cook) DipPaed(Auck) FNZCPHM
Senior Research Fellows

- 1988 Bronwen M. McNoe BHSc MPH(Otago)
- 1988 Shyamala Nada-Raja MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
- 1991 Mary Jane Sneyd BSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) (Deputy Director, Hugh Adam Cancer Epidemiology Unit)
- 1999 Rebecca C. Lilley BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) MPH PhD(Otago)
- 1999 Ruth L. Savage MB BS MSc(Newcastle UK)
- 2000 Michael V. Tatley BBusSci(Hons) MB ChB(Cape Town) FFCM(SA) FAFPHM FNZCPHM (Director, New Zealand Pharmacovigilance Centre)
- 2001 Rebecca L. Brookland MA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
- 2003 Gabrielle S. Davie BSc(Hons)(Otago) MBios(Melb)
- 2005 Desirée L. Kunac MClInPharm PhD(Otago)
- 2010 Louise M. Marsh BCM(Lincoln) MPH PhD(Otago) (Co-Director, Cancer Society Social and Behavioural Research Unit)
- 2017 Adam C. Pomerleau MD(UC Davis) AmBdCertEmergMed (Director, National Poisons Centre)

Lecturers

- 2014 Jiaxu (Jimmy) Zeng BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2016 Kate C. Morgaine BA(Cant) MPH PhD(Otago) DipTchg(Sec)(Chch CE)
- 2018 Adam Fusheini BA(Hons)(Ghana) MBios(Melb) MPhil(Bergen) PhD(Ulster)

Research Fellows

- 1996 Judith L. Sligo MA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg
- 2000 Susan M. McAllister MPH PhD(Otago)
- 2005 David J. Barson BA PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)
- 2007 Brandon D. O. A. de Graaf BSc(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows

- 2006 Michael H. Anderson BSc MB ChB DipObst PGDipAvMed DIH(Otago) FRNZCGP FFOM(RCPI)
- 2007 Janine E. Tansley BA DPH DipGrad(Otago)

Teaching Fellows

- 2009 Carly A. Collins BSc MPH PGCertHighE(Otago)
- 2012 Jessica A. Meiklejohn BSc MPH PGCertHighE(Otago)

Medical Toxicologist

- 1985 D. Michael G. Beasley MB ChB(Auck) MSc DipComH DIH(Otago) FFOM(RCPI)

Honorary Research Associate Professors

- 1977 Sheila M. Williams BSc(Hull) DSc PGDipSci(Otago)
- 1990 Nigel P. Dickson MB BS DipEpid(Lond) MD(Otago) MRCP FRACP FNZCPHM
- 2004 P. Colin Cryer BSc(Hons) PhD(Wales) CStat HonMFPHM

Honorary Fellow

- 2009 Ian R. Hall BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Manager, Information Systems (New Zealand Pharmacovigilance Centre)

- 1985 Janelle A. Ashton MIITP

Department of Psychological Medicine

Professor and Head of Department

- 1999 Kate M. Scott MA(Appplied) DipClinPsych(Well) PhD(Camb) MNZCCPsych (Professor since 2015)

Professor

- 2008 Paul W. Glue MB ChB(Otago) MD(Brist) FRCPsych (Hazel Buckland Professor)
- 2017 Yorom Barak MHA(Ben-Gurion) MD(Tel Aviv) FRANZCP

Associate Professor

- 2007 Nicola R. Swain-Campbell BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
Senior Lecturers
2004 Thelma (Tess) G. Patterson BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2006 Christopher K. Gale BHB MB ChB MPH(Auck) FRANZCP
2018 Sarah A. Fortune BA PhD(Auck) MPsychSc(UCD) MSc(Lond)

Lecturers
2011 Charlene M. Rapsey BA BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipClPs(Otago)
2016 Elizabeth L. Pollock MB ChB(Otago) BA MSc(Cant)
2019 Maria Kleinstäuber Diplom Psychologe Dr phil PP(Mainz) Habil(Marburg)

Assistant Research Fellow
2011 Linda D. Hobbs MSc PGDipArts(Otago)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1994 Christopher D. B. Wisely MB ChB(Otago) MRCPsych
1996 Kathleen P. Wood MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2008 Rashmi Srivastava MB BS DPM(Ranchi) DNBPscych(India)
2011 Evan G. Mason MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2011 Andrew G. Tucker MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2014 Kimball Chen MD(Loma Linda) AmBdCertPsych

Assistant Research Fellow
2016 Samantha J. Farrimond BA(Hons) PhD PGDipClPs(Otago)

Teaching Fellow
1996 Anita J. Admiraal BA MHealSc(Otago) RCpN

Department of Surgical Sciences

Associate Professor and Head of Department
1999 Mark W. Thompson-Fawcett MB ChB MD(Auck) FRACS

Anaesthesia and Intensive Care
Clinical Senior Lecturer and Head of Section
1992 Geoffrey E. Laney MB ChB DipObst(Otago) PGCertClinUS(Melb) FANZCA FFARACS

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1982 David Jones BSc MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA FFPMANZCA
1994 Duncan W. Watts MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2002 Lisa J. Horrell MB ChB(Otago) PGCertClinUS(Melb) FANZCA
2005 Ursula Reymann MD(Hamburg) FRCA
2008 W. Campion Read BSc(SW Adventist) MD(Texas) AmBdCertAnaesth FANZCA
2008 Hansjoerg A. Waibel Staatsexamen(Heidelberg)
2009 Jason L. Henwood MB ChB(Otago) DTM(Liv) FANZCA
2012 Andrew W. Smith BSc MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2012 Edwin P. H. van Broekhoven Artsexamen(Nijmegen) DTM&H( Amsterdam) FRCA
2015 A. Craig Carr MB ChB(Dund) MSc(Glas) MBA(Oxf) DA(RCA) DICM(FICM) FFICM
2015 Claire J. Ireland MB ChB(Birm) FANZCA
2017 David S. Koskuba MB ChB(Leeds) FANZCA

Orthopaedic Surgery
Associate Professor and Head of Section
2001 David P. Gwynne Jones MA(Camb) BM BCh(Oxf) FRCS FRACS

Professor
1988 Jean-Claude Theis ONZM MD(Nancy) MChOrth(Liv) FRCSed FRACS (Professor since 2012)
2006 J. Haxby Abbott MScPT(St Augustine) PhD DipGrad(Otago) DPT(MGH) DipPhty FNZCP (Professor since 2018)
Clinical Senior Lecturers
1990 Bruce F. Hodgson MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
1993 John D. Dunbar BAgSc(Cant) MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1997 Michael J. Chin MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2001 Simon F. McMahon MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007 Christopher L. Birks MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2009 Alan Carstens MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2012 N. Gary McCoubrey MB ChB(Dund) FRACS MRCSEd

Surgery

General Surgery

Professors
1981 André M. van Rij BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS (Professor since 1985) (Ralph Barnett Professor)
1999 Gregory T. Jones BSc PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2018)
2010 John L. McCall MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS (McKenzie Professor of Clinical Science)

Associate Professor
1999 Mark W. Thompson-Fawcett MB ChB MD(Auck) FRACS

Senior Lecturers
2011 Mark D. Smith BHB MB ChB MMedSc(Auck) FRACS
2014 John C. Woodfield MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACS

Lecturers
1993 Brigid G. Hill BSc(Hons)(E Lond) MHealSc(Otago) DMU(Vascular) (ASUM)
2009 Kate N. Thomas BSc(Cape Town) PhD PGDipSportMed(Otago) DMU(Vascular) (ASUM)

Clinical Reader
1979 Stephen G. K. Packer BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

Clinical Associate Professor
2008 Konrad K. Richter Staatsexamen(Halle-Wittenberg) MD PhD(Jena)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1987 Murray V. Pfeifer MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1994 Ian A. Thomson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1996 Thomas B. Elliott BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1998 Michael G. Landmann MD(Heidelberg) PGDipHealInf(Otago) FRACS
1999 Graeme J. S. Millar BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Glas) FRACS
2007 Patrick W. L. Lyall MB ChB(Otago) MMedSc(NUI)
2010 William M. McMillan BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2010 Julian M. Speight BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) FRCSEd FRACS
2011 Jolanta Krysa MB BS(Lond) MSc(Kent) FRCS
2011 Paul B. Samson MB ChB BSc(Hons)(Otago) FRACS
2013 Rebecca S. Ayers MB ChB(Otago) PGDipHandSurg(Manc) FRACS
2014 Jonathan C. Potter MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

Professional Practice Fellows
1993 Michael H. Hunter MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007 Andrew M. Audeau MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

Cardiothoracic Surgery

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1986 Richard W. Bunton MB ChB(Otago) FRCSEd FRACS
2016 Philip J. Davis MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

Neurosurgery

Professor and Head of Section
2013 Dirk De Ridder MD(Ghent) PhD(Antwerp)
2018 Jaroslaw K. Maciazczyk MD(Bydgoszcz) Dr med Privatdozent(Freiburg)
Clinical Senior Lecturer
2012 Ahmad Taha MD(Damascus) FRCS

Honorary Research Associate Professor
2015 Sven Vanneste MSc(Ghent) PhD(Antwerp)

Otolaryngology and Head and Neck Surgery
Associate Professor
1998 Patrick J. D. Dawes MB(Lond) FRCSEd FRCS

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1995 Martyn J. Fields BDS MB ChB(Sheff) LDSRCS FDSRCS FRCSEd FRACS
2003 Dean R. Ruske MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2006 Jamie C. Ryan MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2009 Matthew R. Leaper MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

Urology
Clinical Senior Lecturers
1993 Kampta P. Samalia DMS(Fiji) FRACS
2012 David J. G. Brown MB ChB(Glas) DipOccMed(FOMRCP) FRCSEd
2014 Alastair J. Hepburn MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2015 Serge Luke MD(Novosibirsk) Dr med(Heidelberg) FRACS

Department of Women's and Children's Health
Associate Professor and Head of Department
2012 Michael L. Stitely MD(Pittsburgh) AmBdCertO&G FACOG FRANZCOG

Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Emeritus Professor
1983 Wayne R. Gillett MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCOG FRANZCOG CREI
FFPMANZCA (Professor since 2012 and Emeritus Professor since 2018)

Associate Professors
2004 E. Jean C. Hay-Smith MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago) DipPhys(Auck IT) MNZCP
2012 Michael L. Stitely MD(Pittsburgh) AmBdCertO&G FACOG FRANZCOG

Senior Lecturer
2009 G. Helen Paterson BM(S'ton) MMedSc(Otago) DTM&H(Lond) DFFP FRANZCOG

Clinical Senior Lecturers
2002 Celia J. Devenish MB BS(Newcastle UK) FRANZCOG FRCOG
2002 Adel K. Mekhail MB MSc(Cairo) MRCOG
2008 Nader A. R. Hanna MB BCh MSc(Cairo) FRCOG
2008 Simone M.E.P. Petrich MD(Heidelberg)
2009 Janet P. Downs MB ChB(Sheff) MA(Oxf) DCH(Otago) DRCOG FRNZCGP
2010 Andre J. Smith MB ChB MMed(O&G)(Stell) FCOG(SA) FRANZCOG
2012 James C. Faherty MD(Wisconsin) FACOG (Gilmour Trust Senior Lecturer)
2016 Byron A. Brown BS(Winthrop) MD(S Carolina) AmBdCertO&G FRANZCOG
2016 Jana S. Morgan MB ChB (Sheff) FRANZCOG

Clinical Lecturer
2000 Lynley K. Pascoe DipNursing RGON RM (Midwifery)

Professional Practice Fellows
1999 Sally McNeill RGON RM
2008 Susan E. Walthert MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2010 Emma R. Macfarlane BSc PGDipHealSc(Otago) BN(Otago Poly) RN

Research Midwife
2013 Pauline G. Dawson BMid DipArts(Massey) PGCertMid(Well)
Paediatrics and Child Health

Associate Professor and Head of Section
1987  Roland S. Broadbent MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

Professors
1984  Barry J. Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 1999)
2002  Stephen P. Robertson BMEdSc MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FRACP FRSNZ
       (Cure Kids Professor of Child Health Research)

Associate Professor
2014  Ralph E. K. Pinnock BSc(Med) MB ChB(Cape Town) MHSc(Auck)
       MClinEd(NSW) DCH(S Af) FRACP

Research Associate Professor
1990  Barbara C. Galland BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
2009  Gabrielle K. McDonald MB ChB MPH DCH PGDipOMG DPH(Otago)
2009  Benjamin J. Wheeler MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2014  Mavis J. Duncanson MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) GCUT(Notre Dame Aust)

Research Fellows
2009  Gabrielle K. McDonald MB ChB MPH DCH PGDipOMG DPH(Otago)
2016  Wenhua Wei MSc(Huazhong Agric) PhD GradDipApplComp(Lincoln)

Clinical Reader
1992  Paul A. Tomlinson BSc(Cant) BHB MB ChB MD(Auck) MRCP FRACP FRCPCH
       (Gilmour Trust Senior Lecturer)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1993  Ian K. Shaw MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1999  Andrew F. Kelly MB ChB DCH(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP MRNZCGP
2004  Susan M. Craw MB ChB DDR(Otago) FRANZCR
2012  Liza K. Edmonds BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) MMed(Syd) FRACP
2012  Annette D. Fischer BSc BSc(Med) MD(Manit) FRCPSCan
2013  Paul E. Trani BS MD(Virginia Commonwealth) AmBDCertPed
2016  P. Kalhari L. Weerasinghe MB ChB(Cape Town) DipPaed(Auck) DPH(Otago)
       FRACP

Professional Practice Fellow
2009  Tracy-Lee M. Fisher PGCertNurs(Otago Poly) RN

Adjunct Professor
2008  Robert J. McK. Gardner MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Edin) FRACP

Mortality Review Data Group
Senior Research Fellow and Clinical Leader
2009  Gabrielle K. McDonald MB ChB MPH DCH PGDipOMG(Otago) FNZCPHM

Research Analyst
2007  Joseph Y. Hii BSc(Cant) PGDipApStat(Otago)

Systems Analyst/Developer
2009  Kataryzyna E. Szymanska BSc(Hons)(Ott)
2015  Julian A. Davison BSc(Cant)
2016  Stephen H. Chalmers BEd(Tchg)(DCE) DipGrad(Otago)
New Zealand Child and Youth Epidemiology Service
Senior Research Analyst/Data Manager
2011 Glenda L. McQ. Oben BSc PGDipHealSc(Otago)

University of Otago, Wellington

Dean and Head of Campus
1991 Catherine (Sunny) D. Collings MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago) MRCPsych FRANZCP (Professor since 2011)

Deputy Dean
1996 Diane N. Kenwright BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRCPA FNZSP

Associate Deans
1990 Glenda L. McQ. Oben BSc PGDipHealSc(Otago)

1996 Diane N. Kenwright BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRCPA FNZSP (Learning and Teaching)

1999 Mark A. Huthwaite MB ChB(Stell) FCPsych(SA) (Undergraduate Studies)

2003 William M. M. Levack BPhty MHealSc PhD PGDipRehab(Otago) NZRP (Research)

2009 Rebecca Grainger BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP (Medical Education)

2016 Ross C. Freebairn BHB MB ChB DipObst(Auck) FANZCA FRCPEd FCICM (Undergraduate Studies, Hawke’s Bay)

2017 Diana M. Kopua MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP (Gisborne, Tairawhiti District Health Board)

2017 Roopinder K. Gill MB ChB PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck) FRANZCOG (Undergraduate Studies, Hutt Valley)

2017 Nathalie K. S. de Vries Artsexamen PhD(Groningen) FRACP (Undergraduate Studies, Palmerston North)

2017 Dianne Sika-Paotonu BSc MBmedSc PhD PGDipHELT PGCertEdPD(Well) DPH(Otago) CertAT(Auck IT) (Pacific)

Student Counsellor
2013 Denise M. Steers MA(Applied)(Well)

Education Unit

Associate Dean
2009 Rebecca Grainger BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP

Clinical Skills Director
2018 Sarah C. Rennie BMSc(Hons) MB ChB(Dund) PhD(Otago) MRCSEd

Medial Education Adviser
2013 Tehmina B. Gladman BA(Texas) MSc(Brist) PhD(Mississippi)

e-Learning Facilitator
2018 Belinda J. Lawrence MA(Well) PGDipTertT(Otago)

Clinical Education Advisors
2010 D. Sean Hanna MB ChB PGDipClinEd (Auck) PGDipGP(Otago) RNZCPG

2015 Emma J. Merry MB BS(Lond) PGCertClinEd(Auck) FCICM FAcHPM

2018 Henderikus (Erik) R. van Diepen Artsexamen(Groningen) DCH(RCPCH) DipME(Dund) CCST(STA UK) MRCPsych

Student Learning Adviser (HEDC)
2015 Emma Osborne BA(Hons)(Well) MEd(Massey)

OMS Director, Education Development and Staff Support Unit (EDSSU)
2011 Joy D. Percy MB ChB(Liv) FAcHPM

OMS Education Adviser for Staff Development
2008 Peter A. Gallagher MA PGDMS(Sheff Hallam) PhD(Well) PGCertEd(Lond) RNT DN RMN RGN
Suicide and Mental Health Research Unit

Director
1991 Catherine (Sunny) D. Collings MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago) MRCpsych FRANZCP (Professor since 2011)

Deputy Directors
2013 Gabrielle L. S. Jenkin BA(Cant) MPH PhD(Otago) (Senior Research Fellow)
2017 Sarah K. McKenzie BSc(Hons)(Glas) MPH PhD(Otago) (Senior Research Fellow)

Department of Medicine

Associate Professor and Head of Department
2009 Annemarei Ranta BBiol BPhil(St Mary’s Coll Med) MD(Penn State) PGCertSc(Massey) FRACP AmBdCertNeur

Professors
1984 Julian Crane MB BS(Lond) FRACP FRCP (Professor since 2002)
1997 Alister M. Neill BSc MB ChB MD(Otago) DipAnaesthesia(UK) FRACP (Professor since 2019)
1997 Mark Weatherall MB ChB(Otago) BA MApplStat(Massey) FRACP (Professor since 2011)
2001 Jeremy D. Krebs MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2019)

Associate Professors
1998 Andrew A. Harrison MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRACP
1998 William J. Taylor MB ChB(Auck) PhD PGdipMSM(Otago) FRACP FAFRM(RACP)
2003 William M. M. Levack BPhty MHealSc PhD PGdipRehab(Otago) NZRP
2004 E. Jean C. Hay-Smith MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago) DipPhys(Auck IT) MPNZ
2009 Rebecca Grainger BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP

Research Associate Professor
1983 Robert W. L. Siebers PGCertPH(Otago) FNZIMLS FNZIC CBiol FSB CSci

Senior Lecturers
1996 Robin F. Griffiths MB ChB(Brist) MPP(Well) DAvMed(RCP) DIH(Lond) FFOEM FFOM(RCP) FAFOEM FAPhM FACP FAcM
1997 Angela J. Campbell BSc PhD(Otago)
2004 Michael J. Tweed MB ChB(Leeds) MMedSci(Nott) FRCP FRACP
2006 Elliot M. Bell BCA MA PGdipClinPsych(Well) PhD(Otago) NZCCP
2010 Fiona P. Graham BOccTher(Otago Poly) PhD(Qld) NZROT
2010 Stephen J. Inns MB ChB(Otago) MD(Lond) FRACP

Senior Research Fellows
1993 Kristin L. Wickens BA(Well) PhD DPH(Otago)
2002 Tristram R. Ingham MB ChB(Otago)
2009 Caroline L. Shorter MSc(Well) PhD(Otago)
2015 Rosemary M. Hall MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Open UK) FRACP

Lecturer
2010 Julia A. Myers MHealSc PGdipRehab(Otago) DipPhty(Auck IT)

Research Fellows
2003 Bernadette D. Jones DPH(Otago) RGON
2004 Phillipa K. Barnes BA(Well) DPH(Otago)
2008 Christine A. Barthow MA(Appplied)(Well) RN
2016 Brian T. Corley BMedSc MB ChB BAO(NUI)
2016 Patricia L. Whitfield MB ChB(Auck)

Assistant Research Fellows
2008 Janice M. Kang BSc(Hons)(Well)
2010 Claire Honeywill MSc(Brist) PhD(St And)

Clinical Associate Professor
2015 Darren A. Hooks MB ChB PhD(Auck) GDipCEP(CEPIA) FRACP
Clinical Senior Lecturers

1977 John W. Delahunt MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Lond) MRCP FRACP
1991 David A. Abernethy MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1993 David A. Hamilton MB ChB(Edin) MRCR FRCP FRCPEd FAcChPM
1995 Raymond M. Bruce MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1995 Mark B. Simmonds MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1996 Grant B. Pidgeon MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago) FRACP
1997 John W. Wyeth MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP FRCR
1999 Phillip P. Matis MB ChB(Auck) FRACP FCSANZ
1999 Timothy J. O’Meeghan BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ
2000 S. Andrew Aitken MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ
2001 Sisira K. Jayathissa MB BS(Peradeniya) MD(Comolbo) DipOHP(Otago)
  DipHSM(Massey) FAFPhM(RACP) FRCP
2001 Carol A. Johnson MB ChB(Cape Town) FFRadT(SA) FRANZCR
2001 Jeffrey S. Wong MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
2001 Jonathan L. Adler MB BS(Lond) FRACP FAcChPM MRCP
2003 Philip J. Matheson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2004 Scott A. Harding MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2006 David I. Robiony-Rogers MBA(Shefl Hallum) DPH(Otago)
2007 Murray J. Leikis BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2007 Anne E. O’Donnell BSc(Well) MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2008 Alwyn B. D’Souza MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA FRACP
2008 James M. Evans MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2008 Kyle G. Perrin MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Cant) FRACP
2008 S. Alexander Sasse Dr med(Bonn) FRACP
2008 Cindy R. Towns BS(Idaho State) MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP
2009 Christina R. Cameron MB ChB M ClinPharm(Otago) DipPharm(CIT) FRACP
2010 Catherine Barrow MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2010 Sinead M. Donnelly MB ChB(Bo) HDipPsysh(SNI) FRCP FAcChPM
2010 Katherine A. Ferrier MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2010 Anna M. Nicholson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2011 Russell W. Ansoncome BSc(Well) MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ
2011 Nicholas P. S. Humphries MB ChB(Otago) DipObst DipPaed(Auck) FRANZCR
2011 Thomas D. Thomson MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) MRCP FRACP
2012 Paul J. Healy MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP
2012 Ben J. Johnston MB ChB MAvMed PGDipOCCmed(Otago)
2012 Brendan Luey MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Newcastle UK) FRACP
2012 Ian Rosemerry BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2013 Leila Arnold MB ChB(Cape Town) FRACP
2013 Sarah R. Barton MB ChB(Otago) FRACP (Medical Oncology)
2013 Katriona J. Clarke MB ChB (Otago) FRACP
2013 Dorothy Dinesh MB ChB (Auck) CertTransfMed(RCPed) FRACP
2013 Nichola Naidoo MB ChB (Natal) FRANZCR
2013 John M. Wilson MB ChB (Otago) FRACP
2014 David A. J. Bourke BHB MB ChB (Auck) FRACP
2014 Keith Dyson BSc MB ChB(Edin) FRACP MRCR
2015 Rees G. Cameron MB ChB MSc(Auck) FRACP
2015 Richard W. Carroll MB ChB (Manc) FRACP
2015 Caroline L. Chembo BSc MB ChB (Zambia) FRACP
2015 Sarah L. Fairley MB ChB BAO PhD(Belf) MRCP
2015 Colin M. Feek MB BS(Lond) MPP(Well) PhD(Edin) FRACP FRACMA
2015 Matthew J. Kelly MB ChB (Otago) MRes DTM&H (Liv) FRACP
2015 M. E. Katia Lang MB BS (Newcastle UK) MRCGP CCST(STA UK)
2015 Marion Leighton MB BS (Newcastle UK) PGDipClinEd(Auck) FRACP MRCR
2015 Rodolfo C. Morice MD (Costa Rica) FCCP
2015 Catherine C. Scott MB ChB (Otago) FRACP
2015  James M. Taylor BMedSci MB ChB (Aberd) FRACP MRCP
2016 Veronica B. Crawford MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2016 Andrew R. Davies BSc MB ChB (Wales) FRACP
2016 Benjamin J. Griffiths MB ChB (Otago) FRACP
2016 Hanah Kim MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCR
2016 Susan V. Plunkett MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2016 Richard E. Stein BA (Columbia) MD (Ill) FACG FRACP AGAF
2017 Luatupu Ioane-Cleverley MB BS(PNG) MPH(Otago) FRACP
2017 Anil M. Ranchord MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2017 Hassan A. Salih MB ChB(Baghdad) CAMBS(Int Med) FRACP MRCP

Adjunct Professor
2008  C. Richard W. Beasley MB ChB DSc(Otago) DM(S'ton) FRACP FAAAAI FRCP HonFFOM

Department of Obstetrics, Gynaecology and Women's Health

Professor and Head of Department
2018  Alec J. Ekeroma MB BS(PNG) MBA(Keele) PhD DipObst(Auck) FRANZCOG MRCOG

Professor
1996  John D. Hutton MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRCOG FRANZCOG
1997  Anthony C. Dowell MB ChB(Leeds) DTM&H(Lond) FRCPG FRNZCGP

Emeritus Professor
1987  Kevin C. Pringle ONZM MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Professor since 2000, Emeritus Professor since 2015)

Senior Lecturers
2002  Fali K. Langdana MB BS(Nagpur) FRANZCOG MRCOG MRCPI
2003  Sara K. Filoche BSc(Hons)(Abery) MSc Phd(Exe)
2003  Andrew S. Murray MB ChB(Otago) PhD PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck) FRANZCOG
2004  Dushyant Maharaj MB BS(Mysore) FCOGSA FRANZCOG
2009  Peter R. Abels MB ChB(Stell) FCOG(SA)

Assistant Lecturers
2002  Debbie B. Bean RN RM
2011  Madeline Dymond-Cate RN RM
2014  Abigail J. C. Hewitt BMid(Massey) RN
2014  Rachel E. Monerasinghe BA(Hons) BSc(Hons)(Anglia PU) RN RM IBCLC
2018  Janet Campbell BA(Well)
2018  Nergis V. Narayan MSW(Tata Inst Soc Scis)
2018  Ngarangi V. Pritchard RM RCN
2018  Penelope J. Wyatt BSc(S Wales) BN(Hons)(Cardiff) IBCLC

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1978  Peter C. Dukes MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRCOG FRANZCOG
1986  John D. Tait MB BS(Monash) MRCOG FRANZCOG
2000  S. Andrew Aitken MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ
2001  Michel R. Sangalli MD(Geneva) FRANZCOG DDU(ASUM) CMFM
2002  Howard M. Clentworth MB ChB(Otago) MRCOG FRANZCOG
2010  David T. Cook MB ChB(Manc) MRCOG FRANZCOG
2010  E. Jane MacDonald MB ChB(Aberd) DTM&H(Lond) FACHSMM(RACP)
2012  Jennifer M. Hayward BMedSci BM BS (Nott) FRANZCOG FRACP FACHS
2015  Anju Basu MB BS (B’lore) FRANZCOG
### Staff: Health Sciences – University of Otago, Wellington

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>Affiliation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>Philip A. Suisted</td>
<td>BPRMgt(Lincoln) MB ChB PGDipOMG (Otago) FRANZC</td>
<td>Staff: Health Sciences – University of Otago, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>Elizabeth R. Childs</td>
<td>BSc(Auck) BHSc(Physio)(Auck UT) PGDipManPhy(NZMPA) PGCertPhysio(PlvFlrRehab)(Melb)</td>
<td>Staff: Health Sciences – University of Otago, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>Roopinder K. Gill</td>
<td>MB ChB PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck) FRANZCOG</td>
<td>Staff: Health Sciences – University of Otago, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>Emma L. Felix</td>
<td>BSc(Hons)(Brad) PGDipEd(Massey)</td>
<td>Staff: Health Sciences – University of Otago, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>Karen T. Leemen</td>
<td>BA MB BS(Syd) FRANZCOG</td>
<td>Staff: Health Sciences – University of Otago, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>Kate Strachan</td>
<td>MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA</td>
<td>Staff: Health Sciences – University of Otago, Wellington</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Clinical Lecturers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>Affiliation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Arlene A. Smyth</td>
<td>MB ChB DipObst(Auck)</td>
<td>Staff: Health Sciences – University of Otago, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Denis C. Delany</td>
<td>MB ChB PGDipAvMed PGDipGP PGDipTravMed(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP</td>
<td>Staff: Health Sciences – University of Otago, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>Chloe A. Frei</td>
<td>MB ChB(Otago) MRANZCOG</td>
<td>Staff: Health Sciences – University of Otago, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>Catriona Murray</td>
<td>BM BCh(Oxf) MA(Camb) DipSRH(NZSRHECT)</td>
<td>Staff: Health Sciences – University of Otago, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>Fiona M. Jones</td>
<td>MA(Applied) PGCertMid(Well)</td>
<td>Staff: Health Sciences – University of Otago, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>Karen M. Lash</td>
<td>BMid(Massey)</td>
<td>Staff: Health Sciences – University of Otago, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>Sam J. Lepine</td>
<td>MB ChB PGDipOMG(Otago) MRANZCOG</td>
<td>Staff: Health Sciences – University of Otago, Wellington</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Department of Paediatrics and Child Health

**Professor and Head of Department**

- 1995 Dawn E. Elder MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2013)

**Professor**

- 1999 Lynette G. Sadleir MB ChB MD(Otago) DipPaed(Auck) FRACP (Professor since 2019)

**Associate Professor**

- 2001 Esko J. Wiltshire MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago) DipPaed(Auck) FRACP

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1980 Thorsten V. Stanley MB ChB(Edin) DCH(Glas) DObstRCOG FRCP
- 2012 Mary J. Berry BSc MB BS(Lond) PhD(Auck) FRACP MRCPCH

**Research Fellow**

- 2016 Clint L. Gray BSc(Hons)(Sund) PhD(Nott)

**Clinical Senior Lecturers**

- 1986 Vaughan F. Richardson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 1994 Ross G. Wilson MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) FRCPCH FRACP
- 1998 Brendon D. Bowkett MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 1998 Philip Leadbitter MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) FRACP
- 1999 Nicholas J. de C. Baker MB ChB(Manc) DCH(Otago) FRACP
- 2000 S. Andrew Aitken MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ
- 2001 Andrew G. Marshall BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2002 Kate M. Hall MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2006 Beth E. C. Cizadlo MD(Nebraska) AmBdCertPsych AmBdCertCh&AdPsych
- 2006 Kai D.-C. Steinmann MD(Freiburg) FRACP
- 2007 Nigel J. Willis MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 2008 Katherine R. Neas MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
- 2008 John A. Sanders MB ChB(Cape Town) DCH(Lond) FRACP MRCP
- 2009 John B. Malcolm MB ChB(Otago) DipObst PGCertPH(Auck) DTM&H(Liv) DCH(RCPGlas) GradCertClinEd(NSW) FRACP MRCP
- 2009 Helen E. Miller MB ChB DCH(Otago) MM(Syd) FRACP
- 2009 K. Upul C. Perera MB BS(MD(Colombo)) FRACP
- 2010 Karla M. D. N. Fernandes MB ChB(Witw) FCPaed(SA)
- 2011 Toni-Maree Wilson BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
- 2011 Erin K. Mahoney BDS(Otago) MDSc PhD(Syd) FRACS
- 2013 Priscilla Campbell-Stokes MB ChB MMedSc (Otago) DipPaed (Auck) FRACP
- 2013 Nigel T. Orr BHB MB ChB (Auck) DCH (Otago) FRACP
- 2013 Timothy J. Savage MB BCH BAO (NUI) PhD (Auck) LRCP MRCPI
- 2014 Sarah A. Mills MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
Staff: Health Sciences – University of Otago, Wellington

2014 Gianluca Valsenti MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR MRCPCH
2014 Graham A. Wilson MB ChB MSc(Otago) FRANZCO
2015 Willie F. Kamphansbe MB BS(Tas) FRACP
2015 Alison R. Pearce MB BS(W Aust) FRACP
2015 Robert Winkler Staatsexamen(Cologne) SpecPaed(Nordrhein)
2015 Maylin A. Yap MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2016 Erik W. Andersen MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2016 Paul B. Jackson MB ChB(Leeds) FRCS
2016 Andreas E. C. Leinfellner Dr med(Vienna) FRACP
2017 Nicola A. Jordan MB ChB DCH(Otago) PGDipBusAdmin(Massey) PGDipPH(Auck) FRACP
2017 David M. B. Montgomery MB ChB(Cape Town) FRACP
2018 Jessica J. Allen MB ChB DCH DPH(Otago) FRACP

Professional Practice Fellow
2014 Anganette B.-M. Hall MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

Honorary Professor
2007 Mark D. Stringer BSc(Hons) MB BS MS(Lond) FRCP FRCS FRCS(Paed) FRCSEd

Department of Pathology and Molecular Medicine

Associate Professor and Head of Department
1996 Diane N. Kenwright BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRCPA FNZSP

Professor
1980 Brett Delahunt ONZM KStJ GCLJ Officer of the Order Arts and Sciences (Cambodia) BSc(Hons)(Well) BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRSNZ FRCPA FFSc(RCPA) FRCPath FNZSP AFNZIM HonFNZIMLS (Professor since 1996)

Associate Professor
2009 Rebecca Grainger BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP

Senior Lecturers
2016 Ayesha J. Verrall MB ChB MBHL PhD(Otago) DTM&H (Gorgas) PGDipEpid(Lond) FRACP
2017 Dianne Sika-Paotonu BSc MBmedSc PhD PGCertEdPD(Well) DPH(Otago) CertAT(Auck IT)
2017 Michelle Thunders BSc(Hons) PhD(Lond) PGCertHE(Well) FHEA

Clinical Senior Lecturers
2001 Andrew B. M. Tie MB ChB(Auck) FRCPA FNZSP
2013 Rose M. Jones BDS FDSRCSed FRCPath FFOP(RCPA)
2013 Robert Weinkove MB BS (Lond) MA(Camb) PhD(Otago) FRCPA MRCP
2014 Michelle N. D. Balm MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRCPA

Professional Practice Fellow
2003 Peter B. Bethwaite MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) FRCPA

Departmental Manager – Research Co-ordinator
2017 Natalie A. Redshaw BSc(Hons)(Brad)

Department of Primary Health Care and General Practice

Associate Professor and Head of Department
1995 Lynn C. McBain BSc MD(Dal) DipObst PGDipGP(Otago) LMCC FRNZCGP

Professors
1994 Susan R. H. Pullon MB ChB MPH DipObst PGDipGP(Otago) FRNZCGP (Professor since 2017)
1997 Anthony C. Dowell MB ChB(Leeds) DTM&H(Lond) FRCPA FRNZCGP

Associate Professors
2000 Eileen McKinlay MA(App)(Well) RN
2003  Maria H. Stubbe MA PhD(Well) DipTESL DipTchg
2010  Angela J. Ballantyne BSc(Well) PhD(Monash)

Senior Lecturers
1995  Benjamin V. Gray MB ChB MBHL(Otago) FRNZCGP
2000  Jennifer T. Visser BSc(Well) MB ChB MTravMed PGCertGP(Otago) FRNZCGP
2008  Lesley A. Gray MPH(Glas) MSc(S Bank) FFPHM
2009  Caroline J. Morris BPharm(Hons)(Bath) MSc PhD(Manc) MRPharmS MPS(NZ) RegPharmNZ
2016  Benjamin J. Darlow BPhty PhD(Otago) MSportsPhysio (Curtin)
2016  Jonathan D. Kennedy BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst DCH DPH (Otago)
2016  Samantha A. Murton MB ChB PGDipGP(Otago) FRNZCGP FAcadMEd

Senior Research Fellow
2000  Sally B. Rose BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Well)

Research Fellows
2004  Susan M. Garrett BHealSc(Auck UT) MPH(Otago)
2008  Rachel M. Tester BSc GDipSc(Well)
2009  Sonya J. Morgan BSc(Hons)(Well) MHealSc(Otago)
2010  Joanne M. Hilder BA DipTESL(Well) MA(UCLA)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
2010  Pauline J. Horrill MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) PGDipID(Lond) FRNZCGP
2014  Shaun J. Counsell MB ChB PGDipTravMed(Otago) FRNZCGP FRNZCUC
2016  Albertine A. Ireland MB ChB PGDipTravMed(Otago) PGDipSc(Massey)
2018  Claire Wong MSc(Sheff Hallam) PGDipTravMed(UCL) PGCertLTHE(Liv) CHT(ISTM) FTMRCPsychGlas RN

Department of Psychological Medicine
Professor and Head of Department
2009  Sarah E. Romans MB ChB MD(Otago) FRANZCP (Professor since 2011)

Professor
1984  Peter M. Ellis MA BM BCh(Oxf) PhD(Otago) FRANZCP (Professor since 1994)

Associate Professor
2011  P. A. Giles Newton-Howes BA BSc(Well) MB ChB(Otago) PGDipCBT(Lond) FRANZCP MRCPsych

Senior Lecturers
1999  Mark A. Huthwaite MB ChB(Stell) FCPsych(SA)
2001  Fiona Mathieson MA(Applied)(Well) DipTchg FNZCPSych
2006  Elliot M. Bell BCA MA PGDipClinPsych(Well) PhD(Otago) FNZCPC
2011  Susanna Every-Palmer MB ChB PGCertHSc(Auck) MSc(Oxf) FRANZCP
2012  Sarah E. Gordon BSc LLB MBHL PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
2012  Julie A. Burgess-Manning BA(Hons) PGDipPsychPrac(Massey) MSc(Lond) PGCertHealth(Well)
2014  Francis B. Goodstadt BA(Hons)(Oxf) MB BS(Lond) ATCAP(RANZCP) FRANZCP
2017  Susan J. Watson MA PhD PGDipClinPsych(Massey) MNZCCP

Research Fellow
2008  Rachel M. Tester BSc GDipSc(Well)

Assistant Research Fellows
2018  Darya Fedchuk BSc(Well) MSc PGDipSc(Massey)
2018  Jeremy L. Tumoana BRS GradCertMP(Lincoln)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1986  Crawford J. H. Duncan MB ChB(Otago) MRCPsych FRANZCP
1990  Laurence S. Thomson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1995 Joanna MacDonald MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRANZCP
2002 Paul A. French MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2006 Beth E. C. Cizadlo MD(Nebraska) AmBdCertPsych AmBdCertCh&AdPsych
2007 Allister J. C. Bush MB ChB DipObst(Otago) DipPaed(Auck)
     DipChAdMHlth(Melb) FRANZCP
2008 Adam J. H. Sims BSc MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) ATCLP(RANZCP)
     FRANZCP
2009 Charul B. Barapatre MB BS MD(Bombay) MRCPsych
2009 Samuel V. McBride MB ChB(Otago) ATADDP(RANZCP) FRANZCP
2009 Jonathan C. McKinnon MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2009 George Mathew BSc MB BS(Kerala) DPM(B’lore) FAPsych(Düsseldorf)
2009 Nancy K. Yealy MD(Kentucky)
2010 Peter E. Boeke MB ChB(Stell)
2010 Gregory M. Spencer MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2011 Vishwa R. Kairvar MB BS MS(Delhi)
2011 Alain Marcuse Staatsexamen(Munich)
2011 B. P. Gregory Young MB ChB(Cape Town) FRANZCP
2013 Schalk (Scott) W. du Toit MB ChB (Stell) PGCertMedEd (Dund) MRCPsych
2013 Alastair F. Willis MB ChB (Dund) FRANZCP MRCPsych
2014 David A. Chinn MB ChB (Liv) ATCAP(RANZCP) FRANZCP
2014 Andrew C. Horrigan BA(Case Western Reserve) MD(Toledo) AmBdCertPsych
2014 Gordon P. Lehany MB BS(Lond) MRCPsych
2015 Elizabeth A. Almond MB ChB(Sheff) MMEdSc(Leeds) FRANZCP MRCPsych
2015 Mary P. Davison MB ChB(Otago) MBioethics(Monash) FRANZCP
2015 Tracey C. Heads MB ChB MD(Otago) PGDipClinFP(Lond) MRCPsych
2015 Caroline L. Holmes MB BS MSc(Lond) MRCPsych
2015 B. Sally Rimkeit BA(Pomona College) MB ChB(Otago) MA(Chicago)
     ATPOA(RANZCP) FRANZCP
2016 Felisa Roldan LMS(País Vasco) FRANZCP
2016 Marcel S. Westerlund Läkarexamen(Uppsala) MRCPsych
2017 J. Ritzema de Ridder MB ChB(Stell) MRCPsych
2017 Thomas P. Flewett MB BS(Lond) FRANZCP FACLAM MRCPsych
2018 S.J. René de Monchy Artsexamen(Leiden) FRANZCP
2018 A. Catherine Dicks MB ChB(Brist) MRCPsych
2018 Malcolm W. Stanton BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCP
Clinical Lecturers
1995 Jennifer Jordan MA PGDipClinPsyc(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCP
2014 Owen Egan MD(Charles) MRCPsych
2016 Gabrielle J. Bisseker BA MEd PGDipChFamPsyc(Cant)
2016 Leon J. du Plessis BA (Jo’burg) MA (Potchef) MA(P Elizabeth)
2016 Holly E. Hammond MSc PGDipCLPs(Otago)
2016 Holly P. Wilkins MSc PGDipClinPsyc(Well)
2016 Corinne M. Young MSoSc PGDipPsyc(Clin)(Waik
2017 Virginia A. Farnsworth-Grodd BMus BA BSc(Hons) DClinPsy GradDipSci(Auck)
2017 Michelle L. Milmine MSc PGDipSc PGDipCLPs PGDipHealtSc(Otago)
2017 Nishi R. Parkhill MA PgDipClinPsyc(Cant)
2018 Ronald L. Chambers MA PGDipClinPsych(Cant)
2018 Lorraine C. Davison BSc MB BS(Lond) FRANZCP
2018 Robyn D. Girling-Butcher MA PGDipClinPsych(Massey)
2018 Carissa A. Kindy MD(Puerto Rico) AmBdCertPsych
2018 Tina M. McTear BA PGDipSocWork(Cant) MClinFamTh(La Trobe)
     PGCertHealtSc(Otago)
2018 Kathryn R. Ryan MA PGDipArts PGDipCLPs(Otago)
2018 Katie Thorne MB BS(Hull York Med Sch)
Department of Public Health

Professors and Head of Department
2004 Diana Sarfati MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) FAFPHM (Professor since 2016)
(Director, Cancer Control and Screening Research Group)

Professors
1991 Philippa L. Howden-Chapman QSO BA(Well) MA PhD
DipClinPsych(Auck) DipTchg FRSNZ (Professor since 2006)
1997 Michael G. Baker MB ChB DPH(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FAFPHM FRACMA
(Professor since 2013)
1998 Antony A. Blakely MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) FAFPHM (Professor since 2007)
2000 Louise N. Signal BA(Massey) MSocSc(Waik) PhD(Tor) (Professor since 2018)
(Director, Health Promotion and Policy Research Unit)
2003 Nicholas A. Wilson MB ChB(Auck) MPH DIH(Otago) FAFPHM
(Professor since 2016)
2005 P. Richard Edwards BA MB BChir(Camb) MPH(Leeds) MRCP MFPHM
(Professor since 2009)
2009 Janet A. Hoek MA PhD DipBusAdmin(Massey) (also in Marketing)

Research Associate Professors
1990 Bridget H. Robson BA(Well) DPH(Otago)(Director, Te Rōpū Rangahau a Eru Pōmare/Eru Pōmare Māori Health Research Centre)
1996 Simon E. P. Hales BA MB BChir(Camb) MPH PhD(Otago)
2004 George W. Thomson BA(Auck) MPP(Well) PhD(Otago)
2006 Ricci B. Harris MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM
2006 Michael Keall BA(Hons)(Well) PhD(Melb)
2007 James Stanley BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Biostatistician)
2011 Nevil F. Pierce MSc(Cork) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
2008 Louise M. Delany BA(Hons) LLM(Well)
2010 Richard S. Jaine BSc MB ChB MPH(Otago) FNZCPHM
2013 Hera Cook BA(Hons)(Lond) PhD(Sus)
2014 William W. Leung MSc(Glas) MSc(Stath) MSc(York)

Senior Research Fellows
1984 Gordon L. Purdie BSc(Well) (Biostatistician)
1999 Donna M. Cormack MA PhD(Waik)
2009 Deborah H. M. Peterson BA MA(Applied) PhD(Well)
2010 Ruth Cunningham BA MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago)
2010 Melissa A. McLeod MB ChB MPH(Otago) FNZCPHM
2010 Moira B. Smith BDS PhD PGDipSci DPH(Otago)
2011 Jason K. Gurney BSc(Hons) PhD(Auck)
2011 Giorgi Kvizhinadze MS(Tbilisi) PhD(Well)
2011 T. H. Nhung Nghiem MEd(Foreign Trade, Hanoi) PhD(Massey)
2011 Caroline V. Shaw MB ChB MPH PhD DPH(Otago) FNZCPHM
2012 Geoffrey M. Fougere MA(Cant)
2012 Marie L. Russell MA(Applied)(Well) PhD(Otago)
2012 Andrew M. Waa BSocSc (Waik) MPH (Otago)
2013 Nisha Nair MB ChB MPH PGCertWHlth (Otago) FNZCPHM
2013 Lucy F. Telfar Barnard MA(Auck) PhD (Otago) DELEBás
2014 Cristina L. Ceghorm MSc(Otago) PhD(Leeds)
2015 Andrea M. Teng MB ChB MPH PGDipOMG(Otago) MSc(Lond) FNZCPHM
2016 Sheree J. Gibb MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)

Lecturers
2008 Jeannine L. Stairmand MPH DPH(Otago) DipNursing(Whitireia)
2011 Keri R. Lawson-Te Aho MSc(Waik) PhD(Well)
2014 Johanna R. P. Reidy LLB MA PGDipArts(Well) PhD PGCertPH(Otago)
Research Fellows
2001  Helen E. Viggers BE(Hons)(Cant) DPH(Otago) GradDipApplStat(Massey)
2007  Virginia C. Signal BN(UCOL) MPH PhD(Otago) RCompN
2009  Julie S. Bennett BSc(Massey) MPH PhD(Otago)
2009  Vivienne C. Ivory BA(Auck) MA(Lond) PhD(Otago) DipTchg
2013  Sarah P. Bierre BA(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago)
2014  Anna M. Davies MSc DPH(Otago)
2014  Paula T. King BMus(Massey&Well) BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH DPH
DCH(Otago) FDNZCPHM
2014  Jennifer A. Ombler MA(Well)
2014  Kimberly C. O'Sullivan MPH PhD DPH(Otago)
2014  Edward N. Randal BSc(Hons)(Lond) MEnvStud(Well)
2014  Ramona N. Tiatia MA(Well) PhD(Otago)
2017  Anja Mizdrak BA DPhil(Oxf)
2018  Amanda C. Jones BSc(Hons)(Guelph) MSc(Alta) PhD(Wat)

Professional Practice Fellows
2011  Sarah E. Donovan BMid BA(Hons)(Massey) PhD(Well)
2018  Jamie Yeates BA(Well)

Honorary Fellows
2010  Paul M. Blaschke BSc(Hons)(Auck) PhD(Well)
2010  Brian H. Easton BA(Well) DSc(Cant) CStat FRSS DFNZAE
2011  Jonathan B. Koea MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2016  Stephen G. Palmer MB ChB PGDipComH(Otago) FAFPHM FDNZCPHM

Data Manager
2000  P. June Atkinson

Project Manager
2011  Jasmine Xu

Department of Radiation Therapy

Associate Professor and Head of Department
2000  Peter D. Larsen BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago)

Associate Professor
2001  Patricia M. Herst MSc(Nijmegen) MPhil(Waik) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturer
2012  Nanette C. Schleich Dipl-Ing(FH)(Ravensburg-Weingarten)
       Diplom Dr rer nat(Freiberg) PGDipSc PGCertAntaStud(Cant) MACPSEM

Lecturers
2001  Gay M. Dungey BSc(Anglia P U) MEd(Well) DipThRad
2008  J. Paul Kane BSc(Hons)(Ulster) MHealSc PGDipTertT(Otago) DipJEB(Lond)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
2006  Iain G. Ward MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRANZCR
2013  Nichola Naidoo MB ChB(Natal) FRANZCR
2018  Douglas T. M. Iupati MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCR

Clinical Tutors
2010  Rhonda J. Kearney BHS(sc)(CIT) DipThRad
2011  Amy K. Koskela BHS(sc)(CIT) NDMRT
2011  Nadia G. Smith BHS(sc)(CIT) NDMRT
2015  Sarah E. McLeod BHealSc(Otago) CAT(Wintec)
2017  Janeane M. Summerfield BHS(sc)(CIT) PGCCT(Chch Poly IT) NDMRT
2017  Mason A. Campbell BMEDRADSCI(Newcastle, NSW)
2018  Carla Geoghegan BMEDSCI MRT(Syd)
2018  Timothy S. J. Kerrisk BRT PGDIPHEALSC(Otago)
2018  Joo H. Kwon BSc BRT(Otago)
2018  Robert G. Lane BHealSc(Otago)
2018  Hannah E. Rushton BRT(Otago)
Professional Practice Fellows
2003 Billie A. Mudie BHSr(CIT) NDMRT
2010 Melissa S. Pitchford BHSr(CIT) NDMRT
2013 Alannah J. Flockton BHealSc BRT(Hons)(Otago)
2014 Aidan G. Leong MHealSc(Otago)
2017 Kate J. M. Chadwick BHealSc(Otago)

Department of Surgery and Anaesthesia

Associate Professor and Head of Department
2000 Peter D. Larsen BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago)

Professor
1986 John N. Nacey MB ChB MD(Otago) MBA(H-W) FRACS

Associate Professors
2003 Elizabeth R. Dennett BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) MMedSc(Clin Epi)
MAppMgt(Hlth)(Newcastle NSW) GradDipMed(Clin Epid)(Syd) FRACS
2007 Y.-C. (Shieak) Tzeng MB ChB PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturer
2018 Justin Chou MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

Lecturers
2017 Nicholas J. Clode MSc(Manc Met)
2017 Kirsty M. Danielson BBmedSc PhD(Well)

Research Fellows
2017 Kirsten J. de Burlet Artsexamen(Leiden)
2017 Ashok R. Gunarwardene MB ChB(Birm) BSc(Hons)(Leeds)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
2004 Christine H. Mouat BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2009 Dean P. Walsh MB ChB (Otago) FRCA
2011 Jake N. Pearson MB ChB(Otago) FACSP
2012 Butheyna E.-Z. Abdelhameed MB ChB(Glas) FCEM FACEM
2012 Ben N. Barry BSc MB BS(Lond) FRCA FCICM
2012 Scott F. Boyes MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2012 Mark H. Hussey MB BS(Lond) FACEM
2012 Alexander J. Psirides BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) FCICM
2012 Daniel R. Watson MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2013 Alan D. Barton MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2014 Jayanathan Amanathan MB ChB (Auck) DPH PGCertAeroRT(Otago) FACEM
2015 Norman McL. Gray BSc MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2016 Jesse Gale MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCO
2017 Veronica B. Crawford MB ChB(Otago)
2017 Penelope A. Jeffery MB ChB(Otago)
2017 Bradley F. Peckler MD(St Georges) FACEP FACEM
2017 Troy H. Smithers MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2018 Giles T. Foley MB ChB(Leeds) FRCS
2018 Ineke C. Meredith MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2018 Sara G. Robinson DipN
2018 Criselda E. Sayoc MD(Finch) FACEP FACEM
2018 Aaron H. J. Withers MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

Clinical Lecturers
2018 Anthony D. Harris MB ChB(Otago)
2018 Shane S. H. Lee MB ChB(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
1992 Lissa E. Judd BMedSc MB ChB DIH DipOHP(Otago) FACD FAFOM(RACP)
2017 Alice K. Stringer BSc MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) FRACS
2017 Kathryn J. Tietjens BSLT(Cant) MB ChB(Otago)
Staff: Health Sciences – University of Otago, Wellington, Pharmacy

2017 Theresa N. S. Wong MB ChB(Cardiff) AFRCSEd
2017 Graham M. Orsbourn BAppSc(Auck UT)
2018 David J. McQuade MB ChB DCH(Otago) FACEM
2018 Craig I. Wallace MB ChB(Otago) FACEM

Honorary Associate Professor
1982 Alan J. Thurston ED MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Oxf) FRACS FNZOA

Pharmacy

Professor and Dean
2016 Carlo A. Marra BSc(Pharm) PharmD PhD(Br Col)

Professors
1991 Ian G. Tucker BPharm(Hons) PhD(Qld) FNZCP FCRS FPS RegPharmNZ
2001 Sarah M. Hook BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2013; Associate Dean, Research)
2006 Stephen B. Duffull MPharm PhD(Otago) DipPharm(CIT) FNZCP FPS RegPharmNZ

Associate Professors
1997 Natalie J. Medlicott BPharm PhD(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ
   (Associate Dean, Academic)
2001 June M. Tordoff MPharm(Brad) PhD(Otago) MRPharmS MPS RegPharmNZ
2004 Joel D. A. Tyndall BSc(Hons)(Monash) PhD(Qld)
   (Associate Dean, Internationalisation)
2005 Arlene McDowell MSc(Melb) PhD(Otago)
2016 Bruce R. Russell BPharm(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2018 Kyle J. Wilby BSP(Sask) PharmD(Br Col) ACPR

Senior Lecturers
2007 Hesham Al-Sallami BPharm MPharm (Otago) PhD(Otago) RegPharmNZ
2008 Susan J. Heydon BA(Hons)(Lond) MA PhD(Otago) DHMSA
2012 Allan B. Gamble BMedChemAdv PhD GCertBus(W’gong)
2012 Shakila B. Rizwan BPharm PhD(Otago)
2012 Greg F. Walker MSc PhD(Otago)
2012 Daniel F. B. Wright BScPharm(Dal) MA(Brist) MSc PhD(Otago) RegPharmNZ
2013 Shyamal C. Das MPharm(Jahang) PhD(Monash)
2013 Andrea J. Vernall BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
2014 Alesha J. Smith MSc(Otago) PhD(Qld)
2016 Ailsa A. McGregor BSc(Hons)(Aberd) PhD(Glas)

Senior Research Fellows
2004 Hu Zhang MB(Bengbu) MD(Anhui) PhD(Otago)
2008 Olaf Bork DiplIng DrIng(Bremen)

Research Fellow
2017 Prabhat Bhusal BPharm(Pokhara) MPharm(Chosun)

Assistant Research Fellows
2014 Blake H. Gibson MSc(Otago)
2015 Sara de la Harpe BSc(Hons)(Massey)
2016 Bettina Polier Mag Pharm(Graz)
2017 Shubhra Sinha MSc(Jahang) PhD(Monash)

Professional Practice Fellows
1996 N. Anita M. Olivier DipPharm(Natal) PGCertTertT(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ
2005 James M. Windle BPharm MClinPharm PGDipTertT(Otago) MBS DiplBusAdmin(Massey) DipPharm(CIT) MPS MNZCP RegPharmNZ
2008 Kate M. Farquharson BPharm GDipBHL(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ
2009 Aynsley K. Peterson BPharm PGCertPharm(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ
2015 Lisa J. Kremer BPharm PGDipClinPharm(Otago)
Staff: Health Sciences - Pharmacy, Physiotherapy

2015  David J. Woods BSc(Hons)(Manc) MPharm(Otago) FHPA FPS FRPharmS RegPharmNZ
2017  Kasey K. M. Brown BPharm PGCertPharm(Otago)
2017  Carla M. Dillon BSc(Pharmacy)(Nfld) PharmD(Tor) ACPR
2017  Emma R. Smith MPharm(Portsmouth) PGCertPsych(Aston) MRPharmS MPS RegPharmNZ
2017  Michael B. Smith BSc BPharm PGCertPharm(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ
2017  Leanne M. Te Karu MHSc PGCertClinPharm(Auck) PGDipClinPharm PGCertPharm(Otago) DipPharm(CIT) FPS RegPharmNZ
2018  Louise C. Lord BPharm PGDipClinPharm(Otago) MClinPharm(Monash) MPS RegPharmNZ
2018  Tegan J. McKegg BA BSc(Otago)
2018  Danielle C. Maulder BPharm(Otago)
2018  Sanja Mirkov BPharm PGDipPH(Auck) MPS RegPharmNZ
2018  Angela C. K. Wong BPharm(Belgrade) PGCertTravMed(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ

Honorary Professor
2013  Thomas Rades BSc(Pharm)(Hamburg) PhD(Braunschweig)

Honorary Associate Professor
2013  Clare J. Strachan BPharm PhD(Otago) RegPharmNZ

Head Technician
2001  Leonard C. Stevenson PGCertHealSc(Otago) NZCS

Senior ICT and Electronics Specialist
2001  Brian S. Young NZCE

Scientific Officer
2018  Esther K.-L. See BSc MHSc PGDipHSc(Auck)

Physiotherapy

Professor and Dean
2000  Leigh A. Hale BSc(Cape Town) MSc(Physio) PhD(Witw) FNZCP (Professor since 2015) (Director, Centre for Health, Activity, and Rehabilitation Research)

Professors
1996  S. John Sullivan MSc PhD(Wat) DipPhEd(Otago)(Marketing Co-ordinator)
2005  G. David Baxter TD BSc(Hons) DPhil(Ulster) MBA(Lond)

Associate Professors
2001  Gisela Sole BScPhysio(Stell) MSc(Med)ExSci(Cape Town) PhD(Otago)  (Associate Dean, Undergraduate Studies)
2005  Steven J. Tumilty MPhty PhD PGDipPhty PGCertTertT(Otago) GradDipPhty(Northumbria)

Research Associate Professor
2008  Debra L. Waters BS(N Dakota State) PhD(New Mexico) (Director of Gerontology Research) (Director, Ageing Well National Science Challenge)

Senior Lecturers
1996  Hilda F. Mulligan BSc(Physio)(Cape Town) MHealSc PhD(Otago)  
1996  Margot A. Skinner MPH PhD(Otago) DipPhty FNZCP PNZ(HonLife)  (Deputy Dean)
2005  Meredith A. C. Perry BPhy PhD(Otago) MManipTh(Curtin) (Associate Dean, Postgraduate Studies)
2011  Catherine M. Chapple BSc(Hons)(Lough) MMPhty PhD PGDipMPhty(Otago) GradDipPhys(Lond)
2013  Ramakrishnan Mani BPhy(TN Med) MPT PGCertBERM(Manipal) PhD(Otago)
2013  Daniel Cury Ribeiro BPhy(Centro Universitário Metodista IPA )  MSc(Univ Fed do Rio Grande do Sul) PhD(Otago)
Lecturers
2008 Ewan J. Kennedy BPhty PhD(Otago)
2014 Prasath Jayakaran BPT(TN Med) MPT(Sports)(J Hamdard) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows – Dunedin
1996 Lesley Inglis DipPhty(Otago Poly)
1996 Evelyn J. Tulloch MPhty PFGDipSportMed(Otago) DipPhty
1999 Stuart J. Horton MPhty PGDMPhty PGCertTertT(Otago) DipPhty DipMDT
2007 Matthew L. Dick BSc BPhty DipGrad PGCertPhty(Otago)
2007 Christopher D. Higgs BSc(Hons)(Nott) MPhty(Otago) (Clinical Education Programme Leader)
2009 Karen G. M. Taylor MPhty PGDipPhty(Otago) DipPhty (Director of Clinics)
2010 Katrina A. P. Bryant BPhty(Otago)
2012 Emily A. Gray BPhty PGDipSportMed (Otago)
2012 Julian F. D. O’Hagan GDipPhty(Bath)
2013 Gail H. Hyland M HealSc(Otago) DipPhty(Otago Poly)
2014 Claire E. Hargest BPhty(Otago)
2015 Sannah Aitcheson BSc MPhty(S’ton)
2015 Sarah K. Jerram BSc BPhty PGDipSci(Otago) (Co-ordinator, Dunedin Clinic)
2015 Christine Livesey BSc(Hons)(W England)
2015 Amy-Jean Mepham BSc BPhty(Otago)
2017 Rebecca E. Armstrong BHSc(Physio) PgDipHSc(Auck UT)
2017 Sarah Rhodes BSc(Hons)(Northumbria)
2019 Donna C. Smith BPhty(Otago) PgCertHSc(Auck UT)

Professional Practice Fellows – Christchurch
1996 Sandra A. Ferdinand MPhty PGDipPhty(Otago) DipPhty (Co-ordinator, Christchurch Centre)
2009 Allyson M. Calder BHSc(Physio)(Auck UT) PGCertCT(Cant)

Professional Practice Fellows – School of Physiotherapy Clinics, Christchurch
2008 Alister P. George PGDipPhty(Otago) DipPhty
2018 Lisa M. McKinnon BSc BPhty(Otago)
2018 Charlene Wills BPhty(Otago)
2018 Olivia M. L. Stone BPhty(Otago) PhD(NSW)

Professional Practice Fellow – Hawkes Bay
2012 Jacqueline Plater BSc(Hons)(Manc)

Professional Practice Fellow – Invercargill
2014 Lena K. Berkhuus BPhty PGCertPhty(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow – Nelson
2012 Alice M. J. Scranney BSc(Hons)(S’ton)

Professional Practice Fellow – Palmerston North
2016 Rebekah H. Higgs BPhty PGCertPhty(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow – Whanganui
2017 Kyllie M. Martin BPhty(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows – Wellington
2005 Elizabeth M. Kemp BPhty(Otago) (Co-ordinator, Wellington Centre)
2014 Megan L. Bishop BPhty(Otago) PGDipRehab(Auck UT)
2017 Daniel Seller BPhysio(Hons)(Melb) GradDipClinEpi(Syd)

Honorary Professor
2016 Suzanne M. McDonough BSc(Hons) HDipHcare(UCD) PhD(Newcastle UK)

Honorary Fellow
2014 Michael G. Monaghan DO(British School of Osteopathy) DipMT(NZMTA) DipPhty MPNZ(HonLife) MNZMPA(HonLife)
Manager, Ageing Well National Science Challenge
2016 Lisa J. Davis LLB BCom(Otago) BSW(Massey)
Research Technician
1996 Bruce W. Knox BE(Cant) MRSNZ

Administrative Services
Office of the Vice-Chancellor

Vice-Chancellor
1992 Harlene Hayne ONZM BA HonDSc(Colorado College) MS PhD(Rutgers) FRSNZ
Executive Officer
2003 Eleanor J. Harrison BCom(Otago)
Executive Assistant
2009 Sarah L. Lines

Registrar and Secretary to the Council
Registrar and Secretary to the Council
2005 Christian J. Stoddart BA(Hons)(Otago)
Executive Officer
2001 Judith A. Thompson BA(Otago) DipNZLS
Head, Corporate Records Services
2003 Tracey L. Sim MA(Otago) PGDipArcRec(Well)

University Mediator
2015 Jennifer S. Anderson BA LLB(Hons)(Cant)
Manager, Copyright and Open Access
2007 Richard K.A. White MA PGDipArts(Otago)

Māori Development
Director
2012 Tuari L. Potiki PGDipHealSc CComPsC(Otago) CertClinSup CertAODCouns(CIT)

Planning and Funding
Director
2004 David J. Thomson BA(Hons) MBA(Otago)
Senior Analyst
2003 Gregory J. Murray BA(Hons)(Otago)

Academic Division
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
1987 Vernon A. Squire Polar Medal BSc(Hons)(Wales) MAST PhD(Camb) DSc(Wales) FRSNZ FIMA CMath FNZMS

Quality Advancement Unit
Director
1988 Margaret A. Morgan MA(Otago) DipArch/RecMgmt(Monash)
Reviews Manager
2005 Megan J. Wilson MA PGDipArts(Otago)
Surveys Manager
2007 Romain J. R. Mirosa MIntSt(Otago) Diploma in Public Service(Aix-Marseille III)
Higher Education Development Centre

Professor and Head of Department
2000 Anthony D. Harland BSc(Hons) MPhil(Newcastle UK) PhD(Glas) PGCE(Strath)
(Professor since 2014)

Professor
2006 Kerry L. Shephard BSc(Hons) PhD(Reading)

Associate Professors
2011 Clinton Golding MA(Auck) PhD(Melb)
2012 Ben K. Daniel MEd(Twente) MPhilEd(Oslo) PhD(Sask)
2018 Joyce Koh BBA(Hons) (NU Singapore) MS PhD(Indiana)

Senior Lecturers
1999 Russell J. Butson MA PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)
2009 Vivienne R. Anderson BEd(Cant) PhD PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg(ChchCE)
2011 Vijay K. Mallan BEd(Hons) MA(Putra Malaysia) PhD(Ōtao) DipESL(Malaya)
2017 Julie Timmermans BA(Hons)(Wat) MA PhD(McG)

Lecturer
1997 Robert T. Wass MSc PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Research Fellow
2009 Navé Wald BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Teaching Fellow
1991 Pauline M. Brook BA(Hons)(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
2004 Richard Zeng MSc
2008 Carole Acheson BA(Hons)(E Anglia) MA(Warw) PGCertEd(Nott)
(Christchurch Campus)
2015 Emma R. Osbourne BA(Hons)(Well) MEd(Massey)(Wellington Campus)

Summer School and Continuing Education

Director
2008 Elaine I. Webster MCApSc PhD(Otago)

Distance Learning

Director
2005 Sarah J. Stein BEdSt BA(Qld) MEd(Research) PhD(Qld UT)
GDipEdAdmin(S Qld) DipTchg(Aust Cath)

Pacific Development

Director
2013 Tasileta Teevale BPhEd(Otago) MBA(Massey) PhD(Auck)

Library

An appointment date marked with an asterisk indicates the year of taking up continuous appointment
in the Dunedin College of Education, which merged with the University on 1 January 2007.

University Librarian
2010 Howard B. Amos BA(Cant) DipIM(NSW)

Central Services
1986 Maureen L. Miller BCom(Otago) (Associate University Librarian – Central Services)
1980 Don Tobin (Foreman Binder)
1988 G. Mark Hughes BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well) ALIANZA (Facilities Planning Co-ordinator)
1991 Simon C. Hart BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well) PGCertTertT(Ōtao) RLIANZA
(Policy Planning and Evaluation Librarian)
2010  John A. Hughes (Reprographic Unit Supervisor)
2016  David J. Butterfield (Library Programmes Manager)

Client Services
1995  Helen C. Brett BA(Hons) DipGrad(Otago) DipLibr(Well) (Client Services Manager)
1998  Jacinda M. Boivin BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well) (Flexible Delivery Services Librarian)
1987  Christina M. Broderick (Team Leader)
1996  Belinda A. Holdsworth BSc(Cant) MLIS(Well) (Team Leader)
1998  Teresa M. La Rooy BA(Otago) (Team Leader)

Hocken Collections
2008  Sharon E. Dell BA(Hons)(Well) DipNZLS (Hocken Librarian)
2017  Lynette Benson BA(Cant) MLIS(Well) (Research Services Manager)
2001  Anna R. Blackman BA(Hons)(Otago) GradDipIMAA(NSW)
       (Head Curator, Archives)
2017  Robyn E. Notman BA BTheol MLitt(Otago) PGDipMusStud(Massey) (Head Curator, Pictorial Collections)
2011  Peter J. Sime BA LLB(Otago) BA(Hons) MLIS(Well) (Head Curator, Publications)
1989  Katherine J. Milburn MA(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Liaison/Curator, Ephemera)
2001  Judith A. Holloway BA(Hons)(Otago) (Team Leader, Researcher Services)
2008  Jacinta A. Beckwith MA(Otago) MIS(Well) (Kaitiaki Mātauranga Māori)
2011  Amanda P. Mills BA PGDipArts(Otago) BA(Hons)(Well) (Liaison/Curator, Music and AV)
1990  Karen L. Craw BSc(Otago) NZLACert (Curator, Maps)
1999  Anna K. C. Petersen BA PhD(Otago) MA(Cant) (Curator, Photographs)
2017  Andrea E. Bell BA(Well) MAArtCur GCertArts(Melb) (Curator Art)
2017  David R. Murray MusB(Hons) PhD(Otago) PGCertArcRec(Well) (Archivist)
2017  Thomas H. Riley BA(Cant) MIS(Well) (Archivist)
2017  Victoria J. France BA(Hons)(Otago) (Registrar)
2017  Dene McDonald BAppSc(C Sturt) (Digital Services Librarian)

Information Services
2003  Catherine M. Bardwell BA(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Associate University Librarian – Information Services)
2002  Donald J. Kerr MA(Well) PhD(Auck) DipLibr(Well) DipTchg (Special Collections Librarian)

Commerce and Humanities
2010  Suzanne E. Weddell BA PGDipTheol(Otago) NZLACert ALIANZA (Divisional Manager, Commerce and Humanities)
1997  Judy A. Fisher BA(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Subject Librarian)
2001  Catherine Robertson BA DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well) CertTEFL(DCE)
       (Subject Librarian)
2005  Alexander J. R. Ritchie BA(Hons) DipGrad(Otago) MIS(Well) (Subject Librarian)
2005  Paula J. Whitelock BA(Hons)(Otago) MA(Cant) MLIS(Well) (Robertson Librarian)
2006  Lisa M. Chisholm BCom(Hons)(Otago) MIS(Well) (Subject Librarian)
2010  Teresa M. Smith MA PGDipArts(Otago) (Subject Librarian)
2018  Christopher D. Seay BA(Penn State) MLS(Maryland) (Subject Librarian)

Health Sciences and Sciences
2005  Richard N. German BHB(Auck) MSc(Strath) NZLSCert (Divisional Librarian, Health Sciences)
1994  Thelma M. Fisher BA(Massey) MLIS(Well) TTC DipTchg (Subject Librarian)
1994  Lynne M. Knapp BA(Hons)(Otago) PGDipLibS(Well) (Subject Librarian)
1997  R. Patricia Leishman BA DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Subject Librarian)
2010  Justin I. Farquhar BA PGDipArts(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Subject Librarian)
2011  B. R. Christy MA Ballard BA(Auck) MMHS(Well) (Subject Librarian)

Law
1996  Katherine R. Thompson BA PGCertTertT(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Law Librarian)
Library Research Services Unit
2009 Shiobhan A. Smith BThch BA(Hons) DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Research Services Librarian)
2017 Antje C. Lubcke MA DipGrad(Otago) DipThchg(ChchCE) (Research Services Librarian)
2018 Fiona E. Glasgow BA(Hons) MIS(Well) (Research Services Librarian)

Information Resources
1989 Marilyn A. Fordyce BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well) DipThchg(Chch) FLIANZA (Associate University Librarian – Information Resources)
1993* Sonya K. Maclaurin BA(Hons)(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Service Manager, Resource Access)
1999 Paula Hasler BA PGDipArts(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Service Manager, Resource Acquisition)
1982 Paul H. Barton BA(Hons) DipLibr(Well) (Information Resources Librarian)
2001 Joanne L. Kennedy LLB(Otago) PGCertEval(Melb) (Resource Assessment Librarian)
2001 Louisa J. Fisher BA(Hons)(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Information Resources Librarian)
2001 Rhys D. Thorn MusB(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Information Resources Librarian)
2004 Melanie D. Lewis BA(Otago) (Information Resources Librarian)
2007 Lucy D. Bradley BA LLB PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Information Resources Librarian)
2007 Madeleine B. Turnbull BA(Otago) MIS(Well) (Information Resources Librarian)
2011 Michael G. Smith BA(Cant) MIS(Well) (Information Resources Librarian)

Student and Academic Services
Director
2014 Karyn A. Thomson MMgt (C Sturt)

Academic Committees and Services
Manager
1993 Gary K. Witte BA(Calif) PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)

Career Development Centre
Manager
2011 Jacqueline A. Dean BA(Hons)(Durh) PGCertEd(Liv) PGDipCG(Northumbria)

Career Advisors
2002 Yvonne R. Gaut BEd(Tchg)(DCE) MCareerDev(E Cowan)
2014 Petra Hass BSS(Otago Poly)
2017 Elizabeth J. Hewitt BSS(Otago Poly) BSc(Otago)

Graduate Recruitment Co-ordinator
2016 Emily F. J Lucas BA DipGrad(Otago)

University Volunteer Centre (in association with the Career Development Centre)
Co-ordinator
2013 Sze-En K. Watts BSc(Hons)(NSW) MTour DipGrad(Otago)

Chaplains
1998 Mark Chamberlain BTheol(Otago) MPS(Loyola) DipIRF(St Louis) Gest Psych(GINZ)
1999 Gregory A. Hughson BSc(Massey) BD(Otago) MSc(Waik) ATCL

Disability Information and Support
Manager
2002 Melissa L. Lethaby BA(Otago)

Learning Support Manager
2006 Jacquelyn M. Fox
Māori Centre
Manager
1999  N. Pearl Matahiki BA(Otago)
Māori Community Liaison Officer
2010  Frank W. Edwards
Māori Counsellor
1989  Vicky A. Totoro BA PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago) PGDipEdPsych(Massey)
Academic Coordinator
2004  Arihia M. Joseph

Pacific Islands Centre
Manager
2004  Tofilau Nina Kirifi-Alai BA LLB(Auck)
Community Liaison Officer
2008  Christine Anesone BA(Auck)
Pacific Students Transition Officer
2016  Eric N. Nabalagi BCom(Otago)

Proctor’s Office
Proctor
2016  David L. Scott
Deputy Proctor
2018  Geoffrey L. Burns DipPol

Office of Student Success
Head of Student Success and of Locals Programmee
1995  Stephen G. Scott MSc(Auck) PhD(Otago)

Te Whare Tāwharau (Sexual Violence Support and Prevention Centre)
Centre Co-ordinator
2018  Tanya-Maree Felton BA BSW(Otago)

Research Division
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise)
2011  Richard J. Blaikie BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ FOSA MIEEE MInstP
Senior Research and Policy Analyst
2011  David N. Geraghty BA(Hons)(Otago) BA(Hons)(Auck UT) MCW(Auck) PhD(Monash)
PBRF and Publications Manager
2008  Donna M. Hendry MA PGDipArts(Otago) PhD(Well)

Research and Enterprise
Director (Research and Enterprise)
2012  Gavin J. Clark BSc(Hons) PhD(Sur)
Executive Assistant
2016  Rhonda L. Bryant BA DipTour(Otago)
Enterprise Managers
2005  David J. Grimmert MSc(Otago) DipTchg
2006  Rachel M. Elliot BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2009  James Conner MA PhD(Cant)(University of Otago, Wellington)
2012  Jayashree Panjabi BA(Hons)(Otago)
Staff: Administrative Services

2014 S. Mara Wolkenhauer Diplom Biologe(Martin Luther) Dr rer nat(Rostock)
2015 Fernanda M. P. R. da Silva Tatley MSc PhD(Cape Town) MEntr(Otago)
2015 David C. Powell BA BCom(Auck) (University of Otago, Auckland)
2017 Kirby-Jane Hallum MA(Otago) PhD(Auck)
2017 Carthika Luxmanan BSc(Hons) PhD PGCertTE(Otago)

Research Advisors
2000 Karen Chaney NZSC (University of Otago, Christchurch)
2002 Alison M. Cameron BA BCom(Otago)
2003 Christine M. Groves BAppSci(Open Poly NZ) NZCE (University of Otago, Wellington)
2005 Kate B. Berard BA(Hons) DipGrad(Otago)
2008 Eric A. Lord BAgrSc(Hons)(Lincoln) PhD(ANU)
2008 Diana S. Rothstein BA(Hons)(Maine) MIntMgt(AmGradSchIntMgt)
2009 Edwin H. P. Meijerink MSc(Wageningen) PhD(ETH Zürich)
2011 Melony J. Black BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Purdue)
2013 Gabrielle J. Hine MA PhD(Otago)
2014 Constantinos Tabakakis MHealSc MEd(Cant) (University of Otago, Christchurch)

Legal Advisor
2012 Willie J. Martin BCom LLB PGDipCom(Otago)

Operations Manager
2013 D. John Milnes MA PhD(Otago)

Graduate Research School
Dean
2004 Rachel A. Spronken-Smith BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Br Col) DipTertT(Otago)
(Professor since 2013)
Manager
2016 Andrew N. B. Lonie BSc(Hons)(Otago)
Manager, Postgraduate Scholarships, Prizes and Awards
2016 Peter J. Boston BA(Hons)(Otago)

Otago University Press
Publisher
2013 Rachel M. Scott BA(Well)

External Engagement Division
Deputy-Vice-Chancellor (External Engagement)
2000 Helen D. Nicholson BSc(Hons) MB ChB MD(Brist)

Development and Alumni Relations Office
Director, Development and Alumni Relations
2018 Shelagh A. Murray BAppSc(Curtin)
Alumni Engagement Manager
2007 Donnella A. Aitken-Ferguson BA(Otago) DipTchg(Sec)(ChchCE)
Advancement Services Manager
1998 Louise M. Lawrence BA(Hons)(Otago)

International Office
Director, International
1998 Jason R. A. Cushen MA(Otago)
Manager, International Student Services
2018 Danielle Yamamoto Kerr BA(Hons)(Otago)
Communication Services
Head
2008 Megan McPherson BA BCom(Otago) CertJourn CertPR(Wgtn Poly) MPRINZ
Team Leader - Media Engagement
2009 Joanne Galer BA(Hons)(Otago) CertJourn(Wgtn Poly)

External Engagement Office
Manager
2016 Lynley M. Browne BCom(Cant) DipBus(Auck)

Marketing Services
Director Marketing
2018 Todd A. Gordon BCom(Otago) MCom(Auck)
Design Manager
Luke D. Calder DipGD(Auck UT)
Website Specialist
2006 Elliot D. O'Sullivan BCApSc(Otago)
Events Manager
2017 Lucy Wiseman BMM(Murd)
Marketing Content Manager
2013 Kimberley A. Connelly BSc(N Br Col) DipPR(Kwantlen)

Schools’ Liaison Office
Head
2017 Rhonda D. Brodie BSc(Cant) DipTchg

Undergraduate Entrance Scholarships Office
Manager
2010 Robin Quigg BP&RMgt MApplSc(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)

Human Resources Division
Director
2005 Kevin J. Seales BCom(Cant) MBA(H-W) CMHRINZ
Employment Relations Adviser
2015 Kelly A. Ferguson MCom(Otago)
Change Manager
2006 Carolyn T. King
Divisional HR Managers
2007 Raymond J. Tobin BCom BTHeol(Otago) (Operations)
2016 Alan G. Clarke BSc(Otago) BA PGDipSocSc(Massey) RGON (Health Sciences)
2016 Laura V. C. Warren BA BCom(Otago) (Corporate and Services Division)
2017 Darren J. Smith BCom(Hons)(Otago) MSc(Lond S Bank) (Sciences)
Senior HR Advisers
2010 Karyn M. Tennant DipIR(Well) DipHort(Wgtn IT) (Wellington)
2013 Kerry M. Shea BAppMgt(Otago Poly)
2015 Margaret A. McEvoy BCom(Cant) (Christchurch)
HR Advisers
2005 Lindsay F. Robertson BA(Hons)(Strath)
2018 Tana-Lee Henare BAppMgt(Otago Poly)

2019 University of Otago Calendar
Staff: Administrative Services

Manager, Recruitment, Development and Equity
2008  S. Denise Lindsay Chartered MCIPD
Manager, Campus Temps
2009  Alysha J. Stewart BTchg(DCE) DipGrad(Otago)
Senior Recruitment Consultant
2016  Elena Calvert BA(Tomsk State) BCom(Otago) HRINZ
Recruitment Consultants
2012  Farai Madambi BSc(Z‘bwe) MSc(Massey)
2016  David M. W. Gadsby
Senior Training Adviser
2009  Suzanne M. Keene BA(Well) DipGrad(Auck UT) DipTchg(DCE) CertAdultEd(Massey)
Training Adviser
2007  Donald J. Townsend BA(Cape Breton)
Equity Adviser
2007  Julie Dlaskova MA(Charles)
Manager Promotions and Remuneration
2006  Daniel C. Wilson BA(Auck) BCom(Otago) GDipDisRes(Massey)
HR Advisers (Promotions and Remuneration)
2009  Ann-Marie Haddon BA(Hons)(Coventry)
2010  Tonelle L. Anderson BPhEd(Otago)
Senior Adviser (Superannuation, Retirement and Staff Benefits)
1986  Brian V. Donnelly
Head, Academic Leadership Development
2007  Alison J. Stewart BSc(City) MSc(Brist) PhD(Well) RGON

Financial Services Division

Chief Financial Officer
2014  Sharon A. van Turnhout BCom(Otago) ACA
Analysts
1995  Brian J. Cunningham BCom(Otago) CA (Financial Accountant)
2002  Helen J. Harris BCom(Otago) CA (Manager Strategic Finance)
2006  Brita S. Fields BBus(Auck) CA (Budget Accountant)
2010  Michael D. H. McAlpine BCom(Hons)(Car) CA (Senior Manager Strategic Finance)
2015  Graeme E. Quinn BCA(Well) CA (Financial Controller)
2018  Sheryl Logie BCom(Otago) CA (Head Finance Advisory)
2018  Lynette G. Hurring BCom(Otago) CA (Group Accountant)
2018  Fraser A. Hunter BCom(Otago) CA (Manager Strategic Finance)
2018  Leigh Dennison BCom(Otago) CA (Manager Strategic Finance)
Procurement Manager
2011  Stephen G. Hall BBS(Massey)
Office of the Chief Operating Officer

Chief Operating Officer
2015 Stephen W. Willis BNursing MHLthSc(QLd UT) MPRM(S Qld) AdvDipPM(Southbank IT) MAIPM MInstD

Office of Risk, Assurance and Compliance

Director
Appointment pending

Compliance Analyst
2012 Stephen C. P. Nicholls BCom DipGrad(Otago) CA

Emergency and Business Continuity Coordinator
2006 Andrew B. Ferguson DipPol

Project Management Office

Senior Manager
2018 Andrew S. Jenkins BA(Hons)(Leeds)

Manager Business Case Development
2017 Hayley C. Suter

Office of Sustainability

Manager
2011 Hilary L. Phipps BSc MForSc(Cant) PhD(Auck) GradDipEnvStud(Well)

Division of Campus Development

Director
2017 David L. Perry DipMgmt(NZIM) NZCQS FNZIQS

Senior Project Managers
2010 Christian K. German MRICS
2011 Wesley J. Jenkins PMP
2016 Peter MacNab BSc(Hons)(Abertay)
2018 Simon W. Dalton MCM(Auck UT)
2018 Steven Ireland MProjMgt GradDipProjMgt GradCertProjDevel(QLd UT) NZCB MNZIQS

Assistant Project Managers
2017 Kim M. Sneddon
2018 Timothy P. Colling BA DipSpSt(Otago)

Building Services Engineer
2015 Jonathan S. Bull BE(Hons)(Cant) DipGrad(Otago)

Strategic Architect
2017 Gordon A. Roy MA(Hons) BArch(Edin) ARB

Property Services Division

Director
2018 Dean Macaulay BBus(Prop)(RMIT)

Managers
2001 Murray S. Gray BCom BCom(VPM)(Cant) CA ANZIV SPINZ Registered Valuer (Property Management Unit)
2012 Garry R. Grindley ANZIQS (Operations)
2016 T. Matthew Ablett BCom PGDipCom(Otago) MTax(Melb) CA (Quality and Systems Manager)
2014 Murray J. Brass BSc DipGrad(Otago) (Asset Manager)

Information Technology Services Division

Director
2005 Michael J. Harte FIITP CITPNZ

Information Systems
2018 Gavin M. Bainbridge BBS(Massey) (Head)
1994 Patricia L. McNaughton BCom(Otago) (Student Management Group Lead)
1997 Fraser T. Foster OND(BTEC) (Corporate and Divisional Services Group Lead)
2001 Michael G. Conroy BSc(Otago) (Application Development Group Lead)
2007 Darren R. Hart BSc(Hons)(Warw) (Sciences/BMS/OMS Group Lead)
2018 Craig M. Lawson BCom BA DipGrad(Otago) (Health Sciences Group Lead)

IT Advisory
1985 Nicola Walmsley BSc(Hons)(Otago) (Manager)
2006 Mark A. Brunton BA MInds PGDipCom(Otago) (Manager)
2009 Grant J. Taylor PMP (Manager)

IT Assurance and Cybersecurity
2018 Richard A. Feist (Senior Manager)
2006 W. Mark Bedford PGDipSci DipGrad(Otago) (Information Security Officer)
2011 James E. Cheetham BSc(Hons)(Kingston) (Information Security Analyst)

IT Enterprise Architecture
1990 David P. Maclaurin MA(Otago) (IT Enterprise Architect)

IT Infrastructure
2018 Daryl J. Clarkson BE(Hons)(Cant) MBA(Otago) NZCE PMP MIEEE MInstD (Head)
1996 Andrew D. Foster BCom(Otago) (Data Centre Manager)
2010 Maurice J. Gaut (Network Services Manager)

IT Project Unit
2018 T. Bruce Norris MSc PhD(Well) (Senior Manager)
2001 Annemaree Senior MA(Otago) (IT Projects Manager)
2004 Maria A. Barsema MA(Iowa) (IT Projects Manager)

Shared Services Division

Director
2018 David Tapp BCom PGDipCom(Otago)

IT Support Services

Senior Manager
1998 Emerson Pratt BCom(Otago)

Team Leaders
1981 Peter A. George BSc(Otago) (Desktop Support, East)
1990 Justin M. Elliott BA(Otago) (Desktop Support, Central)
1997 Gary G. Peacock BE(Cant) (Desktop Support, North)
1998 Kathryn D. Tsikanovski BA(Wellesley) DipLIS(Well) (IT Support Services, Wellington)
1998 Timothy A. Young ACBC(Aoraki Poly) (IT Support Services, Christchurch)
2011 Jeffrey M. Ormandy BA(Otago) (eConference)
2012 Mathew C. Anderson BA(Otago) (Desktop Support, South)
2014 Lloyd M. Walker BBC(Chch Poly IT) (Media Production)
2018 R. Ryan Gollner (AV Support Services)
Human Resources Services
Manager
1998 Helen L. Mason BCom(Otago)
Payroll Manager
2009 Aileen M. Eckhoff
Team Leaders
2002 Grant A. Ford (Payroll Processing)
2011 Susan Anderton (Human Resources Administration)
2012 Jamie S. Spaven MA(Glas) (Payroll Input)

Finance Services
Senior Manager
2018 Philip R. McLennan BCom(Otago)
Supply Chain Manager
2002 Michael J. Lawrence
Team Leaders
2005 Tracy Geddes (Accounts Payable)
2011 Stephanie A. Mathias BCom(Otago) (Revenue Management)

Performance and Delivery
Senior Manager
2008 Naomi H. Weaver BA(Otago)

Student Experience
Head
2013 Nicholas J. McD. Bates BA(Otago) GDipCouns(Massey) DipTchg(DCE)
Group Leaders
1999 Glenice A. Johnston (Student Records and Graduations)
2004 Sonya T. Stewart (Examinations)
2004 Julie E. Weaver BSc PhD(Otago) (Student Development)
2006 Daniel R. Macshane BA(Hons)(Otago) (Timetables)
2010 Jennifer J. Haugh BA(Hons)(Otago) (Admissions)

Operations
Head
1991 John S. Price JP BCom DipGrad(Otago) CA
Team Leader, Administration Support Services
1991 Kathleen I. McGilbert
Senior Managers, Client Services
1993 Claire H. J. Gallop MA(Auck) (Faculty of Dentistry)
1996 Philip J. Kane (University of Otago, Wellington)
1997 Marjory H. M. Wright BSc(Otago) (Corporate and Service Divisions)
1998 Catherine L. Thomson BCom DipGrad(Otago) (Division of Sciences)
1999 Nikola R. Hunt BCom MEntr(Otago) (Division of Humanities)
2006 Lornae A. Straith BCom(Hons)(Otago) (Division of Commerce)
2007 Andrea N. Howard MA PGDipArts(Otago) (Division of Health Sciences)
2018 Melissa B. Paton BA(Cant) (University of Otago, Christchurch)
Managers, Client Services
1993 Sally-Ann Howard BCom BSc(Otago) (School of Biomedical Sciences)
1994 Kaye T. Jeffries (Schools of Pharmacy and Physiotherapy)
1999 Marie-Louise Neilsen MA(Auck) ANZIM (Financial Services, Human Resources, and Academic Divisions)
Staff: Administrative Services

2005 Stewart D. Hibbert BSc(Hons)(Wolv) PGDipDPIM(Portsmouth) DipHRM(Otago Poly) (Campus and Collegiate Life Services)
2007 K.C. Worden BA(Dartmouth) JD(American) LLM(Harvard) (Division of Health Sciences and Otago Medical School)
2012 Susan E. Steer BA(Hons)(Leeds Met) (External Engagement, Research and Enterprise)
2014 Donald J. Brewer BInfoTech(Otago Poly) (Dunedin School of Medicine)
2018 Amber O. Faris (Operations, excluding Campus and Collegiate Life Services)

AskOtago
Senior Manager
1991 Philippa C. Hoult

Group Leaders
2006 Natasha K. Teokotai BSc(Otago)
2007 James A. L. Coombes BA DipGrad(Otago)

Team Leader, Student IT
2010 John C. Cornfoot BSc(Hons)(Cant CC) CITPNZ

Division of Campus and Collegiate Life Services
Director
2003 James Lindsay JP

Accommodation
Manager, Student Accommodation Centre
2013 Michael A. Bruhn LLB(C Darwin)

Accommodation Advisers
2003 Wendy J. Anderson LLB BCom(Otago)
2011 Raelene C. White BSc(Otago)

Heads of Residential Colleges and University Flats
See under Accommodation, General Information section.

University Union
General Manager
1995 Stephen C. Baughan BCom(Otago)

Operations Manager
1999 Martin N. Jones

Retail Manager
2014 Michael W. Hodge BCApSc(Otago)

Catering Manager
1996 Gary R. McNeill

Hospitality Services Manager
2016 Adrian M. Lowrey

Uniprint
General Manager
2010 Ian K. Hobson

Client Services Manager
2004 Glen A. Fowler BCom(Hons)(Otago)
Executive Residence
General Manager
Appointment pending

Recreation Services
Manager
1996 Daniel R. Porter BCom MPhEd PGDipPE(Otago)
Programme Co-ordinator
2004 David J. S. Letts BPhEd(Otago)
Operations Co-ordinator
2010 Elizabeth M. Campbell BPhEd BSc(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)

Student Health Services
Manager
2006 Margaret E. Perley RN
Clinical Group Leader
2005 Katherine M. Martin PGCertMMI(Reading) RN (Nursing)
2007 Richard A. Mooney PGDipNursing(Salf) PGCertHealSc(Otago) RN (Mental Health and Well-being)
2012 Bret R. Dougherty MD(Eastern Virginia) (General Practice)

Health and Safety Compliance Office
Head
2001 Andrea H. McMillan MHSc(E Cowan) MN(OtagoPoly) PGDipOHP(Otago) RN
Occupational Health Nurse
1995 Catherine M. Logan PGDipOHP(Otago) RN ADN
## Emeritus Professors

On the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor, the title of Emeritus Professor is conferred by the University Council on Professors who are deemed to have made a distinguished contribution to teaching and research in their chosen academic field and in service to the University in general. The year at the left of each name is that of taking up continuous appointment in the University, and the year at the right is that in which the title of Emeritus Professor was awarded. The year of promotion to Professor is noted after each name where that differs from the year of appointment to the University, and the discipline of each Professor’s chair is noted in italics. Emeritus Professors who are deceased are not listed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>Professor since</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1976</td>
<td>Christopher John Ackerley</td>
<td>MA(Cant) PhD(Tor)</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td>2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1972</td>
<td>Donald Russell Aickin</td>
<td>MB ChB(NZ) MD(Melb) DipObst(Otago) FRCOG FRNZCOG FRCSEd FRACS</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>John Stuart Anderson</td>
<td>LLB(Lond) BCL MA(Oxf)</td>
<td>Law</td>
<td>1993</td>
<td>2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Michael David Atkinson</td>
<td>BA DPhil DipAdvMath(Oxf) MLMS MNZMS Computer Science</td>
<td>2012</td>
<td>2017</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1980</td>
<td>Robert John Ballagh</td>
<td>BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Colorado) FRSNZ</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>2001</td>
<td>2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1978</td>
<td>Gilbert Olivier Barbezat</td>
<td>MD(Cape Town) FCP(SA) FRACP FRSNZ</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>1983</td>
<td>2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Amanda Smith Barusch</td>
<td>BA(Reed) MSW PhD(Berkeley)</td>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>2004</td>
<td>2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1984</td>
<td>Evan James Begg</td>
<td>BSc MB ChB(Auck) MD(Otago) FRACP</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td>2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>George Lesmond Benwell</td>
<td>BSurv PhD(Melb) MPhil(City) MISAust</td>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1971</td>
<td>John Bartlett Blennerhassett</td>
<td>MB ChB(NZ) FRCPCan FRCPA</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>1997</td>
<td>1997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Douglas George Booth</td>
<td>BSc(Melb) MSoSc(Natal) PhD(Macq)</td>
<td>Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Science</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td>2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1978</td>
<td>David Anson Buckingham</td>
<td>MSc(NZ) PhD(ANU) FRSNZ FRACI FNZIC</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>1997</td>
<td>1997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td>David Huon Buisson</td>
<td>MSc PhD(Auck) SM(MIT) FNZIC FNZIFST MRSNZ</td>
<td>Food Science, Marketing</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1982</td>
<td>Carl David Burgess</td>
<td>MNZM MB ChB MD(Cape Town) FRACP FRCP</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>2001</td>
<td>2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>Carolyn Waugh Burns</td>
<td>CBE BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Tor) FRSNZ</td>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>1993</td>
<td>2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1948</td>
<td>Arthur Derek Campbell</td>
<td>OBE MSc PhD(NZ) HonFNZIC</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Colin Campbell-Hunt</td>
<td>MA(Oxf) MBA(York) PhD(Well)</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>2001</td>
<td>2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1973</td>
<td>Cedric Gerald Carrington</td>
<td>MSc(Otago) MA DPhil(Oxf) MNZIP FIPENZ FRSNZ</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>1999</td>
<td>2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1970</td>
<td>Alan Frederick Cooper</td>
<td>BSc(Hons)(Sheff) PhD(Otago)</td>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td>2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1973</td>
<td>Terence John Crooks</td>
<td>MNZM BSc(Hons)(Cant) MS PhD(II)</td>
<td>Education</td>
<td>2004</td>
<td>2010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Emeritus Professors

1982 Brian Alexander Darlow MB BChir MA MD(Camb) FRCP FRACPA Paediatrics 2016
1966 William Davidson PhD DSc(Lond) FRAS FIMA FRSNZ Applied Mathematics 1985
1972 Kevin Edward Dawkins BA LLB(Otago) LLM(Michigan) (Professor since 2008) Law 2017
1980 Brett Delahunt ONZM KStJ GCLJ Officer of the Order Arts and Sciences(Cambodia) BSc(Hons)(Well) BMeds Mb ChB MD(Otago) FRSNZ FRCPA FFSc(RCPA) FRCPPath FNZSP AFNZIM HonFNZIMLS (Professor since 1996) Pathology and Molecular Medicine 2018
2002 William John Dominik BA(Pacific) MA(Texas Tech) PhD(Monash) Classics 2015
1973 Richard Allen Donald MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRACP (Professor since 1982) Medicine 1998
1976 John Dodds Drummond BA BMus(Leeds) PhD(Birm) Music 2013
1984 Peter Maxwell Ellis MA BM BCh(Oxf) PhD(Otago) FRANZCP (Professor since 1994) Psychological Medicine 2018
1973 Eric Arnold Espiner MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FRACP FRSNZ (Professor since 1978) Medicine 2001
1997 Donald Morgan Evans BA PhD(Wales) Bioethics 2012
1973 John Jerram Evans MSc PhD(Auck) CertSMgt (Professor since 2013) Obstetrics and Gynecology 2016
1940 Frederick Noel Fastier MA(Otago) DSc(NZ) DPhil(Oxf) CChem FRSC (Professor since 1969) Pharmacology 1980
1986 Martin Mitchell Ferguson ONZM BSc(Hons) MB ChB BDS(Glas) FDSRCPGlas Oral Medicine and Oral Surgery 2006
1972 Brian Blair Fitzharris BSc(Otago) MA PhD(Br Col) (Professor since 2001) Geography 2004
2008 Jean Sutherland Fleming ONZM BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc PhD(Otago) CRSNZ Anatomy, Science Communication 2014
1967 James Robert Flynn MA PhD(Chicago) HonDSc(Otago) FRSNZ Political Studies 1997
1974 Alistair Graeme Fox MA(Cant) PhD(W Ont) (Professor since 1987) English 2013
1974 Robin Fraser ONZM BSc(Med) MB BS(Syd) PhD(ANU) MD(Otago) FRCPA (Professor since 1997) Pathology 1999
2013 Donald Morgan Evans BA PhD(Wales) Bioethics 2012
1973 John Jerram Evans MSc PhD(Auck) CertSMgt (Professor since 2013) Obstetrics and Gynecology 2016
1973 John Michael Gibbs MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FFARCS FFARACS FANZCA (Professor since 1980) Anaesthesia 1995
1957 Colin Alexander Gibson MNZM MA PhD(NZ) (Professor since 1979) English 1999
1996 Rosalind Susan Gibson BSc PhD(Lond) MS(Calif) FRSNZ Human Nutrition 2015
1983 Wayne Richard Gillett MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCOG FRANZCOG CREI FFPMANZCA (Professor since 2012) Obstetrics and Gynaecology 2018
1990 Brendan James Gray BA MBA PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2007) Marketing 2016
1978 David Peter Luscombe Green BSc(Hons)(Brist) PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2004) Anatomy 2014
1996 Rosalind Susan Gibson BSc PhD(Lond) MS(Calif) FRSNZ Human Nutrition 2015
1983 Wayne Richard Gillett MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCOG FRANZCOG CREI FFPMANZCA (Professor since 2012) Obstetrics and Gynaecology 2018
1978 David Peter Luscombe Green BSc(Hons)(Brist) PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2004) Anatomy 2014
1973 John Francis Thomas Griffin ONZM BA PhD(Dub) FRSNZ (Professor since 1997) Microbiology and Immunology 2016
1975 Geoffrey Graham Hall LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Well) (Professor since 2006) Law 2015
1993 John Hannah BSc(Otago) MSc PhD(Ohio State) PGDipSci(Otago) MNZIS RP Surv Surveying 2012
1971 Jocelyn Margaret Harris CNZM MA(Otago) PhD(Lond) (Professor since 1994) English 2005
1968 Christopher John Heath BMeds Mb ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) (Professor since 1998) Anatomy 2006
Emeritus Professors

1975 Graham Peter Herbison DSc(Otago) (Professor since 2010) Preventive and Social Medicine 2015
1981 John Highton MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2006) Medicine 2015
1961 Ian James Hodgkinson MSc PhD(Otago) FRSNZ MNZIP (Professor since 2000) Physics 2003
1982 Peter George Holland MSc(Cant) PhD(ANU) Geography 2003
1979 Dame Linda Jane Holloway DNZM MB ChB MD(Aberd) FRCPath (Professor since 1994) Pathology 2006
1985 Derek Allan Holton BSc MA DipEd(Melb) PhD(McG) FRSNZ FTICA FNZMS Mathematics 2009
1978 Andrew Reed Hornblow CNZM BA(Well) MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Manash) FNZPsS (Professor since 1988) Public Health and General Practice 2002
1957 Ernest Alan Horsman MA(NZ & Oxf) HonLittD(Otago) English 1984
1992 Peter Bruce Innes MDS DDSc(Otago) FRACDS FICD Dentistry 2005
1992 Elizabeth Mary Isichei MA(Well) DPhil(Oxf) LittD(Cant) FRSNZ Religious Studies 2006
1977 Basil Maurice Jones MScSur PhD(Natal) FNZIS Surveying 1994
1983 David Gareth Jones CNZM BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) DSc(W Aust) MD(Otago) CBiol FSB Anatomy, Bioethics 2012
1989 David Todman Jones BSc(Natal) PhD(Rhodes) Microbiology 2007
1964 Lawrence Oliver Jones MA PhD(UCLA) FRSNZ (Professor since 1997) English 2000
1984 Peter Richard Joyce BSc(Cant) MB ChB MD(Otago) DSc(Cant) FRANZCP FRSNZ (Professor since 1986) Psychological Medicine 2016
1970 Thomas Barnabas Kardos MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA) (Professor since 2002) Oral Sciences 2014
1975 Geoffrey Walter Kearsley BA(Hons) PhD(Lond) (Professor since 1996) Media, Film and Communication 2013
1977 Robert Gerald Knight MA PhD DipClinPsych(Cant) FNZPsS (Professor since 2003) Psychology 2015
1979 John Desmond Langley BA PhD DipComH(Otago) MA(Cant) (Professor since 2000) Preventive and Social Medicine 2009
1987 Robert Watson Lawson BA(Manc) MSc(Newcastle UK) PhD(Sheff) (Professor since 1995) Marketing 2016
1972 Helen May Leach ONZM MA PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 2002) Anthropology 2008
1959 Margaret Wyn Loutit CBE MSc(Adel) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 1981) Microbiology 1991
1980 Robert Otto McGee BSc PhD(NSW) (Professor since 2010) Preventive and Social Medicine 2018
1982 Alan Charles MacGregor MBA(Cranfield) PhD(Otago) FCA (Professor since 1989) Accounting 2007
1962 Donald Dalglish McGregor MSc(NZ) PhD(Otago) Zoology 1997
1973 Daniel Wallace McKerracher MA MEd DipEd(Glas) PhD(Sheff) Education 1997
1965 Anthony Dunstan Crawfurd Macknight BMedSc(NZ) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 1980) Physiology 2002
1968 Malcolm David McMillan JP MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA) (Professor since 1997) Oral Biology and Oral Pathology 2002
1975 Alexander James McQuillan BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ (Professor since 2010) Chemistry 2014
1984 Laurence Allan Malcolm MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) DTM & H(Syd) DHA(Massey) FRCPEd FRACMA MCCMNZ FFCM Community Health 1995
1960 Sir Alan Francis Mark KNZM CBE MSc(NZ) PhD(Duke) HonDSc(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 1977) Botany 1998
1982 Alison Ruth Mercer ONZM BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 2003) Zoology 2018
1993 Andrew Allan Mercer BSc PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 2006) Microbiology and Immunology 2018
1990 Henrik Moller MSc(Auck) PhD(Aberd) (Professor since 2010) Sustainability 2014
1973 Patrick John Molloy MB ChB(NZ) FRCs FRACS Cardiothoracic Surgery 1994
1977 Anthony Christopher Bernard Molteno ONZM MB ChB(Cape Town) FRCSEd FRACO (Professor since 2002) Ophthalmology 2012
1996 Brian Duncan Monteith MChD(Pret) Oral Rehabilitation 2008
1977 John Graham Mortimer MB ChB(NZ) DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) FRACP (Professor since 1979) Paediatrics and Child Health 1998
1970 Alan Edward Musgrave BA(Hons) PhD(Lond) FRSNZ Philosophy 2014
1991 Michael Gary Nicholls MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCP FRACP FACC Medicine 2008
1969 Erik Newland Olszen ONZM MA(Otago) PhD(Duke) FRSNZ (Professor since 1984) History 2003
1965 David George Palmer MD(NZ) FRCP FRACP (Professor since 1982) Medicine 1992
1981 Charlotte Entrican Paul MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago) FNZCPHM (Professor since 2005) Preventive and Social Medicine 2008
1968 George Bouet Petersen ONZM MSc(NZ) MA DPhil DSc(Oxf) HonDSc(Otago) FRSNZ Biochemistry 1999
1987 Kevin Craig Pringle MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Professor since 2000) Obstetrics and Gynaecology 2015
1992 Martin Kent Purvis BS(Yale) MFA(Columbia) MS PhD(Massachusetts) (Professor since 2003) Information Science 2015
2002 Hilary Radner MA(Berkeley) PhD(Texas, Austin) Film and Media Studies 2017
1980 Anthony Edmund Reeve ONZM BSc(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago) FRSNZ MAPIMBN (Professor since 1997) Biochemistry 2012
1973 Alastair Gardner Rothwell ONZM ChM(Otago) FRACS (Professor since 1990) Orthopaedic Surgery and Musculoskeletal Medicine 2006
1981 David Gray Russell MPE(Br Col) MA PhD(Michigan) MAPsS MACE FSMNZ Physical Education 2002
1982 Richard Sainsbury MB ChB(Otago) MA PGDipArts(Massey) FRACP (Professor since 1992) Medicine 2006
1963 Weston James Sandle MSc(NZ) MA PhD(Berkeley) FRSNZ FNZIP MOSA MAOS MIEEE/LEOS (Professor since 1986) Physics 2001
1975 Richard John Seddon MB ChB(Otago) FRCOG FRNZCOG Obstetrics and Gynaecology 1992
1990 Richard Hugh Sibson BSc(Auck) MSc PhD DIC(Lond) FRS FGS FRSNZ Geology 2009
1969 James Simpson BSc PhD(S’ton) FNZIC FRSC (Professor since 1995) Chemistry 2013
1988 Clark Murray Skeaff BSc(Hons) PhD(Guelph) (Professor since 2007) Human Nutrition 2018
1980 Sir David Christopher Graham Skegg KNZM OBE BMedSc MB ChB HonLLD(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) HonDSc(Qu) FFPHM FAFPHM FRSNZ Preventive and Social Medicine 2011
1984 Peter Donald Graham Skegg CNZM LLB(Hons)(Auck) MA DPhil(Oxf) Law 2015
Emeritus Professors, Honorary Graduates

**Doctor of Literature**
- 1962 Henry Devenish Skinner
- 1963 Charles Orwell Brasch
- 1963 Esmond Samuel de Beer
- 1969 William Parker Morrell
- 1969 John Cawte Beaglehole
- 1978 Janet Clutha (née Frame)
- 1978 Ruth Minnie Dallas (née Mumford)
- 1981 His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales
- 1984 Norman Davis
- 1984 Daniel Marcus Davin
- 1994 Ernest Alan Horsman
- 1996 James Ng

**Honorary Graduates**
- 1962 Henry Devenish Skinner
- 1963 Charles Orwell Brasch
- 1963 Esmond Samuel de Beer
- 1969 William Parker Morrell
- 1969 John Cawte Beaglehole
- 1978 Janet Clutha (née Frame)
- 1978 Ruth Minnie Dallas (née Mumford)
- 1981 His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales
- 1984 Norman Davis
- 1984 Daniel Marcus Davin
- 1994 Ernest Alan Horsman
- 1996 James Ng

**Doctor of Music**
- 1969 Douglas Gordon Lilburn
- 1994 William David Southgate

**Doctor of Divinity**
- 1976 Lloyd George Geering
- 1976 Harold Walter Turner
- 2000 George Angus Fulton Knight

**Doctor of Philosophy**
- 1985 Kenneth Geoffrey White ONZM BSc PhD(Otago) FNZPsS FAPS FABAI (Professor since 1988) Psychology

**Doctor of Science**
- 1985 Peter Donald Wilson MD(Glas) FRCSEd FRCOG FRANZCOG CU Obstetrics and Gynaecology

**Emeritus Professors, Honorary Graduates**
- 1962 Henry Devenish Skinner
- 1963 Charles Orwell Brasch
- 1963 Esmond Samuel de Beer
- 1969 William Parker Morrell
- 1969 John Cawte Beaglehole
- 1978 Janet Clutha (née Frame)
- 1978 Ruth Minnie Dallas (née Mumford)
- 1981 His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales
- 1984 Norman Davis
- 1984 Daniel Marcus Davin
- 1994 Ernest Alan Horsman
- 1996 James Ng
- 1969 Douglas Gordon Lilburn
- 1994 William David Southgate
- 1976 Lloyd George Geering
- 1976 Harold Walter Turner
- 2000 George Angus Fulton Knight

**Doctor of Literature**
- 1962 Henry Devenish Skinner
- 1963 Charles Orwell Brasch
- 1963 Esmond Samuel de Beer
- 1969 William Parker Morrell
- 1969 John Cawte Beaglehole
- 1978 Janet Clutha (née Frame)
- 1978 Ruth Minnie Dallas (née Mumford)
- 1981 His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales
- 1984 Norman Davis
- 1984 Daniel Marcus Davin
- 1994 Ernest Alan Horsman
- 1996 James Ng

**Honorary Graduates**
- 1962 Henry Devenish Skinner
- 1963 Charles Orwell Brasch
- 1963 Esmond Samuel de Beer
- 1969 William Parker Morrell
- 1969 John Cawte Beaglehole
- 1978 Janet Clutha (née Frame)
- 1978 Ruth Minnie Dallas (née Mumford)
- 1981 His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales
- 1984 Norman Davis
- 1984 Daniel Marcus Davin
- 1994 Ernest Alan Horsman
- 1996 James Ng

**Doctor of Music**
- 1969 Douglas Gordon Lilburn
- 1994 William David Southgate

**Doctor of Divinity**
- 1976 Lloyd George Geering
- 1976 Harold Walter Turner
- 2000 George Angus Fulton Knight

2019 University of Otago Calendar
### Doctor of Laws

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1962</td>
<td>Hubert James Ryburn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1962</td>
<td>Robert John Tainsh Belly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1962</td>
<td>Charles Ernest Hercus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1967</td>
<td>Elizabeth Gregory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1968</td>
<td>Arthur Espie Porritt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1968</td>
<td>Carl Victor Smith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>Harold Eric Barrowclough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>John Macelllan Bates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>Allen Howard Johnston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>Robert Stevenson Aitken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>Arthur Beacham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>Clarence Edward Beeby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>John Waddell Hayward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>John Alexander Lee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>John Lochiel Robson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1970</td>
<td>Arnold Henry Nordmeyer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1972</td>
<td>Robert Martin Williams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1973</td>
<td>Ratu Sir Kamisese Kapaiwai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tuimacilau Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1975</td>
<td>Ronald Victor Christie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1978</td>
<td>William John Harris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1978</td>
<td>Thomas Kay Stuart Sidey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1979</td>
<td>John Spenser Somerville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1979</td>
<td>Reginald Stephen Garfield Todd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1982</td>
<td>Maurice Joel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>Shridath Surendranath Ramphal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>James Archibald Valentine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>James Bruce Robertson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>Silvia Rose Cartwright</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>Haji Sulaiman bin Haji Daud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>Iona Williams (née Livingston)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>Robin Orlando Hamilton Irvine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>Neville Clifford Bain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>Dorothy Rita Fraser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>Douglas William Girvan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>Ralph Hotere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1996</td>
<td>Peter Wilfred Tapsell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>Frank Wakefield Holmes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Judith Olwyn Medlicott</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Judith Mayhew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Leo Moggie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Ahmad Azizuddin Bin Zainal Abidin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Allan James Hubbard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>Eion Sinclair Edgar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>Graeme Fogelberg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>Paratene Ngata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Thomas Robert Alexander Harries Davis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Malcolm John Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Mary Patricia McAleese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>John Hall-Jones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Mason Harold Durie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Lindsay John Brown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Edward John McCoy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Michael John Cullen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Trevor Donald Scott</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Marilyn Lois Webb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>David Christopher Graham Skegg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Christine Ruth French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>Stanley Victor Paris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>John Francis Ward</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Doctor of Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1962</td>
<td>William Percy Gowland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1965</td>
<td>Richard Wright Willette</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1967</td>
<td>Frederick George Soper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1968</td>
<td>Muriel Emma Bell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>Basil Glover Bibby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>Derek Ernest Denny-Brown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>Charles Alfred Coulson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1972</td>
<td>Herbert Dudley Purves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1974</td>
<td>John Thorpe Holloway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1975</td>
<td>Charles Ritchie Burns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1975</td>
<td>Eric Frederick D’Ath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1975</td>
<td>Thomas Russell Cumming Fraser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1975</td>
<td>Edward George Sayers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1975</td>
<td>Frederick Horace Smirk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1975</td>
<td>John Arthur Stallworthy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1975</td>
<td>Stanley Livingstone Wilson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1975</td>
<td>John Patrick Walsh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1979</td>
<td>Terence Albert Rodgers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989</td>
<td>Allan Charles Wilson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1995</td>
<td>William Sefton Fyfe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>Mazlan binti Othman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>Alison Margaret Holst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>Murray Frederick Brennan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>James Julian Bennett Jack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>William Ian McDonald</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>John Bullamore Mackie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>George Bouet Petersen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Beryl Overton Howie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>John Bevan Gavin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Robert Gordon Webster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>James Robert Flynn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>Audrey Lily Eagle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>Helen Elisabeth Heslop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Peter David Gluckman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Alan Francis Mark</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hocken Library Fellows, Alumni Service Medals, Robert Burns Fellows

Doctor of Commerce
2014 Graeme James Marsh 2017 Graeme Richard Hart
2015 Ian Ferguson Farrant

Hocken Library Fellows
1998 George John Griffiths 2007 Roger David John Collins
1998 John Hall-Jones 2007 Ian James Farquhar
1998 Gordon Stewart Parsonson 2007 Erik Newland Olssen
1998 Angus Ross 2007 Dorothy Pauline Page
2000 Raymond Philip Hargreaves

University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service
Awarded by the University Council in recognition of outstanding voluntary service.
2003 John Maxwell Gwyn Zinzan BDS(Otago) (London)
2004 Wong Cham Mew BCom(Otago) (Kuala Lumpur)
2007 Trevor Bruce Moyle BCom(Otago) (Melbourne)
2008 Neville Clifford Bain MCom HonLLD(Otago) FCA FCIS (London)
2008 Alexander Paul Beresford Kt BDS(Otago) (London)
2008 Alister William Robinson BCom(Otago) (Sydney)
2010 Murray Frederick Brennan GNZM BSc(NZ) MD ChM HonDSc(Otago)
HonMD(Göteborg) HonDSc(Imp Lond) HonDSc(Edin) FRACS FACS
HonFRCEd HonFRCSI HonFRACS HonFRCSGlas HonFBCS HonFRCS
HonFRCPScan (New York)
2012 Tan Sri Dato Dr Hj Ahmad Azizuddin bin Hj Zainal Abidin PSM KMN DPMP
PMP JP BE(NZ) HonLLD(Otago) (Ipoh)

Robert Burns Fellows
The Robert Burns Fellowship, for writers of imaginative literature, was established in 1958.
1959 Ian Cross 1983 Rawiri Paratene
1960 Maurice Duggan 1984 Brian Turner
1961 John Caselberg 1985 Cilla McQueen
1962 R. A. K. Mason 1986 Cilla McQueen
1963 Maurice Shadbolt 1987 Robert Lord
1964 Maurice Gee 1988 John Dickson
1965 Janet Frame 1989 Renée
1966 James K. Baxter 1990 David Eggleton
1967 James K. Baxter 1991 Lynley Hood
1969 Warren Dibble, Hone Tuwhare 1993 Stuart Hoar
1970 O. E. Middleton 1994 Christine Johnstone
1971 Noel Hilliard 1995 Elspeth Sandys
1972 Ian Wedde 1996 Bernadette Hall
1973 Graham Billing 1997 Paddy Richardson
1974 Hone Tuwhare 1998 Michael King
1975 Witi Ihimaera, Sam Hunt 1999 Michael King, Paula Boock
1976 no appointment 2000 James Norcliffe
1977 Roger Hall, Kerry Hulme 2001 Joanna Randerson
1978 Roger Hall, Peter Olds 2002 Alison Wong
1979 Michael Noonan 2003 Nick Ascroft, Sarah Quigley
1980 Philip Temple 2004 Kate Duignan
1981 Bill Sewell 2005 Catherine Chidgey
1982 Bill Sewell 2006 Catherine Chidgey, Diane Pettis
Robert Burns Fellows (continued)

2007 Laurence Fearnley  2014 Majella Cullinane
2008 Sue Wootton  2015 Louise Wallace
2009 Michael Harlow  2016 Victor Rodger
2010 Michele Powles  2017 Craig Cliff
2011 Fiona Farrell  2018 Rhian Gallagher
2012 Emma Neale  2019 Emily Duncan
2013 David Howard

Frances Hodgkins Fellows

The Frances Hodgkins Fellowship, for painters and sculptors, was established in 1962.

1966 Michael Illingworth  1993 Peter Gibson Smith
1967 Tanya Ashken  1994 Nicola Jackson
1968 Derek Ball  1995 Jeffrey Thomson
1969 Ralph Hotere  1996 Fiona Pardington
1970 Michael Smither  1997 Fiona Pardington
1971 Marté Szirmay  1998 Shane Cotton
1972 Marté Szirmay  1999 Seraphine Pick
1973 Ray Thorburn  2000 Jim Špeers
1974 Marilyn Webb  2001 Ava Seymour
1975 John Parker  2002 Scott Eady
1976 Ian Bergquist  2003 Sara Hughes
1977 Jeffrey Harris  2004 Mladen Bizumic
1978 Grahame Sydney  2005 Rohan Wealleans
1979 Matt Pine  2006 Sarah Munro
1980 Andrew Drummond  2007 Ben Cauchi
1981 Gretchen Albrecht  2008 Heather Straka
1982 Chris Booth  2009 Eddie Clemens
1983 Joanna Paul  2010 Joanna Langford
1984 Michael Armstrong  2011 Kushana Bush
1985 Denis O'Connor  2012 Nick Austin
1986 Ian McMillan  2013 Zina Swanson
1987 Kendal Heyes  2014 Patrick Lundberg
1988 Julia Morison  2015 John Ward Knox
1989 Shona Rapira Davies  2016 Miranda Parkes
1990 Siegfried Köglmeier  2017 Campbell Patterson
1991 Christine Webster  2018 Louise Menzies
1992 Neil Frazer  2019 Imogen Taylor

Mozart Fellows

The Mozart Fellowship, for composers of music, was established in 1969.

1971 Anthony Watson  1982 no appointment
1972 John Rimmer  1983 Chris Cree Brown
1974 Edwin Carr  1985 Kim Dyett
1975 Larry Pruden  1986 Nigel Keay
1976 Gillian Bibby  1987 Nigel Keay
1977 Gillian Bibby  1988 Anthony Ritchie
1978 Ian D. McDonald  1989 Anthony Ritchie
1979 Ian D. McDonald  1990 Martin Lodge
1980 Chris Cree Brown  1991 Martin Lodge
Mozart Fellows (continued)

1992  Bruce Crossman, Gillian Whitehead
1993  Helen Bowater
1994  Christopher J. Marshall
1995  Christopher J. Marshall
1996  Cheryl Camm
1997  Jason Kaminski
1998  Paul Booth
1999  Harold Anderson
2000  Ross Carey
2001  Alison Isadora
2002  Michael Norris
2003  Noel Sanders
2004  Noel Sanders
2005  Rachel Clement
2006  Rachel Clement
2007  Neville Copland
2008  Chris Watson
2009  Chris Watson
2010  Christopher Adams
2011  Christopher Adams
2012  Robbie Ellis
2013  Samuel Holloway
2014  Jeremy Mayall
2015  Jeremy Mayall
2016  Chris Gendall
2017  Chris Gendall
2018  Dylan Lardelli
2019  Dylan Lardelli

Caroline Plummer Dance Fellows

The Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship, for community dance practitioners, teachers, and researchers, was established in 2004.

2005  Petra Kuppers
2006  Georgina White
2007  Katrina Rank
2008  Barbara Snook
2009  Sean Curham
2010  Suzanne Cowan
2011  Lyne Pringle
2012  no appointment
2013  Hahna Briggs
2014  Louise Bryant
2015  Uzoamaka Nwankpa
2016  Val Smith
2017  Caroline Sutton Clark
2018  Matthew Smith
2019  Antonia Ssebuuma

University of Otago College of Education Creative New Zealand Children's Writers in Residence

The appointment each year of a Dunedin College of Education Children’s Writer in Residence began in 1992. The award was renamed following the merger of the College with the University in 2007.

2007  Vincent Ford
2008  Bill O’Brien
2009  Joanna Orwin
2010  Karen Trebilcock (Ella West)
2011  Kyle Mewburn
2012  James Norcliffe
2013  Leonie Agnew
2014  Melinda Szymanik
2015  Jennifer Beck, Robyn Belton
2016  Barbara Else
2017  Mere Whaanga
2018  Raymond Huber
2019  Fifi Colston
# General Information

## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vision and Mission of the University</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governance</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coat of Arms</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Divisions</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice-Chancellor’s Office</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Student Services and Facilities</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policies</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General Information

Vision and Mission of the University

Vision
A research-led University with an international reputation for excellence.

Ko te Aronga
He Whare Wānanga e aronui ana ki te rangahau, e rongonui ana i ngā tōpito o te ao i āna tutuki ikeike.

Mission
The University of Otago will create, advance, preserve, promote and apply knowledge, critical thinking and intellectual independence to enhance the understanding, development and wellbeing of individuals, society and the environment. It will achieve these goals by building on foundations of broad research and teaching capabilities, unique campus learning environments, its nationwide presence and mana, and international links.

Ko te Uaratanga
Ko tā Te Whare Wānanga o Otāgo he whakawhanake, he pupuri, he whakatairanga hoki i te mātauranga, i te ihomatua tātari kaupapa, i te whakaaaro o motuhake o te tangata, kia hāpai ai te mōhio, te mārama, te hiatotanga, otirā, te oranga o te tangata, o te īwi hoki. Mā te rangahau me te tika mārika o te whakaako, mā te whai wānanga ahurei, mā te whakaū ki tōna mana, me ōna toronga puta noa i te motu, i te ao hoki ēnei whāinga e tutuki.

History
The University of Otago, founded in 1869 by an ordinance of the Otago Provincial Council, is New Zealand’s oldest university. The new University was given 100,000 acres of pastoral land as an endowment and authorised to grant degrees in Arts, Medicine, Law and Music.

The University opened in July 1871 with a staff of just three Professors, one to teach Classics and English Language and Literature, another having responsibility for Mathematics and Natural Philosophy, and the third to cover Mental and Moral Philosophy and Political Economy. The following year a Professor of Natural Science joined the staff. With a further endowment provided in 1872, the syllabus was widened and new lectureships established: lectures in Law started in 1873, and in 1875 courses began in Medicine. Lectures in Mining were given from 1872, and in 1878 a School of Mines was established.

The University was originally housed in a building (later the Stock Exchange) on the site of John Wickliffe House in Princes Street but it moved to its present site with the completion of the northern parts of the Clocktower and Geology buildings in 1878 and 1879.

The School of Dentistry was founded in 1907 and the School of Home Science (later Consumer and Applied Sciences) in 1911. Teaching in Accountancy and Commerce subjects began in 1912. Various new chairs and lectureships were established in the years between the two world wars, and in 1946 teaching began in the Faculty of Theology. The School of Physical Education was opened in 1947.
A federal University of New Zealand was established by statute in 1870 and became the examining and degree-granting body for all New Zealand university institutions until 1961. The University of Otago had conferred just one Bachelor of Arts degree, on Mr Alexander Watt Williamson, when in 1874 it became an affiliated college of the University of New Zealand.

In 1961 the University of New Zealand was disestablished, and the power to confer degrees was restored to the University of Otago by the University of Otago Amendment Act 1961.

Since 1961, when its roll was about 3,000, the University has expanded considerably (in 2018 there were over 21,000 students enrolled) and has broadened its range of qualifications to include undergraduate programmes in Surveying, Pharmacy, Medical Laboratory Science, Teacher Education, Physiotherapy, Applied Science, Dental Technology, Radiation Therapy, Dental Hygiene and Dental Therapy (now combined in an Oral Health programme), Biomedical Sciences, Social Work, and Performing Arts, as well as specialised postgraduate programmes in a variety of disciplines.

Although the University’s main campus is in Dunedin, it also has Health Sciences campuses in Christchurch (University of Otago, Christchurch) and Wellington (University of Otago, Wellington) (established in 1972 and 1977 respectively), an information and teaching centre in central Auckland (1996), and an information office in Wellington (2001).

The Dunedin College of Education merged with the University on 1 January 2007, and this added a further campus in Invercargill.

To mark the 150th anniversary of the University’s foundation, celebratory events will be held throughout 2019, the most important being a Convocation Ceremony, including the conferment of honorary degrees, on 1 June 2019.

Governance

The supreme governing body of the University is the Council, presided over by the Chancellor. When it was first established its members held office for life. Its constitution was progressively amended in 1891, 1911 and 1946 to provide for the representation of certain local bodies and educational groups, the graduates, the student body and non-professorial staff. The present structure of the Council was laid down in the Education Amendment Act 2015.

The Council is advised on academic matters by the Senate, the membership of which is drawn mainly from the Heads of academic Departments, but with representatives of other teaching staff and students. The Vice-Chancellor, who was designated as Chief Executive of the University by the Education Amendment Act 1990, convenes the Senate, which, in turn, is advised by the Divisional Boards and other Committees and Boards on matters which fall within their particular terms of reference.

In 1989 the internal governance of the University was reformed by grouping the existing departments, faculties, and schools into four academic Divisions (Commerce, Health Sciences, Humanities, and Sciences). Each academic Division is headed by a Pro-Vice-Chancellor. Further changes to the executive group resulted in the appointment of two Deputy Vice-Chancellors (Academic, and Research and Enterprise) in 1994, a Chief Operating Officer in 2005, and a third Deputy Vice-Chancellor (External Engagement) in 2015.

There are several non-teaching Divisions and Offices with responsibility for administrative, financial, and property and facilities matters, and for the provision of other services for staff, students and alumni (see University Staff section for the names of the various areas).
Coat of Arms

The University’s coat of arms was granted by the Lord Lyon King of Arms (Scotland’s premier officer of arms) on 21 January 1948. Its design is based on that of the unauthorised arms which appeared on the University’s seal in use by September 1870.

The blazon (technical description) of the arms is:

Azure, on a saltire cantoned between four mullets of six points Or, a book, gilt-edged and bound in a cover Gules charged with a mullet of six points of the second [i.e. Or] and a book-marker of the third [i.e. Gules] issuant from the page-foot, and in an Escrol under the same this Motto “SAPERE AUDE”.

(Lyon Register vol.36, p.102)

In ordinary language, the shield is blue, with a gold saltire (Saint Andrew’s cross) between four gold six-pointed stars. On the centre of the saltire there is a closed red book, gilt-edged and with a red book-marker protruding, bearing another gold six-pointed star on its cover.

The motto may be translated as ‘dare to be wise’ or ‘have courage to be wise’.

Academic Divisions

The University’s four academic Divisions include the staff in all of the Departments, Schools, and Faculties in each of the four groups of related disciplines. The Schools and Faculties within each Division, and their constituent Departments and other academic sections, are as follows:

Division of Humanities

School of Arts
Classics; English and Linguistics; History and Art History; Centre for Irish and Scottish Studies; Languages and Cultures; Philosophy; and Theology.

School of Geography (including the Centre for Sustainability)

School of Performing Art
Music; Theatre Studies; Dance Studies.

School of Social Sciences
Archaeology; Media, Film and Communication; National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies; Politics; Religion; Social Anthropology; Social Work; Sociology and Gender (including the Children’s Issues Centre).

Faculty of Law

Te Tumu: School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies

College of Education
The College also includes Education Support Services; Educational Assessment Research Unit; Centre for Distance Education and Learning Technologies; and Centre for Educational Leadership and Administration.
Division of Sciences

The Science Departments and Centres in the Division are the Departments of Botany; Chemistry; Computer Science; Food Science; Geology; Human Nutrition; Marine Science (incorporating the Portobello Marine Laboratory and Marine Studies Centre); Mathematics and Statistics; Physics; Psychology; and Zoology; and the Centre for Science Communication.

School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences

School of Surveying

Division of Commerce

The School of Business is the alternative name for this Division: Departments of Accountancy and Finance; Economics; Information Science; Management; Marketing; and Tourism; and Executive Programmes.

Division of Health Sciences

Faculty of Dentistry

Departments of Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences; Oral Rehabilitation; Oral Sciences; and Sir John Walsh Research Institute.

Otago Medical School

School of Biomedical Sciences: Departments of Anatomy; Biochemistry; Microbiology and Immunology; Pharmacology and Toxicology; and Physiology.

University of Otago, Christchurch: Departments of Anaesthesia, General Practice, Medicine, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Orthopaedic Surgery and Musculoskeletal Medicine, Paediatrics, Pathology, Population Health, and Psychological Medicine; Radiology; Department of Surgery; and Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies.

Dunedin School of Medicine: Departments of General Practice and Rural Health; Medicine; Pathology; Preventive and Social Medicine; Psychological Medicine; Surgical Sciences; and Women's and Children's Health (Obstetrics and Gynaecology and Paediatrics and Child Health); Bioethics Centre.

University of Otago, Wellington: Departments of Medicine; Obstetrics, Gynaecology and Women's Health; Paediatrics and Child Health; Pathology and Molecular Medicine; Primary Health Care and General Practice; Psychological Medicine; Public Health; Radiation Therapy; and Surgery and Anaesthesia.

School of Pharmacy

School of Physiotherapy
Vice-Chancellor’s Office

The Vice-Chancellor is the academic and administrative head of the University.

The Office of the Vice-Chancellor provides support for the governance and executive functions of the University.

Within the Vice-Chancellor’s Office are:

Registrar and Secretary to the Council

The main roles of the Office of the Registrar and Secretary to the Council involve servicing the University Council and its standing and other committees; co-ordination of overall accountability to meet the University’s statutory obligations; advice on University policies and procedures; and provision of a repository of information and data on matters relating to governance. The office also includes Corporate Records Services and the University Mediator.

Māori Development

The Māori Development Office has responsibility for developing and maintaining University Treaty-based relationships with Ngāi Tahu and other Iwi and Māori providers, and co-ordinating and implementing Māori development and strategy, including: implementation of the Māori Strategic Framework; research consultation; leadership and support of cultural development; and leadership and support of Māori staff networks and development.

Planning and Funding

The Planning and Funding Office prepares the key documents required to secure Government support for the University’s strategic direction and for funding to support that direction. As well as negotiating core funding, the Office is responsible for reporting information to Government agencies and other external parties for planning, reporting, statistical and reputational purposes. Within the University, the Office facilitates strategic planning, provides strategic advice (along with statistical information and analysis), prepares key corporate documents, and undertakes a wide range of special project work.

Administrative and Student Services and Facilities

The following is a summary of the chief services and facilities for staff and students, listed according to the Divisions which have responsibility for them. Further information is available by contacting the section concerned (University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054; university@otago.ac.nz) or on the University’s website (www.otago.ac.nz), or in the Guide to Enrolment.

Academic Division

Quality Advancement Unit

The Quality Advancement Unit has responsibility for managing and administering the University’s internal reviews process, conducting the University’s core student and graduate surveys, managing the University’s teaching and paper evaluations service, co-ordinating preparations for external academic audit (conducted under the auspices of the Academic Quality Agency for New Zealand Universities), and fostering and supporting good practice in quality assurance and improvement across the University.
Higher Education Development Centre (HEDC)

HEDC offers research-led academic professional development, educational technology support, and formal programmes of study (Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Higher Education, Master of Higher Education, and PhD) to assist the University community in maintaining and improving the quality and effectiveness of teaching and other professional and academic activities. HEDC staff work with University academic staff and managers, as well as undergraduate and postgraduate students, for whom a range of study and learning skills is provided.

Summer School and Continuing Education

Summer School and Continuing Education (539 Castle Street) provides information and support to Summer School students, staff and departments. As well as being responsible for the overall organisation, administration and promotion of the Otago Summer School in Dunedin, Wellington, and Auckland, the office organises continuing education (non-credit) courses that are offered to the public. These include short courses, public lectures, symposia, workshops, seminars and special interest schools.

Distance Learning

The Distance Learning Office (Commerce Building, rooms 2.09 and 2.11) provides information and support on distance education to students, staff and departments. The University offers a range of papers and programmes by distance learning (a Distance Learning Prospectus is available on request) and students may contact Distance Learning for information about their proposed courses of study. The Distance Learning Office helps promote these programmes and provides strategic leadership within the University.

It also provides assistance to departments and academic staff in developing their programmes and assuring the quality of their distance teaching.

Library

The University Library system is a distributed network of libraries offering a wide range of information services and access to scholarly resources, both online and held locally, to support the research and teaching needs of the University.

The Library holds one of the richest research collections in New Zealand. The Hocken Collections are a national research collection of material in the field of New Zealand and Pacific studies. The Christchurch and Wellington campuses are served by the Canterbury and Wellington Medical Libraries.

Access to Library resources and other information may be found on the Library’s website (www.otago.ac.nz/library).

Student and Academic Services

Student Services Director’s Office

The Student Services Director’s Office is responsible for direction of the services within Student Services and the administration of a number of processes on campus, including: requests for Student Services Fee exemptions; managing student critical incidents; publication of the fortnightly communication to all Dunedin students via scarfie.com; approval of global emails to students; sponsorship and management of University ID Cards and Justice of the Peace services on campus.
Career Development Centre

Through individual appointments, a Drop In service (no appointment needed), seminars, workshops, and online resources via its website, the Career Development Centre (Information Services Building) provides information on current job opportunities, and career planning strategies for students, prospective students, and recent graduates. The Centre also co-ordinates Graduate Recruitment and the University’s Volunteer Centre.

Chaplains

Chaplains are available to offer pastoral care, encouragement and spiritual support to all students and staff of the University. Chaplaincy offices are located at the eastern end of the mezzanine floor in the University Union Building and on the ground floor of the College of Education. The chaplains should be contacted for access to the University Prayer and Meditation Room or the Muslim Prayer Room (both on the top floor of the University Union Building).

Childcare

Childcare is provided by the Otago University Childcare Association (551 Castle Street North).

Disability Information and Support

Disability Information and Support (Information Services Building) provides learning support, advice, advocacy and information to students with disabilities, impairments, medical conditions, or injuries. Their vision is to work in partnership to promote an inclusive environment that celebrates diversity, promotes comprehensive academic support, and empowers individuals with impairments to reach and achieve their full potential.

Māori Centre / Te Huka Mātauraka

The Māori Centre (515, 519 and 523 Castle Street North) is the heart of Māori student life on campus and its main purpose is to assist and encourage Māori students to participate and succeed in their studies. The Centre provides academic, cultural, counselling and social support from before enrolment through to graduation and beyond and introduces students to local iwi community networks and whakawhānaungatanga.

Pacific Islands Centre

The Pacific Islands Centre (corner of Clyde Street and Leithbank) is a home away from home for students from the Pacific. The Centre provides academic mentoring, additional tutorials, a postgraduate students’ support reference group, pastoral and cultural support, study assistance and advice, and links to other support services on campus. Cultural advice is also offered to staff and students undertaking research related to the Pacific.

Proctor

The Proctor’s Office is located in the St David Lecture Theatre Building (opposite the Centre for Innovation). The Office works closely with students, staff and other local agencies and services to foster the unique town-gown relationship in Dunedin as it relates to student behaviour. The Proctor’s Office also manages Campus Watch (staff available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week), building security (including door access and control), CCTV, the University ID Card system and the University Safety Patrol.
Office of Student Success

The Office uses research to support the improvement of student success across all levels of study and across all disciplines in the University. The Office works collaboratively across the University to access, generate and integrate University data, to initiate and evaluate interventions, and to undertake independent research in the area of student success. The Office also hosts the Locals Programme which supports first-year students living in the local community – boarding, flatting or living at home – to have a successful year.

Te Whare Tāwharau

Located at 5 Leithbank, Dunedin, Te Whare Tāwharau is a sexual violence support and prevention centre. It is a place of shelter that provides assistance and education to students and staff with the aim of reducing sexual violence in the University community.

Research Division

Research and Enterprise

The Research and Enterprise Office (located in the Centre for Innovation) is responsible for the central administration of competitive research grants and commercial contracts, contract management, and the capture of intellectual property for commercialisation by Otago Innovation Ltd (the University’s wholly-owned technology transfer company). It also fosters links between industry and Government agencies and University researchers.

Graduate Research School

The Graduate Research School provides support for graduate research students (i.e. PhD and masters’ students undertaking thesis research) and for their supervisors. It has responsibility for the PhD and professional and higher doctoral degrees, and scholarships (excluding undergraduate entrance scholarships), and promotes new initiatives and policies to foster the development of graduate student research.

Centre for Innovation

The Centre for Innovation provides an on-campus hub to facilitate the translation of research through the co-location of technology-based business with Research and Enterprise and Otago Innovation Ltd.

Otago University Press

The Otago University Press (OUP) publishes books of substantial scholarly merit and intellectual interest, with special emphasis on social history, natural history and the arts, as well as Landfall, New Zealand’s leading journal of new art and writing.

PBRF and Publications

The PBRF and Publications Office oversees and coordinates the collection of publication and research output information for use in University reports and publications. It has responsibility for coordinating activities and managing systems associated with the submission of research performance information for the Performance Based Research Fund (PBRF) quality evaluation exercises undertaken by the Tertiary Education Commission.
External Engagement Division

The External Engagement Division has a strong focus on strengthening the University’s engagement and profile both nationally and internationally. The Division comprises the following:

Communication Services

This area provides media and social media advisory services for divisions, schools and departments. It is also the first point of contact for external media and manages media relations for the University. Communication Services also produces the Otago Bulletin, Otago Connection (an e-newsletter for parents and families), the research highlights publication He Kitenga, the Otago alumni magazine, and the Expertise Directory for the media.

Development and Alumni Relations Office

The Development and Alumni Relations Office maintains and strengthens relationships with alumni (both graduates and other former students), who continue to benefit from their Otago experience long after studying here. This is to foster long-term mutually beneficial relationships between the University, its alumni, corporations, foundations and the broader community and to attract philanthropic support to enhance the University’s teaching and research excellence.

The office facilitates relationships between the divisions, departments and their alumni through providing information about the University and its alumni community; managing national and international alumni events; maintaining the alumni register; and managing the University’s bequest and annual giving programmes.

External Engagement Office (Auckland)

The External Engagement Office develops relationships with key industry and education stakeholders, and alumni, within Auckland and the wider region. The manager is based at the Auckland Centre which provides teaching, meeting, conference and IT facilities to support the University’s academic programmes and other events.

International Office

The International Office provides information, advice, and support to prospective and current international students. The office provides exchange opportunities to more than 100 partner universities in over 30 countries for students who wish to study overseas and promotes internationalisation activities at Otago. There are dedicated teams responsible for international marketing, international student recruitment, and for the coordination of programmes when hosting international visitors to the Dunedin campus. The International Office provides assistance to staff and departments who wish to collaborate internationally, as well as helping the wider University administer international partnerships and memoranda of understanding with overseas institutions.

Marketing Services

This area is responsible for developing the University’s advertising strategy, including both undergraduate and postgraduate recruitment; designing and implementing tactical advertising and promotional activities; and producing most of the University’s flagship publications and ensuring the consistency and cohesiveness in all publications across the University. Marketing Services also provides advice on marketing planning, event planning and information about the University’s presence at educational events throughout New Zealand; an in-house graphic design service, and is responsible for the University of Otago brand.
Schools’ Liaison Office

Schools’ Liaison provides advice to prospective undergraduate students on study options and university life. Returning and transferring students also seek advice from Liaison staff members at each of the Auckland, Wellington and Dunedin offices. Liaison Officers visit most secondary schools throughout New Zealand twice a year. They also host information evenings, careers advisers’ update days and attend school careers’ events.

Undergraduate Entrance Scholarships Office

For new students at the University of Otago in undergraduate degree programmes, there is a range of undergraduate entrance scholarships available to provide financial support for at least the first year of study. The Undergraduate Entrance Scholarships Office manages these scholarships, from initial enquiries and applications to assessments, selections, payment of awards and celebrations of recipients. The administration of undergraduate entrance scholarships is based in the Clocktower Building, in a joint office with the Graduate Research School’s postgraduate scholarships and prize administration.

Office of the Chief Operating Officer

Information Technology Services Division

Information Technology Services is responsible for the provision, maintenance, and support of information and communication technologies to support research, teaching, learning, and administration within the University.

Shared Services Division

The Shared Services Division provides operational support to the University through administration services, a University-wide contact centre, services related to admission, enrolment and the progression of students and associated activities, services relating to IT desktop support, audio-visual and media production, services related to the purchase of goods and payments of creditors and invoicing (student fees), and payroll and human resources administration.

Division of Campus and Collegiate Life Services

Accommodation

The University has a Student Accommodation Centre (107 St David Street) which provides information and advice to students on accommodation in residential colleges and flats. The University also owns and operates flats for international students (University Flats, 109 St David Street). The following residential colleges and other student accommodation are controlled by or affiliated to the University (applications for admission should be made to the Student Accommodation Centre, preferably by the end of September).

Abbey College, 900 Cumberland Street
Head of College: Mr Christopher L. Addington MA(Stanford) MA(Cant) DipEdMan(Chch CE) SciCert(Massey)

Aquinas College, 74 Gladstone Road
Head of College: Mr L. G. Luke Morrison LLB(Hons) MA(Otago)

Arana College, 110 Clyde Street
Warden: Mr Jamie G. Gilbertson JP BA DipGrad CertSocWk(Otago) (also Senior Warden, University of Otago Residential Colleges)
Caroline Freeman College, 911 Cumberland Street  
Head of College: Mr Christopher L. Addington MA(Stanford) MA(Cant)  
DipEdMan(Chch CE) SciCert(Massey)

Carrington College, 57 Heriot Row  
Warden: Mrs Robyn J. Madden BHSc DipEd(Otago) DipTchg

Cumberland College, Castle Street  
Head of College: Mr Nicholas J. McD. Bates BA(Otago) PGDipCouns(Massey)  
DipTchg(DCE)

Hayward College, 110 Frederick Street  
Head of College: Ms Pauline A. Donovan BCom MBA(Otago) DipTchg

Knox College*, 1 Arden Street, Opoho  
Master: The Very Rev. Dr Graham E. Redding BCom(Auck) BTheol  
PGDipTheol(Otago) PhD(Lond)

St Margaret’s College*, 333 Leith Street  
Master: Dr Charles M. Tustin MCom(Pret) DCom(SA)

Salmond College*, 19 Knox Street  
Head of College: Mr Maurice A. Jackways JP BA DipEdStud(Well) DipPhEd(Otago)  
DipTchg

Selwyn College*, 560 Castle Street  
Warden: Mr Luke McClelland BSc(NE) PGDipSc(Qld) PGDipEd(Massey)  
DipBusAdmin(Otago)

Studholme College, 127 Clyde Street  
Warden: Mr Sagato (Ziggy) A. Lesa BPhEd(Otago) DipTchg

Te Rangi Hiroa College, 192 Castle Street  
Head of College: Mrs Rosemary G. Tarbotton BA AppMgt DipHospMgt(Otago Poly)  
DipCompNurs(Chch Poly IT) ADipSCSM

Toroa College, 8 Regent Road  
Head of College: Ms Christina D. Watson-Mills BA(Otago)

University College, 315 Leith Street  
Master: Mr Andrew R. Walne BA(Hons)(York)

University Flats, 109 St David Street  
Head: Mr Anthony J. Buchanan

* Affiliated independent residential college

University of Otago Union

The Union is a commercial University-owned business unit comprising 26 operations in 15 locations in and around campus. Employing more than 450 staff, it is a diverse service provider specialising in the provision of catering, retail, and beverage services.

Uniprint

Uniprint (161 Albany Street) provides printing, poster printing, photocopying, colour copying, graphic design, type-setting, digital publishing, ePubs and Campus Courier services for academic and general staff and students.
Recruitment Services

Unipol Recreation Services (University Plaza Building) coordinates and offers facilities and services for a wide range of recreational and sporting opportunities for students and staff including weight and cardio studios, courts, group fitness, social sport, gear hire, and trips.

Student Health Services

Student Health Services (corner of Walsh and Albany Streets) provide student-centred holistic health care including GP, nursing, psychiatry, and mental health and well-being services to all students who have paid the University of Otago Student Services Fee.

Visiting Lectureships and Fellowships

The income of certain bequest funds enables staff of other universities to hold visiting appointments in the University or to give a series of lectures. Amongst the positions available from time to time are James and Jean Davis Visitorships (all disciplines) de Carle Lectureships (Arts and Music), Harold Chaffer Lectureships (Medicine), Sir Thomas Kay Sidey Visiting Fellowships and Professorships (Dentistry), Thomas Burns Memorial Lectureships (Theology and Religion), and William Evans Visiting Fellowships and Professorships (all Departments).

The University offers the following annual awards, administered by the Division of Humanities: the Robert Burns Fellowship (for writers, established in 1958), the Frances Hodgkins Fellowship (for artists, established in 1962), and the Mozart Fellowship (for composers, established in 1969). There is also an appointment each year of a University of Otago College of Education Creative New Zealand Children's Writer in Residence. The Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship (for community dance practitioners, teachers, and researchers, established in 2004) is administered by the Division of Sciences.

Policies

The University’s policies on academic, administrative, financial, information, and personnel matters may be found on the University’s website at www.otago.ac.nz/administration/policies/index.html
# Statutes and General Regulations

## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statutes</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Council Statute 2015</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senate Statute 2011</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission to University Statute 2011</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees Statute 2011</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Statute 2011</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration Statute 2011</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discipline Statute 2011</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appeals Statute 2011</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degrees and Other Awards Statute 2011</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Dress Statute 2011</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affiliated Colleges Statute 2011</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulations</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination and Assessment Regulations 2014</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Regulations 2012</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information and Communications Technology Regulations 2014</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic and Parking Regulations 2014</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Campuses and Premises Regulations 2014</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol Regulations 2014</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Statutes and General Regulations
Statutes

Council Statute 2015

1 Title
1.1 This is the Council Statute 2015.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 September 2015.

Elections to Council

3 Returning Officer
3.1 The Registrar and Secretary to the Council of the University of Otago shall be the Returning Officer in respect of elections to the Council of persons representing:
   (a) the Academic Staff;
   (b) the General Staff;
   of the University of Otago.

4 Eligibility for Election to Council
4.1 Any person whose name is on a roll of electors as provided for under this Statute may stand for election for a position which is to be filled by a vote by the persons on that roll.
4.2 Any elected representative of the academic or general staff who ceases to be a member of the body of staff whom they were elected to represent shall be deemed to have resigned from the Council.

5 Rolls of Electors
5.1 Academic Staff: The roll of electors for the permanent academic staff shall comprise the names of each person who at the time of the election:
   (a) is employed at the University in a position which the Vice-Chancellor has determined forms part of the academic staff of the University; and
   (b) who holds that position on such terms, or who has held, or who is expected to hold, that position for such period as to qualify as a permanent member of the University’s staff.
5.2 General Staff: The roll of electors for the permanent general staff shall comprise the names of each person who at the time of the election:
   (a) is employed at the University in a position which the Vice-Chancellor has determined forms part of the general staff of the University; and
   (b) who holds that position on such terms, or who has held, or who is expected to hold, that position for such period as to qualify as a permanent member of the University’s staff.

6 Notification of Elections
6.1 At least four weeks prior to the holding of any election, the Returning Officer shall give notice in appropriate University publications, on the University website and using such other means of communication as the Returning Officer determines, of the following matters:
   (a) the date on which the election will be held and the time on that day at which the poll will be closed;
   (b) the total number of candidates to be elected;
(c) the date for the closing of nominations, being at least two weeks prior to the date of the election, and at least two weeks after the notice of the election has been given, and the time on that day by which nominations must be received.

7 Nomination of Candidates

7.1 Every candidate shall be nominated in writing by two or more electors, each of whose names are included on the relevant roll at the time the nomination is submitted.

7.2 Nominations shall be made in a form prescribed by the Returning Officer and be accompanied by adequate proof of the consent of the person nominated.

7.3 A candidate for election may send with the nomination paper a personal statement to a maximum of 200 words.

7.4 Information supplied by candidates will be distributed to those entitled to vote in a standard format prescribed by the Returning Officer who may edit, or require a candidate to revise, a candidate's statement to meet that format.

8 Electoral Process

8.1 If the number of candidates duly nominated does not exceed the number of vacancies to be filled, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate or candidates so nominated to be elected.

8.2 If the number of candidates duly nominated exceeds the number to be elected, an election shall be conducted.

8.3 Voting shall take place electronically.

8.4 The Returning Officer shall, following the closing of nominations, notify each elector on the relevant roll of their right to vote and advise the means by which votes are to be cast and the time by which voting must be completed.

8.5 Any system adopted for electronic voting shall be such:

(a) that the elector is presented with the names (in randomly selected order) of the duly nominated candidates for whom the elector is entitled to vote together with the standard form statement in relation to each candidate;

(b) that adequate security exists so as to ensure that only those on the relevant roll may vote and so as to prevent a person other than an elector on the relevant roll purporting to exercise the elector's vote, and so as to prevent any elector voting more than once;

(c) that the Returning Officer can identify, following the time for the closing of the polls, the candidates (not exceeding the total number to be elected) who have received the greatest number of votes who shall then be declared by the Returning Officer to be elected.

9 Results of an Election

9.1 Following the completion of the election the Returning Officer shall notify to the Chancellor of the University of Otago and the candidates the names of the person(s) elected.

9.2 In the case of an equality of votes the election shall be determined by lot by the Returning Officer in the presence of the Chancellor or some other Member of the Council.

10 General Provisions Applying to Elections

10.1 Subject to the provisions of this Statute, the Returning Officer may publish such rules as he or she considers appropriate to ensure the fair conduct of the election and of campaigning in connection with the election. Without limitation, such rules may include restrictions on the mode and timing of campaigning, and on the amounts that may be spent in campaigning by or on behalf of any candidate. Where a breach of any published rule has been established in respect of the candidacy of any candidate and
the Returning Officer is satisfied that the breach may have, or may have had, a material effect on the outcome of the election he or she may declare that candidate's nomination or election or the entire election to be invalid.

10.2 Any candidate affected by a declaration of the Returning Officer under Clause 10.1 may appeal the matter by giving written notice to the Vice-Chancellor within 10 days of the Returning Officer's decision. Upon such notice being given, the Vice-Chancellor shall appoint an Appeals Board of the University Council constituted in accordance with clause 3.2 of the Appeals Statute 2011. The provisions of that statute shall not otherwise apply, with the Appeals Board being free to regulate its own procedure and determine the appeal as it thinks fit. Unless the Appeals Board otherwise directs, the decision of the Returning Officer shall continue in effect until the appeal is finally determined.

10.3 The Returning Officer shall have the general power to settle any question that may arise under this Statute and for which no provision is made.

Appointments to Council

11 Nominations Committee

11.1 The Council shall from time to time appoint a committee ("the Nominations Committee") which shall comprise the Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor and up to two other Council members as the Council thinks fit. No member of the Nominations Committee shall be eligible to be considered for appointment to the Council and if the Chancellor or Pro-Chancellor are being considered for appointment the Council shall appoint a replacement to the Nominations Committee from among the members of the Council.

11.2 The Council shall advise the Nominations Committee of any considerations which it believes may be particularly relevant to it in filling a vacancy.

12 Nominations Process

12.1 Before Council makes any appointment, the Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall:

(a) cause notice of the opportunity for appointment, and of the appointment process established by this Statute, to be announced through appropriate University publications, on the University website and by such other means of communication as the Registrar and Secretary to the Council determines;

(b) invite confidential nominations for, and expressions of interest in, appointment and the closing date therefore, such date to be at least 14 days after the publication of notice of the vacancy.

12.2 Nominations for and expressions of interest in appointment to Council shall be directed to the Registrar and Secretary to the Council and may be accompanied by such information relating to the candidate for appointment as the person lodging the nomination or expression of interest thinks fit.

12.3 The Nominations Committee:

(a) shall cause enquiry to be made into any of the nominations and expressions of interest received;

(b) may, if it thinks fit, interview some or all of those being considered for appointment;

(c) shall provide a confidential report to the Council on the outcome of such enquiries which shall include the names of all of those nominated or expressing interest in appointment to the Council;

(d) may make recommendations to Council on appointments.

13 Repeal

13.1 The Election of Members of the Council Statute 2011 is repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.
Senate Statute 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Senate Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Senate Established
3.1 The academic board established in pursuance of Section 182 of the Education Act 1989 shall be known as the Senate.

4 Composition of Senate
4.1 The Senate shall consist of the following persons:
(a) Ex officio members
   (i) The Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice-Chancellors, Pro-Vice-Chancellors, Chief Operating Officer, and the Registrar and Secretary to the Council.
   (ii) Deans.
   (iii) The Directors (or Heads) of Distance Learning, the Higher Education Development Centre, International, Māori Development, Pacific Development, Student Experience, and the Summer School.
   (iv) The University Librarian.
(b) Appointed members
   (i) Up to six Heads of Departments from within the Division of Commerce, up to four Heads of Schools from within the Division of Humanities, up to twelve Heads of Departments from within the Division of Sciences and up to sixteen Heads of Departments from within the Division of Health Sciences, in each case appointed by their respective Pro-Vice-Chancellors. Four of the Heads of Departments from the Division of Health Sciences shall be appointed after consultation with the Deans of the University of Otago, Christchurch and University of Otago, Wellington and not more than two may be appointed from each.
   (ii) Six members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Health Sciences, eleven members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Humanities, eight members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Sciences, and twelve members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Commerce, such appointments to address gender balance and other relevant issues, such as appropriate representation of Schools, in access to academic decision-making processes.
   (iii) Four students appointed by the Executive of the Otago University Students’ Association Incorporated.
(c) Co-opted members: Up to five co-opted members.

4.2 Ex officio members shall remain members only so long as they hold the offices by virtue of which they became members.

4.3 Appointed members (except student members) shall hold office until the end of the fourth year following their appointment, or until such earlier date as may in each case be determined by the Senate to effect rotation. Appointed members are eligible for re-appointment.
4.4 Student members shall hold office for one year and are eligible for reappointment.

4.5 Co-opted members shall hold office for such period not exceeding four years as may in each case be determined by the Senate, and are eligible for reappointment.

5 Role of Senate

5.1 The Senate shall be the principal academic authority of the University and shall, subject to the powers reserved to the Council by Act of Parliament, take such measures and act in such a manner as shall appear to it best calculated to promote the academic work of the University both in teaching and research and for the regulation and superintendence of the education of the students of the University.

5.2 The Senate shall, in particular, advise the Council on courses of study and training, awards and other academic matters and the Council shall not make any decision or statute in respect of courses of study or training, awards or other academic matters unless it has requested the advice of the Senate and considered any such advice. Academic matters shall for the purpose of this Statute be deemed to include matters of an administrative nature which have academic implications for the University as a whole.

6 Repeal

6.1 The Senate Statute 1995 is repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.
Admission to University Statute 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Admission to University Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Definitions
3.1 Admission ad eundem statum is one of the means of matriculating at the University and is defined by clause 6.
3.2 Discretionary Entrance is one of the means of matriculating at the University and is defined by clause 8.
3.3 Domestic student for the purposes of this Statute means a student who is a New Zealand citizen (including citizens of the Cook Islands, Tokelau, and Niue), the holder of a New Zealand residence class visa granted under the Immigration Act 2009 resident and studying in New Zealand, or an Australian citizen resident and studying in New Zealand, or a permanent resident of Australia resident and studying in New Zealand.
3.4 International student means a student who is not a domestic student.
3.5 Matriculation is the formal addition of a student’s name to the records of the University at the beginning of their first year of enrolment with a person’s entitlement to matriculate being defined by clause 5.1.
3.6 Special Admission is one of the means of matriculating at the University and is defined by clause 7.
3.7 Student, where the context so requires, includes a prospective student.

4 Enrolment at the University
4.1 The ability to enrol at the University and in specific programmes, courses, and papers is governed by the criteria and limitations established:
   (a) by, and under the authority of, this Statute; and
   (b) by the admission and exclusion provisions applying to specific programmes which are contained in the Programme Regulations established under the Academic Statute 2011.
4.2 In order to be eligible for enrolment at the University, a student must:
   (a) be entitled to admission as a matriculated student under clause 5 of this Statute; or
   (b) be applying to enrol as a non-matriculated student under clause 9.1 of this Statute.
4.3 In order to be enrolled in a specific programme, course, or paper at the University a student may be required:
   (a) to meet additional requirements which apply to that programme, course, or paper; and
   (b) in the case of a programme, course, or paper in respect of which a limitation of enrolment has been established under this Statute, to compete for selection for enrolment.
4.4 Every person who wishes to become or continue as a student at the University must, for each year of enrolment, complete application and enrolment processes as prescribed by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic). Completion of enrolment involves accepting liability for payment of all applicable fees.
4.5 Enrolment in the University or any particular paper or course may be declined or cancelled by the Vice-Chancellor for any of the following reasons:
   (a) the person fails to satisfy any requirement or condition specified in University regulations;
   (b) insufficiency of resources in relation to the paper or course for which the person wishes to enrol;
(c) the person’s academic record is such that he or she has been declined enrolment at this or another university;

(d) evidence that information supplied in support of the person’s application for admission or enrolment was untrue or misleading;

(e) the person is not of good character.

5 Matriculation

5.1 In order to enrol as a matriculated student, a student must:

(a) be qualified for entry to a university either:
   (i) on the basis of qualifications gained at a school in New Zealand, as set out in clause 5.2; or
   (ii) through admission ad eundem statum in accordance with the provisions of clause 6 of this Statute; or
   (iii) by Special Admission under clause 7 of this Statute; or
   (iv) by Discretionary Entrance under clause 8 of this Statute; and

(b) satisfy requirements, as established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic), for demonstrating competency in the use and understanding of written and spoken English; and

(c) have attained the age of 16 by the first day of formal classes in a relevant teaching period.

5.2 The New Zealand school qualifications referred to under clause 5.1(a)(i) are:

(a) National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3 credits; or
(b) University Bursaries Examination, Entrance Scholarships Examination or New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships results; or
(c) University Entrance achieved by either accrediting or examination; or
(d) a combination of NCEA Level 3 credits and/or National Qualifications Framework credits and/or Bursaries Examination passes in each case, achieved to the standards published from time to time by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) in accordance with the practices of Universities New Zealand.

5.3 A student who has previously matriculated at another university in New Zealand and who is transferring to the University of Otago shall be entitled to enrol as a matriculated student.

6 Admission Ad Eundem Statum

6.1 Admission ad eundem statum may be applied for by students who do not hold any of the entrance qualifications listed in clause 5.2 and who have not previously been admitted to any university in New Zealand. Such admission is based on the recognition of previous qualifications as being equivalent to a qualification in clause 5.2 or of passes or qualifications from other institutions as being equivalent to passes or qualifications from the University of Otago.

6.2 Prospective students who have not completed tertiary study elsewhere which would make them eligible to apply for admission ad eundem statum under any other provision of this clause may apply for admission ad eundem statum at entrance level if they:

(a) have completed the International Baccalaureate Diploma; or
(b) have passed the Cambridge International Examinations, or other examinations recognised by Universities New Zealand for the purposes of university entrance, at a standard approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic); or
(c) have completed a Foundation Studies programme at a New Zealand university which has been approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).
6.3 Prospective students who have fulfilled at least one of the following criteria, but who have not completed the requirements for a degree or equivalent qualification, may apply for admission *ad eundem statum on the basis of tertiary-level passes*:

(a) have passed one or more tertiary-level papers at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand; or

(b) have passed one or more tertiary-level papers at a tertiary institution other than a university within New Zealand; or

(c) do not hold any of the entrance qualifications listed in clause 5.2 but who are eligible for RPL credit (as defined in clause 19.1(b)) under clause 19.4 of this Statute; or

(d) have passed one or more tertiary-level papers at the University of Otago while enrolled as non-matriculated students.

6.4 A prospective student who has been awarded a degree, or a qualification recognised by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) as equivalent to a degree, may apply for admission *ad eundem statum at graduate level* if the awarding institution is:

(a) a tertiary institution other than a university within New Zealand; or

(b) a tertiary institution outside New Zealand.

6.5 Students admitted under any of clauses 6.3(a), 6.3(b), 6.4(a) and 6.4(b) may be granted credit under clause 19.1(a) of this Statute.

6.6 Applications for admission *ad eundem statum* will be assessed by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) in consultation as appropriate with the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

6.7 A person granted admission *ad eundem statum on the basis of tertiary-level passes or* admission *ad eundem statum at graduate level* may be required, as a condition of admission, to undertake supplementary study in addition to that normally prescribed for the programme being taken.

7 **Special Admission**

7.1 A domestic student not otherwise eligible to matriculate at the University, and who will have turned 20 years of age by the first day of formal classes in the relevant teaching period, is eligible to apply for enrolment by Special Admission.

7.2 Where entry to a course or programme is subject to a limitation on enrolment a student seeking admission under the previous clause may be required to complete an assessment exercise and/or provide other evidence that will assist the University to consider the student’s academic merit and suitability for admission under the provisions of clause 10 of this Statute.

7.3 In exceptional circumstances a student who does not meet the age requirement of clause 7.1 may be granted Special Admission if he or she is recognised by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) as adequately prepared for university study in the course for which enrolment is sought.

8 **Discretionary Entrance**

8.1 A domestic student not otherwise eligible to matriculate at the University and who will not have attained the age of 20 by the first day of formal classes in a relevant teaching period may apply for enrolment by Discretionary Entrance. Applications for Discretionary Entrance will be considered in accordance with the requirements published by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) from time to time.

9 **Non-Matriculated Admission**

9.1 A person may apply to enrol as a non-matriculated student:

(a) who wishes to enrol in Foundation Studies courses offered by University of Otago Foundation Studies Limited; or

(b) who does not hold a qualification for entry to a University as set out in clause 5.1(a), but who wishes to enrol for a paper or papers for Interest Only.
9.2 Applications for enrolment in the Foundation Studies courses are required to be made on the prescribed form and applications will be assessed by reference to the entrance standards established by the Academic Board of University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd.

10 Limitation of Enrolment at the University

10.1 Where it is satisfied that it is necessary to do so because of insufficiency of resources, the Council may by resolution determine the maximum number of students who may be enrolled in specific programmes, courses or papers at the University in a particular year. In any such case, the selection of students for the available places shall be undertaken in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Programme Regulations or, where the matter is not provided for in such regulations, under criteria established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

10.2 The chief criteria for ranking of applicants for enrolment shall be academic merit and suitability for admission to the relevant programme, course, or paper but further criteria established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) with the approval of the Senate may also be taken into account.

10.3 Notwithstanding the provisions of clause 10.2, the selection of applicants for Summer School papers, or second semester papers where enrolment has been sought after the closing date for first semester enrolments, may be made solely by reference to criteria established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) with the approval of the Senate.

10.4 A domestic student who is applying to enrol at the University for the first time, or who has been enrolled at the University previously but not in the preceding two calendar years, and who wishes to enrol for courses in respect of which a limitation of enrolment has been established, will be considered under one of the following pathways for admission:

(a) Preferential Entry, which guarantees a student a place at the University, subject to fulfilling matriculation requirements;

(b) Competitive Entry, under which students who fulfil matriculation requirements but who do not qualify for Preferential Entry are offered places in their nominated programmes according to a ranking established under the provisions of this Statute.

10.5 Subject to the provisions of this Statute, the requirements for Preferential Entry and the criteria for the grant of places to those on the Competitive Entry pathway shall be those established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

11 Admission of International Students

11.1 International Students will be admitted at the discretion of the University in accordance with the requirements established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

12 Enrolment Formalities

12.1 Every student must complete, within the timeframes prescribed, the enrolment formalities established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

12.2 In order to be enrolled, every student shall be required to make the declarations prescribed by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic), which shall include a declaration that the student will abide by the applicable Statutes, Regulations and Policies of the University.

13 Planning and Approval of Courses

13.1 Enrolment in any individual paper or course of study, and any changes in course made after completion of enrolment, are subject to approval by an appropriate Course Approver. Such approval must be obtained in accordance with the procedures and within the timeframes established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).
13.2 Course Approvers may decline to approve any enrolment:
   (a) which would conflict with any restriction applying in relation to the applicant for enrolment under the Academic Progress Policy established by the Senate; or
   (b) which would be in breach of any paper or programme requirements; or
   (c) in breach of the maximum workloads provisions of this Statute; or
   (d) where the Course Approver is satisfied there are other valid academic reasons for withholding approval.

13.3 Course Approvers who decline an enrolment under the previous clause may approve an alternative course of study.

13.4 A student is entitled to have a Course Approver’s decision declining enrolment reviewed by a Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

14 Definitions of Full-Time and Part-Time Study

14.1 For the academic purposes of the University:
   (a) A student enrolled for a course of study worth 54 points or more in a semester is regarded as a full-time student in that semester. A student enrolled for a course of study worth less than 54 points in a semester is regarded as a part-time student in that semester.
   (b) A student enrolled in a course of study worth 108 points or more within one academic year is normally regarded as a full-time student in that year. For many purposes, however, the relative distribution of the points between semesters must also be taken into account.
   (c) A student enrolled for a course of study worth 18 points or more in a Summer School is regarded as a full-time student for the duration of that Summer School.
   (d) For the purposes of this regulation, the points for any full-year paper or other full-year course component shall be regarded as divided evenly between the first and second semesters.

15 Maximum Workloads

15.1 Except where otherwise required by the regulations for specific programmes, a student may not, without the permission of the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor, enrol for a course of study:
   (a) which exceeds 162 points across the full year, excluding Summer School, with no more than 90 points being taken in any one semester; or
   (b) which exceeds 90 points when a student is enrolled in a single semester only, excluding Summer School; or
   (c) which exceeds 36 points in the case of a Summer School period.

16 Enrolment for Certificate of Proficiency

16.1 Enrolment for Certificate of Proficiency may be available at the discretion of the University in order to allow a student to take a paper which is:
   (a) additional to requirements for a particular degree or diploma; or
   (b) not sought to be credited towards a University of Otago qualification.

16.2 A student who has passed a paper for Certificate of Proficiency may subsequently be permitted by the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor to credit that paper to a degree or diploma or certificate.

16.3 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) may from time to time direct that, for reasons of capacity across the University, the Certificate of Proficiency category of enrolment be closed.
17 Enrolment for Interest Only

17.1 Enrolment for Interest Only may be available at the discretion of the University in order to allow students to enrol for a paper on the basis that they will not sit any examinations or undergo any other form of formal assessment.

17.2 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) may from time to time direct that, for reasons of capacity across the University, the Interest Only category of enrolment be closed. Where no such direction has been made, enrolment for Interest Only remains subject to adequate capacity being available in the paper concerned, and permission from the appropriate Head of Department being obtained.

18 Student Exchange Programme

18.1 The Student Exchange Programme allows students enrolled at the University of Otago to study overseas at an approved partner institution.

18.2 Students participating in the Student Exchange Programme remain enrolled at the University of Otago and pay standard tuition fees to the University of Otago but receive credit toward their Otago qualifications for approved courses passed at the partner institution.

18.3 Students must have been enrolled for at least one semester of full-time on-campus study at the University of Otago and have achieved at least an average grade of B in their academic career at the University of Otago prior to participating in the Student Exchange Programme.

18.4 Students meeting the above requirements will take part in a selection process established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (External Engagement) to determine their suitability for international exchange and to identify international partner institutions best matching their academic needs.

18.5 Selected participants must obtain approval from the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor for their proposed courses of study at one of the University of Otago’s international partner institutions.

18.6 Details of the approved course of study for each selected participant will be set out in a formal learning agreement, signed by the student, a Head of Department and a Pro-Vice-Chancellor. Once signed, any changes to the learning agreement will require the approval of a Head of Department and a Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

18.7 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (External Engagement) may:

(a) from time to time establish and publish additional requirements in relation to participation in the Student Exchange Programme;

(b) in exceptional cases, approve participation in the Student Exchange Programme by a student who does not meet the requirements of these regulations.

19 Credit for Study Elsewhere

19.1 The Pro-Vice-Chancellors may grant credit towards University of Otago qualifications on the basis of:

(a) study successfully completed at other tertiary institutions in New Zealand or overseas; or

(b) the recognition of other prior learning relevant to one of the subjects set out in clause 19.4, such credit being referred to as “RPL credit”.

19.2 Credit may be granted as:

(a) specified credit, which recognises the relevant prior study or learning as equivalent to passes in specific courses or papers offered by the University of Otago; or

(b) unspecified credit, which recognises prior study or learning as equivalent to a specific number of points at a specific level.
19.3 A list of the credits which may be granted on the basis of passes at non-university tertiary institutions in New Zealand shall be established and published from time to time by the Pro-Vice-Chancellors. The relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor may, on a case by case basis, approve the grant of credit on the basis of other courses or qualifications.

19.4 RPL credit may be granted only towards the following papers:

- MAOR 102  Māori Society
- MAOR 108  Waiata: Te Tīmatanga
- MAOR 111  Te Kākano 1
- MAOR 112  Te Kākano 2
- SURV 101  Introductory Surveying

20 Minimum Requirements for a University of Otago Qualification

20.1 In order to complete a University of Otago general degree, a student must pass at least all the 300-level papers required for the degree at the University of Otago.

20.2 In order to complete a University of Otago professional degree, a student must pass at least all of the papers required for the final year of the degree at the University of Otago.

20.3 No student may count RPL credit for more than one third of the points required for a qualification.

20.4 A student who requires less than a full-time course to complete an Otago qualification may complete the qualification by taking approved papers at another university in New Zealand. Prior written approval must be obtained from the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor. 300-level papers will not be approved unless the 300-level papers specified in a major subject requirement have previously been passed at the University of Otago.

20.5 A student from an overseas university shall be required to pass at least one year of full-time study which includes, for a general degree, all the 300-level papers required for that degree.

20.6 A student from an overseas non-university tertiary institution may be credited with no more than half of the points required for a degree.

21 Cross Credits

21.1 Cross Credit describes the situation in which a pass in a University of Otago course or paper is able to be credited by a student towards the requirements for two University of Otago qualifications.

21.2 Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, a student who is enrolled for a programme concurrently with another programme, or who has completed one programme and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both programmes:

(a) up to a maximum of 36 points where one programme is for a one year certificate and the other is for a three or four year degree;

(b) up to a maximum of 90 points where one programme is for a two year undergraduate diploma and the other is for a three or four year degree;

(c) up to a maximum of 126 points where both programmes are for three year degrees;

(d) up to a maximum of 180 points where one programme is for a three year degree and the other is for a degree requiring more than three years of study;

(e) up to a maximum of 234 points where both programmes are for degrees requiring more than three years of study.

21.3 Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, a student who is enrolled for a programme concurrently with two other programmes, or who has completed one programme and is proceeding with two others, or who has
completed two programmes and is proceeding with another, may cross credit, between any pairs of the programmes, 100- and 200-level papers which are common to the pairs of programmes:

(a) up to a maximum of 306 points amongst the three qualifications where all three programmes are for three year degrees;

(b) up to a maximum of 360 points amongst the three qualifications where two programmes are for three year degrees and one programme is for a four year degree;

(c) up to a maximum of 414 points amongst the three qualifications where one programme is for a three year degree and two programmes are for four year degrees;

(d) up to a maximum of 468 points amongst the three qualifications where the three programmes are for four year degrees.

21.4 Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary, no three-year degree will include papers worth more than 180 points in common with another degree or degrees, and no degree of four years’ or longer duration will include papers worth more than 234 points in common with another degree or degrees.

21.5 The following restrictions shall apply in respect of the grant of cross credit:

(a) No paper shall be credited to more than two qualifications.

(b) Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, no 300-level paper may be credited to more than one qualification unless:

(i) the programmes affected contain at least 216 points above 200-level where one programme is for a three year degree and the other degree programme is longer than three years; or

(ii) the programmes affected contain at least 360 points above 100-level of which at least 144 points must be at 300-level or above, where both programmes are for three year degrees.

(c) No paper credited to a postgraduate qualification or to the Diploma for Graduates or to any other graduate diploma or to any graduate certificate shall be cross credited to another programme.

21.6 Whenever a student is required, by the regulations for a second qualification, to obtain a pass in a paper in which a pass has already been gained, but which is not permitted by this regulation to be credited to the second qualification, the student may be allowed, with the approval of the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor, to take another paper in place of it.

22 Distance Learning

22.1 Enrolment in Distance Learning may be available for those papers which the Senate has approved for that purpose.

22.2 Students enrolled in Distance Learning courses shall meet the requirements of the papers and the requirements of participation in Distance Learning established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

23 Foundation Studies

23.1 Students in the Foundation Studies Programme must complete University enrolment formalities and are bound by all applicable regulations of the University. Students must also comply with any relevant requirements (including academic requirements) established by University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd.

23.2 In order to be eligible for admission to the programme a student must satisfy the Director of the Programme that they meet the minimum English language requirements established for entry and either:

(a) have completed the equivalent of Year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school to a satisfactory standard; or
(b) have produced evidence that they are suitably qualified and will benefit from enrolling in the programme.

23.3 The structure of the Foundation Studies Programme shall be as set out in the Programme Regulations.

23.4 Students who successfully complete a qualification offered by University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd and who do not already have a university entrance qualification will be entitled to seek enrolment on the basis of matriculation at the University ad eundem statum at entrance level.

24 Powers of Delegation

24.1 The powers afforded under this Statute to:
   (a) the Vice-Chancellor;
   (b) the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic);
   (c) the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (External Engagement)
   (d) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors; and
   (e) Heads of Departments

may be further delegated by those persons to suitably qualified staff of the University.

25 Transitional Provisions

25.1 The University reserves the right to introduce such changes (including the addition, withdrawal, or restructuring of papers or programmes) as it may judge to be necessary or desirable. Reasonable provision shall be made to enable students to complete any qualification which is discontinued or has had its structure substantially altered, but such provision shall not normally extend for more than five years.

25.2 All students must undertake courses and complete qualifications from this University under the regulations set out in the 1992 and subsequent editions of the University of Otago Calendar.

25.3 All students who were enrolled at the University before 1992 shall, where appropriate, have their previous courses of study converted to the paper/points structure.

25.4 In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that the new regulations applying from 1992 have caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make provision for the relief of such hardship.

26 Repeal

26.1 The Admission and Enrolment Regulations Statute 1991 and all regulations made under that Statute are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

26.2 The Distance Learning and Extramural Enrolment Statute 1992 is repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

Note: This Statute was amended by resolution of the University Council on 27 November 2012, 26 November 2013, 8 April 2014, and 24 November 2015.
Fees Statute 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Fees Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 12 October 2011.

3 Setting of Fees
3.1 The University Council shall from time to time set and publish the fees payable in respect of:
   (a) tuition;
   (b) student services;
   (c) any other matter in respect of which the Council is empowered to establish fees.
3.2 Where not established by the Council, the requirements as to the means of payment of fees, and the dates for their payment, shall be those established by the Chief Financial Officer.
3.3 In addition to the fees fixed by the Council, sundry and administrative fees approved by the Vice-Chancellor may be charged to students of the University from time to time.

4 Exemptions
4.1 Students may be exempted from, or entitled to pro rata or other reduction in respect of, fees:
   (a) in accordance with provisions in that regard established by the Council in fixing the relevant fee; or
   (b) in accordance with Fees Exemption Regulations established by a Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Student and Academic Services and the Registrar and Secretary to the Council and approved by the Vice-Chancellor.
4.2 A student may be exempted in full, or in part, from fees for student services on a case-by-case basis by the Director, Student and Academic Services to reflect exceptional circumstances that apply in respect of that student.

5 OUSA Fees
5.1 In accordance with its obligations under the Education Act 1989, the University may collect membership fees on behalf of the Otago University Students’ Association.
5.2 Students who are liable to pay fees to the Otago University Students’ Association must pay those fees to the University by the due dates for payment, and the amounts so payable are regarded as fees of the University for the purposes of this Statute.

6 Failure to Pay Fees
6.1 A student who fails to pay any appropriate fees, other charges or fines due to the University (including its Residential Colleges) or fails to pay such fees, charges or fines by the date specified for their payment:
   (a) may incur additional fees as prescribed by the Council;
   (b) may be excluded from classes, or from enrolment in a subsequent year until the debt is cleared;
   (c) may have the final award of a qualification for which the student is a candidate withheld by the Council;
(d) may have any official record of results withheld, and will not be issued with an official transcript of his or her academic record for personal use or for the purpose of supplying any information to any body or institution;

(e) may have access to the means of changing his or her course withheld;

(f) may have access to course materials (including materials provided electronically) and other University resources and services withheld.

6.2 The exercise by the University of its powers under this clause shall be by such persons and in accordance with such procedures as may be approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

6.3 Where any penalty is imposed on a student under this Statute the student is entitled to have the amount of the penalty or its imposition, or both, reviewed by the Registrar and Secretary to the Council.

6.4 The provisions of this clause shall apply in respect of any fees, other charges or fines payable by a student to a College which is affiliated to the University under the Affiliated Colleges Statute as if the relevant fee, charge or fine was payable to the University.

7 Refund of Fees

7.1 The Director, Student and Academic Services shall from time to time establish and publish detail of the circumstances in which a refund of fees may be allowed, and the extent of such refunds, including detail of:

(a) the dates by which a student may withdraw from study and be entitled to a full refund of tuition fees;

(b) the dates by which a student may withdraw, and upon establishing exceptional circumstances, may receive up to a 50% refund of tuition fees.

7.2 Any refund allowed may be subject to:

(a) a tuition refund fee, if the student has completed the course enrolment process;

(b) a requirement that the student meet any costs incurred by the University on behalf of a student in respect of their enrolment in a programme involving an external placement;

(c) any sundry and administrative fees identified as non-refundable at the time they were charged.

8 Repeal

8.1 The Fees Regulations Statute 1991 and all regulations made under that Statute are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.
Academic Statute 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Academic Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Academic Programmes
3.1 The rules governing the courses of study and training of the University of Otago for which degrees, diplomas and certificates of the University may be awarded shall be the Programme Regulations approved and published by the Senate of the University from time to time.
3.2 The Senate may establish and amend the Programme Regulations as it thinks fit, provided that any regulation or change to existing regulations which involves:
   (a) a proposal which is required to be submitted for approval to, or which is required to be reported to, the Committee on University Academic Programmes of Universities New Zealand; or
   (b) the disestablishing of any degree, diploma or other award of the University; or
   (c) the disestablishing of an academic programme of the University; or
   (d) the establishment or alteration of any provision relating to the limitation of the number of student places available, shall be effective only upon confirmation by the Council.

4 Examination and Assessment Regulations
4.1 The rules governing examinations and other assessments of academic performance at the University of Otago shall be the Examination and Assessment Regulations approved by the Senate of the University from time to time.

5 Academic Misconduct
5.1 For the purpose of this Statute:
   (a) Academic Misconduct means a breach of Academic Integrity, that is, actions which intentionally or unintentionally are contrary to the values and practices associated with Academic Integrity.
   (b) Academic Integrity means the basis for ethical decision-making and behaviour in an academic context as reflected in norms of acceptable academic practice and as informed by the values of honesty, trust, responsibility, fairness, respect and courage.
   (c) Without limitation, Academic Misconduct:
      (i) includes any instance of a student seeking to gain for themselves or any other person an academic advantage by deception or other unfair means; and
      (ii) may arise in connection with the preparation or submission of any written, oral or any other work, including work in electronic form and whether in the course of an examination or not, which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject, or of any dissertation, thesis, or other research exercise.
5.2 Subject to the provisions of this Statute, instances of Academic Misconduct or suspected Academic Misconduct will be investigated and responded to under the Student Academic Misconduct Procedures established by the Senate.
5.3 Any work submitted to the University may be subjected to such processes (including electronic processes) of checking for plagiarism as the University may consider appropriate. Students submitting work acknowledge that the University may retain copies of that work in electronic form or otherwise and for such period as the University sees fit for the purpose of checking for plagiarism in any other work which may be submitted to it.

5.4 Complaints relating to Academic Misconduct shall be addressed as follows:
   (a) Complaints in relation to doctoral degrees shall be dealt with by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) who shall in every case act in consultation with the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor;
   (b) All other complaints shall be dealt with by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division within which the work was submitted, provided that complaints considered to come within the definition of Level One Academic Misconduct as defined in the University’s Student Academic Misconduct Procedures may be handled by the relevant Head of Department.

5.5 A Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Head of Department may delegate their powers and responsibilities under this Statute and the Student Academic Misconduct Procedures.

5.6 Before any finding is made against a student and a penalty imposed under this Statute, the student concerned must be:
   (a) advised in writing of the subject matter of the complaint; and
   (b) afforded an opportunity of being heard when the complaint is being determined; and
   (c) must be advised of possible penalties if a breach is established.

5.7 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) may deal with a complaint of Academic Misconduct in one or more of the following ways:
   (a) dismiss the complaint;
   (b) require the student to undertake actions directed to improving the student’s knowledge and understanding of Academic Integrity;
   (c) advise or reprimand the student;
   (d) require the resubmission of work affected by the complaint either fully, or in part;
   (e) disqualify the student from continuing with the degree to which the complaint related;
   (f) recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the student be excluded from the University permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

5.8 The Pro-Vice-Chancellors may deal with a complaint of Academic Misconduct in one or more of the following ways:
   (a) dismiss the complaint;
   (b) require the student to undertake actions directed to improving the student’s knowledge and understanding of Academic Integrity;
   (c) advise or reprimand the student;
   (d) require the submission of alternative work or the resubmission of the piece of work concerned;
   (e) direct the award of a lesser mark than otherwise appropriate or the award of no mark for the piece of work concerned or the subject concerned (which direction may include directing the deducting of marks from final examinations);
   (f) withhold or withdraw the granting of terms in the subject concerned;
(g) disqualify the student from an entire paper;
(h) direct the cancellation of any pass or passes (including those in special examinations) for any other part of the student's course undertaken in the same semester, or at the same Summer School, as the paper in relation to which a complaint of Academic Misconduct has been upheld, provided that the cancellation of a pass in a different Division shall be directed only with the agreement of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of that Division;
(i) impose a fine not exceeding $500;
(j) direct the student to carry out work of value to the University or the local community for up to 40 hours;
(k) recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the student be excluded from the University permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

5.9 A Head of Department may deal with a complaint by exercising any of the powers under clause 5.8 (a) to (e), or may at any point refer the complaint to the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor to be dealt with.

5.10 The Vice-Chancellor may exercise any of the disciplinary powers under clause 5.7 (a) to (e) and 5.8 (a) to (j), and in addition may direct that the student be excluded from the University permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

5.11 A student may appeal the imposition of a penalty under this Statute:
(a) by a Head of Department, to the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor, whose decision on the matter shall be final;
(b) by the Vice-Chancellor, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) or a Pro-Vice-Chancellor, to the Appeals Board of the University Council, in accordance with the provisions of the Appeals Statute.

5.12 Any decision imposing a penalty shall draw the attention of the student to their right of appeal under clause 5.11.

6 Repeal

6.1 The Degree Courses Regulations Statute 1991 and the Examinations Regulations Statute 1991 are hereby repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute. Notwithstanding that repeal, all regulations made under those Statutes shall remain in full effect until amended or repealed in accordance with clause 3.1 of this Statute.
Administration Statute 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Administration Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Library Regulations
3.1 The rules governing the use of the Library of the University of Otago shall be the Library Regulations.
3.2 A Board comprising the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) the University Librarian and the Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall provide advice to the Council in relation to the Library Regulations from time to time.
3.3 The Library Regulations shall be approved by the Council following consultation with the Senate.

4 Information and Communications Technology Regulations
4.1 The rules governing the use of computers at the University of Otago shall be the Information and Communications Technology Regulations.
4.2 A Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Information Technology Services and the Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall provide advice to the Council in relation to the Information and Communications Technology Regulations from time to time.
4.3 The Information and Communications Technology Regulations shall be approved by the Council following consultation with the Senate.

5 Traffic and Parking Regulations
5.1 The rules governing the use of vehicles and parking at the University of Otago shall be the Traffic and Parking Regulations.
5.2 A Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Property Services and the Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall provide advice to the Council in relation to the Traffic and Parking Regulations from time to time.
5.3 The Traffic and Parking Regulations shall be approved by the Council.

6 University Campuses and Premises Regulations
6.1 The rules governing the use of land and buildings owned or controlled by the University of Otago shall be the University Campuses and Premises Regulations.
6.2 A Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Property Services and the Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall provide advice to the Council in relation to the University Campuses and Premises Regulations from time to time.
6.3 The University Campuses and Premises Regulations shall be approved by the Council.

7 Alcohol Regulations
7.1 The rules governing:
   (a) the supply and use of alcohol at functions at, or associated with, the University; and
   (b) the possession and consumption of alcohol on University campuses; and
   (c) the promotion of alcohol at the University or to members of the University, shall be the Alcohol Regulations.
7.2 A Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Student and Academic Services and the Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall advise the Council in relation to the Alcohol Regulations from time to time.

7.3 The Alcohol Regulations shall be approved by the Council.

8 Repeal

8.1 The following Statutes are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute:

(a) The Library Regulations Statute 1991;
(b) The Computer Regulations Statute 1991;
(c) The Traffic and Parking Regulations Statute 1991;
(d) The Use of Premises Regulations Statute 1991;
(e) The Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations Statute 1991.

8.2 Notwithstanding the repeal of the Statutes by the preceding section, regulations made under those Statutes shall remain in force until repealed by regulations made under this Statute.

Discipline Statute 2011

1 Title

1.1 This is the Discipline Statute 2011.

2 Commencement

2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Rules of Conduct

3.1 The basic rules of conduct are those provided for in the Code of Student Conduct established by this Statute.

3.2 Secondary rules of conduct are contained in the regulations established under the Administration Statute 2011 and such other rules and regulations as may be promulgated from time to time under the authority of the Council.

4 Code of Student Conduct

4.1 The purpose of the Code of Student Conduct is to promote the University’s academic aims and a sense of community through the cultivation of mutual respect, tolerance and understanding. To this end, the University expects that students will not engage in behaviours that endanger their own or others’ safety and well-being.

4.2 Students are expected to conform to the standards contained in this Code of Student Conduct off-campus as well as on-campus.

4.3 The University reserves the right to pursue through its disciplinary procedures matters that are also being, or may also be, addressed by the legal system or under the University’s Ethical Behaviour Policy processes.

4.4 The basic rules of conduct require that no student shall:

(a) disrupt any teaching, study or research or the administration of the University either wilfully or by engaging in conduct which ought reasonably to have been foreseen would cause disruption;

(b) wilfully obstruct any member or employee of the University in academic work or in the performance of duties;
(c) wilfully misuse, damage or deface, steal or wrongfully convert to the student's own use any property of the University or of any member of the University;
(d) wilfully acquire by theft or deception the benefits of any service provided by the University or any academic advantage;
(e) engage in actions that:
   (i) amount to assault or which result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, harm to a person or persons; or
   (ii) are unreasonably disruptive to other members of the University or the local community; or
   (iii) result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, damage to property of any person; or
   (iv) are otherwise unlawful;
(f) threaten, intimidate or harass another person or group;
(g) fail to comply with the proper directives of a University official, including refusing to identify oneself;
(h) lie to, or misrepresent information to, the University or any University official;
(i) fail without good reason to co-operate with the University’s disciplinary procedures;
(j) fail without reasonable cause to comply with any penalty imposed under the Discipline Statute;
(k) be party to or attempt to commit an act of misconduct as set out in the foregoing rules.

5 Disciplinary Authority
5.1 The following persons or bodies are authorised to exercise disciplinary authority under this Statute:
   (a) The Proctor (which expression shall include any person appointed as a Deputy or Assistant Proctor);
   (b) The Provost who shall be a member of the academic staff appointed by the Chancellor in consultation with the President of the Otago University Students’ Association;
   (c) The Vice-Chancellor;
   (d) The Appeals Board of Council.

6 Powers of Proctor
6.1 The Proctor shall have power to deal with offences or alleged offences against the basic or secondary rules of conduct by such processes as are fair and expeditious in the circumstances.
6.2 If, after reasonable enquiry and after meeting with the student concerned, the Proctor is satisfied that a student is guilty of an offence against this Statute, the Proctor may deal with that student in one or more of the following ways:
   (a) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
   (b) advise or reprimand the student;
   (c) impose a fine not exceeding $500;
   (d) direct the return of any property acquired through misconduct;
   (e) direct the payment of compensation of up to $5,000 in respect of any damage incurred through the misconduct;
(f) direct the student to carry out work of value to the University or the local community for up to 40 hours;

(g) direct the student not to attend a specific social function or functions, or not to visit some specific part of the University, or not to visit any or all of its affiliated colleges for a period up to 31 December in the year in which the penalty is imposed.

6.3 In any case where the Proctor considers:

(a) that the circumstances of a student’s offending or alleged offending require formal consideration; or

(b) that the circumstances of a student’s offending or alleged offending may warrant penalties beyond those which the Proctor is empowered to impose, the Proctor may refer the student to the Provost for the matter to be dealt with.

7 Powers of Provost

7.1 The Provost shall have the power:

(a) to deal with offences or alleged offences against the basic or secondary rules of conduct including, but not limited to, those matters which may be referred to him or her by the Proctor;

(b) to determine appeals brought against decisions of the Proctor.

7.2 The Provost shall have the power to dismiss any complaint which in the opinion of the Provost is frivolous or unsubstantiated or for any other reason ought not to be proceeded with.

7.3 In any case where the Provost considers the circumstances of a student’s offending or alleged offending render it appropriate the Provost may refer the student directly to the Vice-Chancellor to be dealt with.

7.4 Before there is any exercise of disciplinary power by the Provost, the student complained of:

(a) must be advised in writing of the subject matter of the complaint,

(b) must be afforded an opportunity of being heard when the complaint is being determined and to be supported or, at the student’s option, to be represented, at that time; and

(c) must be advised of possible penalties if found guilty including, where appropriate, the possibility of exclusion following a referral to the Vice-Chancellor.

7.5 The Provost may deal with a complaint in one or more of the following ways:

(a) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;

(b) advise or reprimand the student;

(c) impose a fine not exceeding $1,000;

(d) direct the return of any property acquired through misconduct;

(e) direct the payment of compensation up to $5,000 in respect of damage to property;

(f) direct the student to carry out work of value to the University or the local community for up to 60 hours;

(g) direct the student not to attend a specific social function or functions, or not to visit some specific part of the University, or not to visit any or all of its affiliated colleges for a period of up to twelve months from the date of decision;

(h) deny the student the right to graduate in person;

(i) refer the matter to the Vice-Chancellor to be dealt with by way of exclusion or otherwise.
Powers of Vice-Chancellor

8.1 The Vice-Chancellor may, whether on a referral from the Provost or otherwise, exercise any of the disciplinary powers afforded to the Provost under this Statute provided that the Vice-Chancellor’s power of directing the payment of compensation in respect of damage to property shall extend to the full amount of any damage incurred.

8.2 The Vice-Chancellor shall, in addition to the powers under the previous clause, have the power to exclude the student from the University, or from any paper or papers, either permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

8.3 Where, before a matter is referred to the Vice-Chancellor, the Provost has completed an investigation which meets the requirements of clause 7.4, the Vice-Chancellor may rely on the findings of that enquiry in determining the matter, provided that if the Vice-Chancellor considers a student’s exclusion may be warranted, the student shall be so advised and given the opportunity to provide written submissions on whether that step should be taken.

8.4 Before exercising any disciplinary authority in a case in relation to which the Provost has not completed an investigation meeting the requirements of clause 7.4, the Vice-Chancellor shall complete such an investigation.

Appeals

9.1 A student may appeal a decision of the Proctor to the Provost by writing to the Provost within seven days of the communication to the student of the relevant decision. A decision by the Provost on an appeal from the Proctor shall be final.

9.2 A student may appeal a disciplinary decision of the Provost (other than a decision on an appeal from the Proctor) or decision of the Vice-Chancellor to the Appeals Board of the University Council. Appeals are governed by the provisions of the Appeals Statute 2011 and are to be commenced by lodging a Notice of Appeal in accordance with the provisions of that Statute within ten working days of the communication to the student of the relevant decision.

Reports to Council

10.1 All persons authorised to exercise disciplinary authority under this Statute shall make a report to the Council following the end of each academic year containing a summary of all cases dealt with by them during that year. Such reports shall not include the names of individuals and shall as far as possible avoid reference to circumstances which might render any individual identifiable.

Repeal

11.1 The Discipline Regulations Statute 1991 and the regulations made thereunder are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.
Appeals Statute 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Appeals Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Appeals Boards
3.1 Each appeal brought under this Statute shall be heard and determined by an Appeals Board whose Convener and members shall be appointed by the Registrar and Secretary to the Council on a case-by-case basis from among the lay, staff and student members of the Council.
3.2 Each Appeals Board shall comprise at least three members of the Council including one lay member and, whenever possible, one student member. In appointing members the Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall be guided by any directions of the Council in that regard and by the availability of members to deal with the appeal in a timely way.
3.3 Each member of an Appeals Board shall have one vote. The Registrar and Secretary to the Council or his or her appointee shall act as Secretary to the Board.

4 Right of Appeal
4.1 A student may appeal under this Statute against:
   (a) decisions in respect of which a right of appeal to the Appeals Board is provided under the Discipline Statute 2011, the Academic Statute 2011 or the Degrees and Other Awards Statute 2011;
   (b) any other decision of the University affecting the student against which the Appeals Board grants leave to appeal under the provisions of this Statute.

5 Powers of Board
5.1 The Board shall have the power to hear and determine:
   (a) appeals to which clauses 4.1(a) and (b) apply; and
   (b) applications for leave to appeal; and
   (c) appeals directed to it under clause 10.2 of the Council Statute.
5.2 The Board may:
   (a) exercise its powers without confirmation by the Council;
   (b) in its absolute discretion, refer any appeal to the Council for a decision; and
   (c) dismiss any appeal after considering the written grounds of appeal and any written submissions without hearing the parties if in its opinion the appeal is frivolous or discloses no sustainable grounds of appeal or for any other reason ought not to be proceeded with.

6 Notice of Appeal
6.1 Appeals may be commenced, and applications for leave to appeal made, within 10 working days of the communication to the student of the decision appealed against, or sought to be appealed against, as the case may be, provided that the Appeals Board may, if it thinks fit, agree to extend the relevant time period.
6.2 Appeals are commenced by providing the Registrar and Secretary to the Council with a Notice of Appeal identifying with reasonable particularity:
   (a) the decision or decisions appealed against; and
(b) the grounds of the appeal including, where appropriate, any factual or procedural
errors which the student considers to have occurred.

6.3 Leave to appeal may be sought by providing the Registrar and Secretary to the Council
with:
(a) a proposed Notice of Appeal meeting the requirements of clause 6.2; and
(b) any submissions the intending appellant wishes to make in support of the
application for leave to appeal.

6.4 Every Notice of Appeal and every application for leave to appeal shall provide a
physical address and an email address for communications in relation to the matter. All
communications sent to the email address shall be deemed to have been received on the
day after the day on which they are sent.

6.5 On receiving a Notice of Appeal or an application for leave to appeal, the Registrar and
Secretary to the Council shall first ensure that the body taking the decision being, or being
sought to be, appealed against has, or has had, an opportunity of reviewing its decision.

6.6 In the case of appeals or applications for leave to appeal which relate to academic matters,
the Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall arrange for one or more members of
the Senate to consider the circumstances and to report on the matter making any such
recommendations to the Appeals Board on behalf of the Senate as may be appropriate.

6.7 Prior to the hearing of an appeal, the Convener of the Appeals Board may make directions
in relation to the conduct of the appeal, including directions in relation to the advance
circulation of evidence and submissions by any party and in relation to any other matters
that may promote the fair and expeditious resolution of the appeal.

7 Consideration of Applications for Leave to Appeal

7.1 An applicant for leave to appeal shall have no right to be heard in person by the Appeals
Board, which shall consider applications for leave to appeal on the papers.

7.2 If the Appeals Board intends to take into account any material in addition to that
provided by the applicant for leave, such material shall be provided to the applicant who
shall then have seven days within which to respond to that material.

8 Procedure for Appeals

8.1 Subject to the provisions of this Statute, the Appeals Board shall regulate its own
procedure and appeals may be conducted without procedural formality where this is
consistent with fairness and efficiency. The Appeals Board may receive, or call for, from
any party any material which it considers relevant to the fair determination of the appeal.

8.2 Hearings before the Board shall be conducted in private. The Board shall provide full
copies of its written decisions to the Council on a confidential basis but any other reports
of the proceedings of the Appeals Board shall be such as to prevent disclosure of the
identity of the appellant by the University.

8.3 The respondent in an appeal shall be the Vice-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor’s
nominee.

8.4 The appellant, the respondent and any other member of the University who, in the
opinion of the Board, has a special interest in the proceedings shall be entitled:
(a) to be represented by counsel or some other appropriate person;
(b) to be supported during the hearing by any appropriate person or persons;
(c) to be present throughout the hearing, except when members of the Board may wish
to confer in private.

8.5 The Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall within a reasonable time beforehand
inform the appellant of the time and place fixed for the appeal hearing and of any
directions the Appeals Board may have made as to the conduct of the appeal.
8.6 If the appellant or respondent fails to attend the hearing the Board may proceed and determine the appeal.

8.7 Following the conclusion of an appeal hearing the Appeals Board may:
   (a) dismiss the appeal; or
   (b) allow the appeal by:
       (i) referring the matter back to the decision-maker for reconsideration, with or without recommendations; or
       (ii) substituting its own determination on any matter arising in the appeal, including any findings and the imposition of any penalty or outcome.

9 Repeal
9.1 The Student Appeals Regulations Statute 1991 and the regulations made thereunder are repealed.

Degrees and Other Awards Statute 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Degrees and Other Awards Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Degrees, Diplomas, Certificates
3.1 Degrees are conferred and diplomas are awarded by the Chancellor on behalf of the University Council at Graduation Ceremonies held for this purpose. In the absence of the Chancellor this function is undertaken by the Pro-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor. A student's entitlement to graduate in person and the ceremony at which that may take place is determined by the Registrar and Secretary to the Council.

3.2 Degrees are conferred and diplomas are awarded in person or in absentia at Graduation Ceremonies normally within twelve months following completion of the requirements for the qualification concerned. The Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall from time to time establish and publish details of the circumstances in which a candidate may be allowed to defer having a qualification awarded, which shall include provision to allow the completion of a further qualification or the requirements for a further major subject for a degree.

3.3 Each candidate eligible for the award of a degree or diploma of the University shall receive a document bearing the University Seal and signatures of the Chancellor and the Registrar and Secretary to the Council or, in the absence of either, the person acting, certifying that the degree has been conferred or the diploma awarded.

3.4 Candidates eligible for the award of a certificate shall receive a document bearing the University Seal and signature of the Registrar and Secretary to the Council or, in the absence of that person, the person acting, certifying completion of the requirements for the qualification. Certificates will be awarded in absentia.

4 Scholarships and Prizes
4.1 The general provisions of this clause shall apply to all University of Otago scholarships and prizes. Other provisions are established by the conditions approved by the Senate and the Council in respect of individual scholarships and prizes.

4.2 University of Otago scholarships and prizes are awarded by the Senate on behalf of the Council. The Council may supplement the value of a scholarship or prize or may award
a special scholarship or prize to a candidate of merit for whom no other scholarship or prize is available.

4.3 An application to be considered for a prize is needed only where that requirement is provided for in the conditions of that prize. Except where otherwise specified under the conditions of a prize, the award of prizes shall be made each year on the results of that year’s examinations in the subjects appropriate to the various prizes.

4.4 Applications for scholarships are required unless otherwise specified under the conditions of a particular scholarship.

4.5 Where there is no candidate of sufficient merit for a scholarship or prize no award will be made.

4.6 The Senate may suspend or terminate a scholarship if the attendance and progress of a scholar is unsatisfactory.

4.7 The values of the various scholarships and prizes are dependent upon the funds available.

4.8 The Senate may delegate the powers afforded to it under clause 4 of this Statute.

5 **Honorary Degrees**

5.1 The University may confer the following honorary degrees:

(a) Doctor of Laws;
(b) Doctor of Science;
(c) Doctor of Literature;
(d) Doctor of Music;
(e) Doctor of Divinity;
(f) Doctor of Commerce.

5.2 Nominations for honorary degrees may be made confidentially to the Vice-Chancellor by four persons each of whom must be a member of the Council or of the Senate. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee’s career and the grounds for the award of the degree.

5.3 Before a person may be admitted by the University to an honorary degree, both the Senate and the Council shall have approved the nomination.

6 **Hocken Library Fellowships**

6.1 The University may confer Hocken Library Fellowships on suitably deserving persons provided that the number of living holders of such fellowships at any one time shall not exceed 15.

6.2 Nominations for the Hocken Library Fellowship may be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor by three persons, each of whom must be a member of the Council or the Senate. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee’s career and the grounds for the award of the Fellowship in terms of criteria which may be issued by the University Council from time to time.

6.3 Nominations shall be referred to a Selection Committee comprising the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic), the University Librarian and the Hocken Librarian. The committee shall have power to co-opt up to two additional members.

6.4 Before a Hocken Library Fellowship is conferred, both the Senate and the Council shall have approved the nomination.

7 **University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service**

7.1 The University may confer the University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service on any member of the University’s alumni in order to recognise meritorious service to the University in terms of criteria which may be issued by the University Council from time to time.
7.2 The number of living holders of the University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service at any one time shall not exceed 15.

7.3 Nominations for the Medal may be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the grounds for the award of the Medal by reference to the criteria established by this Statute.

7.4 Nominations shall be referred to the Standing Committee of the Council which, if it supports the nomination, shall refer the matter to the Council, the approval of which shall be required before a Medal is awarded.

8 University of Otago Distinguished Alumni Awards

8.1 The University may confer the University of Otago Distinguished Alumni Award on any member of the University’s alumni in order to recognise his or her exceptional and sustained contribution to a profession or to the physical, social, cultural, sporting, environmental or economic well-being of the national or international community. The Council may issue additional criteria for the making of the Award from time to time.

8.2 No more than five University of Otago Distinguished Alumni Awards shall be made in any year.

8.3 Nominations for the Award may be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the grounds for the making of the Award by reference to the criteria established by and issued under this Statute.

8.4 Nominations shall be referred to the Standing Committee of the Council which, if it supports the nomination, shall refer the matter to the Council, the approval of which shall be required before an Award is made.

9 Cancellation of Degrees and Other Awards

9.1 The Vice-Chancellor may rescind any degree which has been conferred and any diploma or certificate which has been awarded (in each case under clause 3 of this Statute) if he or she is satisfied that the requirements for the qualification concerned were not fully met or were affected by Academic Misconduct. Any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this provision may be appealed to the Appeals Board of the Council. Appeals are governed by the provisions of the Appeals Statute 2011 and are to be commenced by lodging a Notice of Appeal in accordance with the provisions of that Statute within ten working days of the communication to the student of the relevant decision.

9.2 The Council may rescind the grant of any of the awards of the kind covered by clauses 5 to 8 of this Statute if it is satisfied that the grant of the award was affected by error or that the conduct of the recipient of the award (whether before or after its grant) or other relevant considerations render it inappropriate for the award to continue to be held.

10 Repeal

10.1 The following Statutes and Regulations are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute:

(a) The Scholarships and Prizes Regulations Statute 1991, and the regulations made thereunder;

(b) The Conferment of Academic Awards Regulations Statute 1991, and the regulations made thereunder;

(c) The Honorary Degrees Regulations Statute 1991, and the regulations made thereunder;

(d) The Hocken Library Fellowships Regulations.

Note: This Statute was amended by resolution of the University Council on 12 March 2013, 25 February 2014, and 10 May 2016.
Academic Dress Statute 2011

1 Title and Commencement
1.1 This is the Academic Dress Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Wearing of Academic Dress
3.1 Members of the University must appear in their prescribed academic dress:
   (a) at all public ceremonies of the University where such dress is customarily worn; and
   (b) at such other occasions at which the Vice-Chancellor has advised that academic dress should be worn.

3.2 Appropriate formal dress specific to Māori, Pasifika and other cultures may be worn by members of the University in addition to the academic dress prescribed for them under this Statute.

3.3 Graduates of other universities may wear the academic dress of those universities.

4 Academic Dress of University Officials
4.1 Chancellor: The robe is a black pure silk damask gown, lined with blue silk. The collar and facings are trimmed with gold lace bands, and shields of the University's arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a gold lace band and a gold button and tassel.

4.2 Pro-Chancellor: The robe is a black pure silk gown, lined with silver silk. The collar and facings are trimmed with silver lace bands and shields of the University’s arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a silver lace band and a silver button and tassel.

4.3 Vice-Chancellor: The robe is a black pure silk gown. The collar and facings are of blue silk, trimmed with gold lace bands, and shields of the University’s arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a gold lace band and a gold button and tassel.

4.4 Other members of the Council: The robe is a black gown with blue facings, and the cap is a black cloth trencher with tassel. Alternatively, members of the Council may wear the academic dress proper to their degrees.

4.5 Registrar and Secretary to the Council: The robe is a black grosgrain gown, with facings and sleeve linings of purple, trimmed with silver lace bands. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a silver lace band and a silver button and tassel.

5 Academic Dress of Graduates of the University
5.1 Bachelors (Ordinary):
   (a) The gown for all Bachelors’ degrees is a black gown as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts degree.
   (b) Except as specifically provided elsewhere in this Statute, the hoods for Bachelors’ degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are black, lined with coloured silk or silk-like fabric according to the Schedule, and bordered with white fur.
5.2 Bachelor of Education (Teaching): The hood for the degree is of a special shape (broadly similar to that for degrees of the University of Edinburgh) and is of midnight blue (BCC 90) silk or silk-like fabric, lined with similar material of Indian yellow (BCC 6). The neckband of the hood is of midnight blue with a central band of Indian yellow.

5.3 Bachelors with Honours: The costume for a Bachelor's degree with Honours is the same as for the corresponding ordinary Bachelor's degree except that the lining of the hood is bordered with white grosgrain instead of fur.

5.4 Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Honours: The hood is as for the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) with the addition of a narrow edging of Indian yellow (BCC 6).

5.5 The cap for all Bachelors' degrees is a black cloth trecner with tassel.

5.6 Masters: The gown for all Masters' degrees is a black gown as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts. Except as specifically provided elsewhere in this Statute, the hoods for Masters' degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are black, lined with silk or silk-like fabric of the same colour as for the corresponding Bachelors' degrees or, for those degrees for which there are no corresponding Bachelors' degrees, the colour and, where provided for, the border, specified in the Schedule.

5.7 Except as specifically provided elsewhere in this Statute, the cap for Masters' degrees is a black cloth trecner with tassel.

5.8 Master of Education (Teaching): The hood for the degree is as for the corresponding Bachelor's degree with the addition of a broad edging of Indian yellow (BCC 6). The cap for the degree is a black cloth trecner with tassel and with an edging around the lower edge of victrix blue grosgrain (BCC 47) with a thin central strip of metallic gold braid.

5.9 Doctor of Philosophy and Doctors in Professional Programmes:

(a) The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and for Doctors in Professional Programmes is as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts, but is made of ruby red (BCC 38) silk, silk-like fabric, or cloth.

(b) The hoods for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and for Doctors in Professional Programmes are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are of ruby red silk or silk-like fabric, lined with silk or silk-like fabric in colours according to the Schedule.

5.10 Other Doctors:

(a) The gown for all Other Doctors' degrees is as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts but is made of cardinal red (BCC 186) silk, silk-like fabric, or cloth.

(b) The hoods for Other Doctors' degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are made wholly of coloured silk in colours according to the Schedule.

5.11 The cap for all Doctors' degrees is a black velvet cap as worn by Doctors of Scottish Universities provided that Doctors who graduated before 1992 may elect instead to wear a black cloth trecner with tassel.

6 Repeal

6.1 The Academic Dress Regulations Statute 1991 and all regulations made under that Statute are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.
Schedule – Colours

The colours referred to in this Schedule are defined using the British Colour Council Dictionary of Colour Standards ("BCC") or the Munsell Book of Colour system of colour classification ("Munsell").

Ordinary Bachelors' and Related Degrees

Interdivisional

Bachelor of Arts and Science – jet black (BCC 220) with an outer border (next to the fur) of lido blue (BCC 89) and an inner border of rose pink (BCC 32).

Humanities

Arts – rose pink (BCC 32)
Music – white (BCC 1)
Performing Arts – dusk (Munsell 5 RP 4/4)
Social Work, and Social and Community Work – sulphur (BCC 112)
Māori Traditional Arts – fawn (BCC 138)
Laws – powder blue (BCC 193)
Teaching – flame (BCC 95)
Education Studies – rustic brown (Munsell 10 R 3/10)
Education – coral (BCC 93)
Theology – kingfisher blue (BCC 164)
Divinity – violet grey (BCC 41)

Sciences

Home Science, and Consumer and Applied Sciences – straw gold (BCC 51)
Physical Education – mistletoe (BCC 9)
Science – lido blue (BCC 89)
Applied Science – straw gold (BCC 51) or (for graduates in 2012 or earlier) salvia blue (BCC 146)
Mineral Technology – rust (BCC 58)
Surveying – reseda (BCC 77)

Commerce

Commerce – tangerine (BCC 55)
Tourism – purple brown (BCC 136)

Health Sciences

Dental Surgery – spectrum violet (BCC 214)
Dental Technology – parma violet (BCC 216)
Oral Health – amethyst (Munsell 7.5 P 6/8)
Health Sciences – magenta (BCC 198)
Biomedical Sciences – fuchsia (BCC 199)
Medical Laboratory Science – petunia (BCC 108)
Radiation Therapy – purple grape (Munsell 2.5 RP 3/10)
Medicine and Surgery – lilac (BCC 176)
Medical Science – crocus mauve (BCC 177)
Pharmacy – spectrum green (BCC 100)
Physiotherapy – peacock green (BCC 123)

Masters' Degrees not otherwise provided for

Interdivisional

Higher Education – graphite (BCC 155)

Humanities

Fine Arts – rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with sky green (BCC 101)
International Studies – rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)
Literature – cardinal red (BCC 186)
Peace and Conflict Studies – rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with bottle green (BCC 25)
Planning, and Regional and Resource Planning – rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with claret (BCC 36)
Politics – rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with violet grey (BCC 41)
Public History – rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)
Social Welfare – straw gold (BCC 51) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)
Indigenous Studies – fawn (BCC 138) bordered with ruby (BCC 38)
Teaching and Learning – flame (BCC 95) bordered with mid blue (Munsell 6.25 PB 4/14)
Jurisprudence – turquoise blue (BCC 118)
Emerging Technologies Law – powder blue (BCC 193) bordered with guardsman red (BCC 126)
Chaplaincy – kingfisher blue (BCC 164) bordered with purple navy (BCC 219)
Ministry – kingfisher blue (BCC 164) bordered with violet grey (BCC 41)

**Sciences**

Design – straw gold (BCC 51) bordered with guardsman red (BCC 126)
Dietetics – straw gold (BCC 51) bordered with bottle green (BCC 25)
Dance Studies – mistletoe (BCC 9) bordered with buttercup (BCC 53)
Science Communication – lido blue (BCC 89) bordered with guardsman red (BCC 126)
Wildlife Management – lido blue (BCC 89) bordered with eau-de-nil (BCC 21)

**Commerce**

Business – tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with peony (BCC 37)
Business Administration – tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with grenadine red (BCC 94)
Entrepreneurship – tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with grass green (BCC 103)

**Health Sciences**

Community Dentistry – spectrum violet (BCC 214) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)
Dentistry – spectrum violet (BCC 214) bordered with buttercup (BCC 53)
Bioethics and Health Law – lilac (BCC 176) bordered with powder blue (BCC 193)
Medical Imaging – magenta (BCC 198) bordered with Alice blue (BCC 43)
Nursing Science – magenta (BCC 198) bordered with violet grey (BCC 41)
Aviation Medicine, Aeronautical Retrieval and Transport, and Occupational Medicine – lilac (BCC 176) bordered with violet grey (BCC 41)
General Practice – lilac (BCC 176) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)
Ophthalmology – lilac (BCC 176) bordered with amethyst (BCC 28)
Primary Health Care – lilac (BCC 176) bordered with purple navy (BCC 219)
Public Health – lilac (BCC 176) bordered with fuchsia (BCC 199)
Travel Medicine – lilac (BCC 176) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)
Clinical Pharmacy – spectrum green (BCC 100) bordered with sky green (BCC 101)
Manipulative Physiotherapy – peacock green (BCC 123) bordered with purple navy (BCC 219)

**Doctor of Philosophy and Doctors in Professional Programmes**

Philosophy – ruby red (BCC 38)           Business Administration – tangerine (BCC 55)
Musical Arts – white (BCC 1)              bordered with grenadine red (BCC 94)
Education – coral (BCC 93)               Clinical Dentistry – spectrum violet (BCC 214)

**Other Doctors**

Literature – rose pink (BCC 32)           Commerce – tangerine (BCC 55)
Music – white (BCC 1)                    Dental Surgery or Dental Science – spectrum violet (BCC 214)
Laws – powder blue (BCC 193)            Divinity – violet grey (BCC 41)
Divinity – violet grey (BCC 41)           Medicine – lilac (BCC 176)
Science – lido blue (BCC 89)            

**Note:** This Statute was amended by resolution of the University Council on 9 October 2012, 8 April 2014, 13 December 2016, and 11 April 2017.
Affiliated Colleges Statute 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Affiliated Colleges Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Grant of Affiliation
3.1 The Governing Body of any private College or similar institution may apply to the University Council for recognition as an affiliated residential College of the University.
3.2 The University Council may grant affiliation where the private College or institution:
   (a) makes a significant proportion of its places available to University students;
   (b) provides learning support services;
   (c) provides pastoral care and support for students;
   (d) provides a collegiate lifestyle with recreational and social programmes;
   (e) has significant links with the academic staff of the University;
   (f) is operated as a non-profit making institution, with any operational surpluses directed towards the betterment of student facilities and services;
   (g) has buildings and other facilities which meet or exceed appropriate standards of regulatory compliance.
3.3 Where the applicant for affiliation is a new institution without any previous record of provision of accommodation, provisional affiliation may be granted for a twelve-month period by the University Council. At the end of the twelve-month period the applicant shall supply the University Council with details of the services provided to students by the applicant, and may apply for full affiliation.

4 Undertakings of Affiliated Colleges
4.1 An affiliated residential College shall undertake to:
   (a) liaise with the University Council in formulating common policy;
   (b) preserve and develop the characteristics provided for in section 3 of this Statute;
   (c) be a member of the Council of Affiliated Colleges.

5 Undertakings of University
5.1 The University shall undertake to:
   (a) liaise with the individual Governing Bodies of affiliated Colleges in formulating common policy;
   (b) support the affiliated College in its efforts to preserve and develop the characteristics provided for in section 3 of this Statute;
   (c) liaise with the Council of Affiliated Colleges.

6 Review of Affiliation
6.1 Affiliation shall be reviewed at the end of each five-year period by the University Council and by the Governing Bodies of affiliated Colleges.

7 Repeal
7.1 The Affiliated Colleges and Halls Statute 2000 is repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.
Regulations

Examination and Assessment Regulations 2014

1 Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation

1.1 These regulations are the Examination and Assessment Regulations 2014.

1.2 These regulations were approved by the Senate of the University at its meeting of 30 April 2014 pursuant to clause 4.1 of the Academic Statute 2011.

1.3 These regulations apply, and the former Examinations Regulations are revoked, with effect from 1 May 2014.

2 Internal Assessment and Terms Requirements

2.1 The final grade for most papers (not including dissertations, theses, or other research exercises) incorporates the results for formal examinations conducted under the authority of the Senate at the end of the teaching period concerned (final examinations). Additionally, or alternatively, some or all of the final grade may be based on results for essays, assignments, laboratory or other practical work, and tests (sometimes known as terms tests) conducted by individual departments and schools (internal assessment).

2.2 Some programmes and papers require that students gain terms (i.e. fulfil certain specified conditions such as completing oral, written or practical work) before they may sit final examinations. Terms are gained by completing established requirements such as attending classes or completing oral, written or practical work. Students must familiarise themselves with any terms requirements for any programmes or papers for which they are enrolled.

3 Final Examination Only Enrolment

3.1 A student, who has failed to pass a paper, subsequently may apply for Final Examination Only enrolment and the following shall apply:

(a) Application for Final Examination Only enrolment must be made on the prescribed form, available from the University’s website or AskOtago, to the Head of Department concerned by 10 January for summer school papers, 1 March for full year and first semester papers, and 31 July for second semester papers. A fee will be charged if an application is approved. Approval is at the discretion of the Head of Department and will only be given to students who have performed to a satisfactory standard.

(b) If the application is approved, the student is permitted to have internal assessment results and terms carried over in the paper and to sit the final examination again without attending any part of the course.

(c) This concession is not required to be available in all papers and, where available, may be granted only once in a particular paper.

(d) The examination must be attempted at the end of the semester or full year in which a paper is offered next, except that it may be attempted earlier if the paper concerned is offered in a summer school.

(e) A student who has been granted Final Examination Only enrolment in a paper may cancel the enrolment for that paper until 1 February for a summer school paper or 10 May for a first semester paper or 10 September for a second semester or full year paper. Later cancellations will be permitted only in exceptional circumstances.

(f) Final Examination Only candidates are not entitled to attend any lectures, laboratories, or tutorials, or receive assistance from academic staff, or have access to electronic holdings of course material, or receive printed course material.

(g) Final Examination Only enrolments are not taken into account in any consideration of a student’s status as a full-time or part-time student.
4 Examinations and Assessment

4.1 Candidates are required to sit examinations at times and places which shall be determined by the Senate.

4.2 The examinations shall be carried out in such manner as the Senate may prescribe. Candidates shall be subject to these regulations and to the Examination Rules and any other supplementary regulations prescribed and promulgated by the Senate from time to time.

4.3 No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination either in the examination script or otherwise before the official release of confirmed final results, except through the Head, Student Experience.

5 Special Consideration in Final Examinations

5.1 At all University final examinations, other than Special Examinations, a student

(a) who has been prevented from taking any final examination through illness or other circumstances beyond his or her control; or

(b) who considers that performance in any final examination has been seriously impaired by illness or other exceptional circumstances beyond his or her control at the time of, or in the 14 day period immediately prior to the examination,

may apply for special consideration.

5.2 Candidates seeking special consideration for all programmes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy and Radiation Therapy, or in papers for Health Sciences postgraduate programmes other than papers with no clinical content which have been specifically excluded by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), should apply to the relevant Department, School or Faculty Office.

5.3 Students in all other programmes or papers should apply to Student Administration.

5.4 The special consideration may consist of the following, except that the provisions in clauses (d) and (f) are not available for students enrolled in programmes identified in regulation 5.2:

(a) a decision that no action is justified or appropriate; or

(b) adjusting an examination mark; or

(c) granting a Special Examination in the paper concerned; or

(d) granting an Aegrotat Pass in the paper concerned, where the examiners certify that the candidate’s performance and competence in the paper were sufficiently above the minimum standard required to pass the paper (normally taken as a C+ standard or better); or

(e) granting the choice of an adjusted examination mark or a Special Examination; or

(f) granting the choice of an Aegrotat Pass or a Special Examination.

5.5 Honours, distinction, or credit may not be awarded to a student who has received Aegrotat Passes in examinations for more than 30% of a programme, or for more than 30% of the final year’s course in the case of a four-year degree programme.

5.6 A claim for special consideration must be made within five calendar days of the last final examination for which special consideration is being sought and must be supported by a Health Declaration or other appropriate evidence.

5.7 A student may not apply for special consideration after the date of the official release of confirmed final results.

5.8 These regulations should be read in conjunction with any relevant examination regulations set out for individual programmes.
6 **Special Consideration for Internal Assessment**

6.1 Students may seek special consideration in internal assessment by applying to the relevant Head of Department, by whom, or under whose authority, appropriate special consideration may be granted.

6.2 The extent of any special consideration allowed will reflect the weighting placed on the piece of work in question in determining the final overall result for the paper concerned. Where the assignment or internal assessment test counts significantly towards a final result, a formal Health Declaration will be required.

7 **Examinations Missed through Preventable Circumstances**

7.1 A student who is a finalist (i.e. enrolled for a course of study sufficient to complete a qualification in the semester or year concerned) or a postgraduate student, and who misses a final examination through genuine error, such as mistaking the time or date of the examination, may apply to sit a Special Examination.

7.2 Application must be made in writing to the Head, Student Experience, no more than five calendar days after the missed examination.

7.3 Each application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

7.4 Applications shall be considered by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division in which the examination was held.

7.5 Each applicant shall have no more than one application approved under this provision during their programme of study.

8 **Academic Misconduct**

8.1 When a student is suspected of Academic Misconduct:

(a) in connection with an examination; or,

(b) through a breach of a rule dealing with the conduct of examinations; or,

(c) in the preparation or submission of any written, oral or other work, including work in electronic format which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject, or of any dissertation, thesis or other research exercise,

the circumstances shall be considered in the manner provided by the Academic Statute 2011 and the University’s Student Academic Misconduct Procedures.

8.2 All students have a responsibility to be aware of acceptable academic practice in relation to the use of material prepared by others, and for taking all steps reasonably necessary to ensure that no breach of academic integrity occurs.

9 **Grades and Levels of Awards**

9.1 When percentage marks are recorded for examinations or following the assessment of any thesis, dissertation, research essay, research project, or other course component, the following key shall be used for translating the marks into letter grades:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage</th>
<th>Letter Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90-100</td>
<td>A+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85-89</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80-84</td>
<td>A-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75-79</td>
<td>B+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70-74</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65-69</td>
<td>B-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60-64</td>
<td>C+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55-59</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50-54</td>
<td>C-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Below 50</td>
<td>Fail</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.2 In awarding a class of honours for a degree or credit or distinction for a degree or diploma, the average mark for the relevant course components shall be calculated and the following key shall be used to determine the standard of award of the qualification:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Average Mark</th>
<th>Award Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80-100</td>
<td>First Class Honours, or Distinction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70-79</td>
<td>Second Class Honours (Division I), or Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60-69</td>
<td>Second Class Honours (Division II)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50-59</td>
<td>Third Class Honours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In the case of the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, the award of overall passes with distinction in the second, third, fifth, and sixth year courses of the programme, the award of passes in individual disciplines in the sixth year with distinguished performance, and the award of the degrees with distinction shall be determined according to criteria approved by the Faculty of Medicine.

In the case of the degree of Master of Teaching and Learning, the award of the degree with distinction or with credit shall be determined according to criteria approved by the College of Education.

In the case of the degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Business and the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business, the award of the qualifications with distinction or with credit shall be determined according to criteria set out in the relevant programme regulations.

9.3 The University’s official Grade Point Average (GPA) for external purposes is based on a 9-point scale with letter grades assigned numerical values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter Grade</th>
<th>Numerical Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A+</td>
<td>9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td>7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.4 A ‘fail’ result in a paper for which letter grades are assigned, or a ‘disqualified’ result in any paper, shall be assigned a numerical value of 0.

9.5 All other results shall be excluded from GPA calculations, including ungraded pass results, distinction and credit passes, fail results from papers for which letter grades are not assigned, ‘completed’, ‘incomplete’, ‘absent’ or ‘withdrawn’ results, zero-point papers, and credit granted on the basis of study completed elsewhere or the recognition of other prior learning (RPL credit).

9.6 In order to calculate the GPA, the numerical value of each grade is multiplied by the number of points for the paper. The multiplied figures are then summed and divided by the total number of points for all papers included in the calculation. GPAs are displayed to one decimal place on an academic record.

10 Failure to Comply with Regulations

10.1 Where a student has not complied with a University regulation in respect of a course or an examination (including a regulation relating to payment of course or examination fees), the Senate shall have power, having given the student reasonable opportunity of remedying the non-compliance:

(a) to decline to credit to the student's course any subject taken at the said examination; or

(b) to suspend, for such a time as it may think fit, the release to the student of the results of any examinations; or

(c) to withhold the recommendation by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Dean concerned for the conferring of the degree, or presentation of the diploma.

11 Recounts

11.1 Any candidate for a degree, diploma or other qualification may have the marks recounted in any paper or subject by making written application to the Head, Student Experience, within four weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for the teaching period concerned.

11.2 Each application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

11.3 A recount of marks shall cover a careful re-check of the marks recorded by the examiner, and ensure that no answer or any portion of an answer, or work done during the teaching period which counts towards the final result, has been overlooked. Work is not re-marked.
12 Retention of Scripts

12.1 Examination scripts shall be retained by Departments for twelve weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for that teaching period.

12.2 Within the period of the start of week 7 to the end of week 12 following the official release of confirmed final results a student may, after completing an application form available from the University Information Centre, collect the original of that student’s script from the Department concerned. In cases where an examination script is collected by a student no consideration will be given to any subsequent issue arising from the marking of that script, nor the addition or compilation of the marks. (Note: Some examination answers involving problem solving and multiple choice questions will not be returned to students, but may be seen within the Department concerned by arrangement.) After the end of week 12, Departments may dispose of all unclaimed examination scripts.

12.3 Alternatively, a student may arrange through the Head of the appropriate Department to see that student’s examination script for a particular examination in the presence of a member of the departmental staff within twelve weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for the teaching period concerned.

12.4 A Distance Learning student who cannot reasonably visit the campus from which a paper is taught in order to view an examination script at the Department concerned may request a photocopy of the script by writing to the Head, Student Experience, within twelve weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for the teaching period concerned.

13 Variations

13.1 In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that an alteration or amendment to a University regulation involving a change in a course of study, or in examination requirements, has caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make such provision as he or she shall think fit for the relief of such hardship.

13.2 In exceptional cases, the Vice-Chancellor may approve variations to the application of these regulations to ensure fairness to a student or students.

14 Presentation of Theses

14.1 General Provisions

(a) It is the responsibility of candidates for degrees which require the submission of a thesis to provide sufficient copies of the thesis for examination and for permanent retention by the University.

(b) The degrees affected by this regulation are:

(i) Doctor of Philosophy

(ii) doctorates in professional disciplines (Doctor of Clinical Dentistry, Doctor of Education, Doctor of Musical Arts)

(iii) other doctoral degrees, commonly called higher doctorates (Doctor of Commerce, Dental Science, Laws, Literature, Medicine, Music, Science)

(iv) Masters’ degrees requiring a thesis

(v) Honours degrees requiring a thesis (Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours, Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours, Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours).

(c) Except for candidates for higher doctorates, every candidate for a degree affected by these regulations must be enrolled for the degree concerned at the time the thesis is submitted, unless special permission has been given by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor concerned or the Graduate Research Committee.
(d) For the purposes of these regulations, an exegesis for the degree of Doctor of Musical Arts and research portfolios for the degrees of Master of General Practice, Master of Primary Health Care, and Master of Travel Medicine are to be treated as theses.

(e) These regulations do not apply to dissertations, research essays, research projects, or similar works required for degrees and diplomas.

14.2 Number and Destination of Copies

(a) For examination purposes: Candidates must submit their theses for examination to Student Administration (in the case of theses for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or for professional doctorates), the Dean, Graduate Research School (in the case of other doctoral theses), or the Department or School concerned (in the case of all other theses). Four copies are required in the case of theses for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or for doctorates in professional disciplines, and three copies for all other theses. Theses should normally be submitted for examination in a temporary soft binding so that, if necessary, any required corrections can be made.

(b) After examination: The degree for which the thesis is required shall not be awarded until two permanently-bound copies and a digital copy of the thesis, corrected if necessary, have been submitted to the Dean, Graduate Research School (in the case of theses for higher doctorates) or Student Administration (in the case of all other theses).

(c) A refund or waiver of costs incurred in the printing and binding of two hard-bound copies of the thesis shall be provided to every doctoral candidate whose thesis is submitted after no more than four years of study, or the equivalent in part-time study, and to every candidate for a Master’s degree whose thesis is submitted after no more than 18 months of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

(d) At least one permanently-bound copy and a digital copy of every thesis which is accepted for a degree shall be deposited in the University Library (or the Canterbury or Wellington Medical Library) and one permanently-bound copy in the collection of the Department or School concerned. Some variations from the requirement to provide digital copies may be permitted.

14.3 Provisions Applying to Theses

(a) Theses shall be in typescript on A4 size paper with a margin for binding of not less than 30mm. The size of paper may be varied only with the approval of the Head of Department concerned.

(b) Particulars of requirements of format, typing, citation, photocopying, binding, and digital submission are available on the University Library webpage.

(c) For professional and higher doctorates, the thesis may consist of a printed book or books or of reprints suitably bound.

(d) Except with the approval of the Head of Department concerned, such maps or other illustrative materials as may be submitted must be either bound with the thesis, or placed in a pocket inside the cover. Extra large or bulky material may be bound separately as an appendix. Where duplication of certain material presents difficulties, the Head of Department concerned may grant the candidate permission to submit fewer copies of that material.

(e) Every copy of a thesis submitted must include an abstract, not exceeding 500 words, in a form suitable for publication.

(f) Every copy of a thesis which is deposited in the University Library system must include a declaration signed by the candidate concerning access to the thesis.
(g) Any endorsement of the declaration to restrict access to a thesis will be permitted only in certain circumstances and requires the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor concerned (in the case of a thesis for a Master’s or Honours degree) or the Dean, Graduate Research School, in consultation with the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor (in the case of a doctoral thesis) (and after consultation with the Director, Research and Enterprise where appropriate).

(h) In relevant cases, the thesis must state that the research was approved by the appropriate ethics committee and conducted in accordance with the University’s Responsible Practice in Research – Code of Conduct and all necessary laboratory compliance permits.

(i) Resubmission of a thesis is not permitted except on the recommendation of the examiners.

(j) Where a thesis has been rejected the author is not precluded from being a candidate on a future occasion for the degree in which he or she has previously failed.
Library Regulations

1 Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation
1.1 These regulations are the Library Regulations 2012.
1.2 These regulations were approved by the University Council at its meeting of 14 August 2012 pursuant to clause 3.3 of the Administration Statute 2011.
1.3 These regulations apply, and the former Library Regulations are revoked, with effect from 1 January 2013.

2 Application of Regulations
2.1 These regulations apply to the Library of the University in Dunedin which includes the Central, Health Sciences, Hocken, Robertson, Sir Robert Stout Law, and Science Libraries, and any collection of material belonging to the Library which is housed in any other part of the University.
2.2 ‘Material’ in these regulations includes all printed, manuscript, pictorial, archival, audiovisual, microform and electronic resources provided by the Library.
2.3 University email accounts will be used for communication with library patrons who hold such accounts and all such communications sent shall be presumed to have been received by their addressees.

3 Admission to Library
3.1 Admission to the Library and to the use of its material is conditional upon the observance of these regulations and of such directions as may from time to time be given by the University Librarian.

4 Eligibility
4.1 The following shall be eligible to use the Library for reading, reference, and borrowing
(a) students enrolled at the University;
(b) staff and approved academic visitors;
(c) members of the University Council;
(d) graduates and retired staff of the University;
(e) members of associated organisations where there is a written memorandum of understanding relating to Library use between the University and the organisation.
4.2 Members of the general public may register as Hocken Library users.
4.3 Members of the general public may use the Library for reading and reference only. Where licences permit, public access to electronic resources is provided in the Library.
4.4 At times of peak usage, the University Librarian may be required to restrict usage to current students and staff.

5 Borrowing
5.1 A current University of Otago ID card is required to borrow any material from the Library.
5.2 No material shall be removed from the Library until its loan has been properly recorded.
5.3 Material held in the Library comprises, for the purposes of use and borrowing, the following categories:
(a) ‘not for loan’ material, which may not be borrowed except with the express permission of the University Librarian;
(b) books from the open access collection;
(c) restricted loan material, including course reserves, theses, journals, audiovisual materials;
(d) material received on interlibrary loan that shall be lent according to the policies of the owning library;

(e) material from the Hocken Collections and Special Collections which shall be used within the Collections’ consultation areas.

5.4 Books from the open access collection are subject to early recall if requested by another borrower. The loan period for restricted loan materials may be reduced if the material is in demand.

5.5 Persons who have borrowed any material may apply for renewal of the loan on the expiry of the permitted period and renewal may be granted if the material is not requested by any other borrower.

5.6 At the discretion of the University Librarian, members of the academic staff and doctoral students may borrow books from the open access collection for a period of 12 weeks. Other postgraduate students and final year Honours students may borrow material for a period of 42 days in the first instance. All such material is subject to the early recall provision of regulation 5.4.

5.7 It shall be in the power of the University Librarian to limit the period for which certain specified items of material may be taken out of the Library, to restrict the number of items that may be borrowed at any time by any borrower, or to grant special loan privileges to meet unusual circumstances.

5.8 Material may not be passed from a borrower to another person including other registered borrowers. The person recorded as the borrower of material shall be held responsible for the return of the material, undamaged, to the Library by the due date.

6   Fines and Fees

6.1 Borrowers who fail to renew or return any borrowed material shall be liable to a fine assessed according to a schedule agreed to by the Library Services Committee.

6.2 The fine shall be payable for each day or period (or part day or part period) the material is overdue until it has been checked-in at the Library.

6.3 Non-payment of fines totalling more than an amount agreed to by the Library Services Committee will result in suspension of borrowing rights until payment of the full amount is received. A borrower who repeatedly fails to return material by the due date will have borrowing rights suspended. A student who fails to pay outstanding Library fines may have the final award of a qualification for which the student is a candidate withheld by the Council.

6.4 Borrowers shall be held responsible for any loss of, or damage to, material while it is on loan to them and shall be required to pay the cost of replacement or repair as determined by the University Librarian, together with an administrative charge. Such loss or damage must be reported immediately to the Library from which it was borrowed.

7   Conduct

7.1 No disruptive behaviour is permitted in the Library. Such behaviour includes conversation that disturbs other Library users and the audible use of noise-generating equipment including cell phones. Cell phones must be muted and be used only for sending and receiving text messages. Subject to the discretion of the University Librarian, children may be permitted in the Library provided they are under the care and control of a responsible adult at all times.

7.2 Guidelines on eating and drinking in the Library are provided in the Food, Drink and General Conduct Guidelines available on the Library website.

7.3 Users of the Hocken Library and Special Collections area of the Library must abide by the particular rules of these collections, available on the Library website.

7.4 Study spaces may not be reserved. The Library does not accept responsibility for any personal belongings left in the Library.

7.5 Every person who copies material in the Library shall observe the limits required by the current Copyright Act.
Information and Communications Technology
Regulations 2014

1 Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation

1.1 These regulations are the Information and Communications Technology Regulations 2014.

1.2 These regulations were approved by the University Council at its meeting of 14 October 2014 pursuant to clause 4.3 of the Administration Statute 2011.

1.3 These regulations apply, and the former Computer Regulations are revoked, with effect from 15 October 2014.

2 Definitions

2.1 Director means the Director of Information Technology Services or a person acting under his or her delegation.

2.2 ICT means all information and communications technology hardware and software, data and associated infrastructure and devices that are:

(a) owned, controlled or operated by the University;
(b) connected to the University network,

ICT may include, but is not limited to: computers (such as desktops, laptops, tablets), computer systems, storage devices (such as USB and flash memory devices, CDs, DVDs), cameras (such as video, digital, webcams), all types of mobile phones, video and audio players/receivers and telecommunication equipment, networks, software, cloud services, databases and any other similar technologies as they come into use.

2.3 University network means all aspects of the University’s communications networks on and between its campuses or other locations.

2.4 User means any of the University staff, students (whether permanent, temporary or part-time), honorary staff, or any other member of the University and any contractors, subcontractors, consultants or official visitors to the University permitted to make use of ICT, or using or attempting such use.

2.5 Objectionable Material includes all material which is objectionable as that expression is used in the Films, Videos and Publications Act 1993 and any other material which could reasonably be described as unsuitable or offensive having regard to the circumstances in which, and the persons to whom, it becomes or may become available.

3 Rights

3.1 A User’s entitlement to access and use the University’s ICT resources extends to entitlements applying:

(a) by virtue of their status as a member of the University; or
(b) otherwise afforded them by the Director.

3.2 ICT is made available for the academic work and normal University duties of members of the University. Consistent with this purpose, the University has the right to inspect and monitor ICT:

(a) where there are reasonable grounds to suspect there may be a breach of any University statute, regulation or policy, the terms of a University employment agreement or contract for services, or of New Zealand law; or
(b) for systems maintenance, problem resolution and capacity planning purposes or for similar reasons related to security, performance or availability.
3.3 Users acknowledge that information and data held on University ICT resources may be used by the University, and may be required to be disclosed to third parties, under or in connection with University statutes, regulations and policies or under applicable New Zealand law.

3.4 The Director may authorise any person to act otherwise than in accordance with these Regulations in order to carry out a security audit of University facilities.

4 Responsibilities

4.1 Each User of ICT shall:
   (a) comply with all applicable New Zealand law, including but not limited to, law on copyright, privacy, defamations, objectionable material, and human rights;
   (b) comply with these Regulations and all applicable University statutes, regulations, policies, procedures, guidelines or codes;
   (c) comply with the terms of any licence agreement between the University and any third party that governs the use of software or online resources;
   (d) take all reasonable precautions to secure his or her passwords, accounts, software and data and no user shall give their password to any other person. If access becomes compromised or potentially insecure, a User must immediately notify Information Technology Services and, as soon as is practicable, implement a new secure password or passcode.

5 Restrictions

5.1 No User of ICT shall:
   (a) use or attempt to use ICT in a manner that will incur costs to the University without the consent of the Head of Department or service unit concerned;
   (b) use or attempt to use ICT so as to cause costs to be incurred by any person or organisation without the consent of that person or organisation;
   (c) gain access or attempt to gain access to ICT without authorisation as a User by the Director or through use of devices which have not been approved by the Director;
   (d) use ICT or any part thereof to attempt to gain unauthorised access to ICT or other information and communications technology of any third party;
   (e) use ICT to deceive others including by masquerading as another User;
   (f) use the username or password of another User to log into any University system;
   (g) use ICT in such a way as to contravene any requirements for its use notified by the Director;
   (h) use or attempt to use ICT to bypass University security policies and processes or any University policy or the acceptance of funding for research that is otherwise acceptable under University policy;
   (i) divulge a password or code that enables access to ICT unless permitted to do so by the Director;
   (j) obtain, modify or remove any information to which they are not entitled to have access, nor attempt to perform these actions;
   (k) use or distribute any software, media, data or communications which has been unlawfully obtained;
   (l) use ICT to impede the activities of the University or to interfere with the reasonable use of ICT by another person;
   (m) connect or attempt to connect equipment to the University network other than in accordance with an authorisation from the Director;
(n) use ICT for the purpose of accessing, sending or attempting to send: Objectionable Material, or abusive, fraudulent, harassing, threatening, or illegal content;
(o) make unreasonable use of ICT for their personal purposes including undertaking private business activity without the consent of the Director;
(p) use ICT in a way that is inconsistent with their conditions of enrolment or conditions of employment.

6 Breaches

6.1 Any breach of these Regulations by a student member of the University shall be deemed to be a breach of the University’s Discipline Statute 2011. A breach of the provisions of these Regulations by a member of the staff of the University may be the subject of action under the staff member’s employment agreement into which these regulations are incorporated.

6.2 Any person whom the Director considers to be, or to have been, in breach of these regulations may be immediately excluded from the use of any or all ICT. Exclusion of a student for more than one day when the student is required to use ICT for coursework shall be reported to the Head of the Department involved. Any such exclusion for more than three days shall be reported to the Vice-Chancellor.

6.3 Any person aggrieved by such an exclusion may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or, if a student, to the Provost for the matter to be reviewed. The Vice-Chancellor or Provost may (but shall not be required to) suspend the operation of an order for exclusion until the appeal has been heard and determined.

6.4 Any person who breaches these Regulations shall be liable to indemnify the University:
(a) for the costs of detection of the breach and of any steps required to remedy ICT security, damage to hardware, loss of data, or any other costs incurred by the University in connection with the breach; and
(b) against any damages claims made against the University in relation to that contravention.
Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation

1. These regulations are the Traffic and Parking Regulations 2014.
1.2 These regulations apply to the use of all vehicles on campus, including motorised vehicles, bicycles, skateboards and scooters.
1.3 These regulations were approved by the University Council at its meeting of 25 November 2014 pursuant to clause 5.3 of the Administration Statute 2011.
1.4 These regulations apply, and the former Traffic and Parking Regulations are revoked, with effect from 26 November 2014.

Definition of Campus

2.1 Campus means all land and buildings owned or occupied or for the time being controlled by the University of Otago anywhere in New Zealand.

Pedestrian Precinct

3.1 The Campus has been planned and developed as a predominantly pedestrian precinct. These Regulations are to be interpreted in a manner which promotes that concept.
3.2 Vehicles may never be driven or ridden on the Campus at a speed or in a manner which might interfere with the safety of pedestrians.
3.3 Notwithstanding any rights which may be afforded to vehicle traffic under these Regulations, vehicles shall at all times and in all places on the Campus yield the right of way to pedestrians.

Motorised Vehicle Access

4.1 Access to the Campus by motorised vehicle shall be via those routes specifically designated for such access. Apart from emergency situations or for maintenance work by authorised trade and service vehicles all motorised vehicles shall be confined to designated access ways.

Bicycles

5.1 Cycling is prohibited in those areas of the Campus designated by the Director of Property Services as ‘No Cycling’ areas.
5.2 Bicycles shall not be ridden at a speed exceeding walking pace in any areas in which they are permitted but which are intended primarily for use by pedestrians.

Skateboards and Scooters

6.1 The responsible use of skateboards (including roller blades) and scooters for ordinary transport across campus is permitted. Stunt and aerobatic manoeuvres, or any other activity which may cause disruption to University activities, undue risk to pedestrians or potential damage to property, are prohibited.

Observance of Signs

7.1 Users of vehicles on the Campus shall at all times observe all relevant markings and signs including those which define areas which are and are not available for use by specified vehicles.
7.2 Markings and signs which are similar to those used by the New Zealand Transport Agency have the same meaning on the Campus as they do in any other public place.
8 Speed Limit
8.1 No vehicle shall be operated at any time on the Campus in excess of 10 kilometres per hour.

9 Parking
9.1 Vehicles shall not be parked in any area other than those specifically designated for the parking of that type of vehicle.
9.2 The University may limit the use of designated parking spaces to particular staff or other persons associated with the University.
9.3 Any vehicle parked in breach of these Regulations, or in a manner which does not conform to markings or signage, may be removed without notice. Any vehicle so removed may be recovered only upon the payment of all costs incurred in the removal of the vehicle from its unauthorised position.

10 Breach
10.1 Any student found to be in breach of the Regulations may be subject to disciplinary action under the Discipline Statute 2011. A breach of the provisions of these Regulations by a member of the staff of the University may be the subject of action under the staff member’s employment agreement into which these Regulations are incorporated.
University Campuses and Premises Regulations 2014

1 Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation
1.1 These Regulations are the University Campuses and Premises Regulations 2014.
1.2 These Regulations were approved by the University Council at its meeting of 25 November 2014 pursuant to clause 6.3 of the Administration Statute 2011.
1.3 These Regulations apply, and the former Use of Premises Regulations are revoked, with effect from 26 November 2014.

2 Definitions
2.1 Campus means all land and buildings owned or occupied or for the time being controlled by the University of Otago anywhere in New Zealand.
2.2 Premises means those parts of the Campus which are part of a building or an enclosed place.

3 Smoke-Free Campuses
3.1 Smoking is not permitted anywhere on the Campus.

4 Trespass
4.1 No person shall enter or remain in
(a) any part of the Campus; or
(b) any of the University’s Affiliated Colleges,
to which he or she knows, or ought reasonably to know, that he or she is not entitled to have access at the relevant time.

5 Authority of Heads of Departments
5.1 Heads of Departments and Heads of Service Divisions:
(a) are authorised to control the use of those Premises which are used by their respective department or Division; and
(b) may make, and may delegate the authority to other staff to make, reasonable rules and to issue reasonable orders or directions in relation to the use of such Premises or University property within them.
5.2 Breach of rules, orders or directions made under clause 5.1(b) shall be deemed to be a breach of these Regulations.

6 Authority of University Staff
6.1 Every member of the University staff:
(a) is authorised to control the use of any Premises in which he or she is conducting a lecture, laboratory, or seminar, or for which he or she is otherwise responsible; and
(b) may give any reasonable order or direction as to the use of such Premises or University property within them.
6.2 Breach of any order or direction made under clause 6.1(b) shall be deemed to be a breach of these Regulations.

7 Requirements of Affiliated Residential Colleges and Otago Polytechnic
7.1 Any student who is not a resident of a particular Affiliated College is, while within the precincts of any such College, subject to its rules and the authority of its staff. A breach of any such rule or lawful staff direction (including a direction to leave the College’s property) shall be deemed to be a breach of these Regulations and may be dealt with under these Regulations if the rule is one which it is reasonable to enforce against a non-resident of the College concerned.
7.2 Any student of the University while within the precincts of the Otago Polytechnic is subject to applicable rules of the Polytechnic and the authority of its staff. A breach of any such rule or lawful staff direction shall be deemed to be a breach of these Regulations and may be dealt with under these Regulations if the rule is one which it is reasonable to enforce against a student of the University.

8 Animals

8.1 No animal (with the exception of those used by departments for the purposes of teaching or research or certified disability assist dogs) may be taken into or on or allowed to remain in any Premises:

(a) except with the permission of the Director of Property Services in consultation with the relevant Head of Department or Service Division; or

(b) in the case of Premises which are part of a Residential College, with the permission of the Director of Accommodation Services.

8.2 Subject to clause 8.1, permission is not required to bring an animal on to the Campus but the Director of Property Services, may issue a direction precluding:

(a) a specified person bringing any animal onto the Campus; or

(b) a specified animal being brought or allowed onto the Campus by any person.

8.3 Any person permitted to bring an animal onto the Campus must keep such animal under proper control at all times. In the case of dogs, such control must be maintained by means of a lead, leash or chain designed for the purpose and held firmly at all times by the person bringing it onto the Campus. A dog which is tied up, chained or otherwise restrained but which is not supervised is deemed not to be under proper control.

8.4 Any animal present on the Campus in breach of the Regulations may be removed without notice and may be recovered only upon payment of the costs involved in its removal.

9 Bicycles and Motorcycles

9.1 No bicycle or motorcycle may be taken into or on or allowed to remain in or on any Premises, except where they are taken by an approved route to a place within those Premises approved for the parking of the relevant vehicle, approval in each case having been given by the Director of Property Services.

10 Notices and Graffiti

10.1 The posting of notices and writing slogans and messages on any part of the Campus is prohibited other than in those places and in the manner specifically established by the Director of Property Services.

11 Litter

11.1 All litter must be disposed of in rubbish or recycling bins. No item of litter may be deposited in any other location on or adjacent to the Campus.

12 Breach

12.1 Any student found to be in breach of these Regulations may be subject to disciplinary action and penalties under the Discipline Statute 2011. A breach of the provisions of these Regulations by a member of the staff of the University may be the subject of action under the staff member’s employment agreement into which these Regulations are incorporated.
Alcohol Regulations 2014

1 Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation
1.1 These regulations are the Alcohol Regulations 2014.
1.2 These regulations were approved by the University Council at its meeting of 14 October 2014 pursuant to clause 7.3 of the Administration Statute 2011.
1.3 These regulations apply, and the former Alcohol on Campus Statute 2011 is repealed and the Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations are revoked, with effect from 15 October 2014.

2 Definitions
2.1 *Alcohol* means any kind of liquor as defined in the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.
2.2 *Campus* means all land and buildings owned or occupied or for the time being controlled by the University of Otago anywhere in New Zealand.
2.3 *Dunedin Student Function* means a Student Function held in Dunedin or arranged for Dunedin-based students, other than functions for residents of a University owned or affiliated college which takes place with the approval of the relevant Head of College.
2.4 *Student Function* means any social function primarily for students and involving the use of alcohol which is held by a Division, Department, class or student group or student committee and any function held by the Otago University Students’ Association (OUSA).

3 Prohibited Activities
3.1 Except as authorised by or under these Regulations, no person shall:
   (a) bring alcohol into; or
   (b) possess alcohol in; or
   (c) consume alcohol in; or
   (d) display any material advertising alcohol (other than incidentally on personal clothing, bags or similar items) or conduct events or activities involving alcohol-related sponsorship in,
   any part of the Campus.
3.2 Except as authorised by or under these Regulations, no person shall:
   (a) distribute communications; or
   (b) conduct or endorse events or activities,
   involving alcohol-related advertising or sponsorship, in the name of, or in a way which implies the involvement of, the University.

4 Alcohol at Student Functions
4.1 Dunedin Student Functions may be held only in accordance with an approval issued by the appropriate Head of Department, Head of College, Head of Service Division, Dean, Pro-Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor or, in the case of OUSA functions, the approval of the OUSA President or a delegate formally authorised by OUSA for the purpose. Approval of Dunedin Student Functions is to be sought through completion of the form prescribed by the Proctor. Student Functions which are not Dunedin Student Functions may be held only in accordance with the approval of the Head of the campus for whose students the function is arranged.
4.2 Dunedin Student Functions must be registered by lodging completed approval forms with the Proctor not less than 7 days prior to the proposed function, provided that the Proctor may accept later registration where he or she is satisfied there have been reasonable grounds for the delay. If the Proctor is concerned with any aspect of the arrangements for the proposed Student Function he or she may decline to register the function (in which case it may not proceed) or register it subject to conditions which must be observed.
4.3 The Proctor or the Proctor’s delegated representative has the authority to be present at any Student Function and all students at the function are required to follow the reasonable and lawful directions of such persons with respect to health and safety issues and the overall conduct of the function.

4.4 The requirements of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012, and of the Licence under which any Student Function is held, are to be complied with in every respect. Any breach of such requirements shall also be a breach of these Regulations.

5 Authorised Activities
5.1 Nothing in these Regulations shall prevent:
(a) the possession and consumption of alcohol at a Student Function duly registered in accordance with clause 4 of these Regulations;
(b) the consumption and advertising of alcohol on licensed premises within the Campus in a manner consistent with the relevant licence;
(c) the possession and consumption of alcohol by staff of the University and their bona fide guests (including student invitees) within a University building where that is carried out in accordance with an authorisation issued by the appropriate Head of Department, Head of College, Head of Service Division, Dean, Pro-Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor;
(d) the possession and consumption of alcohol by students within a Residential College or within a University-owned flat in accordance with the rules established by that College or by UniFlats as the case may be;
(e) the taking of alcohol through the Campus in its original unopened bottle or other original unopened container;
(f) promotional activities of the kind described in clause 3.1(d) and 3.2 where those activities are expressly approved by the Vice-Chancellor or nominee;
(g) the use of alcohol or alcohol related materials for bona fide purposes of University teaching or research or the acceptance of funding for research that is otherwise acceptable under University policy.

6 Breach
6.1 A breach of these Regulations by a student of the University is deemed to be a breach of the University’s Discipline Statute 2011 and may be the subject of action under that Statute. A breach of the provisions of these Regulations by a member of the staff of the University may be the subject of action under the staff member’s employment agreement into which these Regulations are incorporated.
Programme Regulations and Papers

Contents  

Interdivisional
- Doctor of Philosophy 193
- Bachelor of Arts and Science 197
- Diploma for Graduates 198
- Master of Higher Education 200
- Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education 201
- Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education 202

Division of Humanities
- Arts and Music 203
- Education 265
- Law 297
- Theology 305

Division of Sciences 319
Division of Commerce 379
Division of Health Sciences
- Dentistry 419
- Health Sciences 459
- Medicine 509
- Pharmacy 561
- Physiotherapy 577

Foundation Studies 593
Papers 599
Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy  PhD

Nature of the Degree
Candidates for the degree of the Doctor of Philosophy are required to pursue an approved programme of advanced study and research under supervision as enrolled students of the University. The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is awarded on the basis of the submission of a thesis. The thesis, which may include a nominated creative component, should give evidence of the candidate's ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to the advancement of their particular field. The research should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within three years of full-time study.

1 Admission

(a) Admission to the degree programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.  
Note: Applications may be made at any time. Applications must be approved before the candidate begins the research work.

(b) Every candidate must be a university graduate and produce evidence of ability to undertake research in the area of proposed study. Such evidence shall include:

(i) a Bachelor's degree with first or upper second class Honours (with an average grade in Honours papers at or equivalent to at least B+ at the University of Otago) or equivalent (including a research component with an average grade at or equivalent to at least B+ at the University of Otago); or

(ii) a Master's degree (with an average grade at or equivalent to at least B+ at the University of Otago) (including an appropriate research component worth at least a quarter of a year's workload (0.25 EFTS), with a grade at or equivalent to at least B+ at the University of Otago); or

(iii) appropriate research experience; and

(iv) for candidates including a nominated creative component for assessment, demonstrated advanced training or experience in a relevant creative practice.

(c) A candidate for a Master's degree may apply to transfer to candidature for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, and may have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate.

(d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed on receipt of a supervisory agreement and a satisfactory progress report after no less than six months and no more than 12 months of full- or part-time study.

(e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either provisional admission may be extended for one period of up to six months or the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree. If admission is not confirmed after a period of extension, the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree.

(f) Notwithstanding regulation 1(b) above, a Medical student who has completed a year of study for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours but has not been awarded that degree may be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate. Such a student's programme of study must be approved by both the Board of the Faculty of Medicine and the Graduate Research Committee.
2 Full-time and Part-time Study
(a) A candidate may apply for admission on a full-time or part-time basis, but may, with approval, change that status for any semester as long as that semester lies within the current or next calendar year.
(b) Holders of Divisional Teaching Assistantships shall be deemed to be full-time candidates, and Assistant Research Fellows may also be so deemed.

Notes:
(i) A full-time candidate shall count as 1 Equivalent Full-time Student (EFTS) per annum (also see Note (iii) below).
(ii) A part-time candidate shall count as 0.5 EFTS per annum.
(iii) The University expects that full-time candidates will devote the majority of their working time to their studies. It is not recommended that full-time candidates accept employment for more than ten hours per week on average over a period of twelve months. When progress is significantly hampered by work exceeding this recommendation, the candidate may be required to reduce work commitments or change to part-time enrolment.

3 Additional Papers
In certain cases a candidate may be required or allowed to take one or more prescribed papers in addition to the programme. No candidate may take any other paper or course additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Senate, which must be satisfied that taking any such paper or course will not materially delay the completion of the candidate's research.

4 Duration of the Programme
(a) A candidate shall pursue a course of study and research under supervision for a period normally equivalent to 3 full-time years.
(b) The minimum period of study shall be equivalent to 3 full-time years and the maximum period shall be equivalent to 4 full-time years. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Senate.
(c) No programme shall exceed the equivalent of six years of full-time study from the date of first admission.
(d) A candidate shall be enrolled continuously for the entire period of the candidacy, up to the submission of the thesis, except that a candidate may apply to the Senate for permission to withdraw temporarily from study.

5 Location of Study and Research
(a) Candidates are normally expected to be resident and studying in New Zealand while enrolled for the degree. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Senate.
(b) Candidates proposing to study overseas may be approved to do so on a case by case basis by the Senate. Normally such study must be deemed necessary for the candidate’s research. While overseas, the candidate must continue to be enrolled at the University.

6 Supervisors
(a) The Senate shall, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, appoint at least two supervisors (who may be supported by a departmental advisory panel), or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel of two or more members, to oversee the work of the candidate.
(b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.
(c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Senate shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.
7 Progress Reports

(a) While a candidate is provisionally admitted to the degree programme, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors, Head of Department and relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall be submitted to the Senior Administrators, Student Administration (Doctoral), at six-monthly intervals from the date of initial admission.

(b) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors, Head of Department and relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor or nominee shall be submitted annually.

(c) If an unsatisfactory report is received, the Senate may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.

8 Submission of the Thesis

(a) Four copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses (section 14 in the Examination and Assessment Regulations).

(b) Theses may not exceed 100,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies, or, for candidates including a nominated creative component, 60,000 words of text excluding the nominated creative component.

(c) A nominated creative component may include live performance such as theatre, dance and music; visual art and craft; creative writing; indigenous traditional practice; media production; creative on-line content; or other forms appropriate to the discipline, and should be presented for examination in one or more of the following formats:

(i) as printed material integrated into the bound thesis;
(ii) as a digital recording in a portable format;
(iii) as a live performance or exhibition, in which case this should be documented and included in the thesis.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis, including any nominated creative component within a thesis, which has previously been accepted for another degree.

9 Examination

(a) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Department in consultation with the supervisors.

(b) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University.

Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.

(c) An examiner shall not be a member of the supervisory team or departmental advisory panel or have participated in a candidate’s progress report meeting.

(d) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

(e) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

(f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.

(g) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs will normally be held as part of the PhD examination. The candidate must demonstrate mastery of the thesis in the oral examination in order to be eligible for the award of the degree.
(h) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.

(i) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and Head of Department may contribute to the oral examination.

(j) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

10 Examination Result

(a) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.

(b) The examiners may recommend that a thesis

(i) be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections, and the degree be awarded;

(ii) be accepted and the degree be awarded, but only after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;

(iii) be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;

(v) be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(d) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(e) Once the final result has been decided, the student shall submit two hardbound copies and a digital copy of the thesis.

Notes:

(i) The cost of the hardbound copies will be met by the University provided that the thesis is submitted within four years of first enrolling for full-time PhD study.

(ii) Regulation 10(e), concerning requirements for the submission of hardbound theses, is under review. Please check the University website for the current requirements.

11 Variations

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the PhD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts and Science BASc

1 Structure of the Programme

Every degree programme
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 480 points,
(b) shall include at least 216 points from Arts and Music Schedule C and 216 points from Science Schedule C,
(c) shall satisfy the Major Subject Requirements of both
   (i) an Arts and Music major subject, and
   (ii) either a Science major subject or an Applied Science major subject,
   in separate disciplines, as listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, Science Schedule A, and Applied Science Schedule A,
(d) may include one optional minor subject that satisfies the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, Science Schedule A, Applied Science Schedule A, Commerce Schedule A, or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule,
(e) may not include a paper that counts for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both requirements, and
(f) may include papers that are not listed in Arts and Music Schedule C or Science Schedule C
   (i) up to 48 points, or
   (ii) as specified in Arts and Music Schedule A, Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A.

2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
(b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

3 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers that are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Diploma for Graduates  DipGrad

Nature of the Diploma
The Diploma for Graduates is a justifiable and academically feasible programme of study, designed for graduates and others with equivalent qualifications or experience, who require additional training with or without the objective of undertaking postgraduate study in that discipline; or training in another discipline without the necessity to undertake another full degree programme; or who wish to extend their knowledge of an area of study or bring it up to date; or who wish to gain the equivalent of an additional major subject; or who wish to satisfy the requirements of an external professional body.

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) be a graduate; and
   (ii) have attained a satisfactory standard of academic performance; or
   (iii) have submitted evidence satisfactory to the Senate of previous training and experience appropriate to the planned programme of study.

2 Subjects of Study
The diploma may be taken in any subject or combination of subjects which constitutes a justifiable and academically feasible programme, taking into account the prior qualifications and experience of the candidate concerned. The papers to be included shall be decided in consultation with the Programme Director and the Heads of the Departments concerned.

3 Structure of the Programme
(a) Every programme of study for the diploma shall
   (i) consist of papers worth at least 120 points;
   (ii) include at least 72 points for papers at or above 300-level;
   (iii) include such other work as may be prescribed in particular cases.
(b) The Diploma may be endorsed in any of the subjects defined in the Schedule of Endorsements if the programme includes the requirements specified in the Schedule.
(c) Students who have been granted credit for study elsewhere that has not been counted towards any other qualification may include up to 60 points for such credit in a programme. The credit may be at 100- or 200-level only, except in the case of students participating in the Student Exchange Programme, who may be credited with papers at 300-level or above.

4 Duration of the Programme
The programme may be completed by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

5 Variations
The Senate may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: All enquiries should be sent to dipgrad@otago.ac.nz
### Schedule

#### Endorsement Requirements for the Diploma for Graduates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any subject specified as a major subject or endorsement for BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom (excluding Tourism), BHealSc</td>
<td>Approved papers from those prescribed at 300-level for the major subject or endorsement requirements for the subject concerned and/or from those available at a higher level in the subject concerned. Of the 72 points required above 200-level for the programme, a minimum of 54 points shall be from papers for the subject concerned, but papers worth up to 72 points may be required for certain subjects. Other papers at 100- and/or 200-level in the subject concerned may also be required in some cases as a condition of endorsement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advertising</td>
<td>MART 333; MART 469; at least 18 MART points at 300-level or above; 72 further points, including at least 18 at 300-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Admission to this programme is subject to approval from the Head of the Department of Marketing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buddhist Studies</td>
<td>RELS 102; two of CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 334, 335, JAPA 131, 132, 231, 331, 332, 334, SANS 111, 112; four of RELS 309, 310, 312, 316, 326, 327, 328, 336.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry</td>
<td>CLDN 910 and 920 (for students withdrawing from a Doctor of Clinical Dentistry programme).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information and Communications Technology</td>
<td>COMP 270, 371, 372, 373, 390; Two further approved papers from a relevant area at 200-level or above, totalling at least 30 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Admission to the programme and elective papers are subject to the approval of the Programme Director.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Business</td>
<td>MANT 101; two of MART 207, SPEX 208, 209, TOUR 216; four of MANT 452, 461, SPEX 313-315, TOUR 304, 305, 310. With permission of the Director, LAWS 442 may be substituted for one of the elective papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>TOUR 101; TOUR 219; one of TOUR 217, 218; 72 300- or 400-level TOUR points (excluding TOUR 480).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Endorsement may require enrolment in papers totalling more than 120 points, depending on the extent of prior study in relevant subjects and whether the student wishes to be eligible for postgraduate study in the subject of endorsement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Higher Education MHEd

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education.
(b) Every applicant must
   (i) be a graduate with an average grade of at least B+ in the 300-level requirements for the degree; or
   (ii) hold a postgraduate qualification at an equivalent standard; or
   (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Interdivisional Board of Studies; and
   (iv) normally be a tertiary teacher.

2 Structure of the Programme
The programme of study shall consist of
- HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Higher Education 30 points
- HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education 30 points
- HEDU 503 Research in Higher Education 30 points
- HEDU 504 Academic Leadership in Higher Education 30 points
- HEDU 590 Research Project 60 points

Note: HEDU 501-504, 590 are also available through Distance Learning
Where the degree is endorsed in Educational Technology, students will undertake study in the specialist area of educational technology within each paper and the research project.

3 Exemption
A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education may be exempted from HEDU 501, 502 and 503.

4 Duration of the Programme
A candidate shall normally follow a full-time programme of study of not less than 12 months.

5 Assessment of Research Project
(a) The research project will be assessed by at least two examiners other than the student’s supervisor.
(b) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the research project and recommend the result of ‘Fail’, ‘Pass’, ‘Pass with Credit’ or ‘Pass with Distinction’ on the basis of the project submitted.
(c) If a candidate does not pass the research project, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education.

6 Level of Award of Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
The Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(i) The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 1 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced. Late applications may be accepted.
(ii) Study towards the programme will commence in the third week in February.
1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education.
   (b) Every applicant must
      (i) be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in tertiary teaching; or
      (ii) if enrolling for a programme for an endorsed diploma, be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in clinical teaching at tertiary level; or
      (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of Studies.

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of
   HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Higher Education 30 points
   HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education 30 points
   HEDU 503 Research in Higher Education 30 points
   HEDU 510 Special Topic, or a 30-point paper at 400-level approved by the Programme Director 30 points

   Where the postgraduate diploma is endorsed in Clinical Education, students will undertake study in the specialist area of clinical teaching within each paper.

   A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education shall be exempted from the papers HEDU 501 and HEDU 502.

Notes:
   (i) HEDU 501, 502, 503, 510 are also available through Distance Learning.
   (ii) Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education before proceeding to the diploma.

3 Duration of the Programme
   The programme is 'self paced' and students may negotiate the duration of study for each paper within the following:
   (a) A candidate shall normally follow a part-time programme of study of not less than two academic years.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

4 Endorsement
   The postgraduate diploma may be endorsed in Clinical Education.

5 Variations
   The Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 1 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.
Programme Regulations: PGCertHighE

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education   PGCertHighE

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education.
   (b) Every applicant must
         (i) be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in tertiary teaching; or
         (ii) if enrolling for a programme for an endorsed certificate, be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in clinical teaching at tertiary level; or
         (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of Studies.

2  Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of
   
   HEDU 501  Critical Reflection on Higher Education 30 points
   HEDU 502   Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education 30 points

   Where the postgraduate certificate is endorsed in Clinical Education, students will undertake study in the specialist area of clinical teaching within each paper.

   Notes:
      (i)  HEDU 501 and 502 may be taken in any order.
      (ii) HEDU 501 and 502 are also available through Distance Learning.

3  Duration of the Programme
   The programme is ‘self paced’ and students may negotiate the duration of study for each paper within the following:
   (a) A candidate shall normally follow a part-time programme of study of not less than one academic year.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the certificate within three years of admission to the programme.

4  Endorsements
   The postgraduate certificate may be endorsed in Clinical Education.

5  Variations
   The Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

   Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 1 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.
## Arts and Music

### Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations</th>
<th>page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts with Honours</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Literature</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Fine Arts</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Studies</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Peace and Conflict Studies</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Planning</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Politics</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music with Honours</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Music</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Music</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Musical Arts</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Music</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Performing Arts</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Social Work</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Social Work with Honours</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Social and Community Work (Applied)</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Social Work</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Indigenous Studies</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Child-Centred Practice</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Children's Issues</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Global Cultures</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Language</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Schedules

| A Major and Minor Subject Requirements      | 251  |
| B Honours and PGDipArts Subject Requirements| 261  |
| C Papers                                    | 264  |
Arts and Music

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts  BA

1  Structure of the Programme

Every degree programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,

(a) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,

(b) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,

(c) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A, or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,

(d) may include papers which are not listed in Arts and Music Schedule C

   (i) up to 90 points; or
   (ii) as specified in Arts and Music Schedule A; or
   (iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

2  Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

(b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement specified in Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

3  Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4  Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours  BA(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers;
      (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;
      (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.
   (c) A student enrolled for a postgraduate diploma programme may not be admitted retrospectively and transfer to an Honours programme unless he or she would have been eligible for admission at the commencement of the programme and the structure and duration of the postgraduate diploma programme are identical to those for the Honours programme.

2 Subjects of Study
   The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Arts and Music Schedule B.

3 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   (c) A student who has obtained the degree in one subject may become a candidate for the degree in any other subject.
   (d) The research report must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within one academic year of commencing the programme.
   (b) A part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within two academic years of commencing the programme.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.
   (b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.
(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects PGDipArts

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall either
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed; or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma; or
   (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence satisfactory to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the diploma.

2 Subjects of Study
The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Arts and Music Schedule B (Honours and PGDipArts Subject Requirements). With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), the diploma may be awarded in a subject not listed in the schedule to a student who has withdrawn from a programme for a master’s degree requiring two years of full-time study.

3 Structure of the Programme
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
(b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in the Prescriptions may be waived.
(c) Any required dissertation or research essay must be submitted no later than 1 November.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Duration of the Programme
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.
6 Level of Award of the Diploma
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Diploma in a Second Subject
A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Arts  MA

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme. Applicants must normally have achieved an average grade of at least B+ in the papers at the highest level in the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MA Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MA Schedule.

(b) Thesis option
(i) The programme of study for this option shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. A candidate who has obtained a three-year bachelor's degree will be required to take and pass the papers listed in the Honours requirements for the subject concerned, in addition to completing a thesis. A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in the subject of the degree, will normally be required to complete only a thesis, although in some cases the candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.

(ii) For a thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

(c) Coursework option
(i) The programme of study for this option shall be as prescribed for the subject concerned in Part 2 of the MA Schedule and shall in each case consist of a research dissertation or studio project (60 points), two 500-level HUMS papers (30 points each) from HUMS 501-503, and further papers worth 60 points at 400- or 500-level for the subject concerned, to a total value of 180 points.
With the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute for one required paper a paper of another subject at the same level.

A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, research dissertation or studio option, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.

A candidate may not present a thesis, research dissertation or studio project which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) Thesis option
A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study.

(b) Coursework option
A candidate achieving the degree by coursework shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than eighteen months of full-time study.

(c) Exceptions to the normal duration of a programme shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and no programme of study shall exceed five calendar years from the date of first admission.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme
Where a thesis candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 Examination of the Thesis, Research Dissertation or Studio Project

(a) The Dean or Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee each thesis, dissertation or studio project examination.

(b) The thesis, research dissertation or studio project shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, research dissertation or studio project and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis, research dissertation or studio project exegesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(f) Amendments (regulation 5(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis, research dissertation or studio project exegesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis, research dissertation or studio project exegesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

MA Schedule
Part 1: Subjects for the Degree – Thesis option

Anthropology
Art History and Visual Culture
Childhood and Youth Studies
Chinese
Classics
Communication Studies
Computer Science
Development Studies
Economics
Education
English
Film and Media Studies
French
Gender Studies
Geography
German
History

Human Services
Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui
Information Science
Japanese
Linguistics
Māori Studies
Mathematics
Music
Peace and Conflict Studies
Philosophy
Politics
Psychology
Religious Studies
Sociology
Spanish
Statistics
Theatre Studies
### MA Schedule continued

**Part 2: Subjects and Requirements for the Degree – Coursework Option**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anthropology</strong></td>
<td>ANTH 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and three 400-level ANTH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Art History and Visual Culture</strong></td>
<td>ARTV 590, two of HUMS 501-503, two 400-level ARTV papers, and one additional paper in a relevant discipline approved by the Head of the Department of History and Art History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Buddhist Studies</strong></td>
<td>RELS 590, and four of HUMS 501-503, RELS 521-523, 531 With approval from the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion, a 500-level paper from a relevant subject may be substituted for one of the elective papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Childhood and Youth Studies</strong></td>
<td>CHIC 590, two of HUMS 501-503; and two of CHIC 401, CHIC 402 or CHIC 407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese</strong></td>
<td>CHIN 590 or CHIN 591, two of HUMS 501-503, and either CHIN 441, 451, 452, or CHIN 441 and two other approved 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classics</strong></td>
<td>CLAS 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and three further 400-level CLAS papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communication Studies</strong></td>
<td>MFCO 590, two of HUMS 501-503, MFCO 401 and two 400-level MFCO papers. GEND 401, SCOM 409, may be substituted for one 400-level MFCO paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 580; HUMS 502 and either 501 or 503; and three of EDUC 401, 421, 423, 428-435, 438-441, 444, 451, 453, 459, 461-465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td>ENGL 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and three 400-level ENGL papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Film and Media Studies</strong></td>
<td>MFCO 590, two of HUMS 501-503, MFCO 401 and two further 400-level MFCO papers. GEND 401 may be substituted for one 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>French</strong></td>
<td>FREN 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and either FREN 441, 451, 452, or FREN 441 and two other approved 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender Studies</strong></td>
<td>GEND 590, two of HUMS 501-503, GEND 401 and two of ANTH 416, 423, ARTV 405, 406, EDUC 427, HIST 406, MFCO 408, PACI 401, POLS 411, SOCI 401, 402, 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>GEOG 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and three further 400-level GEOG or DEVS papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td>GERM 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and either GERM 441, 451, 452, or GERM 441 and two other approved 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History</strong></td>
<td>HIST 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and three 400-level HIST papers. ENGL 404, GEND 401, MAOR 407, or any 400-level ARTV paper may be substituted for one 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui</strong></td>
<td>INDV 590; two of HUMS 501-503; INDV 402; and two of ANTH 416, MAOR 401-431, PACI 401-410, POLS 402. INGS 501 may be substituted for one 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Japanese</strong></td>
<td>JAPA 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and either JAPA 441, 451, 452, or JAPA 441 and two other approved 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: 400-level papers selected should be consistent with interdisciplinary choices at 300-level. Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions.*
MA Schedule *continued*
Part 2: Subjects and Requirements for the Degree – Coursework Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Linguistics</strong></td>
<td>LING 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and three 400-level LING papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori Studies</strong></td>
<td>MAOR 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and three 400-level MAOR papers including at least one of MAOR 401, 427, 431. INGS 501 or one 400-level INDV or PACI paper may be substituted for one 400-level MAOR paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music</strong></td>
<td>MUSI 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and approved 400-level MUSI papers worth 60 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy</strong></td>
<td>PHIL 590, two of HUMS 501-503; and three 400-level PHIL papers. CLAS 440 may be substituted for one 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</strong></td>
<td>One of ECON 580, PHIL 590 or POLS 590, two of HUMS 501-503; 400-level or 500-level papers in ECON, PHIL, or POLS worth 60 points. No more than 80 points may be from any one of the component disciplines. CLAS 440 may be substituted for one 400-level PHIL paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Studies</strong></td>
<td>RELS 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and further RELS papers at either 400- or 500-level worth 60 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sociology</strong></td>
<td>SOCI 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and three further 400-level SOCI papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish</strong></td>
<td>SPAN 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and either SPAN 441, 451, 452, or SPAN 441 and two other approved 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theatre Studies</strong></td>
<td>THEA 580 or THEA 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and approved 400-level THEA points worth 60 points, including THEA 423 if THEA 323 has not been passed previously</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Literature  LittD

1 Eligibility
   (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in linguistic, literary, social or historical knowledge.

   (b) Every candidate for the degree must either
      (i) have held a master’s degree for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
      (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

   (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 Application
   (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
      (i) a curriculum vitae;
      (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
      (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own work should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note i).

   (b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note iii).

   (c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.

   (d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes:
   (i) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
   (ii) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
   (iii) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.

3 Examination
   (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

   (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

   (c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 Variations
   Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the LittD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts  MFA

1  Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must either
(i) be a graduate, normally in a relevant field, or
(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2  Structure of the Programme
(a) The degree will be awarded in the following subject: Theatre Studies
(b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and presentation of production work (one or more substantial theatrical or live performance works, or a suite of shorter works), plus a written exegesis on that body of work. In some cases the candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level.
(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the programme, secure the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator for the supervisor(s) and for the selection of performance works to be prepared and presented.
(d) A candidate may not present work that has previously been accepted for another degree.
(e) The Senate shall approve the proposed area of study on the recommendation of the Programme Co-ordinator and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

3  Duration of the Programme
(a) A candidate shall normally complete the degree within one year of study.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) for an extension of this time limit by up to one year.

4  Withdrawal from the Programme
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Theatre Studies or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5  Examination of the Production Work and Exegesis
(a) The production work and exegesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Programme Co-ordinator.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the production work and exegesis and, on the basis of the work submitted, recommend a mark and grade as well as an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that the production work and exegesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the
satisfaction, of the Programme Co-ordinator;

(ii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but, where this is viable,
may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected
without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be
completed by a specified date to be determined by the Programme Co-ordinator.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit the production work and
exegesis for examination once only.

(g) If revised and resubmitted work (production work and exegesis) is finally accepted,
the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the
award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Programme Co-ordinator should
so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a
decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a
course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of
International Studies   MIntSt

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-
Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant should normally
   (i) be a graduate with an ordinary bachelor’s degree and with an average grade of at
       least B+ in the 300-level papers for the degree, or
   (ii) be a graduate with an honours degree awarded at a standard of at least second
       class honours (division I), or
   (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
       Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study shall consist of four taught papers and a supervised research
dissertation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTS 502</td>
<td>International Politics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 503</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 504</td>
<td>International Legal Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 509</td>
<td>Global Peace and Conflict</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 590</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The research dissertation should be started at the beginning of the programme and submitted no later than twelve months following first enrolment. The limit is 20,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.

Before commencing the investigation to be described in the research dissertation, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.

A candidate may not present a dissertation which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 Duration of the Programme
A full-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months, and a part-time candidate within twenty-four months, of commencing the programme.

4 Assessment
(a) Students will sit written examinations in the four required papers. Assessment will normally involve at least two examiners, one of whom will be external to the University. A candidate may be permitted to be re-examined for not more than one of the four taught papers (INTS 502-504, 509).

(b) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University. If the dissertation is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission the examiners may recommend to the Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 Degree Requirements
The four required papers together contribute two-thirds, and the research dissertation one-third, of the overall mark. A pass standard is required for each of the four papers, and students must meet this standard to submit the research dissertation. Should a pass standard not be obtained, a student may re-take the examination or re-submit the assessment. Students may be re-examined in only one paper. They must also obtain a pass standard, or better, for the research dissertation.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Peace and Conflict Studies  MPCS

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities)
(c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study that was followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme. A minimum grade of B+ or higher over the final year is normally required but relevant practical experience may also be considered where this minimum is not met.

2 Structure of the Programme
The programme of study shall consist of two core papers and two elective papers, worth 120 points, together with a 60 point research dissertation, or 60 point practicum and research project:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PEAC 501</td>
<td>Theories of Peace and Conflict</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEAC 502</td>
<td>Conflict Analysis and Conflict Resolution Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEAC 590</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEAC 595</td>
<td>Practicum and Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and two of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEAC 503</td>
<td>Conflict Resolution Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEAC 504</td>
<td>Development and Peace-building</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEAC 505</td>
<td>Peace Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEAC 506</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEAC 507</td>
<td>Critical Terrorism Studies</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEAC 508</td>
<td>Psychology of Peace and Conflict</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 Duration of the Programme
A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months. A part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within twenty-four months.

4 Examination of the Research Dissertation or Research Report
(a) The research dissertation or research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Director, National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Planning  MPlan

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) be a graduate, or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of either
      (i) seven prescribed papers in planning studies (PLAN 411, 412, 435, 438, 535, LAWS 515, and one of LAWS 521, 540, 577) with a value of 130 points, one planning-related paper worth 20 points, as approved by the Director of the Planning Programme, and a thesis (PLAN 5) with a value of 90 points, or
      (ii) seven prescribed papers in planning studies (as in (a)(i) above) with a value of 130 points, planning-related papers worth at least 60 points, as approved by the Director of the Planning Programme, and a planning research project (PLAN 590) with a value of 50 points.
   (b) With the approval of the Director of the Planning Programme, one or more papers from relevant subject areas may be substituted for a prescribed paper in planning studies worth up to 20 points.
   (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in either the planning project or the thesis, secure the approval of the Director of the Planning Programme for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (d) A candidate shall submit the planning project by 1 October of the year in which the coursework is completed.
   (e) A candidate shall submit the thesis by 1 November of the year following that in which the coursework is completed.
   (f) A candidate may not present a planning project or a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years.
   (b) A candidate must satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of commencing the programme.

4 Examination of the Planning Project or Thesis
   (a) The planning project or thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Geography.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the planning project or thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the planning project or thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a planning project or thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Geography;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Geography.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a planning project or thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted planning project or thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Geography should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(i) The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 20 November of the year prior to admission. In special circumstances, late applications may be considered.

(ii) A personal programme of study approved under regulation 6 may not meet the requirements for membership of the New Zealand Planning Institute.

MPlan Schedule
Papers for the Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 411</td>
<td>Planning Theory</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 412</td>
<td>Spatial Planning and Development</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 435</td>
<td>Planning Case Study I</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 438</td>
<td>Planning Practice</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 535</td>
<td>Planning Case Study II</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 515</td>
<td>Resource Management Law</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and one of:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 521</td>
<td>International Environment Law</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 540</td>
<td>Environment Law</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 577</td>
<td>Advanced Resource Management Law</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 590</td>
<td>Planning Project</td>
<td>50 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 5</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>90 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other postgraduate planning-related papers approved by the Director of the Planning Programme.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Politics  MPols

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall normally
       (i) be a graduate with an ordinary bachelor's degree majoring in Politics, Political Science, International Relations, Government, Public Policy, Political Theory, Strategic Studies, Defence Studies, or Comparative Area Studies and have an average grade of at least B+ in the 300-level papers for the degree, or
       (ii) be a graduate with an honours degree awarded in Politics or Political Science or a cognate subject at a standard of at least second class honours (division I), or
       (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of
       (i) four 30-point 500-level papers, which must include POLS 501 and three further POLS 500-level papers;
       (ii) a 60-point research dissertation (POLS 590).
   (b) The research dissertation shall be completed over the course of one calendar year. It should be started at the beginning of the programme and submitted no later than twelve months following first enrolment. The limit is 20,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.
   (c) Before commencing the investigation to be described in the research dissertation, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.
   (d) A candidate may not present a dissertation that has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 Duration of the Programme
   A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months, and a part-time candidate within twenty-four months, of commencing the programme.

4 Assessment
   (a) Students will be assessed through a combination of examinations and internal assessment.
   (b) The research dissertation shall be examined by two examiners internal to the University of Otago, neither of whom will be the candidate's supervisor, and assessed externally.
   (c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 Degree Requirements
   The four required papers (including the core paper) together contribute two thirds, and the research dissertation one third, of the overall mark. A pass standard is required for each of the four papers, and students must meet this standard to submit the research project. Should a pass standard not be obtained in an examination, a student may re-take the examination. Students may be re-examined in only one paper. They must also obtain a pass standard, or better, for the research dissertation.
6  **Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7  **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

---

**Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music  MusB**

1  **Structure of the Programme**

Every programme of study for the degree

(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points, of which at least 270 points will be in Music,

(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,

(c) shall include the papers specified in the MusB Schedule, Part 1,

(d) may be completed without endorsement or may be endorsed in an area of specialisation listed in the MusB Schedule, Part 2,

(e) may include an optional minor subject (in a discipline or subject other than Classical Music, Ethnomusicology, Music, Music Industry, Music Technology or Popular Music) that satisfies the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A or Commerce Schedule A or Science Schedule A or Applied Science Schedule A or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule. Alternatively, a programme may include any papers worth up to a total of 90 points that are not listed in Arts and Music Schedule C.

2  **Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions**

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

3  **Cross Credits**

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4  **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: An application for admission to Performance papers is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.*
MusB Schedule
Part 1: Requirements for the Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MUSI 101, One of MUSI 102, 103, 104, or 105</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MUSI 201, 36 further 200- or 300-level MUSI points</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>72 300-level MUSI points</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points, including 54 above 100-level, comprising: 108 further MUSI points (for 18 of which MAOR 108 or PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted), 90 further points (any subject)</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part 2: Optional Endorsement Requirements
A programme may be endorsed in one or two of the following areas of specialisation if it includes the paper(s) specified:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsement</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>MUSI 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance</td>
<td>MUSI 341 or MUSI 346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Production</td>
<td>MUSI 332 and one of MUSI 303, 333, 366, or 369</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours  MusB(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers;
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;
   (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.
(c) A student enrolled for a postgraduate diploma programme may not be admitted retrospectively and transfer to an Honours programme unless he or she would have been eligible for admission at the commencement of the programme and the structure and duration of the postgraduate diploma programme are identical to those for the Honours programme.

2 Subjects of Study
The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in the MusB(Hons) Schedule.
3 Structure of the Programme
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in the Schedule.
(b) Any required dissertation or research project must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Duration of the Programme
(a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within one academic year of commencing the programme.
(b) A part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within two academic years of commencing the programme.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.
(b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.
(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

MusB(Hons) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>MUSI 331</td>
<td>MUSI 431 and three of MUSI 403, 407, 442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical Performance</td>
<td>At least a B+ grade in MUSI 341, 345 or 346</td>
<td>MUSI 441 or 446, and MUSI 403, 407, 442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Research</td>
<td>MUSI 223, 225 or 269</td>
<td>MUSI 490 and MUSI 403, 407, 442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recording and Production</td>
<td>MUSI 332 or 333</td>
<td>MUSI 432 and MUSI 403, 407, 442</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Music.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Music
PGDipMus

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall either
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music, or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 Subjects of Study
The diploma may be awarded in Composition or Performance.

3 Structure of the Programme
(a) Every programme of study shall comprise 400-level Music papers worth a total of 120 points: one of MUSI 431, 432, 441, 446 and three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442.
(b) Any required dissertation or research project must be submitted no later than 1 November.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Duration of the Programme
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 Level of Award of the Diploma
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Music  MMus

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours, or
      (ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Music, or
      (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The degree may be awarded in Composition, Studio Production, or Performance.
   (b) To gain the degree in Composition, a candidate must present an approved portfolio comprising an extended work and such further compositions as may be required, accompanied by a written component.
   (c) To gain the degree in Studio Production, a candidate must present a substantial, professional-quality sound recording of original or arranged works, accompanied by a written component.
   (d) To gain the degree in Performance, a candidate must present two approved public performances of approximately 50 minutes each in the University, at least one of which shall be at the end of the programme, undergo an oral examination, and complete a written component. The candidate may replace one of the performances with a recorded performance.
   (e) As a guide to the candidate, the recommended relative workload weighting may vary from 90% for the compositions, performances or studio productions and 10% for the written component, through to 70% for the compositions, performances or studio productions and 30% for the written component.
   (f) A candidate may not present a composition, studio sound recording, or performance programme which has previously been accepted for another degree.
   (g) The research and other work necessary for the degree should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 The Written Component
   (a) The written component, comprising relevant background information, theoretical perspectives, and critical analysis, may vary in length (excluding appendices, footnotes, and bibliography) from 4,000-5,000 words (for 10% of the overall grade) to 12,000-15,000 words (for 30% of the overall grade).
   (b) A candidate may not present a written component that has previously been accepted for another degree.
   (c) If the written component is not at an acceptable standard, the degree shall not be awarded, regardless of any result attained for the portfolio, performances or studio productions.

4 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
5 Examination

(a) The required compositions, studio production, or performances, along with the written component, shall be assessed by a panel of at least two examiners, one of whom shall be external and one internal to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the required compositions, studio production, or performances, along with the written component, and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the submission or performance, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) In the case of compositions or a studio production, the examiners may recommend that the submission, along with the written component:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) In the case of performances and the written component, the examiners may recommend that they:

(i) be accepted;

(ii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but a revised programme may be submitted for examination;

(iii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts;

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit the compositions, studio production, or performances, along with the written component, for examination once only.

(h) If revised and resubmitted compositions, studio production, or performances, along with the written component, are finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts  DMA

Overview of the Degree
The degree of Doctor of Musical Arts is awarded on the basis of the presentation of (a) a performance programme; or (b) a portfolio of compositions; or (c) a studio production.

The submission of an exegesis pertaining to the performances, compositions or studio production will be required. The exegesis is a scholarly critique and analysis of the process involved in each case. Each artistic production and the exegesis (all of which are considered research outputs) should give evidence of the candidate's ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence in research and artistic creation, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to knowledge in the particular field. The work in the exegesis must be at a level worthy of publication in a peer-reviewed journal. The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within three years of full-time study, and must achieve creative outputs that demonstrate a professional level of skills, competence and originality.

1  Admission
(a) Admission to the degree programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.

Note: Applications may be made at any time. Applications must be approved before the candidate begins the research work.

(b) Every candidate must be a university graduate and produce evidence of ability to undertake study in the proposed area. Such evidence shall include:
   (i) a Bachelor’s degree with first or upper second class Honours or equivalent; or
   (ii) a Master’s degree (including an appropriate research component); or
   (iii) appropriate experience in the proposed area of study.

(c) A candidate for a Master of Music degree may apply to transfer to candidature for the degree of Doctor of Musical Arts, and may have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate.

(d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed on receipt of a satisfactory progress report after no less than six months and no more than 12 months of full- or part-time study.

(e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either provisional admission may be extended for one period of up to six months or the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree. If admission is not confirmed after a period of extension, the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree.

Note: A person wishing to undertake the programme in Performance is required to sit an audition before admission into the programme.

2  Full-time and Part-time Study
(a) A candidate may apply for admission on a full-time or part-time basis, but may, with approval, change that status at the start of any academic year.

(b) Holders of Divisional Teaching Assistantships shall be deemed to be full-time candidates, and Assistant Research Fellows may also be so deemed.

Notes:
(i) A full-time candidate shall count as 1 Equivalent Full-time Student (EFTS) per annum (also see Note (iii) below).
(ii) A part-time candidate shall count as 0.5 EFTS per annum.
(iii) The University expects that full-time candidates will devote the majority of their working time to their studies.

3  Additional Papers
In certain cases a candidate may be required or allowed to take one or more prescribed papers in addition to the programme. No candidate may take any other paper or course additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Senate, which must be satisfied that taking any such paper or course will not materially delay the completion of the candidate’s research.
4 Duration of the Programme 

(a) A candidate shall pursue a programme of study and research under supervision for a period normally equivalent to 3 full-time years.

(b) The minimum period of study shall be equivalent to 2.5 full-time years and the maximum period shall be equivalent to 4 full-time years. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Senate.

(c) A candidate shall be enrolled continuously for the entire period of the candidacy, except that a candidate may apply to the Senate for permission to withdraw temporarily from study.

(d) Normally, at least six months of study and research shall be carried out at the University.

5 Supervisors 

(a) The Senate shall, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.

(b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.

(c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Senate shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

6 Progress Reports

(a) While a candidate is provisionally admitted to the degree programme, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors, Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall be submitted to the Doctoral and Scholarships Office at six-monthly intervals from the date of initial admission.

(b) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors and the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts shall be submitted annually.

(c) If an unsatisfactory report is received, the Senate may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.

7 Structure of the Programme

(a) (i) The degree will be awarded in one of the following subjects:

   Composition
   Performance
   Studio Production

   (ii) The Senate shall approve the proposed area of study on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

   (iii) As a guide to the candidate, the recommended relative workload weighting can vary from 90% for the creative portfolio, performances or studio productions, and 10% for the exegesis, through to 70% for the creative portfolio, performances or studio productions, and 30% for the exegesis. The workload weighting will be determined by the Department’s Postgraduate Committee, based on the nature of the proposed project. Detailed and descriptive programme notes should accompany each performance. Students are required to sit an oral examination.

(b) Composition

   The degree in Composition requires the submission of substantial original pieces of work, and must achieve creative outputs that demonstrate a professional level of skill and competence. The proposed portfolio will be approved by the Department’s
Postgraduate Committee before admission and may include orchestral works, chamber works, song cycles or albums, operas, music theatre, choral music, music involving cultural diversity, film music, music in popular styles, or music using electronic media, or other forms as approved. Compositions should be submitted in written and/or recorded form, depending on the genre used. At least one composition written for live performance should be presented both as a musical score and recording. The candidate shall not present a portfolio that has previously been accepted for another degree.

(c) **Performance**

(i) The degree in Performance requires performances that demonstrate a professional level of skills, competence and originality. Candidates are required to present four or five examination performances. One of the performances may be submitted as a recording; the other performances must be presented live to the examiners.

(ii) The proposed performances will be approved by the Department's Postgraduate Committee before admission. The programmes are subject to the approval of the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and shall feature major works in the candidate's specific field. In the case of a classical music performer, the candidate's programme would be expected to feature major works of the concert repertoire and encompass music of important and varied stylistic eras. There is a requirement for new knowledge, and this should be shown either through a performance or recording of new music, or through new reinterpretations of existing music. In the case of a popular music or world music performer, the candidate's programme would be expected to feature songs and/or instrumental items considered to be major works within their genre, and to be of considerable technical difficulty, as well as embracing new work. The candidate may choose to specialise in the works of a specific composer or stylistic area. The candidate shall not present performances that have previously been accepted for another degree.

(iii) The first three performances will be held in the first two years of study (or part-time equivalent) and will be examined by an internal and external (New Zealand) examiner. The first performance is probationary, and must be passed in order for the candidate to continue in the course. The final performance will be examined as stated in regulation 9. The required performances, exegesis and oral examination shall be assessed by a panel of at least three examiners. Two of the performances shall include an examiner external to the University (see also regulation 9).

(d) **Studio Production**

The degree in Studio Production requires the submission of substantial original recordings and must achieve creative outputs that demonstrate a professional level of skills, competence and originality in the area of music production. The proposed portfolio will be approved by the Department's Postgraduate Committee before admission, and may include a number of albums or other recorded works, either audio recording or audio recording with video. Candidates are encouraged, but not required, to undertake compositional, arrangement, engineering and mastering duties. The candidate must be credited as producer on all recordings which will be examined based on the overall quality of the recorded product, and/or on the candidate's ability to explore and contribute to theoretical approaches and concepts relevant to the discipline of Studio Production Research. The pieces must be in the form of audio recordings or audio-visual material, and must be capable of being archived. The candidate shall not present a portfolio that has previously been accepted for another degree.
8 Submission of the Exegesis

(a) Four copies of the exegesis explaining the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing the Presentation of Theses.

(b) The length of the exegesis may vary from approximately 10,000 to 30,000 words (excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliography), in proportion to the weighting of the creative portfolio/performances (e.g. 10,000 words for an exegesis weighted 10%). The exegesis will include background information on the works, as well as theoretical perspectives on relevant performance/creative techniques, extra-musical sources of inspiration, and/or critical analysis of the performer’s/composer’s methodology.

(c) A candidate may not present an exegesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(d) If the exegesis is not at an acceptable standard, the degree shall not be awarded, regardless of any result attained for the portfolio, performances or studio productions.

Note: A refund of costs incurred in the printing and binding of two hardbound copies of the exegesis shall be provided to every candidate whose exegesis is submitted after no more than four years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

9 Examiners

(a) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University.

Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.

(b) A supervisor shall not be an examiner.

(c) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(d) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

(e) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the portfolio or performance, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.

(f) An oral examination on the topic of the portfolio or performances or studio productions and on the general field to which the topic belongs is required.

(g) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.

(h) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts may contribute to the oral examination.

(i) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

10 Examination Result

(a) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.

(b) The examiners may recommend that the portfolio and exegesis

(i) be accepted, or be accepted with minor corrections, and the degree be awarded;
(ii) be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;
(iii) be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;
(v) be rejected with no right of resubmission.
(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(d) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit material for examination once only.

Note: Once the final result has been decided, the student shall submit two hardbound copies of the exegesis and portfolio (the Department will record all performances for examination and archival purposes). The cost of these hardbound copies will be met by the University provided that the exegesis is submitted within four years of first enrolling for full-time study for the degree.

11 Variations

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DMA degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).

Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Music  MusD

1 Eligibility

(a) The degree shall be awarded on the basis of publicly performed or published original contributions of special excellence in musical composition, performance (including conducting), or scholarship.

(b) Every candidate for the degree must either

(i) have held the degree of Bachelor of Music for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 Application

(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:

(i) a curriculum vitae;

(ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the compositions, performances, and/or other published original contributions upon which the application is based; and

(iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own should be identified;

whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note (i)).

(b) Every candidate shall submit three copies of a portfolio of the work and associated recordings and supporting material upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note (ii)). The portfolio should include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

(i) in the case of a composer, manuscript or printed scores, details of performances of the works with supporting evidence such as posters and programmes for the concerts, media reviews of the performances, and recordings of musicians performing the works;
(ii) in the case of a performer (instrumentalist, vocalist, or conductor), details of performances with supporting evidence such as posters and programmes for the concerts, media reviews of the performances, and recordings;

(iii) in the case of a musicologist, copies of books and articles together with reviews from scholarly journals.

Notes:
(i) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
(ii) The entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be submitted to the Dean of Graduate Research with the application.

3 Examination

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work, together with associated recordings and/or supporting material, to the Dean of Graduate Research, who will arrange for these copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 Variations

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such a variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the MusD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Performing Arts
BPA

1 Structure of the Programme
Every programme of study
(a) shall satisfy the requirements set out in the BPA Schedule
(b) may include an optional minor subject (in a discipline or subject other than Music, Theatre Studies or Dance) which satisfies the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A, or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule.

2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

3 Cross Credits
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to Performance and Limited Entry papers is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

BPA Schedule
Requirements for the Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>THEA 153, one of MUSI 103, 104, 105, THEA 122</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above</td>
<td>MUSI, THEA, PERF, or DANC papers above 100-level</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>worth 126 points, including 300-level papers worth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>at least 72 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>Further papers worth 198 points, including at least</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54 above 100-level, comprising:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI, THEA, PERF, or DANC papers worth 108 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(MAOR 108 may be substituted for one 18-point paper);</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and further papers in any subjects worth 90 points</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work
BSW

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Social Work Admissions Committee.

(b) To be admitted to the programme at the Third Stage, an applicant must have passed papers worth 234 points from the First and Second Stages as specified in the schedule of papers for the degree, or have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Theology, Bachelor of Science (majoring in Psychology), or Bachelor of Education Studies, or have completed a degree at another tertiary education institution (in the same, or similar, subject areas) and have taken an approved course in Māori language and tikanga.

(c) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their academic record, personal suitability and proven experience in the social services. The Social Work Admissions Committee must be satisfied that applicants meet the requirements of the Social Work Registration Act 2003.

(d) All applicants whose primary language is not English, Māori or New Zealand Sign Language must demonstrate either:
(i) an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 7.0 in the academic band (with no band score lower than 7.0), or;
(ii) a TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) Internet-based test (iBT) score of 95 or higher with a writing score of 22.

These tests must have been completed in one sitting within the previous two years, and evidence must be provided by way of certified results.

Note: Admission to and enrolment in the programme are subject to safety checking of students for suitability to work with children, as required under the Vulnerable Children Act 2014.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) Every programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 480 points, as prescribed in the BSW Schedule.

(b) The Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work may approve variations from the normal sequence of papers.

3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4 Duration of the Programme
A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than four years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

5 Cross Credits
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-levels papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.
6 Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) A student who withdraws from the programme and wishes to be readmitted at a later date shall be required to reapply for entry under the normal application process.

(b) A student who has been admitted to the programme but does not complete any papers for three consecutive years shall be deemed to have withdrawn.

7 Review and Exclusion from the Programme

(a) A student's place in the programme may be reviewed at any time if the student has:
   (i) failed a fieldwork placement or the prerequisite SOWK 320;
   (ii) failed any of the other compulsory papers of the programme at a second attempt;
   (iii) not been placed in a fieldwork placement due to concerns raised by more than two fieldwork agencies;
   (iv) committed a criminal offence (whether or not a conviction has been entered);
   (v) engaged in unethical conduct;
   (vi) exhibited significant and ongoing physical or mental health difficulties that may prevent him or her from being able to work safely in professional settings;
   (vii) failed to declare a matter covered by (iv)-(vi).

(b) The processes for a review shall be those contained in the Division of Humanities' Procedure for Reviewing a Student's Place in the Social Work Programme. After the review process a student may:
   (i) have mandated tasks to complete;
   (ii) be excluded from the programme for a period of time; or
   (iii) be permanently excluded from the programme by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(i) Student numbers may be limited by the capacity of the social services to provide opportunities for fieldwork placements.

(ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the Third Stage of the BSW programme is 1 November in the year before admission to the Third Stage.

(iii) Applicants with appropriate previous qualifications or prior learning and experience may be eligible for ad eundem credit or RPL (recognition of prior learning) credit towards the programme.
BSW Schedule
Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work

Notes:
(i) For information on prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, refer to the Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment.
(ii) Prospective BSW students should initially enrol for a Bachelor of Arts (BA) programme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Stage Compulsory Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PSYC 112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Stage Compulsory Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and either</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CRIM 201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First and Second Stage Elective Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Additional approved papers from Arts and Music Schedule C to make a total of at least 234 points.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Stage Compulsory Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 392</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Stage Compulsory Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 405, 406 or any other 400-level SOWK paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work with Honours  BSW(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Admission to the Honours programme will be based upon an applicant’s academic performance in the third year of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work.

   Note: Admission to and enrolment in the programme are subject to safety checking of students for suitability to work with children, as required under the Vulnerable Children Act 2014.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) A candidate admitted to an Honours programme shall complete the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work as set out in the Schedule for that degree except that the final year’s course must comprise SOWK 402 and 403 (20 points each), SOWK 490 (40 points), and SOWK 492 (40 points).
   (b) The final year’s course for the Honours programme should be taken by full-time candidates in one year, but may be taken by part-time candidates over more than one year.
   (c) The dissertation prescribed for the final year’s course must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year.

3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4 Withdrawal from the Programme
   (a) A student who withdraws from the programme and wishes to be readmitted at a later date shall be required to reapply for entry under the normal application process.
   (b) A student who has been admitted to the programme but does not complete any papers for three consecutive years shall be deemed to have withdrawn.
   (c) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Work be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5 Review and Exclusion from the Programme
   (a) A student’s place in the programme may be reviewed at any time if the student has:
      (i) failed a fieldwork placement or the prerequisite SOWK 320;
      (ii) failed any of the other compulsory papers of the programme at a second attempt;
      (iii) not been placed in a fieldwork placement due to concerns raised by more than two fieldwork educators;
      (iv) committed a criminal offence (whether or not a conviction has been entered);
      (v) engaged in unethical conduct;
      (vi) exhibited significant and ongoing physical or mental health difficulties that may prevent him or her from being able to work safely in professional settings;
      (vii) failed to declare a matter covered by (iv)-(vi).
(b) The processes for a review shall be those contained in the Division of Humanities’ Procedure for Reviewing a Student’s Place in the Social Work Programme. After the review process a student may:

(i) be given mandated tasks to complete;
(ii) be excluded from the programme for a period of time; or
(iii) be permanently excluded from the programme by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

6 Level of Award of the Degree

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may proceed to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Work.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the final year's course for the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Social and Community Work (Applied)  MSCW(Applied)

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Social Work Admissions Committee.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) be a graduate, having completed an undergraduate degree programme of at least 360 points in an area considered to be suitable as background for postgraduate study in Social Work;

(ii) have achieved an average grade of at least B in the 300-level major-subject papers for the applicant's undergraduate degree programme;

(iii) provide evidence, to the satisfaction of the Social Work Admissions Committee, that the applicant is a fit and proper person to be a social work student. This shall normally be evaluated through character references and assessment of evidence of practice experience in community or voluntary organisations and/or a period of professional social work/social services employment. Additionally, applicants must consent to checks in light of the Vulnerable Children Act 2014, which shall include verification from the New Zealand Police and Department of Courts (and/or equivalent for international applicants) that the applicant has no undeclared criminal charges or convictions; and

(iv) provide evidence of prior skills or formal training in: Māori language and culture, the Treaty of Waitangi, social issues in New Zealand society, social research methods, and human development. International applicants shall be assessed as to whether they require further study on issues in New Zealand society. For some applicants, experience and skills in these areas may have been gained through employment or other relevant experience.

Note: For applicants who do not meet some of these criteria, the Social Work Admissions Committee may request completion of coursework (e.g. for Certificate of Proficiency at the University of Otago) prior to admission to the programme.

(c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or appropriate training and experience in management, administration, or leadership in social service organisations. Applicants must provide proof of experience and performance equivalent to that acquired in completing an undergraduate degree. The applicant must also provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced-level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may require such an applicant to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission or concurrently with the programme.

(d) All applicants whose primary language is not English, Māori or New Zealand Sign Language must demonstrate either:

(i) an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 7.0 in the academic band (with no band score lower than 7.0), or;

(ii) a TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) Internet-based test (iBT) score of 95 or higher with a writing score of 22.

These tests must have been completed in one sitting within the previous two years, and evidence must be provided by way of certified results.
2 **Structure of the Programme**
Every programme shall consist of papers worth a total of 240 points, as prescribed in the MSCW(Applied) Schedule.

3 **Duration of the Programme**
A candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within two years of full-time study or five years of part-time study.

4 **Level of Award of the Degree**
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 **Variations**
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

**MSCW(Applied) Schedule**
Papers available for the Degree of Master of Social and Community Work (Applied)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 551 Theories and Methods of Social Work</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 552 Child and Family Social Work</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 553 Communities and Organisations – Analysis and Theory</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 554 Kaupapa Māori and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 570 Introduction to Professional Practice</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 592 Fieldwork Practice 1</td>
<td>25 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 562 Micro Intervention: Theories and Skills</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 563 Communities and Organisations – Advanced Practice</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 580 Research Project</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 593 Fieldwork Practice 2</td>
<td>25 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus one of the following papers**

|   |
|---------------------------------------------|---|
| SOWK 504 Care and Protection                |   |
| SOWK 505 Lifespan Issues – Advanced Practice with Older Adults |   |
| SOWK 508 Pasifika and Social Services       |   |
| SOWK 509 Decision-making in Child Welfare  |   |
| SOWK 510 Advanced Social Services Counselling |   |
| SOWK 511 Advanced Family Practice           |   |
| SOWK 515 Iwi Social Services I – Contextual Issues |   |
| SOWK 517 Social Policy Development          |   |
| SOWK 521 Advanced Special Topic             |   |
| SOWK 523 Animals and Social Work            |   |
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Social Work  MSW

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) possess an approved professional social services qualification, and
      (ii) have at least two years’ proven competence working in the social welfare field, and
      (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

   Note: Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally be expected to enrol for a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare or Diploma for Graduates or for approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of four papers to a total value of 120 points in the University of Otago and a thesis: three papers from SOWK 504-523; a fourth paper chosen from SOWK 504-523 or an approved paper at 400-level or higher offered by the University of Otago or another New Zealand tertiary education institution; and a thesis embodying the results of one year’s full-time supervised research or the equivalent in part-time supervised research. Students are encouraged to complete the papers component of the programme before embarking on the thesis as the programme’s second component. Those seeking to do otherwise must secure approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.
   (b) A candidate may not present a thesis that has been accepted for another degree.
   (c) The programme of study, the topic for the thesis and the supervision of the research shall be approved by the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.
   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare shall be exempted from the papers for the degree programme and shall be required to complete only the thesis component.

3 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than four years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4 Examination of the Thesis
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
      (i) be accepted without amendments;
      (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

MSW Schedule
Papers available for the Degree (not exclusive)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 504</td>
<td>Care and Protection</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 505</td>
<td>Lifespan Issues – Advanced Practice with Older Adults</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 508</td>
<td>Pasifika and Social Services</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 509</td>
<td>Decision-making in Child Welfare</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 510</td>
<td>Advanced Social Services Counselling</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 511</td>
<td>Advanced Family Practice</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 512</td>
<td>Working with Children and Adolescents</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 513</td>
<td>Mental Health and Specialist Practice</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 514</td>
<td>Advanced Community Development</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 515</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services I – Contextual Issues</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 516</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services II – Development and Facilitation</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 517</td>
<td>Social Policy Development</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 518</td>
<td>Social Services Supervision</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 519</td>
<td>Social Services Management</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 520</td>
<td>Social Services Research and Evaluation</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 521</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 522</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 523</td>
<td>Animals and Social Work</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Research Component
SOWK 6        MSW Thesis
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare  PGDipSW

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a)  Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b)  Every applicant shall
         (i)   possess an approved professional social services qualification, and
         (ii)  have at least two years’ proven competence working in the social welfare field, and
         (iii)  present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

Note: Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally be expected to enrol for a Diploma for Graduates or for approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.

2  Structure of the Programme
   (a)  The programme shall consist of approved papers from the schedule of papers available for the degree of Master of Social Work to the value of 120 points.
   (b)  With prior approval, one paper at 400-level or above in a related subject offered by the University or another tertiary institution up to the value of 30 points may be included in the programme.

3  Duration of the Programme
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any papers in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

4  Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5  Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Enrolments will not normally be accepted for this qualification, but it is available as an exit qualification for students who withdraw from the Master of Social Work programme.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Indigenous Studies  MIndS

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must normally either

(i) have completed the requirements for an Honours degree or other bachelor's degree requiring at least four years of full-time study, or equivalent, or

(ii) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree requiring three years of full-time study, have had at least three years' experience relevant to the programme, and provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced academic study.

(c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training and experience in management, administration, or leadership in indigenous communities. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree, and the applicant must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may require such an applicant to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission to or concurrently with the programme.

(d) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualifications and the option for which a successful applicant might be permitted to enrol (see regulation 2 (a)), as well as the applicant's performance in the programmes.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of either of the following options:

(i) research report option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INGS 501</td>
<td>Indigenous Theory and Method</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INGS 590</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and two approved elective papers from the following (each worth 20 points):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 444</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 478</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INGS 510</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 402</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Research reports shall be limited to 18,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.

(ii) thesis option

one core paper (INGS 501 Indigenous Theory and Method; 20 points), and a thesis (INGS 5) with a value of 100 points. In certain cases, at the discretion of the Dean of the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, a thesis candidate may be required to take one or more prescribed papers in addition to the programme.

Theses shall be limited to 32,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.

(b) The research project for INGS 590, or the thesis, should be started at the beginning of the programme and submitted no later than 28 February of the year following first enrolment (or the second year following first enrolment for a part-time candidate). Every component of the programme must be passed individually.
(c) Before commencing the investigation to be described in the research report or thesis, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.

(d) A candidate may not present a research report or thesis that has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A full-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months.

(b) No programme of study shall exceed five calendar years from the date of first admission.

4 Examination of the Thesis or Research Report

(a) The thesis or research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or research report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or research report:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(iii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or research report for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or research report is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Child-Centred Practice  PGDipCCP

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Board of the Division of Humanities.
   (b) Every applicant shall either
      (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study; or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience related to Childhood Studies which are acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2  Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 120 points as follows:
      CHIC 401  Understanding Children and Childhood: Theory into Practice  30 points
      CHIC 402  Promoting Children's Participation and Protection  30 points
      and two of
      CHIC 407  Child-Centred Practice  30 points
      CHIC 480  Research Project*  30 points
      SOWK 520  Social Services Research and Evaluation  30 points
      * Admission to CHIC 480 requires approval from the Director of the Children’s Issues Centre.
   (b) With the approval of the Programme Director, approved papers at an equivalent level may be substituted for 30 points.

3  Transitional Arrangements
   Students who have completed CHIX 401 and 402, or CHIX 403 and 404, are not eligible to enrol for CHIC 401 and 402. However, they may credit CHIX 401 and 402, or CHIX 403 and 404 towards the diploma in place of CHIC 401 and 402.

4  Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

5  Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6  Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Children's Issues  PGCertChIs

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall
(i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study; or
(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience related to Childhood Studies which are acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme
The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 60 points as follows:

CHIC 401  Understanding Children and Childhood: Theory into Practice  30 points
CHIC 402  Promoting Children's Participation and Protection  30 points

3 Duration of the Programme
The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year of half-time study.

4 Transitional Arrangements
Students who have completed CHIX 401 and CHIX 402, or CHIX 403 and CHIX 404, are not eligible to enrol for CHIC 401 and CHIC 402. Students who have completed CHIX 401 or CHIX 403 only can be awarded the Certificate upon the completion of CHIC 402. Students who have completed CHIX 402 or CHIX 404 only can be awarded the Certificate upon completion of CHIC 401.

5 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching  GDipSLT

1 Nature of the Graduate Diploma
The Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching is an academically focused programme of study, designed for graduates and others with equivalent qualifications and experience, who do not have a prior knowledge of Linguistics and/or Language Teaching as an academic discipline but who wish to have a good grounding in Second/Foreign Language Teaching with a view to obtaining a nationally and internationally recognised named diploma. The diploma is intended for those who have not majored in Linguistics, English and Linguistics, or Languages and Linguistics at Otago or at other New Zealand universities.

2 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the GDipSLT Admissions Committee.
(b) Every applicant must either be a graduate, or have obtained a teaching qualification and be able to present evidence of appropriate teaching experience acceptable to the GDipSLT Admissions Committee.

3 Structure of the Programme
The programme of study for the graduate diploma shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule, to a value of no less than 120 points with at least 72 points at 300-level or above.

4 Duration of the Programme
The duration of the programme is one academic year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Papers for the Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 111</td>
<td>Language and Its Structure</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 231</td>
<td>Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 331</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in TESOL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At least four additional Linguistics papers, of which one may be replaced with an EDUC paper, to make a total of at least 120 points with at least 72 points at 300-level or above.

Note: LING 111 or its equivalent, if already passed, may be replaced by LING 217.
Regulations for the Diploma in Global Cultures
DipGlobalC

1 Structure of the Programme
Every programme for the diploma shall consist of papers worth not less than 126 points, including at least 36 at 300-level, as prescribed in the Schedule.

2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

3 Cross Credits
(a) A candidate who is enrolled for the diploma concurrently with a degree, or who has completed a degree and is proceeding with the diploma, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both the degree and the diploma up to a maximum of 36 points.
(b) No paper may be cross credited between the diploma and any other under-graduate diploma.

4 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Papers for the Diploma in Global Cultures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seven papers, including GLBL 101, GLBL 201 or 202, GLBL 301 or 302, ASIA 101, EURO 202 or 302, and two of ASIA 201, 202, 301, 302, CHIN 241-244, 342-344, JAPA 242-244, 342-344, FREN 250, 341, MFCO 316, SPAN 243, 250, 251, 341-343, 350, 351, HIST 204, 304.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least two papers must be at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Diploma in Language   DipLang

1 Structure of the Programme
Every programme for the diploma
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 126 points, including at least 36 at 300-level,
(b) shall satisfy the requirements for at least one endorsement as specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
(b) A candidate may be permitted by the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in an endorsement specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

3 Cross Credits
(a) A candidate who is enrolled for the diploma concurrently with a degree, or who has completed a degree and is proceeding with the diploma, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both the degree and the diploma up to a maximum of 36 points.
(b) No paper may be cross credited between the diploma and any other under-graduate diploma.

4 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Papers for the Diploma in Language

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>Seven of CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 250, 334, 335, 344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>Seven of FREN 131, 132, 232, 233, 333-336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>GERM 131, 132, 230, 231, 331, 334, 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>Seven of JAPA 131, 132, 231, 233, 331, 332, 334, 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>SPAN 131, 132, 231-233, 331, 332</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students admitted directly to papers at 200- or 300-level must replace their prerequisites with other papers in the subject concerned.
## Arts and Music: Schedule A

### Major and Minor Subject Requirements

#### Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anthropology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Two 100-level ANTH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>One of ANTH 208, 210 or 211; and two further 200-level ANTH papers BIOA 201 may be substituted for one 200-level ANTH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level ANTH papers BIOA 301 may be substituted for one 300-level ANTH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Art History and Visual Culture</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Either two ARTV 100-level papers, or one ARTV 100-level paper and one HIST 100-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two 200-level ARTV papers, plus an additional paper that may be an ARTV 200-level paper, a HIST 200-level paper, or one of ASIA 201, CHIN 242, CLAS 240, ENGL 215, 218, EURO 202, GEND 205, MFCO 201, 203, 213, 216, MUSI 261, 266, THEA 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Three 300-level ARTV papers, plus an additional paper that may be an ARTV 300-level paper, a HIST 300-level paper, or one of CHIN 342, CLAS 343, ENGL 334, 342, EURO 302, 304, GEND 305, MFCO 314, 316, 318, 319, 320, MUSI 361, PACI 301, RELS 328, SPAN 343, THEA 325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Asian Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>ASIA 101; RELS 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ASIA 201 or 202; one of ANTH 203, ARTV 206, CHIN 241-244, HIST 204, 211, JAPA 242-244, MUSI 268; and one of RELS 209, 212, 216, 226, 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>ASIA 301 or 302; one of CHIN 342-344, JAPA 342-344; and two of HIST 303, 304, 314, MANT 341, 348, MUSI 368, POLS 318, RELS 309, 310, 312, 316, 326-328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIBS 112 and BIBS 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Three 200-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with a 200-level CHTH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with a 300-level CHTH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>CHIN 131, CHIN 132, and one of ASIA 101, GLBL 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>CHIN 231, CHIN 232, and one of CHIN 241-244, 250, ASIA 201, 202, GLBL 201, 202, HIST 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>CHIN 334, CHIN 335, and two of CHIN 342-344, ASIA 301, 302, GLBL 301, 302, HIST 304, POLS 318</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Students with previous knowledge of Chinese will be placed in CHIN language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Chinese. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Chinese.
### Part 1: Major Subject Requirements  
*continued*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Classics** (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin) | 100-level Any two CLAS or GREK or LATN 100-level papers  
200-level Any three CLAS or GREK or LATN 200-level papers  
300-level Any four papers from CLAS or GREK or LATN 300-level papers, PHIL 335 |
| **Communication Studies**              | 100-level MFCO 102, 103  
200-level MFCO 202; two further papers from 200-level MFCO papers, GEND 205  
300-level MFCO 303; three further papers from 300-level MFCO papers, GEND 305 |
| **Computer Science**                   | See Science Schedule A                                                                                                                                 |
| **Economics**                          | See Commerce Schedule A                                                                                                                                 |
| **Education**                          | 100-level EDUC 101 and EDUC 102  
Above 100-level Seven EDUC papers, including at least four at 300-level |
| **English**                            | 100-level ENGL 121 or 131 and one further paper from ENGL 120, 121, 127, 128, 131, LING 111  
200-level Three 200-level ENGL papers  
EURO 202 may be substituted for one 200-level ENGL paper  
300-level Four 300-level ENGL papers  
EURO 302 may be substituted for one 300-level ENGL paper |
| **English and Linguistics**            | 100-level Any 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) and LING 111  
200-level Any two 200-level ENGL papers and two further 200-level LING papers (excluding LING 231)  
300-level Any two 300-level ENGL papers and any two 300-level LING papers. |
| **European Studies**                   | 100-level *Core papers* EURO 101, HIST 108  
*General papers* One of FREN 132, GERM 132, SPAN 132*  
* May be replaced with an approved 200- or 300-level FREN, GERM, or SPAN paper  
200-level *Core paper* EURO 202  
*General papers* One of ARTV 202, 203, 204, CLAS 232, 238, ENGL 214, 215, 218, FREN 250, MUSI 223, 261, SPAN 243  
One of HIST 217, 223, 225, PHIL 226-228, 230, POLS 216  
300-level *Core paper* EURO 304  
*General papers* One of ARTV 302, 303, 304, 308, 309, CLAS 337, 343, ENGL 311-315, 319, 335, FREN 341, 350, GERM 341, MFCO 314, 316, MUSI 323, 361, SPAN 342, 343  
One of HIST 301, 307, 325, POLS 301, 310, 312, 315, 325  
One further 300-level paper from the lists above |
| **Film and Media Studies**             | 100-level MFCO 101, 102  
200-level MFCO 210; two further papers from 200-level MFCO papers, ASIA 201, CHIN 242, GEND 205  
300-level MFCO 301; three further papers from 300-level MFCO papers |

*Note: Either CHIN 342 or GEND 305 may be substituted for one MFCO paper.*
## Major Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>French</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> FREN 131, 132, GLBL 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> FREN 232, 233, and one of FREN 250, EURO 202, GLBL 201, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> FREN 333, 334, and two of FREN 335, 336, 341, 350, GLBL 301, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender Studies</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> GEND 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> GEND 201; two of GEND 205-210, one of which may be replaced with ANTH 205, ARTV 202, CHIN 241, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 215, 234, MFCO 212, POLS 202, RELS 209, or SOCI 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> Four of GEND 305-311, 334, one of which may be replaced with ANTH 316, 322, 327, ARTV 302, 305, 306, EDUC 318, MFCO 301, RELS 309, SOCI 302, or SOCI 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> GEOG 101 and GEOG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> GEOG 280 and two further 200-level GEOG papers (excluding GEOG 290)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> GEOG 380 and three further 300-level GEOG papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> GERM 131, 132, GLBL 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> GERM 230, 231, and one of EURO 202, GLBL 201, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> GERM 331, 334, and two of GERM 335, EURO 302, GLBL 301, 302, MFCO 316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> Two 100-level HIST papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any 100-level ARTV paper may be substituted for one 100-level HIST paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> Three 200-level HIST papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any 200-level ARTV paper, CHIN 244, CHTH 206, ENVI 211, ENGL 215, or MAOR 207 may be substituted for one 200-level HIST paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> Four 300-level HIST papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any 300-level ARTV paper, CHIN 344, or MAOR 307 may be substituted for one 300-level HIST paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indigenous Development/ He Kura Matanui</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> MAOR 102, 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> MAOR 202; and two of ANTH 204, 205, 206, 208, GEOG 278, HIST 223, 226, MAOR 203, 204, 207, 208, 210-213, MFCO 212, PACI 201, 210, POLS 202, 207, PUBH 203, SPAN 243, SPEX 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> INDV 301 or 302; and any three of ANTH 324, ECON 303, ENGL 332, GEOG 378, HIST 327, INDV 307, MANT 341, MAOR 303, 304, 307, 308, 310-313, 316, MART 305, MFCO 318, PACI 301, 310, SPAN 343, SPEX 306, TOUR 301, 306</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Students with previous knowledge of French will be placed in FREN language papers appropriate to their knowledge of French. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in French.

**Note:** Students with previous knowledge of German will be placed in GERM language papers appropriate to their knowledge of German. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in German.

**Note:** Students with previous knowledge of Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui.

**Note:** Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions. The choice of 300-level papers is expected normally to be consistent with the interdisciplinary choices made at 200-level.
Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A.&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;Note: Additionally, BSNS 112 or STAT 110 is recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>100-level JAPA 131, 132, and one of ASIA 101, GLBL 101, LING 111&lt;br&gt;200-level JAPA 231, 233, and one of ASIA 201, JAPA 242-244, GLBL 201, 202&lt;br&gt;300-level JAPA 331, 332, and two of JAPA 334, 342-344, 351, ASIA 301, GLBL 301, 302&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;Note: Students with previous knowledge of Japanese will be placed in JAPA language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Japanese. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Japanese.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Language and Linguistics</strong></td>
<td>100-level LING 111, and two 100-level papers in one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Spanish&lt;br&gt;200-level Two 200-level LING papers (excluding LING 231), and two 200-level papers in the language continued from 100-level&lt;br&gt;300-level Two 300-level LING papers and two 300-level papers in the language continued from 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Linguistics</strong></td>
<td>100-level LING 111 and any 100-level paper in Linguistics, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 111, 112), Sanskrit, or Spanish&lt;br&gt;200-level Three LING 200-level papers&lt;br&gt;300-level Any four 300-level LING papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level MAOR 102, 111, 112&lt;br&gt;200-level MAOR 211, MAOR 212, and one further 200-level MAOR paper or PACI 201&lt;br&gt;300-level MAOR 311, MAOR 312, and two further 300-level MAOR papers One 300-level INDV paper or PACI 301 may be substituted for one 300-level MAOR paper&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;Note: Students will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Māori. A first year student placed in the 200-level or 300-level language paper will still have to pass MAOR papers worth at least 162 points in order to major in Māori Studies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music for BA</strong></td>
<td>100-level MUSI 101 and one of MUSI 102, 103, 104, 105&lt;br&gt;Above MUSI 201 and 108 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level&lt;br&gt;PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted for 18 MUSI points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music for MusB</strong></td>
<td>100-level MUSI 101 and one of MUSI 102-105&lt;br&gt;Above MUSI 201 and 108 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level&lt;br&gt;PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted for 18 MUSI points&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;Note: These are the core requirements for Music papers for the MusB degree; refer to the MusB regulations for full details of programme structures.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part 1: Major Subject Requirements  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Pacific Islands Studies**       | 100-level PACI 101 and one of ANTH 103, 105, HIST 107, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103  
|                                   | 200-level PACI 201 or 210; ANTH 204; and one of ANTH 205, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 268, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTV, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR  
|                                   | 300-level PACI 301 or 310; and three of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, INDV 307, MAOR 307, MUSI 368, POLS 320, SOWK 304, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTV, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR |
| **Philosophy**                    | 100-level Any two of PHIL 101-106  
|                                   | Above Seven PHIL papers, including at least two 200-level papers, at least four papers above 200-level, and not more than one 400-level paper  
|                                   | 100-level One of GEND 201, POLS 202, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level PHIL paper  
|                                   | One of BITC 301, CLAS 340, POLS 301 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper |
| **Philosophy, Politics and Economics** | 100-level BSNS 113, ECON 112, one 100-level PHIL paper (preferably PHIL 103), and one 100-level POLS paper (preferably POLS 102)  
|                                   | 200-level PHPE 201, ECON 201 or 271, one other 200-level ECON paper, one 200-level PHIL paper, one 200-level POLS paper, and one further 200-level PHIL, POLS or ECON paper  
|                                   | 300-level Six 300-level ECON, PHIL, PHPE, or POLS papers, including at least one paper in each of Economics, Philosophy, and Politics CLAS 340 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper |
| **Politics**                      | 100-level Any two of POLS 101, 102, 104, 105  
|                                   | Above Seven POLS papers, including at least two 200-level papers, and at least four 300-level papers  
|                                   | One of CHIN 241, GEND 201, 208, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204, PUBH 203 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper |
| **Psychology**                    | See Science Schedule A |
| **Religious Studies**             | 100-level RELS 101 and RELS 102  
|                                   | 200-level Three 200-level RELS papers  
|                                   | 300-level Four 300-level RELS papers  
|                                   | PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level RELS paper  
|                                   | BIWS 317 may be substituted for one paper |
| **Sociology**                     | 100-level SOCI 101 and SOCI 102  
|                                   | 200-level SOCI 201; two further 200-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with any 200-level GEND paper or CRIM 201 or PHSE 206  
|                                   | 300-level SOCI 301; three papers from GEND 311 and 300-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with any 300-level GEND paper or SPEX 312 or 315 |
## Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong>  SPAN 131, 132, GLBL 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong>  SPAN 231, SPAN 232, and one of SPAN 233, 243, 250, 251, EURO 202, GLBL 201, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong>  SPAN 331, SPAN 332, and two of SPAN 341-343, 350, 351, EURO 302, GLBL 301, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Students with previous knowledge of Spanish will be placed in SPAN language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Spanish. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Spanish.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Sport Development and Management       | **100-level**  SPEX 101, 102, ANAT 101, PHSL 101 recommended                      |
|                                        | **200-level**  SPEX 204, 208, 209, SPEX 206 recommended                           |
|                                        | **300-level**  Four of SPEX 304, 312-315                                          |

| Statistics                             | See Science Schedule A                                                            |

| Theatre Studies                        | **100-level**  THEA 122, 151, 152                                                |
|                                        | **200-level**  THEA 221 and two further 200-level THEA papers MUSI 265 or PERF 205 may be substituted for one THEA paper |
|                                        | **300-level**  Four 300-level THEA papers                                         |
|                                        | **Note:** THEA 152 should normally be taken in the first or second year of the programme. |

| Tourism, Languages and Cultures        | **Tourism papers**                                                               |
|                                        | **100-level**  TOUR 101, 102                                                     |
|                                        | **200-level**  TOUR 217, 218, 219                                                |
|                                        | **300-level**  Two of TOUR 301, 303-306                                           |

| Languages and Cultures/Te Tumu papers  | **Languages and Cultures/Te Tumu papers**                                        |
|                                        | 126 points of approved language and/or culture papers, including a minimum of two language acquisition papers in one particular language (Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Spanish, Māori) and at least two 300-level papers drawn from the offerings of the Department of Languages and Cultures and/or Te Tumu, the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies |

| Additional elective paper              | One additional 18-point paper from either Tourism or Languages and Cultures       |
|                                        | **Note:** Students with previous experience of a second language will be placed in language papers appropriate to their experience. |
Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>Five ANTH, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Visual Culture</td>
<td>Two 100-level ARTV papers, and at least three further ARTV papers above 100-level, one of which must be above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>ASIA 101, 201 or 202, 301 or 302; one of ARTV 206, CHIN 241-244, 334, 342, 343, JAPA 242-244, 331, 342-344, MUSI 268, 368, and one of ANTH 203, HIST 204, 211, 231, 303, 304, 314, MANT 341, 348, POLS 318, RELS 209, 212, 216, 226, 227, 309, 310, 312, 316, 326-328 Must include at least two papers above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>100-level Two 100-level BIBS or HEBR papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above At least three BIBS papers, including at least one above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buddhist Studies</td>
<td>RELS 102 and four of ANTH 105, ASIA 101, CHIN 131, 132, JAPA 131, 132, SANS 111, 112, RELS 202, 209, 216, 226, 227, 309, 316, 326, 327, 328, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>Five CHIN papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>100-level Two 100-level CHTH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above At least three CHTH papers, including at least one above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music</td>
<td>MUSI 102 or 105 and four papers from the following list, three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level: EURO 101, HIST 108, MUSI 101, 110, 191, EURO 202, MUSI 201, 220, 223, 259-263, 265, MUSI 301, 320, 323, 361, 363, 365. No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics (also see Greek and Latin)</td>
<td>Five CLAS or GREK or LATN papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>100-level MFCO 102 and MFCO 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above MFCO 202; two further MFCO papers, of which one must be above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>See Science Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>100-level SOCI 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above CRIM 201 and 54 points, including at least 18 above 200-level, from ANTH 327, 424, ENGL 243, FORB 201, GEND 208 or 308, GEND 209 or 309, GEND 210 or 310, GEND 311, HIST 215, 234, LAWS 410, 417, MFCO 212, POLS 202, 214, PSYC 204, 325, SOCI 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance</td>
<td>Five papers from DANC 101, 201, 204, 301, 304, THEA 153, PERF 205, 301, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>EDUC 101 and EDUC 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 100-level</td>
<td>At least three EDUC papers, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Two 100-level ENGL papers (excluding ENGL 126)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two 200-level ENGL papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>One 300-level ENGL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environment and Society</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>ENVI 111 and one other approved paper at 100-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ENVI 211 and one other approved paper at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>ENVI 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ethnomusicology</strong></td>
<td>Five of MUSI 103, 104, 105, 140, 141, 203, 225, 240, 241, 266-269, 303, 325, 340, 341, 366-369, MAOR 108, 208, 308; must include at least two 200-level papers and one 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>European Studies</strong></td>
<td>Two of EURO 101, 202 or 302, 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further paper from EURO 101, 202 or 302, 304, HIST 217, 223, 225, 301, 307, 325, PHIL 226-228, POLS 216, 301, 310, 312, 315, 325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further paper from the lists above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Must include at least one 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Film and Media Studies</strong></td>
<td>MFCO 101 and MFCO 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MFCO 210; two further MFCO papers, of which one must be above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 100-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>French</strong></td>
<td>Five FREN papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender Studies</strong></td>
<td>Five GEND papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One 100- or 200-level GEND paper may be replaced by one of the following: ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 215, 226, 234, MFCO 212, RELS 209, SOCI 205, ANTH 316, 322, 327, ARTV 305, 306, EDUC 318, MFCO 301, RELS 309, SOCI 302, 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>GEOG 101 and GEOG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>At least three GEOG papers including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 100-level</td>
<td>(excluding GEOG 290, 380)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td>Five GERM papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: EURO 202 or 302 may be substituted for one 100- or 200-level ENGL paper.

Note: ENV 312 is available as one of the elective papers.

Notes:
(i) ANTH 105, 205 or 320 may be substituted for one paper.
(ii) MUSI 140, 141, 240, 241, 340, and 341 should be taken in an approved instrument.
### Minor subject Papers required

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Greek</strong></td>
<td>Five GREK papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History</strong></td>
<td>Five HIST papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Services Law</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> LAWS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Above 100-level</strong> Papers worth at least 60 points from LAWS 311, 417, 448, 458, 459 (admission to any of these papers is subject to approval from the Dean of Law).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui</strong></td>
<td>Five papers: MAOR 202; four of ANTH 204-206, 208, GEOG 278, HIST 223, 226, INDV 301, 302, 307, MAOR 102, 110, 203, 204, 207, 208, 210-213, MFCO 212, PACI 101, 201, 210, POLS 202, 207, PUBH 203, SPAN 243, including at least one of INDV 301, 302, 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Irish Studies</strong></td>
<td>Five papers, including no more than two papers from a single discipline, and at least one at 300-level, chosen from the following: ENGL 240, 241, 250, 340, 341, 350, HIST 218, 232, 307, 328, MFCO 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Japanese</strong></td>
<td>Five JAPA papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Latin</strong></td>
<td>Five LATN papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Linguistics</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> LING 111 and any 100-level paper in Linguistics, Chinese, English (excluding ENGL 126), French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 111 112), Sanskrit, or Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> Two 200-level LING papers (excluding LING 231)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> Any 300-level LING paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori Studies</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> Two 100-level MAOR papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> One 200-level MAOR paper, and one further MAOR, INDV or PACI paper at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> One 300-level MAOR paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> MUSI 101 and one further MUSI paper or MAOR 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Above 100-level</strong> Three MUSI papers of which at least one must be above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note: Must include at least three papers at 200-level or above</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pacific Islands Studies</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> PACI 101 and one of ANTH 103, 105, HIST 107, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> PACI 201 or 210; one of ANTH 204, 205, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 268, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTV, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> One of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, INDV 307, MAOR 307, MUSI 368, PACI 301, 310, POLS 320, SOWK 304, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTV, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pastoral Studies</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> Two 100-level CHTH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Above 100-level</strong> At least three PAST papers, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy</strong></td>
<td>Five PHIL papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Politics</strong></td>
<td>Five POLS papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Popular Music</strong></td>
<td>MUSI 103 and four papers from the following list, three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level: ANTH 105, MUSI 104, 105, ANTH 205, ASIA 201, MFCO 212, MUSI 203, 225, 268, 269, PERF 205, MUSI 303, 325, 328, 368, 369, PERF 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Studies</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> RELS 101 and RELS 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Above 100-level</strong> At least three RELS papers, including at least one above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Below 100-level</strong> BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science Communication</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> MFCO 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Above 100-level</strong> MFCO 222, SCOM 209, 301, and one of MFCO 220, 223, 321, ECOL 212, ENGL 228, 327, HIST 229, 306, PHIL 225, 235, POLS 207, PUBH 202, 203, RELS 217, 317, SOCI 208, TOUR 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sociology</strong></td>
<td>Five SOCI papers, of which at least three must be at 200-level or above, including at least one at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One 18 point SOCI paper may be replaced by any GEND paper at the appropriate level, SPEX 312, 315, STAT 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport Development and Management</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish</strong></td>
<td>Five SPAN papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> LING 111 and one further 100-level LING paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> LING 231 and one further 200-level LING paper or EDUC 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> One of LING 317, 331, 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Linguistics.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>Five THEA papers including THEA 122, and at least three papers above 100-level,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>including at least one at 300-level. MUSI 265 or 365 or PERF 205 or 305 may</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>be substituted for 18 THEA points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>Five BIBS, CHTH or HEBR papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>including at least one above 200-level. May include either RELS 211 or 311.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing</td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> ENGL 127 and either ENGL 120 or 128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level <strong>100-level</strong> At least three of ENGL 217, 220, 227, 228, MFCO 220,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THEA 241, ENGL 320, 327, 337, 342, 368, THEA 341, including at least one paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>at 300-level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: ENGL 217, THEA 241, and THEA 341 are limited-entry papers.*

Arts and Music Schedule B  

**BA(Hons) and PGDipArts Subject Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 490 or 495 or ANAT 490 and three further 400-level ANTH and/or ARCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BIOA 401 may be substituted for one 400-level ANTH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Visual Culture</td>
<td></td>
<td>ARTV 490, two further 400-level ARTV papers, and one additional paper in a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>relevant discipline approved by the Head of the Department of History and Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>36 points of either Greek or Hebrew</td>
<td>BIBS 490, and three further 400-level BIBS papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>language (or other combinations of</td>
<td>One 400-level CHTH, MINS, PAST, or RELS paper may be substituted for one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>papers comprising one year of Greek or</td>
<td>BIBS 400-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hebrew language study)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 441, 451, 452, 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHTH 490, and three further 400-level CHTH papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One 400-level BIBS, MINS, PAST, or RELS paper may be substituted for one CTHH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>400-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics (including Classical</td>
<td></td>
<td>CLAS 490 and three further papers from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies, Greek and Latin)</td>
<td></td>
<td>400-level CLAS or GREK or LATN papers or PHIL 406</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
## Arts and Music: Schedule B

### BA(Hons) and PGDipArts Subject Requirements  continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>MFCO 490, 401, and two further 400-level MFCO papers, or other approved papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON 375 and 377, two further ECON 300-level papers plus one further 300-level paper</td>
<td>As for BCom(Hons) and PGDipCom; see Commerce Schedule B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>EDUC 480, 407, and three further 400-level EDUC papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students who have already passed EDUC 351 may substitute EDUC 422 or 427 or an advanced research methods course, approved by the Dean of the College of Education, for EDUC 407.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL 490 and three further 400-level ENGL papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>MFCO 490, 401 and two further 400-level MFCO papers, or other approved papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>FREN 441, 451, 452, 490</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>GEND 401, 490, and two of ANTH 416, 423, ARTV 405, 406, EDUC 427, HIST 406, MFCO 408, PACI 401, POLS 411, SOCI 401-403, or other approved papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG 490 and three further 400-level GEOG or DEVS papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>GERM 441, 451, 452, 490</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>HIST 490 and 452; and two further 400-level HIST papers. ENGL 404, GEND 401, MAOR 407, or any 400-level ARTV paper may be substituted for one 400-level paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Development/ He Kura Matanui</td>
<td>INDV 402, MAOR 414, 490 and one of ANTH 416, MAOR 404, 407, 410, 417, 431, PACI 401, 402, 410, POLS 402</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: 400-level papers selected should be consistent with interdisciplinary choices at 300-level. Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>As for BCom(Hons) and PGDipCom; see Commerce Schedule B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
### BA(Hons) and PGDipArts Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Japanese</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>JAPA 441, 451, 452, 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Linguistics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>LING 490 and three further 400-level LING papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 414, 490, and two further 400-level MAOR, INDV or PACI papers including at least one of MAOR 427 or 431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music for BA(Hons) and PGDipArts</strong></td>
<td>One of MUSI 220/320, MUSI 225/325 or MUSI 269/369.</td>
<td>MUSI 490 and 60 further points from MUSI 403, 407, 410 and 442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music for MusB(Hons)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>See regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy</strong></td>
<td>One of PHIL 105 or PHIL 222 or equivalent</td>
<td>PHIL 490 and three further papers from 400-level PHIL papers or CLAS 440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Either ECON 492 or PHIL 490, plus three further 400-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers. No more than 100 points may be from any one of the component disciplines CLAS 440 may be substituted for one 400-level PHIL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>RELS 490, RELS 415 and two further 400-level RELS papers. An approved paper may be substituted for one 400-level RELS paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sociology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 490 and three further 400-level SOCI papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN 441, 451, 452, 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theatre Studies</strong></td>
<td>400-level THEA papers worth 120 points, including THEA 490 and/or THEA 451, and including THEA 423 if THEA 323 has not been previously passed. An approved paper at 400-level or above may be substituted for one 20-point THEA paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
## Arts and Music Schedule C - Papers

Papers in the following subjects: either all papers at 100-, 200- and 300-level with the codes listed or as individually specified.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeology</td>
<td>ARCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Visual Culture</td>
<td>ARTV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>ASIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>BIBS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>BITC201, BITC202, BITC301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>BIOA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>BSNS113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>CHIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>CHTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
<td>CLAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Health Care</td>
<td>CMHC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and Information Science</td>
<td>COMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>CRIM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance</td>
<td>DANC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>EDUC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>ENVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>EURO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>FREN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>GEND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>GERM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Cultures</td>
<td>GLBL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>GREK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew</td>
<td>HEBR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>HIST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>HUMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Development</td>
<td>INDV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>JAPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>LATN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>LAWS101, LAWS102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>LING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Health</td>
<td>MAOH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>MAOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media, Film and Communication</td>
<td>MFCO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>MUSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Health</td>
<td>PACH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Islands Studies</td>
<td>PACI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>PAST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performing Arts</td>
<td>PERF102, PERF103, PERF202, PERF203, PERF301, PERF302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</td>
<td>PHPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>POLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychological Medicine</td>
<td>PSME201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>POPH, PUBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>RELS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanskrit</td>
<td>SANS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Communication</td>
<td>SCOM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>SOWK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>SOCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>SPAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport, Physical Education and Exercise</td>
<td>SPEX101, SPEX102, SPEX204, SPEX206-209, SPEX206-209, SPEX304, SPEX306, SPEX307, SPEX312-316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>THEA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Education

Contents

Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

- Bachelor of Teaching: 268
- Bachelor of Education Studies: 273
- Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching: 279
- Master of Teaching and Learning: 281
- Bachelor of Education: 284
- Doctor of Education: 286
- Master of Education and Learning: 289
- Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning: 290
- Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Learning: 292
- Graduate Diploma in Teaching: 293
- Graduate Certificate in Teacher Development: 296
Programmes in Education Studies and Teacher Education

In addition to the qualifications in this section, the University offers programmes in Education for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Arts with Honours, and Master of Arts, and for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects. Details may be found in the Arts and Music section of the Calendar. Other relevant qualifications are the Postgraduate Diploma in Child-Centred Practice and the Postgraduate Certificate in Children’s Issues (Arts and Music section) and the Postgraduate Diploma and Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education (Interdivisional section).

Initial Teacher Education – Professional Standards and Criminal Offences Policy

Students graduating with an initial teacher education qualification are eligible to apply to the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as teachers.

In view of the requirements of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for the registration of teachers, the Vulnerable Children Act 2014, and the entitlement of schools, early childhood centres, and other education services participating in initial teacher education programmes to have confidence in the character and behaviour of College of Education students:

(a) persons who are applying for enrolment in initial teacher education programmes must consent to such checks as are prescribed by the College of Education in light of the requirements of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Vulnerable Children Act 2014, which shall include verification from the New Zealand Police and Department of Courts (and/or equivalent for international applicants) that the applicant has no undeclared criminal charges or convictions;

(b) depending on the nature and recency of any offending, an applicant for admission to a programme may be declined admission by the Dean of the College of Education on the recommendation of the Selection Committee concerned, on the grounds that the applicant is not of good character and/or has been guilty of misconduct (see Education Act 1989, Section 224(12) (a) and (b) and the Admission to University Statute 2011);

(c) students who are enrolled in initial teacher education programmes must adhere to the professional standards required during the period of the initial teacher education programme and also must declare any charges or convictions for criminal offences;

(d) any student charged with or convicted of a criminal offence during the period of an initial teacher education programme must inform the Associate Dean (Teacher Education) in writing within seven days of such charge or conviction (in the case of a student who is currently enrolled) or before enrolling for further study (in the case of a student who is not currently enrolled). A determination about the student’s eligibility to continue to study towards the qualification will be made by the Dean of the College of Education on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education).
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching
BTchg

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Dean, College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to an initial teacher education programme.
(b) Applicants whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS (International English Language Testing System) results, including a score of at least 7.0 in the academic version (with no individual component below 7.0), prior to admission.

2 Structure of the Programme
Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one endorsement in the schedule of requirements for the degree.

3 Duration of the Programme
(a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall normally follow a programme of full-time study for three years.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
(b) Continuation in the programme shall be subject to a candidate’s achieving the required competency in Literacy, Information and Communication Technologies, and Mathematics, prior to enrolment in specified papers as listed in the schedule.

5 Credits
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

6 Cross Credits
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

7 Exclusion from the Programme
A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, (clauses (a), (b), and (d), or the Dean, College of Education (clause (c)), if the candidate:
(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);
(b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:
   (i) Early Childhood Education
       – EDPR 101, EDPR 201, EDPR 301 or EDPR 302
   (ii) Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education)
        – EDPR 151, EDPR 251, EDPR 333 or EDPR 351
   (iii) Primary Education
        – EDPR 131, EDPR 231, EDPR 331 or EDPR 333

(c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the student may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification.

(d) fails to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts.

8 Examinations

(a) A candidate, who is enrolled for the Primary option or Primary Bicultural option for the degree and who has satisfied the internal assessment requirements for a compulsory curriculum studies paper but who has obtained a D grade in the final examination, may be permitted to sit a special examination for the paper or papers concerned, provided that the candidate has not failed more than half the total points for the year. In this event, the candidate will be required to repeat all the failed papers.

(b) Any candidate who is repeating a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination for that paper.

9 Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme

(a) A student who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.

(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

(c) Applications for readmission should normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.

10 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## Early Childhood Education Endorsement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 101</td>
<td>Exploring Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 102</td>
<td>The Languages of Children</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 101</td>
<td>The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 102</td>
<td>From Personal to Professional</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 197</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (ECE/Secondary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 197 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or support appropriate for EMAT 197 (or equivalent courses).

|            | Subject Study paper* | 18     |

|           | ICT Competency Test | 0      |
|           | Literacy Competency Test | 0      |
|           | Mathematics Competency Test (ECE/Secondary) | 0      |

| **Second Year** | EDUC 211 | The Institutions of Childhood                           | 18     |
|                | EDCR 201 | Weaving Curriculum                                       | 18     |
|                | EDCR 202 | People Under Three                                       | 18     |
|                | EDCR 203 | Te Ohonga Ake o nga Marautanga                           | 18     |
|                | EDPR 201 | Relationships and the Practice of Teaching               | 18     |
|                | EDPR 202 | Relationships in Inclusive Settings                      | 18     |
|                |           | Subject Study paper*                                     | 18     |

| **Third Year** | EDUC 311 | Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners | 18     |
|                | EDCR 301 | Living Curriculum                                        | 18     |
|                | EDCR 302 | Debating Curriculum                                      | 18     |
|                | EDPR 301 | Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 1                   | 18     |
|                | EDPR 302 | Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2                   | 18     |
|                | EDPR 303 | Politics, Policy and the Profession                      | 18     |

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 36 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects.
### Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) Endorsement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Introduction to English, Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Music, Dance and Drama</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 133</td>
<td>Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 152</td>
<td>He Kākano Noaiho</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 151</td>
<td>Te Mōhiotanga – Professional Studies and Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

| Second Year | EDUC 252 | How People Learn                                                    | 18     |
|            | EDCR 231 | Mathematics and Statistics                                          | 18     |
|            | EDCR 232 | Science and Technology                                              | 18     |
|            | EDCR 234 | English                                                             | 18     |
|            | EDCR 252 | Te Pupuke                                                           | 18     |
|            | EDCR 254 | Tikanga-ā-iwi, Ngā Reo, Toi Ataata                                  | 18     |
|            | EDPR 251 | Te Mātauranga – Professional Studies and Practice                   | 18     |

| Third Year  | EDUC 335 | Constructions of Learning in Education Settings                    | 18     |
|            | EDCR 331 | Advanced Mathematics and Statistics                                 | 18     |
|            | EDCR 334 | English and TESOL                                                  | 18     |
|            | EDCR 353 | Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga                                        | 18     |
|            | EDPR 351 | Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatoru                                 | 18     |
|            | EDPR 333 | Professional Practice 4                                            | 18     |

In Curriculum Studies papers, students will focus on the English medium documents, while developing a working knowledge of the parallel marau curricula within *Te Marautanga o Aotearoa*. 
## Primary Education Endorsement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Introduction to English, Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Music, Dance and Drama</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 133</td>
<td>Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 131</td>
<td>Te Weu – Professional Studies and Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>How People Learn</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 231</td>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
<td>Science and Technology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 233</td>
<td>Social Sciences, Learning Languages and Visual Arts</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 234</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 231</td>
<td>Te Aka – Professional Studies and Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Constructions of Learning in Education Settings**</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 331</td>
<td>Advanced Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 332</td>
<td>Curriculum Pedagogy and Content**</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 334</td>
<td>English and TESOL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 331</td>
<td>Te Puawaiatanga – Professional Studies 3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 333</td>
<td>Professional Practice 4</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 36 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects.

** A student wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners for EDUC 335, and may also substitute EDCR 301 Living Curriculum for EDCR 332 with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education Studies  BEdSt

Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme except for students permitted to transfer from a BTchg programme.

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Dean, College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to an initial teacher education programme.

(b) Applicants whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS (International English Language Testing System) results with a score of at least 7.0 in the academic version (with no individual component below 7.0), prior to admission.

(c) Students who hold or have completed the requirements for a degree enabling application for provisional teacher registration in New Zealand shall not be admitted to the programme.

Note: The BEdSt degree does not in itself qualify graduates for teacher registration (see regulations for Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching).

2 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of each of the pathways and endorsements in the schedules of requirements for the degree.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall normally follow a programme of full-time study for three years.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within five years of admission to the programme.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

(b) Continuation in the programme shall be subject to a candidate's achieving the required competency in Literacy, Information and Communication Technologies and Mathematics, prior to enrolment in specified papers as listed in the schedule.

5 Credits

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

6 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree, and up to 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.
7 Exclusion from the Programme

A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, (clauses (a), (b), and (d), or the Dean, College of Education (clause (c)), if the candidate:

(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);
(b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:
   (i) Early Childhood Education
       – EDPR 101 or EDPR 201
   (ii) Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education)
       – EDPR 151 or EDPR 251
   (iii) Primary Education
       – EDPR 131 or EDPR 231
(c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the candidate may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification;
(d) fails to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts.

8 Examinations

(a) A candidate, who is enrolled for the Primary option or Primary Bicultural option for the degree and who has satisfied the internal assessment requirements for a compulsory curriculum studies paper but who has obtained a D grade in the final examination, may be permitted to sit a special examination for the paper or papers concerned, provided that the candidate has not failed more than half the total points for the year. In this event, the candidate will be required to repeat all the failed papers.
(b) Any candidate who is repeating a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination for that paper.

9 Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme

(a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.
(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
(c) Application for readmission must normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.
(d) If a candidate withdraws permanently from the programme, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) will determine, on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, what credit may be granted towards another qualification.

10 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Schedule
Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Education Studies
(endorsed with an area of specialisation)

Early Childhood Education Pathway

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 101</td>
<td>Exploring Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 102</td>
<td>The Languages of Children</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 101</td>
<td>The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching From</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 102</td>
<td>Personal to Professional</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 197</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 197 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or support appropriate for EMAT 197 (or equivalent courses).

| Second Year  | EDUC 211 | The Institutions of Childhood                           | 18     |
|              | EDCR 201 | Weaving Curriculum                                      | 18     |
|              | EDCR 202 | People Under Three                                      | 18     |
|              | EDCR 203 | Te Ohonga Ake o ngā Marautanga                          | 18     |
|              | EDPR 201 | Relationships and the Practice of Teaching              | 18     |
|              | EDPR 202 | Relationships in Inclusive Settings                     | 18     |
|              |        | Subject Study paper*                                    |        |

| Third Year   | EDCR 360 | Advanced Study and Internship                          | 36     |
|              |          | 72 points in the area of specialisation, including at least 36 points at 72 |
|              |          | 300-level or above                                     |

(Specialisation Endorsement options listed below)

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 36 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects.
### Te Pōkai Mātauranga o Te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) Pathway

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Introduction to English, Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Music, Dance and Drama</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 133</td>
<td>Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 152</td>
<td>He Kākano Noaiho</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 151</td>
<td>Te Mōhiotanga – Professional Studies and Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>How People Learn</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 231</td>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
<td>Science and Technology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 234</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 252</td>
<td>Te Pupuke</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 254</td>
<td>Tikanga-ā-iwi, Ngā Reo, Toi Ataata</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 251</td>
<td>Te Mātauranga – Professional Studies and Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 360</td>
<td>Advanced Study and Internship</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

72 points in the area of specialisation, with at least 36 points at 300-level or above

(Specialisation Endorsement options listed below)

In Curriculum Studies papers, students will focus on the English medium documents, while developing a working knowledge of the parallel marau curricula within Te Marautanga o Aotearoa.
Primary Education Pathway

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Introduction to English, Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Music, Dance and Drama</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 133</td>
<td>Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 131</td>
<td>Te Weu – Professional Studies and Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).*

| Second Year | EDUC 252 | How People Learn                                | 18     |
|            | EDCR 231 | Mathematics and Statistics                      | 18     |
|            | EDCR 232 | Science and Technology                           | 18     |
|            | EDCR 233 | Social Sciences, Learning Languages and Visual Arts | 18     |
|            | EDCR 234 | English                                         | 18     |
|            | EDPR 231 | Te Aka – Professional Studies and Practice 2    | 18     |
|            |         | Subject Study paper*                            |        |

| Third Year | EDCR 360 | Advanced Study and Internship                   | 36     |
|           |         | 72 points in the area of specialisation, with at least 36 points at 300-level or above (Specialisation Endorsement options listed below) | 72     |

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 36 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects.

** A student wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners for EDUC 335, and may also substitute EDCR 301 Living Curriculum for EDCR 332 with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.
Endorsements (areas of specialisation) for the Degree of Bachelor of Education Studies

The following are the subjects of endorsement for the degree. In every case, EDCR 360 Advanced Study and Internship (36 points) must be taken in Year 3. In addition, approved papers worth 72 points relevant to the endorsement are required, of which papers worth 36 points must be at 300-level or above. Specific papers which are normally required to be included amongst the approved papers for an endorsement are listed.

Students will select the papers in their area of specialisation in consultation with a Course Adviser who will have up to date information on all offered and/or rotated papers for any given year relevant to the endorsement, subject to the overall approval of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Compulsory papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dance Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL)</strong></td>
<td>LING 111, 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Family and Society</strong></td>
<td>One paper relevant to family support, and four papers relevant to family and society.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information and Communication Technologies (ICT)</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Language Teaching</strong></td>
<td>LING 111 and both introductory papers in the student’s chosen language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Literacy</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Education</strong></td>
<td>Note: MUSI 110 normally taken in first year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physical Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social Sciences Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Technology Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Visual Arts Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching  GradDipEdTchg

Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme except for students enrolled for a BEdSt programme in or before 2014 (or enrolled for a BTchg programme in or before 2014 and permitted to transfer to a BEdSt programme.)

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Dean, College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to an initial teacher education programme.

(b) Applicants whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS (International English Language Testing System) results with a score of at least 7.0 in the academic version (with no individual component below 7.0), prior to admission.

(c) Every candidate for admission to the programme must have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies.

2 Structure of the Programme
Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the endorsements in the schedule of requirements for the graduate diploma.

3 Duration of the Programme
(a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall normally follow a programme of full-time study for one year.

(b) The programme must normally be completed in the year immediately following completion of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Credits
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

6 Exclusion from the Programme
A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, (clauses (a), (b), and (d), or the Dean, College of Education (clause (c)), if the candidate:

(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);

(b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:

(i) Early Childhood Education  
- EDPR 301 or EDPR 302

(ii) Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) 
- EDPR 335 or EDPR 351

(iii) Primary Education 
- EDPR 331 or EDPR 335
(c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the candidate may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification;

(d) fails to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts.

7 Examinations

(a) A candidate, who is enrolled for the Primary option or Primary Bicultural option for the degree and who has satisfied the internal assessment requirements for a compulsory curriculum studies paper but who has obtained a D grade in the final examination, may be permitted to sit a special examination for the paper or papers concerned, provided that the candidate has not failed more than half the total points for the year. In this event, the candidate will be required to repeat all the failed papers.

(b) Any candidate who is repeating a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination for that paper.

8 Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme

(a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.

(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

(c) Application for readmission must normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.

(d) If a candidate withdraws permanently from the programme, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) will determine, on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, what credit may be granted towards another qualification.

9 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching

Early Childhood Education Endorsement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 311</td>
<td>Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 301</td>
<td>Living Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 302</td>
<td>Debating Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 301</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 302</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 303</td>
<td>Politics, Policy and the Profession</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te Pōkai Mātauranga o Te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) Endorsement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Constructions of Learning in Education Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 331</td>
<td>Advanced Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 334</td>
<td>English and TESOL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 353</td>
<td>Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 351</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatoru</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 335</td>
<td>Professional Practice Y4</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subject Study paper*

Primary Education Endorsement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Constructions of Learning in Education Settings**</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 331</td>
<td>Advanced Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 332</td>
<td>Curriculum in Context**</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 334</td>
<td>English and TESOL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 331</td>
<td>Te Puāwaitanga – Professional Studies 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 335</td>
<td>Professional Practice B</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subject Study paper*

*Programme shall normally include a Subject Study paper selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects. Students will be encouraged to complete this Subject Study paper in Year 2 of the Bachelor of Education Studies programme.

** A student wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners for EDUC 335 and may also substitute EDCR 301 Living Curriculum for EDCR 332 with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning MTchgLn

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean, College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to an initial teacher education programme.

(b) Every applicant must have:

(i) a degree (at Level 7 or above on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework) with an average grade of at least B+ in the final year major subject requirements for a bachelor’s degree (requiring papers worth at least 360 points) or in the course components for a postgraduate qualification; or,

(ii) alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(c) Applicants whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified results of an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of at least 7.5 in the academic version (with no individual component below 7.5), prior to admission.
Notes:

(i) At the time of selection a disposition to teach coupled with a proven academic record (B+ grade average) and appropriate levels of literacy and numeracy will be sought. Applicants’ suitability for the programme will be assessed by an interview and screening tests to be undertaken by applicants.

(ii) Applicants for the Secondary Education endorsement must have passed appropriate papers (including at least two at 300-level or above) in a teaching subject for the Secondary School Curriculum.

2 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the endorsements in the schedule of requirements for the degree.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one calendar year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.

(b) The programme of study must normally be completed within two years of admission by a full-time candidate, or within three years by a part-time candidate.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Exclusion from the Programme

A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education (clauses (a) and (b)), or the Dean, College of Education (clause (c)), if the candidate:

(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress policy);

(b) fails to pass a professional experience paper for a second time:
   (i) Early Childhood Education – EDUC 475 or EDUC 575
   (ii) Primary Education – EDUC 473 or EDUC 573
   (iii) Secondary Education – EDUC 478 or EDUC 578

(c) fails a component of the professional experience programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the student may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification.

6 Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme

(a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education for readmission.

(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

(c) Applications for readmission should normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education no later than the specified closing date for the programme.

7 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Schedule
Requirements for the Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning

**Early Childhood Education Endorsement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Teaching in Context</th>
<th>EDUC 471</th>
<th>Teaching in a New Zealand Context</th>
<th>30 points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Curriculum</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 474</td>
<td></td>
<td>Early Childhood Curriculum 1</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 574</td>
<td></td>
<td>Early Childhood Curriculum 2</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inquiry (Professional Experience)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 475</td>
<td></td>
<td>Evidence-based Inquiry (Early Childhood)</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 575</td>
<td></td>
<td>Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Early Childhood)</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pedagogy</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Educaton and Inclusion</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 476</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content Competency Tests</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td></td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (ECE/Secondary)</td>
<td>0 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 197</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>180 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Primary Education Endorsement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Teaching in Context</th>
<th>EDUC 471</th>
<th>Teaching in a New Zealand Context</th>
<th>30 points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Curriculum</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 472</td>
<td></td>
<td>Primary Curriculum 1</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 572</td>
<td></td>
<td>Primary Curriculum 2</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inquiry (Professional Experience)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 473</td>
<td></td>
<td>Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 573</td>
<td></td>
<td>Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pedagogy</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Educaton and Inclusion</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 476</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content Competency Tests</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td></td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)</td>
<td>0 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>180 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Secondary Education Endorsement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Teaching in Context</th>
<th>EDUC 471</th>
<th>Teaching in a New Zealand Context</th>
<th>30 points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Curriculum</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 477</td>
<td></td>
<td>Secondary Curriculum 1</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 577</td>
<td></td>
<td>Secondary Curriculum 2</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inquiry (Professional Experience)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 478</td>
<td></td>
<td>Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 578</td>
<td></td>
<td>Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pedagogy</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Educaton and Inclusion</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 476</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content Competency Tests</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td></td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Secondary)</td>
<td>0 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 196</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Secondary Specialisation)</td>
<td>0 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EMAT 197</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>180 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 196 or 197 or 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or support appropriate for EMAT 196 or 197 or 199 (or equivalent papers).
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education  BEd

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) In the case of applicants for the unendorsed option, admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor(Humanities), on the advice of a College of Education selection committee, which must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.
   (b) In the case of applicants for the endorsement in TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages),
      (i) admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Dean of the College of Education, and on the recommendation of the Joint Universities-Institutes Committee (JUIC);
      (ii) every candidate must meet the normal admission criteria for international students and have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher; and
      (iii) must have successfully completed the 18-month Foundation Course of the BEd(TESOL) Preservice Twinning Programme at the Institut Pendidikan Guru Malaysia Kampus Batu Lintang, Sarawak, Malaysia.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The degree may be completed without endorsement or may be endorsed in an area of specialisation listed in the BEd Schedule.
   (b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the option concerned in the BEd Schedule.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate who has not been granted exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall follow a programme of study of not less than four years.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within seven years of admission to the programme.

4 Credits
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as deemed appropriate for work previously completed by the candidate.

5 Cross Credits
   A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to 180 points.

6 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## Unendorsed Option

No new enrolments will be accepted for this option. Returning or recommencing students wishing to complete the requirements for the unendorsed option should normally do so under the regulations published in the Calendar for 2014 or earlier and should consult the College of Education for advice on the papers they should take.

## TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) Endorsement

No new enrolments will be accepted for this option.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education Studies</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 100*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Asian, Islamic and Ethnic Studies: An Introduction</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 101*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Philosophy of Education in Malaysian Contexts</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 102*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Human Development: Children</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td></td>
<td>How People Learn</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 253</td>
<td></td>
<td>Making Learning Happen</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td></td>
<td>Constructions of Learning in Education Settings</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 351</td>
<td></td>
<td>Research Methods in Education</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 399*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An approved 300-level Education paper</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curriculum Studies</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 112*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introducing the Primary School Curriculum in Malaysia</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to English, Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One paper selected from EDCR 132, 133**</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One paper selected from EDCR 231, 232, 233**</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 234</td>
<td></td>
<td>English</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 332*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Curriculum Studies in Malaysia</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Professional Studies</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 191*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Primary Classroom Management</td>
<td>9 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 391*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Professional Practice in Malaysian Classrooms</td>
<td>72 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 392*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Professional Development of the Language Teacher</td>
<td>9 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 393*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom</td>
<td>9 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English and Language Studies</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 121*</td>
<td></td>
<td>English Literature: A Survey</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 122*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Linguistics for the Language Teacher</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 123*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to English Language Teaching</td>
<td>9 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 231</td>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 319</td>
<td></td>
<td>Second Language Acquisition</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 201</td>
<td></td>
<td>English Language Teaching in the Primary School</td>
<td>9 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 301</td>
<td></td>
<td>Instructional Practices for Language Teaching</td>
<td>9 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An approved English paper at 100-level or above</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Papers worth 18 points selected from:
- EDSU 191 Creating Performance for Children (9 points)
- EDSU 192 Through Youthful Eyes: A Study of Children’s Film (9 points)
- EDSU 193 Rhyme and Rhythm: Exploring Poetry for Children (9 points)
- EDSU 194 Literature in the Classroom (9 points)

or an approved English paper at 100-level or above

* Taught in Malaysia.

Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Education  EdD

Nature of the Degree
The degree of Doctor of Education is awarded on the basis of submission of a thesis and the completion of coursework. The coursework is an integral and constitutive part of the thesis research of the degree. The thesis should give evidence that the candidate has the ability to carry out research, has shown originality and independence, and has made a significant contribution to knowledge in their particular profession. A research to practice portfolio consisting of evidence documenting the connection between the candidate’s research and practice and how the research has informed and enhanced practice should be submitted as part of the thesis. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The programme should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within six years of part-time study.

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must have
   (i) a Bachelor’s degree in education or related fields, with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours (Division I) or equivalent; or
   (ii) a Bachelor’s degree with a Postgraduate Diploma in Education (with distinction or credit) or a Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (with distinction or credit), including an appropriate research component; or
   (iii) a Master’s degree in education or a related field (with distinction or credit).
(c) Every applicant must have at least five years of experience as a professional in education or related fields and be a leader in their field.
(d) The applicant should present evidence of ability for advanced level of academic study.
(e) Exceptionally qualified professionals, who meet the equivalent of the admission requirements under 1(b) above, may be admitted to the programme on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(f) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional; it shall be confirmed after attaining at least a B+ grade for the coursework, and after the research proposal has been satisfactorily presented at the Confirmation Seminar.
(g) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may approve provisional admission for a further period of up to one year or the candidate shall be required to withdraw from the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
There are two components to the programme:
(a) Coursework: the candidate is required to complete coursework to the value of 60 points on a part-time basis (undertaken by enrolling for EDDC 911 twice; in the second half of the first year of study and the first half of the second year of study).
(b) Thesis research: once admission to the programme is confirmed, the candidate may proceed to thesis research (EDDC 9).

3 Duration of the Programme
(a) A candidate shall normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within a period equivalent to three years of full-time study.
(b) The minimum period of study shall be equivalent to 2.5 full-time years and the maximum period shall be equivalent to 4 full-time years. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(c) No programme of study shall exceed eight calendar years from the date of first admission.
(d) The coursework will normally comprise part-time study for one calendar year.
(e) The thesis may be completed by either full-time or part-time study.

4 Progress Reports
(a) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors and the EdD programme co-ordinator of the College of Education shall be submitted annually.
(b) If progress is unsatisfactory, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.

5 Supervisors
(a) The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall, on the recommendation of the College of Education's Postgraduate Committee, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.
(b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.
(c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall have discretion to replace the supervisor.

6 Withdrawal from the Programme
If the candidate fails to be confirmed or withdraws from the programme after completing the coursework, the 60 points gained may be credited towards another postgraduate programme.

7 Submission of the Thesis
(a) Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.
(b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.
(c) A research to practice portfolio consisting of evidence documenting the connection between the candidate's research and practice and how the research has informed and enhanced practice shall be submitted as part of the thesis.
(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

8 Examinations
(a) Coursework
The coursework shall be examined by three examiners: one from outside New Zealand and two internal examiners from the College of Education. In appropriate cases, examiners with special expertise in Māori matters shall be appointed instead of or in addition to the normal categories of examiners.
(b) Thesis Examination
(i) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and the EdD programme co-ordinator in consultation with the supervisors.
(ii) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University.
In appropriate cases, examiners with special expertise in Māori matters shall be appointed instead of or in addition to the normal categories of examiners.  

*Note: Normal patterns may be varied in exceptional circumstances.*

(iii) A supervisor shall not be an examiner of the thesis.

(iv) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(v) The supervisor shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

(vi) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.

(vii) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be held.

(viii) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.

(ix) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and EdD programme co-ordinator may contribute to the oral examination.

(x) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

9 Examination Result

(a) Coursework
A candidate who fails to achieve at least a B+ grade for the coursework may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Dean of the College of Education to be re-examined one further time.

(b) Thesis

(i) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.

(ii) The examiners may recommend that a thesis

a. be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections, and the degree be awarded;

b. be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;

c. be revised and resubmitted for examination;

d. be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;

e. be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(iii) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(iv) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

10 Variations
On the recommendation of the Dean of the College of Education, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Education and Learning MEdLn

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant shall:
   (i) have a bachelor's degree, or an equivalent qualification;
   (ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand, or have an equivalent teaching qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities);
   (iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of education; and
   (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study. Applicants must normally have achieved an average grade of at least B+ in the papers at the highest level in their qualifying programme.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of EDUC 402, 403, 495 (20 points each), EDUC 411 or 412 (20 points), EDUC 591 or 592 (40 points), and further 400-level EDUC papers worth a total of 60 points.

(b) If the degree is to be endorsed, the programme of study must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.

(c) The research component (EDUC 591 or EDUC 592) should be submitted no earlier than six months (for full-time students) and no later than twelve months following enrolment (for full-time or part-time students).

(d) With prior approval, postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of 40 points may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.

(e) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Learning, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning, or equivalent, at a standard acceptable to the Dean of the College of Education, may be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the certificate or diploma.

3 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be completed in eighteen months (two semesters of full-time study followed by completion of the Research Project or Professional Inquiry) but will normally be completed in three years of part-time study. Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within eight years of admission to the programme.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory after completion of the first 120 points of study may be required to withdraw from the programme.

(b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing at least 120 points for papers required in regulation 2(a), the Dean of the College of Education may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning.

5 Examination

The research projects (EDUC 591 and EDUC 592) shall be marked by two examiners who will agree upon a mark. In cases of significant discrepancy where agreement cannot be
reached, a third examiner will be appointed. The reports of all examiners shall be made available to the external examiner to the College of Education, who will recommend a mark to the Dean of the College of Education.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Endorsed options for the Degree of Master of Education and Learning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum</td>
<td>EDUC 402, EDUC 403, EDUC 495, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three 400-level curriculum papers offered by the College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 591 or EDUC 592*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Technologies</td>
<td>EDUC 402, EDUC 403, EDUC 495, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three 400-level digital technologies papers offered by the College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 591 or EDUC 592*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>EDUC 402, EDUC 403, EDUC 495, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three 400-level early childhood papers offered by the College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 591 or EDUC 592*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership</td>
<td>EDUC 402, EDUC 403, EDUC 495, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three 400-level leadership papers offered by the College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 591 or EDUC 592*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies in Teacher Education</td>
<td>EDUC 402, EDUC 403, EDUC 495, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three 400-level teacher education papers offered by the College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 591 or EDUC 592*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The EDUC 591 or EDUC 592 project must focus on the area of endorsement.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning  PGDipEdLn

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall:
   (i) have a bachelor’s degree, or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the University, or be able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience to the satisfaction of the Dean of the College of Education;
   (ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand, or have an equivalent teaching qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities);
   (iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of education; and,
   (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.
2  Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise approved papers at 400-level worth a total of 120 points, including EDUC 402, EDUC 403; and either EDUC 411 or EDUC 412.
   (b) If the diploma is to be endorsed, the programme of study must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.
   (c) With prior approval, postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of 40 points may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.
   (d) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study with a specific educational focus.
   (e) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Learning shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate. N.B. if the certificate has been endorsed, the student cannot gain the same endorsement for the diploma.

3  Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within six years.

4  Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5  Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Endorsed options for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum</td>
<td>EDUC 402, EDUC 403, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two 400-level curriculum papers offered by the College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Technologies</td>
<td>EDUC 402, EDUC 403, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two 400-level digital technologies papers offered by the College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>EDUC 402, EDUC 403, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two 400-level early childhood papers offered by the College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership</td>
<td>EDUC 402, EDUC 403, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two 400-level leadership papers offered by the College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies in Teacher Education</td>
<td>EDUC 402, EDUC 403, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two 400-level teacher education papers offered by the College of Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Learning  PGCertEdLn

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall:
      (i) have a bachelor’s degree, or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the University, or be able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience to the satisfaction of the Dean of the College of Education;
      (ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand, or have an equivalent teaching qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities);
      (iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of education;
      (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2  Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of EDUC 402 (20 points); and further papers offered by the College of Education, worth a total of 40 points.
   (b) If the certificate is to be endorsed, the programme of study must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.

3  Duration of the Programme
   The programme may be completed in the equivalent of one year of part-time study and must be completed within three years of admission.

4  Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Endorsed options for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Learning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Curriculum            | EDUC 402  
Two 400-level curriculum papers offered by the College of Education |
| Digital Technologies  | EDUC 402  
Two 400-level digital technologies papers offered by the College of Education |
| Early Childhood       | EDUC 402  
Two 400-level early childhood papers offered by the College of Education |
| Leadership            | EDUC 402  
Two 400-level leadership papers offered by the College of Education |
| Studies in Teacher    | EDUC 402  
Two 400-level teacher education papers offered by the College of Education |
Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching
GradDipTchg

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Dean, College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to an initial teacher education programme.
   (b) Every applicant must have:
      (i) a bachelor’s degree at Level 7 or above on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework (NZQF) consisting of at least 360 points; or
      (ii) an equivalent overseas qualification; or
   for the Early Childhood Education and Primary Education endorsements:
      (iii) a bachelor’s degree with honours at Level 8 on the NZQF consisting of at least 480 points; or
      (iv) a master’s degree at Level 9 on the NZQF consisting of at least 240 points; or
   for the Secondary Education endorsement:
      (v) a graduate diploma or a Diploma for Graduates at Level 7 on the NZQF consisting of at least 120 points; or
      (vi) a bachelor’s degree with honours at Level 8 on the NZQF consisting of at least 480 points; or
      (vii) a postgraduate diploma at Level 8 on the NZQF consisting of at least 120 points; or
      (viii) a master’s degree at Level 9 on the NZQF consisting of at least 240 points.
   (c) Applicants whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified results of an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of at least 7.5 in the academic version (with no individual component below 7.5), prior to admission.

Note: Applicants for the Secondary Education endorsement must have passed appropriate papers (including at least one at 300-level) in one or more teaching subjects for the Secondary School Curriculum.

2 Structure of the Programme
   Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the endorsements in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) The programme of study must normally be completed within two years of admission by a full-time candidate or within three years of admission by a part-time candidate.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
5 Exclusion from the Programme
A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education (clauses (a) and (b)), or the Dean, College of Education (clause (c)), if the candidate:

(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);
(b) fails to pass a professional experience paper (EDPE 300 or 301) for a second time;
(c) fails a component of the professional experience programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the student may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification.

6 Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme
(a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.
(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
(c) Applications for readmission should normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than the specified closing date for the programme.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for any of the endorsements for this programme.

Schedule
Requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching

Early Childhood Education Endorsement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education Studies</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 340</td>
<td>Theoretical Principles for Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 341</td>
<td>Teaching in Context: Culturally Relevant Teaching in Aotearoa</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPE 300</td>
<td>The Teacher in Action</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPE 301</td>
<td>The Teacher as a Reflexive Practitioner</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE 300</td>
<td>Curriculum in Action</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE 301</td>
<td>Ethics of Care and Curriculum for People Under Three</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE 302</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE 303</td>
<td>Early Childhood: A Context for Learning</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 110</td>
<td>Introduction to Conversational Māori, or equivalent</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 197</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (ECE/Secondary)</td>
<td>0 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL 162 points
Primary Education Endorsement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education Studies</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 340</td>
<td>EDUC 341</td>
<td>Theoretical Principles for Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching in Context: Culturally Relevant Teaching in Aotearoa</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional</td>
<td>EDPE 300</td>
<td>The Teacher in Action</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experience</td>
<td>EDPE 301</td>
<td>The Teacher as a Reflexive Practitioner</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum</td>
<td>EDCP 320</td>
<td>Literacy and Learning Languages in Aotearoa</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies</td>
<td>EDCP 321</td>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics/Social Sciences</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCP 322</td>
<td>Science/Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCP 323</td>
<td>The Arts/Technology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject Study</td>
<td>MAOR 110</td>
<td>Introduction to Conversational Māori, or equivalent</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content Mastery/</td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Competence Tests</td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Secondary Education Endorsement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education Studies</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 340</td>
<td>EDUC 341</td>
<td>Theoretical Principles for Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching in Context: Culturally Relevant Teaching in Aotearoa</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional</td>
<td>EDPE 300</td>
<td>The Teacher in Action</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experience</td>
<td>EDPE 301</td>
<td>The Teacher as a Reflexive Practitioner</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum</td>
<td>EDCP 320</td>
<td>Literacy and Learning Languages in Aotearoa</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies</td>
<td>EDCP 321</td>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics/Social Sciences</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCP 322</td>
<td>Science/Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCP 323</td>
<td>The Arts/Technology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject Study</td>
<td>MAOR 110</td>
<td>Introduction to Conversational Māori, or equivalent</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content Mastery/</td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Competence Tests</td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Secondary Specialisation)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EMAT 197</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (ECE/Secondary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 196, 197, or 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or support appropriate for EMAT 196, 197, or 199 (or equivalent papers).
1 Admission to the Programme

Admission to the programme is available to international students (normally in groups of 15-25) who

(a) are qualified teachers, educational administrators or managers selected by their employing institution or education authority.

(b) have achieved an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of at least 6.5 in the academic module or an equivalent score in a comparable test of English language proficiency.

(c) are graduates or demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience.

2 Structure of the programme

(a) The programme shall consist of an orientation programme (25 hours) followed by an approved selection of at least six papers from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 300</td>
<td>Curriculum Development and Design</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 301</td>
<td>Programme Design and Action Plan</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 321-329</td>
<td>Resources and Techniques for Teaching Curriculum Subjects in Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>10 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 341-349</td>
<td>Resources and Techniques for Teaching Curriculum Subjects in Years 1-8</td>
<td>10 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 351-359</td>
<td>Resources and Techniques for Teaching Curriculum Subjects in Years 9-13</td>
<td>10 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 380</td>
<td>The Practice of Teacher Development</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 381</td>
<td>Assessment and Evaluation of Learning</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 382</td>
<td>Pre-Service Teacher Education</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 383</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 384</td>
<td>Managing Educational Change</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 385</td>
<td>Effective Resource and Personnel Management</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 386</td>
<td>Teaching Literacy and Numeracy</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 387</td>
<td>Teaching English as a Foreign Language</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 388</td>
<td>English Language: Personal Development</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 389</td>
<td>New Zealand Culture in Contemporary Society</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) The certificate may be endorsed in Administration if the selection of six papers includes EDUT 301, 384, and 385, or in Curriculum if the selection of six papers includes EDUT 300, EDUT 381, and at least one paper from EDUT 321-329 or EDUT 341-349 or EDUT 351-359

3 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## Law

### Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree Regulations</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Laws</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Laws with Honours</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Laws</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Laws</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission as Barrister and Solicitor</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws  LLB

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the second year Law course shall be determined by the Law Admissions Committee, which shall be a committee of the Divisional Board of the Humanities Division, though its membership need not be confined to members of the Divisional Board.

(b) The second year Law course consists of the five 200-level Law papers (LAWS 201-204 and 298). Candidates will normally be required to take all of those papers in the same year.

(c) Admission to the second year Law course is limited to 200 candidates who are eligible by virtue of citizenship of, or permanent residence in, New Zealand.

(d) The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year Law course is 1 October of the year preceding admission.

(e) To be considered for admission to the second year Law course, a candidate must have passed the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101) and further papers worth at least 72 points prescribed for any other degree.

(f) The Law Admissions Committee shall select candidates for admission according to the following categories:
   - standard entry
   - alternative entry

(g) Candidates considered for standard entry shall be selected on the basis of their academic record, with particular emphasis placed on the marks obtained in the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101). However, the Committee may admit a candidate whose academic record would not otherwise qualify him or her for admission if it is satisfied that the candidate's academic results do not reflect his or her true ability.

(h) Candidates for alternative entry
   - (i) shall be considered by virtue of their Māori descent;
   - (ii) must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Law Admissions Committee from year to year;
   - (iii) may be required to supply supporting documentation and to attend an interview.

(i) Notwithstanding (c) above, the Law Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer additional places in the second year Law course to foreign students for whom acceptable arrangements for the payment of tuition fees shall have been made. Such applicants must have achieved a level of attainment to be determined by the Law Admissions Committee from time to time.

(j) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Law Admissions Committee shall have discretion to admit any applicant who, being eligible under paragraph (c) above, but not having satisfied these regulations in a particular respect, warrants admission to the second year Law course for exceptional reasons.
2 Structure of the Programme
(a) Every degree programme shall
   (i) normally be pursued over four years of full-time study, or an equivalent period of part-time study;
   (ii) consist of papers worth not less than 534 points;
   (iii) include 36 points for the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101);
   (iv) include 180 points for the four 200-level Law papers (LAWS 201-204) and the papers LAWS 301 and LAWS 302;
   (v) include further LAWS papers worth at least 210 points, provided that a student may substitute for up to 30 of those points one or more papers at 200-level or higher worth at least 30 points prescribed for any other degree or diploma;
   (vi) include 108 points for papers in other programmes.
(b) To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, a candidate must also complete, to the satisfaction of the Dean of Law:
   (i) LAWS 298 Legal Writing
   (ii) LAWS 398 Legal Research Skills
   (iii) LAWS 498 Research and Writing;
   (iv) LAWS 499 Advocacy Skills.

3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment), provided that the Dean of Law may waive any prerequisite or corequisite generally in a given year for any paper, or in special circumstances waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate's course of study.

4 Compensation Passes
The Dean of Law may grant a compensation pass to a full-time student, or a student who is completing the degree, if the Law Examiners so recommend on the basis of the student's work as a whole in the year concerned.

5 Cross Credits
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Laws concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice- Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Not all 300-level and 400-level Law papers will be available in any one year.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours   LLB(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the Honours programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of Law.
   (b) An applicant will not be admitted to the Honours programme before having passed at a satisfactory level the four 200-level Law papers.
   (c) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Laws shall not be admitted to the Honours programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours shall complete:
      (i) the requirements prescribed in regulation 2 of the regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Laws;
      (ii) the Preliminary Honours Research Papers (LAWS 380);
      (iii) the Final Honours Research Paper (LAWS 490).
   (b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours a candidate shall complete its requirements within two years of first enrolling for 300-level or 400-level Law papers if studying for the degree alone, or within three years of first enrolling for 300-level or 400-level Law papers if studying for the degree concurrently with another degree, provided that in special circumstances the Dean of Law may extend these periods.

3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment), provided that the Dean of Law may waive any prerequisite or corequisite generally in a given year for any paper, or in special circumstances waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate’s course of study.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme
   (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required, by the Dean of Law, to withdraw from the Honours programme.
   (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of Law may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), or with Second Class Honours (Division II). The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the Law Examiners on the performance of the candidate in 300- and 400-level Law papers, with particular emphasis on the result obtained for LAWS 490.
   (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Dean of Law, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Laws.
6 Compensation Passes
The Dean of Law may grant a compensation pass to a full-time student, or a student who is completing the degree, if the Law Examiners so recommend on the basis of the student’s work as a whole in the year concerned.

7 Cross Credits
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

8 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws  LLM

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law.
(b) Every applicant shall either
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws with Honours; or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) A candidate shall present a thesis embodying the results of research undertaken under supervision.
(b) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme
A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Dean of Law.

4 Examination
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Law.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Law;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Law.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Law should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Laws  LLD

1 Eligibility
(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.

(b) Every candidate for the degree must either
   (i) have held the degree of Master of Laws for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 Application
(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
   (i) a curriculum vitae;
   (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
   (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note i).

(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note ii) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note iii).
3 Examination

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of Law through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of Law who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 Variations

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the LLD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).

Admission as a Barrister and Solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand

1 The examination requirements for admission as a barrister and solicitor of the High Court are laid down in regulations made by the Council of Legal Education pursuant to the Lawyers and Conveyancers Act 2006.

2 To be eligible for admission as a barrister and solicitor of the High Court, a candidate who completes the requirements for the LLB or LLB(Hons) degree must, in addition:

(a) pass the Professional Legal Studies Programme; and

(b) possess such other attributes and qualifications as are prescribed by the Lawyers and Conveyancers Act 2006.
### Theology

#### Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations</th>
<th>page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Theology</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Theology with Honours</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Theology</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Theology</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Chaplaincy</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Chaplaincy</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Chaplaincy</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Faith-based Leadership and Management</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Faith-based Leadership and Management</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Ministry</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Schedules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedules</th>
<th>page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Core and Endorsement Requirements for BTheol</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Honours Subject Requirements</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Papers</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Theology

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology

BTHeol

1  Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study for the degree

(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,

(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,

(c) shall include the papers specified in Theology Schedule A, Part 1,

(d) may be completed without endorsement or may be endorsed in an area of specialisation listed in Theology Schedule A, Part 2,

(e) may include an optional minor subject (in a discipline or subject other than Biblical Studies, Christian Thought and History, Pastoral Studies, or Theology) that satisfies the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A or Commerce Schedule A or Science Schedule A or Applied Science Schedule A or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule. Alternatively, a programme may include any papers worth up to a total of 90 points that are not listed in Theology Schedule C.

(f) (i) A candidate who has completed the requirements for an approved diploma in a theological discipline requiring the equivalent of at least one year of full-time study may be allowed credit for papers worth up to 108 points on the basis of passes for the diploma.

(ii) A candidate who has completed the requirements for an approved certificate in a theological discipline requiring the equivalent of at least one semester of full-time study may be allowed credit for papers worth up to 54 points on the basis of passes for the certificate.

2  Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

3  Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology with Honours  BTheol(Hons)

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Theology with an endorsement in the subject of study proposed and with an average of B+ in at least four 300-level papers;
      (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;
      (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.
   (c) A student enrolled for a postgraduate diploma programme may not be admitted retrospectively and transfer to an Honours programme unless he or she would have been eligible for admission at the commencement of the programme and the structure and duration of the postgraduate diploma programme are identical to those for the Honours programme.

2  Subjects of Study
   The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Theology Schedule B.

3  Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject from Theology Schedule B for one of the required papers.
   (c) The dissertation must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

4  Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5  Duration of the Programme
   (a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within one academic year of commencing the programme.
   (b) A part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within two academic years of commencing the programme.

6  Level of Award of the Degree
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.
   (b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.
   (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Theology
PGDipTheol

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall either
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Theology with an endorsement in the subject or subjects of study proposed or
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 Subjects of Study
   The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in any approved combination of the subjects, listed in Theology Schedule B (Honours Subject Requirements).

3 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall normally contain the papers required for the Honours programme in the subject concerned, as set out in Theology Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   (c) The required dissertation must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year. Extension of time will be granted only in special circumstances at the discretion of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Duration of the Programme
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Diploma in a Second Subject
   A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Theology MTheol

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least four years of tertiary study or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. In some cases, a candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.
   (b) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
   (d) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study, and not more than three years of study in the case of full-time candidates or not more than four years in the case of part-time candidates. A candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4 Examination of the Thesis
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
      (i) be accepted without amendments;
      (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Chaplaincy
MChap

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average of B+ in the 300-level papers of his or her degree programme, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme
The programme of study shall consist of six papers and a research project, worth a total of 180 points:
(a) MINS 409, 410, 411 with a value of 60 points,
(b) three papers with a combined value of 60 points chosen from BIBS 413, CHTH 415, 416, 420, 422, 423, MINS 405, 408, 412, 413, 414,
(c) a research dissertation (MINS 590) with a value of 60 points embodying the results of supervised research. PAST 212 Research Methods, SOCI 201 Sociological Research in Practice, or an equivalent paper, is required as a prerequisite for enrolment in MINS 590.
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, MINS 590 may be taken on a part-time and/or part-year basis.
3 Duration of the Programme
(a) The programme shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and requires the equivalent of 18 months of full-time study.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 Examination
(a) The project shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisors shall not normally be examiners, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
(c) If the project is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
(d) If a revised and resubmitted research project is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
(e) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Chaplaincy
PGDipChap

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study shall consist of six papers with a total value of 120 points of which three shall be MINS 409, 410, 411, and three shall be chosen from BIBS 413, CTHH 415, 416, 420, 422, 423, MINS 405, 408, 412, 413, 414.
Theology: PGDipChap, PGCertChap Regulations

(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Chaplaincy shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

(c) With prior approval, relevant postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of 40 points may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.

3 Duration of the Programme
The programme shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and requires the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Chaplaincy
PGCertChap

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must either
(i) be a graduate, or
(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme
The programme of study shall consist of

*either* MINS 409, 410, 411

*or* two papers from MINS 409, 410 and 411 and a third paper chosen from BIBS 413, CHTH 415, 416, 420, 422, MINS 405, 408, 412, 413, 414.

3 Duration of the Programme
The programme shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and requires the equivalent of one semester of full-time study.

4 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Faith-based Leadership and Management  MFBLM

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must either
        (i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average of B+ in the 300-level papers of his or her degree programme, or
        (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of seven papers and a research dissertation, worth a total of 180 points:
        (i) three papers with a combined value of 60 points chosen from CHTH 415, 420, 422, 423, MINS 406, 408. One other BIBS, CHTH or MINS 400-level paper may be substituted for one of these papers.
        (ii) four papers with a combined value of 60 points chosen from BMBA 501-513.
        (iii) a research dissertation (MINS 590) with a value of 60 points embodying the results of supervised research. A Research Methods paper (normally a 200-level, 18-point paper) is required as a prerequisite for enrolment in MINS 590.
   (b) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Faith-based Leadership and Management may be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the diploma.
   (c) With prior approval, relevant postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of 40 points may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and requires the equivalent of 18 months of full-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 Examination
   (a) (i) The research dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
        (ii) The candidate's supervisors shall not normally be examiners, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
        (iii) If the research dissertation is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Theology Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
        (iv) If a revised and resubmitted research dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   (b) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.
5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Faith-based Leadership and Management  PGDipFBLM

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study shall consist of
   (i) three papers with a combined value of 60 points chosen from CHTH 415, 420, 422, 423, MINS 406, 408. One other BIBS, CHTH or MINS 400-level paper may be substituted for one of these papers.
   (ii) four papers with a combined value of 60 points chosen from BMBA 501-513.
(b) With prior approval, relevant postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of 40 points may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.

3 Duration of the Programme
The programme shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and requires the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Ministry  MMin

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) have been admitted to a degree in Theology and have experience in Ministry acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of six papers and a research project, worth a total of 210 points:
   (a) three papers with a value of 60 points from 400-level MINS papers;
   (b) three papers with a value of 60 points from 400-level BIBS and CHTH papers.
   (c) a research project (MINS 5) with a value of 90 points embodying the results of supervised research.

   Note: With approval from the Head of Department, MINS 5 may be taken on a part-time and/or part-year basis.
   (d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulations 2(a)-2(c) on the basis of previous postgraduate study.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A full-time candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than 21 months.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 Examination
   (a) The project shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate's supervisor(s) shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
   (c) If the project is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
   (d) If a revised and resubmitted research project is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   (e) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry

PGDipMin

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) have been admitted to a degree in Theology, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of six papers with a value of 120 points of which three shall be from 400-level MINS papers, and three shall be from 400-level BIBS and CHTH papers.

3 Duration of the Programme
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any papers in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Theology Schedule A
Core Paper Requirements and Optional Endorsement Requirements

Part 1: Core Paper Requirements
Every BTheol programme must include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study).</td>
<td>BIBS 490, and three further 400-level BIBS papers. One 400-level CHTH, MINS, PAST, or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>A total of eight Christian Thought and History (CHTH) papers, including three at 300-level.</td>
<td>CHTH 490, and three further 400-level CHTH papers. One 400-level BIBS, MINS, PAST, or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level CHTH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>A total of eight Pastoral Studies papers, including three at 300-level (for the purposes of this endorsement, BIBS 121, CHTH 102, and CHTH 131 may be counted as Pastoral Studies papers in addition to PAST papers).</td>
<td>PAST 490, and three further 400-level PAST or MINS papers. One 400-level BIBS, CHTH, or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level PAST or MINS paper.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part 2: Optional Endorsement Requirements
A programme may be endorsed in one of the following areas of specialisation if it includes the papers specified:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsement</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>A total of eight Biblical Studies (BIBS) papers, including three at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>A total of eight Christian Thought and History (CHTH) papers, including three at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>A total of eight Pastoral Studies papers, including three at 300-level (for the purposes of this endorsement, BIBS 121, CHTH 102, and CHTH 131 may be counted as Pastoral Studies papers in addition to PAST papers).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Theology Schedule B
Honours Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study).</td>
<td>BIBS 490, and three further 400-level BIBS papers. One 400-level CHTH, MINS, PAST, or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHTH 490, and three further 400-level CHTH papers. One 400-level BIBS, MINS, PAST, or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level CHTH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>PAST 490, and three further 400-level PAST or MINS papers. One 400-level BIBS, CHTH, or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level PAST or MINS paper.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements for the subject concerned.

Theology Schedule C Papers
All papers at 100-, 200-, and 300-level in the following subjects with the codes listed.
(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>BIBS</td>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>CHTH</td>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew</td>
<td>HEBR</td>
<td>Sanskrit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Science

Contents

Degree and Postgraduate Diploma Regulations

Bachelor of Science 321
Bachelor of Science with Honours 322
Postgraduate Diploma in Science 323
Master of Science 324
Doctor of Science 326
Master of Dietetics 327
Postgraduate Certificate in Science Communication 329
Postgraduate Diploma in Science Communication 330
Master of Science Communication 331
Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Development and Management 333
Master of Sport Development and Management 334
Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management 335
Master of Wildlife Management 336
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Statistics 337
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology 338

Schedules

A  BSc Major and Minor Subject Requirements 340
B  BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci Subject Requirements 348
C  Papers 353
D  MSc and MAppSc Degree Requirements 354

Applied Science Degree, Diploma and Certificate Regulations

Bachelor of Applied Science 360
Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours 361
Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science 362
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science 363
Master of Applied Science 364

Schedules

A  BAAppSc Major and Minor Subject Requirements 365
B  BAAppSc(Hons) Subject Requirements 371

Programmes in Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Science 372

Surveying Degree Regulations

Bachelor of Surveying 373
Bachelor of Surveying with Honours 375
Master of Surveying 377
Science

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements and Examinations. Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Practical Work
In Science papers where practical work is prescribed, a candidate who performs satisfactorily in the practical component alone may, with the approval of the Head of Department concerned, be exempted from repeating that practical work in a subsequent year.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science  BSc

1 Structure of the Programme
   Every programme of study for the degree
   (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points
   (b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level
   (c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Science Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement
   (d) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Science Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A, or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100-or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements
   (e) may include papers which are not listed in Science Schedule C either:
      (i) up to 90 points; or
      (ii) as specified in Science Schedule A; or
      (iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
   (b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement specified in Science Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

3 Cross Credits
   A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers;
      (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;
      (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.

2 Subjects of Study
   The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Science Schedule B.

3 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   (c) A student who has obtained the degree in one subject may become a candidate for the degree in any other subject.
   (d) The research report must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.
   (b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.
   (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science
PGDipSci

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma
       (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence satisfactory to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the diploma.

2 Subjects of Study
   The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Science Schedule B. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), the diploma may be awarded in a subject not listed in the schedule to a student who has withdrawn from a programme for a master’s degree.

3 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   (c) Any required research report must be submitted no later than 1 November.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Duration of the Programme
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Diploma in a Second Subject
   A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate with an average grade of at least B for the appropriate 300-level papers, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(c) An applicant seeking admission to the thesis-only option of the programme (see regulation 2(c) below) on the basis of the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or equivalent must have a grade of at least B+ for the research report, thesis preparation, or dissertation requirement of the qualification concerned.
(d) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the Master of Science subjects listed in Science Schedule D. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the Schedule.
(b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the Master of Science subject concerned in Science Schedule D.
(c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or equivalent may achieve the degree in a minimum of one year of further study, normally by completing a thesis or equivalent as prescribed in Science Schedule D.
(d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers prescribed in Science Schedule D on the basis of previous study.
(e) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
(f) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
(g) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the thesis components.
(h) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme
A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
4 Withdrawal from the Programme
   (a) A candidate undertaking both papers and thesis whose paper results are not satisfactory, as defined by the department or subject area concerned, or who does not achieve a grade of at least B+ for the research report, thesis preparation, or dissertation requirement of the programme, shall be required to withdraw from the programme.
   (b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Diploma.

5 Examination of the Thesis
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
      (i) be accepted without amendments;
      (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
      (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
      (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
   (e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
   (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
   (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Science  DSc

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in some branch of science.
   (b) Every candidate for the degree must either
       (i) have held a degree for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
   (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2  Application
   (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
       (i) a curriculum vitae;
       (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
       (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note i).
   (b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note ii) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note iii).
   (c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
   (d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes:
   (i) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
   (ii) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
   (iii) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.

3  Examination
   (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
   (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.
   (c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4  Variations
   Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DSc degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Dietetics  MDiet

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) on the advice of the Dietetics Admission Committee.

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) be a graduate, or

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

Note: It is expected that the following or equivalent papers should normally have been passed by applicants: HUNT 244, 311-314, 331, BIQC 230, PHSL 251, FOSC 111, and STAT 110 or 115.

(c) In cases where evidence of competence in English is required, acceptable evidence shall consist of certified copies of results in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Academic Test with an overall score of at least 7.5, with a score of at least 7.0 in each individual band, or equivalent results in other recognised tests.

(d) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the availability of placements, and the number of international students admitted may be limited in any year.

(e) Any applicant who

(i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges, or

(ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or

(iii) has a mental or physical condition that could adversely effect their fitness to practise; or

(iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (e)(i)-(iii),

may be declined admission to the programme by the Dietetic Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

Notes: (i) Admission to and enrolment in the programme are subject to safety checking of students for suitability to work with children, as required under the Vulnerable Children Act 2014.

(ii) The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is the Monday following the end of final examinations. Late applications will be considered.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of papers and a thesis to a total value of 240 points as set down in the MDiet Schedule.

(b) A candidate must pass all the papers in Year One and also demonstrate the required level of professional behaviour before proceeding to Year Two.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the programme shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years of full-time study.

(b) A part-time candidate shall usually complete the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

4 Examination of the Thesis

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the
        satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition.
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and
        resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected
        without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be
    completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of
    Human Nutrition.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail'
    (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition
    should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a
    decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Exemptions
A candidate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Human
Nutrition to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be exempted from some or all of the
papers prescribed in the MDiet Schedule on the basis of previous study.

6 Exclusion from the Programme
A candidate who
   (a) has failed to pass any paper twice, or
   (b) during the course of their studies is
       (i) subject to criminal charges;
       (ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
       (iii) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that
            could adversely effect their fitness to practise; or
       (iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),
    may be excluded from further enrolment in the programme.

7 Withdrawal from the Programme
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the papers prescribed
in Year One of the MDiet Schedule, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend
the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be
credited towards the diploma.

8 Readmission to the Programme
A candidate who withdraws from the programme must first obtain the approval of the
Dietetics Admission Committee before being readmitted.

9 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

10 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of
study which does not comply with these regulations.
MDiet Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year One</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUND 471</td>
<td>Clinical Nutrition</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUND 472</td>
<td>Public Health Dietetics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUND 473</td>
<td>Food Service Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUND 475</td>
<td>Applied Dietetics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUND 5A</td>
<td>Thesis Part A</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Two</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUND 477</td>
<td>Professional Placement</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUND 5B</td>
<td>Thesis Part B</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A candidate must pass all the papers in Year One and also demonstrate the required level of professional behaviour before proceeding to Year Two.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science Communication  PGCertSciComm

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.
   
   (b) Every applicant shall either
        (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science; or
        (ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2  Structure of the Programme
   Every programme of study shall be as prescribed for one of the options in the PGCertSciComm Schedule.

3  Duration of the Programme
   (a) The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one semester.
   
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4  Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

PGCertSciComm Schedule
Requirements for the Certificate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Creative Non-Fiction Writing in Science</td>
<td>Three of SCOM 402, 403, 404, 413.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Science and Natural History Filmmaking</td>
<td>SCOM 405, 411, 412.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Science in Society</td>
<td>SCOM 404, 406, 409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unendorsed</td>
<td>Any three SCOM 400-level papers which do not satisfy the requirements for any of the endorsements above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: SCOM 432, 433 and 434 may be substituted for SCOM 402, 403 and 404 for each option.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Communication   PGDipSciComm

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.
(b) Every applicant shall either
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science; or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) Every programme of study shall be as prescribed for one of the options in the PGDipSciComm Schedule.
(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science Communication shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 Duration of the Programme
(a) The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in two semesters.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

PGDipSciComm Schedule
Requirements for the Diploma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Creative Non-Fiction Writing in Science</td>
<td>SCOM 402, 403, 404, 409, 413 and one other 400-level paper. (One other paper at 400-level may be substituted for one of the prescribed papers, with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Science and Natural History Filmmaking</td>
<td>SCOM 402, 405, 409, 411, 412, 413. (One other paper at 400-level may be substituted for one of the prescribed papers, with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Science in Society</td>
<td>SCOM 402, 404, 406, 409, 413 and one other 400-level paper. (One other paper at 400-level may be substituted for one of the prescribed papers, with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unendorsed</td>
<td>Any six SCOM 400-level papers which do not satisfy the requirements for any of the endorsements above. (Up to two papers at 400-level may be substituted for two of the prescribed papers, with approval of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: SCOM 432, 433 and 434 may be substituted for SCOM 402, 403 and 404 for each option.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science Communication  MSciComm

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) be a graduate, or
      (ii) have equivalent qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall be as prescribed for one of the options in the MSciComm Schedule.
   (b) A candidate may be exempted from some or all of the prescribed papers on the basis of previous study.
   (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (d) A candidate may not present a thesis or other material which has previously been accepted for another degree.
   (e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study, and shall complete the requirements for the degree within three years of admission to the programme. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

4 Examination of the Thesis and Associated Material
   (a) The thesis and any associated material shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and any associated material and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis and material as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis and any associated material:
      (i) be accepted without amendments;
      (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis and any associated material for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis and any associated material is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Director of the Centre for Science Communication should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

MSciComm Schedule
Requirements for the Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Endorsed in Creative Non-Fiction Writing in Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: SCOM 402, 403, 409, 413, and two other 400-level papers (one other paper at 400-level may be substituted for one of the prescribed papers, with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication). Thesis: SCOM 5A (60 points) and SCOM 5B (60 points) (including a substantial creative writing project).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Endorsed in Science and Natural History Filmmaking</strong></td>
<td>Papers: SCOM 402, 405, 409, 411, 412, and 413, (one other paper at 400-level may be substituted for one of the prescribed papers, with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication). Thesis: SCOM 5A (60 points) and SCOM 5B (60 points) (including production of a film).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Endorsed in Science in Society</strong></td>
<td>Papers: SCOM 402, 404, 406, 409, 413, and one other 400-level paper (one other paper at 400-level may be substituted for one of the prescribed papers, with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication). Thesis: SCOM 5A (60 points) and SCOM 5B (60 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unendorsed</strong></td>
<td>Papers: any six SCOM 400-level papers which do not satisfy the requirements for any of the endorsements above (up to two other papers at 400-level may be substituted for the prescribed papers, with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication). Thesis: SCOM 5A (60 points) and SCOM 5B (60 points).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: SCOM 432, 433 and 434 may be substituted for SCOM 402, 403 and 404 for each option.*
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Development and Management  PGDipSpDM

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences and the Director of the Sport Development and Management programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Arts, or Bachelor of Arts and Science, majoring in Sport Development and Management;
      (ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall comprise papers worth a total of 120 points: SPEX 401, 460, 461, 480 and one of EDUC 464, SOCI 401, 402, MAOR 414, 427, HUMS 501, TOUR 426.
   (b) Any required independent project must be submitted no later than 1 November.

3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4 Duration of the Programme
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Master of Sport Development and Management  MSpDM

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences and the Director of the Sport Development and Management programme.

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Arts, or Bachelor of Arts and Science, majoring in Sport Development and Management, and have achieved an average grade of at least B in the relevant 300-level papers;

(ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of papers worth a total of 180 points, normally comprising SPEX 401, 460, 461, 481, 516 and 517 and papers worth at least 40 points from EDUC 464, SOCI 401, SOCI 402, MAOR 414, MAOR 427, HUMS 501, TOUR 426.

(b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous study. A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Development and Management shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree that have previously been passed for the diploma.

3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than three semesters of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study, and shall complete the requirements for the degree within three years of admission to the programme. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled shall be examined in the semester or year in which it is taken.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing some of the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Development and Management or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Diploma.

5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management  PGDipWLM

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Head of the Department of Zoology and the Director of the Wildlife Management diploma programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall either
        (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, or equivalent, majoring in Zoology, Biology, or Ecology, and have achieved an average grade of at least B+ in the relevant 300-level papers, or
        (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience in wildlife management or administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist normally of 120 points comprising WILM 401, WILM 402, plus at least 80 points from WILM, ZOOL and other 400-level papers. Every programme of study must include WILM 404 (or equivalent) if ZOOL 316 has not been passed previously, and must include WILM 406 if 300-level course work in Conservation Biology has not been passed previously.
   (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous study.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Wildlife Management

MWLM

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Head of Department of Zoology and the Director of the Wildlife Management programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall either
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, or equivalent, majoring in Zoology, Biology, or Ecology, and have achieved an average grade of at least B+ in the relevant 300-level papers, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers worth a total of 180 points, normally comprising WILM 401, 402, and 501 plus papers worth at least 100 points from WILM, ZOOL, and other 400-level papers. Every programme of study must include WILM 404 (or equivalent) if ZOOL 316 has not been passed previously, and must include WILM 406 if 300-level course work in Conservation Biology has not been passed previously.
   (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous study. A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree that have previously been passed for the diploma.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than 3 semesters.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within 6 semesters of admission to the programme.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme
   Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing some of the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Diploma.

5 Examination of Research Report
   (a) The research report (WILM 501) shall be assessed by at least two examiners.
   (b) The candidate's placement supervisor shall not be an examiner.
   (c) Each examiner shall recommend a grade.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been admitted to a degree of a university in New Zealand; or have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma and
       (ii) have studied mathematics and statistics to a level approved by the Programme Director.

2  Structure of the Programme
   Every programme of study shall consist of
   (a) STAT 490
   (b) STAT 481
   (c) three further 400-level STAT papers.

3  Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4  Duration of the Course
   Candidates for the diploma shall satisfy all of the prescribed requirements within three years of admission to the programme, provided that any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any one year shall be examined in that year. The reports on the approved topic and the consulting assignment will be submitted not later than 1 April of the year following the completion of the other prescribed work.

5  Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6  Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology  PGDipClPs

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Clinical Psychology Admissions Committee.
   (b) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their academic record, personal suitability and professional attributes. Applicants must demonstrate the capability to meet New Zealand Psychologists Board requirements for registration as a clinical psychologist, which shall include satisfying any police vetting and safety checking processes as prescribed by the Vulnerable Children Act 2014.
   (c) An applicant for provisional admission to the programme shall have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree majoring in Psychology or equivalent.
   (d) An applicant for final admission to the programme shall
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in Psychology or Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology, or equivalent; and
      (ii) have passed Psychology 400-level papers with an average grade of at least B+.

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study after final admission shall consist of PSYC 501 Clinical Intervention (taken in the first professional year of the programme) and PSYC 601 Clinical Psychology Internship (taken in the second professional year). The final examination in the second professional year includes an assessment of the candidate's performance in clinical settings and an oral examination.
   Note: MAOR 102 is a prerequisite for PSYC 601.

3 Concurrent Programmes
   (a) A candidate shall have enrolled for the degree of Master of Science, Master of Arts, or in exceptional cases Doctor of Philosophy, in Psychology, at the beginning of the programme for the diploma.
   (b) A candidate shall not be awarded the diploma until the requirements for the degree of Master of Science, Master of Arts, or Doctor of Philosophy, in Psychology, have been fulfilled.

4 Terms
   (a) A candidate must obtain terms for the second professional year before being permitted to sit the final examination for PSYC 601.
   (b) Terms will be awarded by the Programme Director if the candidate has submitted for examination a thesis or dissertation that is a requirement of a concurrent programme.
   (c) Candidates who are refused terms will be eligible to sit the final examination for PSYC 601 in the following year, subject to the awarding of terms during that year. Students who fail to meet the terms requirement within that year will be required to repeat the year as a whole before being permitted to sit the final examination.
   (d) In exceptional circumstances (e.g., where completion of PSYC 601 is necessary in order for the timely completion of a concurrent programme), the terms requirement may be waived by the Head of the Department of Psychology.
5 **Duration of the Programme**  
A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than two years.

6 **Exclusion from the Programme**  
Any student who, during the course of their studies, is  
(a) subject to criminal charges;  
(b) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body;  
(c) found to have an issue that compromises or is likely to compromise their meeting the New Zealand Psychologists Board requirements for registration as a clinical psychologist; or  
(d) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (a)-(c),  
may be excluded from further study in the programme by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Director of the Clinical Psychology Training Programme.

7 **Level of Award of the Diploma**  
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 **Variations**  
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## Science: Schedule A

### Major and Minor Subject Requirements

#### Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anatomy</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110 or STAT 115 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> ANAT 241-243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> Four of ANAT 331-335, BIOA 301.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note: Prerequisite for BIOA 301 is BIOA 201</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biochemistry</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191 and at least one of BIOL 112, 123,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 111, HUBS 191, 192, STAT 110, 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> BIOC 221-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GENE 221 strongly recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> BIOC 351-353, 360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With Head of Department approval, one 300-level BIOC paper may be replaced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by another relevant 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Botany</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> BIOL 123; one of BIOL 112, CELS 191, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192; and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>one of CHEM 111, 191, PHSI 191, STAT 110, 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> BTNY 201-203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> Four of BTNY 301-303, PLBI 301, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>substituted for one paper at 200-level and for one paper at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td><strong>100- and 200-level</strong> At least five 100- and 200-level papers in Chemistry,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>excluding CHEM 204. Two 100-level CHEM papers strongly recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> Four of CHEM 301-306, 371 or 390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>substituted for one CHEM 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>See Applied Science Schedule A (no new enrolments will be accepted for this major subject)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> COMP 101, 160, ENGL 127, and one of MATH 151, 160, 170, COMO 101,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110, 115, BSNS 112, FINC 102, or an approved alternative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMP 150 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> COSC 241-244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> COSC 326 and three of COSC 301-360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ecology</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> BIOL 112, 123, ECOL 111, STAT 110 or 115, and at least one of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EAOS 111, GEO 101, MARI 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> ECOL 211, 212, STAT 210, and one of BTNY 201-203, CHEM 201, 205,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>206, GENE 222, GEOG 282-299, GEOL 252, 263, 272, MARI 202, OCEN 201, STAT 241,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>242, 251, 260, 261, 270, SURV 208, ZOOL 221-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> ECOL 313 or 314; two of AQFI 352, BTNY 301, GEOG 390, GEOL 372,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 316, 318, 319; one further paper from AQFI 352, BTNY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>302, 303, CHEM 304, ECOL 313, 314, GENE 312, GEOG 388-399, GEOL 372, MARI 301,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>302, STAT 311, SURV 411, ZOOL 313, 315, 316, 318, 319 or another suitable 300-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>level paper approved by the Programme Director. Students majoring in Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>must pass STAT 110 or 115 and STAT 210 before taking Ecology 300-level papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> BSNS 113, ECON 112, MATH 160, STAT 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> ECON 202, 210, 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> Four ECON 300-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronics</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> PHSI 132, MATH 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMP 150 or 160 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> ELEC 253, PHSI 232, 282, MATH 202, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> ELEC 353, 358, 361, PHSI 365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Science and Technology</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> One 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 132 recommended) and MATH 160, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 282 or CHEM 201 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 203 highly recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> EMAN 301, 308; two of PHSI 331, 332, 365-381, PHSI 336 (or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 374), CHEM 301-305, BIOC 341, MATH 304, COMO 303, INFO 304, GEOL 363,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>376, GEOG 388, 389, 392 (PHSI 381 and 365 recommended)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exercise and Sport Science</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> SPEX 101, 102, ANAT 101 (or HUBS 191 and HUBS 192), PHSL 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(or HUBS 191 and HUBS 192)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> SPEX 201-204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPEX 206 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> Four of SPEX 301-305, 316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Science</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> CELS 191, CHEM 191 or 111, FOSC 111, 112, STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> FOSC 201, 202, 213, MICR 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> FOSC 301, 302, 311, MICR 331 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Genetics</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> CELS 191, CHEM 191, and at least two of BIOL 112, 123, HUBS 191,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>192, BIOC 192, ECOL 111, MATH 151 or 160, STAT 110 or 115.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOC 192 and STAT 110 or 115 highly recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> GENE 221-223. BIOC 221 highly recommended; MICR 221 and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ZOOL 222 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> Four of GENE 312-315, BIOC 352, MICR 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> GEOG 290, at least one paper from GEOG 281-289, 298, 299, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>further 200-level GEOG papers worth at least 18 points (excluding GEOG 280)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> GEOG 380, at least two papers from GEOG 387-395, 397-399, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>further 300-level GEOG papers worth at least 18 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: PHSI 132 assumes an understanding of NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics.*

*Note: Advanced placement into MATH 170 may be allowed for suitably qualified candidates; with approval from the Programme Director other papers relevant to Energy may be substituted for one 300-level paper.*

*Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.*

*Note: With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to Genetics may be substituted for one 200-level paper and one 300-level paper. Relevant 300-level papers include ANAT 333, 334, BIOC 353, BITC 301, MICR 336, 337, PLBI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 316.*
## Part 1: Major Subject Requirements continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geology</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> Eaos 111, Geol 112; one of Math 151, 160, 170, Como 101, Stat 110, 115; and 18 points from Biol, Btyn, Cel, Chem, Ecol, Phsi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> Geol 251, 252; one of Geol 221, 261-265, 272-276; one of Geol 221, 261-265, 272-276, Eman 204, Geog 282, 284, 288, 289, 298, Ocen 201, Phsi 243, Surv 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> Geol 344, 353; one of Geol 321, 341, 361-365, 372-376; one of Geol 321, 341, 361-365, 372-376, Chem 304, Geog 388, 390, 394, 395, 398, Ocen 323</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Human Nutrition**    | **100-level** Bioc 192, Cel 191, Chem 191, Hubs 191, 192  
                          | STAT 110 or 115 recommended  |
|                        | **200-level** Hunt 221-223  
                          | Pdsl 251, and Bioc 230 or 223 recommended  |
|                        | **300-level** Hunt 311-314  |
| **Information Science**| **See Commerce Schedule A**  
                          | Note: Additionally, Bsns 112 or Stat 110 is recommended.  |
| **Land Planning and Development** | **100-level** Math 160, Surv 101, 102  |
|                        | **200-level** Enl 228, Surv 203-206, 208, 297  |
|                        | **300-level** Surv 303, 304, 455, and at least 36 points from Surv 306, 309, 319, 329, 450, 453, 454, 460, Pman 401  |
| Note: **Enl 228 should be taken in the second semester of the first year of study.**  |
| **Mathematics**         | **100-level** Math 160, 170, and Stat 110 or 115  |
|                        | **200-level** Math 201-203  |
|                        | **300-level** Four 300-level Math or Como papers  |
| Advanced placement into Math 170 may be allowed for suitably qualified candidates  
Qualified candidates may substitute Stat 261 for Stat 110 or 115  |
| **Microbiology**        | **100-level** Cel 191, Chem 191, Hubs 191  |
|                        | **200-level** Micr 221-223, Gene 221  |
|                        | **300-level** Four of Micr 331, 332, 334-337  |
| **Neuroscience**        | **100-level** Cel 191, Hubs 191, Psyc 111; either Chem 191 or Pshi 191; and one further paper from Bioc 192, Biol 112 or Hubs 192, Chem 191, Pshi 191  
                          | Note: Cel 191, Hubs 191, and Chem 191 and/or Pshi 191 should be taken in the first year of study to ensure unimpeded progress through the major subject requirements.  |
|                        | **200-level** Anat 242, Pshl 231, Psyc 211, and one of Bioc 221, 223, Gene 221, 222, Phal 211, Zool 223  |
|                        | **300-level** Four of Anat 332 (taken in 2019), 335, 336, Neur 302, 303, Phal 303, Pshl 341, 342, Psyc 313, 317, 319 (taken in 2017 or 2019), 323, Zool 314  
                          | Note: No more than three 300-level Psyc papers may count towards the major subject requirements.  |
Part 1: Major Subject Requirements  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Oceanography</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> MARI 112 and three BIOL, CELS, CHEM, COMO, EAOS, ECOL, GEOL, MATH, PHIL, or PHSI papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> OCEN 201 and three of AQFI 251, BTNY 203, CHEM 201, 206, COMO 204, ECOL 211, GEOG 298, GEOL 263, 272, 273, MARI 202, MATH 202, 203, PHIL 225, PHSI 243, ZOOL 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> OCEN 301; one of OCEN 321-323, CHEM 304; and two of AQFI 352, CHEM 304, COMO 303, GEOG 398, GEOL 363, 372, 373, MARI 301, 302, MATH 304, OCEN 321-323, PHSI 336, 365, ZOOL 316, 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacology</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> BIOC 192, CHEM 191 and at least two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> PHAL 211, 212, and at least one 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> PHAL 303-306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> PHSI 131 or 191; PHSI 132; MATH 160, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> PHSI 231, 232, 282; MATH 202, 203 ELEC 253 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> PHSI 331, 332, 381 and one other 300-level PHSI or ELEC paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiology</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> HUBS 191, 192 and at least two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> PHSL 231-233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> Four papers from PHSL 341-345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plant Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> BIOL 123 and at least one of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, ECOL 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> BTNY 201 and at least three 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> PLBI 301, 302 and at least two approved 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> PSYC 111, 112; STAT 110 or 115 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> PSYC 210-212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> Four of PSYC 313-328 Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport Development and Management</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> SPEX 101, 102, ANAT 101, PHSI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> SPEX 204, 208, 209 SPEX 206 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> Four of SPEX 304, 312-315</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115; MATH 160, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>STAT 210 or 241; STAT 260; STAT 261 or 270; MATH 202 or 203 students who have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>already passed STAT 380 are exempt STAT 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>STAT 370 plus three of STAT 311, 341, 342, 352, 372, 399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Surveying Measurement</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MATH 160, SURV 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ENGL 228, SURV 201, 202, 208, 298. Admission to SURV 201 and 298 is limited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and applications must be submitted by 15 November.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>SURV 301, 302, 309, 399 and three of SURV 206, 306, 319, 322, 329, 413, 450-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>452, 459, 462, 463, PMAN 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zoology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIOL 112, CELS 191, STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ZOOL 221-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Three of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GENE 312, 314, 316, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ZOOL 316 strongly recommended for students intending to advance to PGDipSci or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MSc in Zoology, PGDipWLM or MWLM, and is required for students intending to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>advance to BSc(Hons) in Zoology.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: (i) ENGL 228 should be taken in the second semester of the first year of study.
(ii) A Bachelor of Surveying degree is also offered.

Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anatomy</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ANAT 241-243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two of ANAT 331-335, BIOA 301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Prerequisites for ANAT 241-243 include CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; BIOA 201 is the prerequisite for BIOA 301.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Biochemistry</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two of BIOC 221-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two BIOC 300-level papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for 200-level BIOC papers include CELS 191.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Botany</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIOL 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two of BTNY 201-203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two of BTNY 301-303, or one of BTNY 301-303 and one of PLBI 301, 302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Chemistry</strong></th>
<th>Five CHEM papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: CHEM 390 is excluded.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment</strong></td>
<td>See Applied Science Schedule A (no new enrolments will be accepted for this minor subject)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>COMP 160 and one of COMP 101, 111, 112, 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two of COSC 212, 241-244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>One of COSC 301-360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ecology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>ECOL 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ECOL 211, 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two of BTNY 301, 303, ECOL 313, 314, GEOG 390, 397, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 318, 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>One of PHSI 131, 132, 191; MATH 160 or 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ELEC 253, PHSI 282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>One 300-level ELEC paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Toxicology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>PHAL 211, 212 and one 200-level CHEM paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two of PHAL 306, CHEM 304, 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exercise and Sport Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>SPEX 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Three of SPEX 201-204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>One of SPEX 301-305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>FOSC 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two of FOSC 201, 202, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>One of FOSC 301, 302, 306, MICR 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Service Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100- and 200-level</td>
<td>FOSC 111 or HUNT 141; HUNT 244 and one further paper from: other 200-level HUNT papers, FOSC 201, FOSC 202, or MANT 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>HUNT 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Genetics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>At least two of GENE 221-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two of GENE 312-315</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:**
- Prerequisites for PHAL 211, 212 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.
- Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 100- and/or 200-level papers.
- Students majoring in Consumer Food Science for BAppSc must include two of FOSC 301, 302, MICR 331.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic Information Systems</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>SURV 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>SURV 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 200-level</td>
<td>SURV 309, 319, 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>GEOG 101 and GEOG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 100-level</td>
<td>At least three of GEOG 216, 281-290, 298, 299, 387-395, 397-399, with at least one paper above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>EAOS 111, GEOL 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>GEOL 251, 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Any 300-level GEOL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>HUNT 221-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two of HUNT 311-314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Land Planning and Development</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>SURV 101, MATH 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Any two of SURV 203-206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Any one of SURV 303, 304, 306, 455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marine Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MARI 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two of AQFI 251, BTNY 203, MARI 202, OCEN 201, ZOOL 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two of AQFI 301, 352, MARI 301, 302, OCEN 322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MATH 160, MATH 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MATH 202, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>One 300-level MATH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microbiology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MICR 221-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two MICR papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neuroscience</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Three of ANAT 242, PHAL 211, PHSL 231, PSYC 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two of ANAT 332 (taken in 2019) or 335 or 336, NEUR 302, 303, PHAL 303, PHSL 341 or 342, PSYC 313 or 317 or 319 (taken in 2017 or 2019) or 323, ZOOL 314</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 are BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192.

Note: If SURV 203 and 204 are selected, SURV 297 must be taken concurrently.

Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.

Note: Students with advanced placement into MATH 170 can substitute 18 COMO or MATH points (excluding MATH 151) for MATH 160.

Note: Prerequisites for MICR 221 include CELS 191, CHEM 191 or 111; for MICR 222 include CELS 191 and CHEM 191; and for MICR 223 include HUBS 191.

Note: Prerequisites for 200-level papers are listed in the Prescriptions section of the Guide to Enrolment.
**Minor subject** | **Papers required**
--- | ---
**Nutrition Communication** |  
100-level | HUBS 191, 192 and either CELS 191 or FOSC 111  
200-level | Two of HUNT 221-223, 232  
300-level | HUNT 314  
*Note: Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 include BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, and HUBS 191 or 192.*

**Oceanography** |  
100-level | MARI 112 and one of COMO 101, MATH 160, 170  
200-level | OCEN 201  
300-level | OCEN 301 and one of OCEN 321-323, CHEM 304  
*Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.*

**Pathology** |  
200-level | ANAT 241, BIOC 221, PATH 201  
300-level | PATH 301, 302  
*Note: Prerequisites for constituent papers are as follows:  
PATH 201 - BIOC 192, CELS 191, HUBS 192 (for which HUBS 191 is a prerequisite);  
PATH 301 - PATH 201 (with ANAT 241, BIOC 221 as recommended preparation);  
PATH 302 - PATH 201 (with ANAT 241, BIOC 221, GENE 313 as recommended preparation)*

**Pharmacology** |  
200-level | PHAL 211, 212, and one 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL paper  
300-level | Two of PHAL 303-306  
*Note: Prerequisites for PHAL 211, 212 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.*

**Physics** |  
Five PHSI papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above  
*Note: MATH 160 and/or MATH 170 are prerequisites or corequisites for some PHSI papers.*

**Physiology** |  
200-level | PHSL 231-233  
300-level | Two of PHSL 341-345  
*Note: Prerequisites for PHSL 231-233 include HUBS 191, 192, and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191.*

**Plant Biotechnology** |  
100-level | BIOL 123  
200-level | BTNY 201 and two 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers  
300-level | PLBI 301 or PLBI 302

**Psychology** |  
100-level | PSYC 111, 112  
200-level | PSYC 210-212  
300-level | One of PSYC 313-328

**Science Communication** | See Arts and Music Schedule A

**Software Engineering** |  
100-level | COMP 101, 160  
200-level | INFO 201, and one of INFO 202, COSC 241  
300-level | INFO 310
Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sport Development and Management</td>
<td>100-level  SPEX 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level  Two of SPEX 204, 208, 209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level  Two of SPEX 304, 312-315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>100-level  STAT 110 or STAT 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level  STAT 210 or 241, and one other 200-level STAT paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level  Any two 300-level STAT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>100-level  One of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level  COSC 243, 244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level  COSC 301 and INFO 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>100-level  BIOL 112, CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level  At least two of ZOOL 221-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level  At least one of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one further paper from ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Science Schedule B
BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci Subject Requirements

Part 1: BSc(Hons) Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four of ANAT 331-335 and BIOA 301.</td>
<td>ANAT 490, 458 and two of ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including BIOC 351-353, 360. With approval from the Head of Department, one BIOC 300-level paper may be replaced with a 300-level paper from another relevant subject.</td>
<td>BIOC 490 and three of BIOC 461-464. With approval from the Head of Department one BIOC 400-level paper may be replaced with a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four BTNY or PLBI 300-level papers. With approval from the Head of Department, another 300-level paper may be substituted for one of the papers listed.</td>
<td>BTNY 490 and three of BTNY 461, 465, 467, 470</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
### Part 1: BSc(Hons) Subject Requirements continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four of CHEM 301-304, 306.</td>
<td>CHEM 490 and CHEM 461-463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four of CLTE 303-306, 309.</td>
<td>CLTE 490 and three of CLTE 451-455, 460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including COSC 326, 341, and at least two of COSC 301, 342-360.</td>
<td>COSC 490 and four of COSC 402-471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ecology</strong></td>
<td>ECOL 313, ZOOL 316 and three of BTNY 301-303, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388-395, GEOL 372, MARI 301-302, SURV 411, ZOOL 313, 315, 318, 319, or other suitable papers suitable as approved by the Programme Director.</td>
<td>ECOL 490, 411 and two of BTNY 465, 467, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, SURV 509, 511, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-418 or other as approved by the Programme Director.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>As for BCom(Hons) See Commerce Schedule B.</td>
<td>As for BCom(Hons) See Commerce Schedule B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronics</strong></td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least three ELEC 300-level papers and one further 300-level ELEC, MATH or PHSI paper.</td>
<td>ELEC 490, ELEC 441-446; and 20 further 400-level points as approved by the Programme Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Science</strong></td>
<td>FOSC 301, 302, 311 and one of FOSC 306, MICR 331.</td>
<td>FOSC 490 and three of FOSC 401-405. With approval from the Head of Department, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one elective 400-level FOSC paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Genetics</strong></td>
<td>At least five of GENE 312-315, 360, BIOC 352, MICR 335 (GENE 360 highly recommended). With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed may be replaced by another 300-level paper.</td>
<td>GENE 490, 411, 412 and one of ANAT 456, BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, STAT 435, ZOOL 410. With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed above may be replaced by another above 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>GEOG 380, at least three of GEOG 387-399 and one further GEOG 300-level paper</td>
<td>GEOG 490 and three GEOG 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geology</strong></td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including GEOL 302, 344, 353 and one further GEOL 300-level paper</td>
<td>GEOL 490, GEOL 401, and four further GEOL 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>HUNT 311-314, 355.</td>
<td>HUNT 490, HUNT 454, and two of HUNT 441, 445, 452, 453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>As for BCom(Hons) See Commerce Schedule B.</td>
<td>As for BCom(Hons) See Commerce Schedule B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four MATH 300-level papers</td>
<td>MATH 490 and four 400-level MATH or STAT papers including at least three MATH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microbiology</strong></td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including four of MICR 331, 332, 334-337 (MICR 360 highly recommended)</td>
<td>MICR 490 and MICR 461, 463, 464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neuroscience</strong></td>
<td>At least five of ANAT 335, 336, NEUR 301, NEUR 302, 303, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 319 (taken in 2017 or 2019), 323, ZOOL 314</td>
<td>NEUR 490 and papers worth 60 points from ANAT 454, COSC 420-422, NEUR 452, 453, 455, 457, 459, 461-463, 472, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 429-431, 437-439, ZOOL 412. Notes: (i) Papers with PSYC codes are worth 10 points each and all other papers are worth 20 points each, (ii) PHSL 474 may be taken only by students supervised in the Department of Physiology. (iii) With approval from the Neuroscience Programme Director, one of the listed papers may be replaced by another 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacology</strong></td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHAL 303-307 (PHAL 307 highly recommended)</td>
<td>PHAL 490, PHAL 421 and two of PHAL 423-431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td>Four PHSI 300-level papers and one further 300-level ELEC, MATH or PHSI paper</td>
<td>PHSI 490; papers worth 40 points from PHSI 421-426, ELEC 441; 20 further 400-level points from PHSI, MATH, ELEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiology</strong></td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHSL 341-345</td>
<td>PHSL 490, PHSL 474 and two of PHSL 471-473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plant Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>PLBI 301, 302, and three approved papers from 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers, PLBI 351</td>
<td>PLBI 490, PLBI 401 and two of BTNY 461, 465 or approved BIOC 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including PSYC 311 and four of PSYC 313-328</td>
<td>PSYC 490 and eight of PSYC 401-439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport, Exercise and Health</strong></td>
<td>At least five 300-level SPEX papers</td>
<td>SPEX 490; SPEX 401; SPEX 440, 441 or SPEX 450, 451 or SPEX 460, 461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>STAT 362, 380, two further STAT 300-level papers, MATH 202, 203</td>
<td>STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zoology</strong></td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including ZOOL 316, two of ZOOL 313-315, 318, 319, GENE 312 and one further paper from ZOOL 313-315, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302</td>
<td>ZOOL 490 and three of ZOOL 410-422</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
## Part 2: PGDipSci Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prescribed papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anatomy</strong></td>
<td>ANAT 480, 458 and three of ANAT 451–457, BIOA 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biochemistry</strong></td>
<td>BIOC 480 and BIOC 461–464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: With approval from the</td>
<td>With approval from the Head of Department one BIOC 400-level paper may be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head of Department one BIOC</td>
<td>replaced with a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-level paper may be</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>substituted for one of BTNY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461–470.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Botany</strong></td>
<td>BTNY 480 and BTNY 461, 465, 467, 470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: With approval from the</td>
<td>With approval from the Head of Department, another 400-level paper may be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head of Department, another</td>
<td>substituted for one of BTNY 461–470.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-level paper may be</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>substituted for one of BTNY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461–470.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>CHEM 480 and four of CHEM 461–464, HAZA 401, 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>CLTE 480 and four of CLTE 451–455, 460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: No new enrolments will</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be accepted for this subject.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>Either six of COSC 402–471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or one of COSC 480 or 490 and four of COSC 402–471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td>One of FOSC 480, 490, 495, and further papers from FOSC 421–425 approved by the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Head of the Department of Food Science to make a total of 120 points. With</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, FOSC 460 or one 400-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one of FOSC 421–425.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ecology</strong></td>
<td>ECOL 480 or 490, ECOL 411 and papers from BTNY 465, 467, ECOL 450, GEOG 454,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>459–461, 471, SURV 509, 511, ZOOL 410, 411, 415–418 or other suitable papers as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>approved by the Programme Director to a total of 120 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>As for PGDipCom; see Commerce Schedule B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronics</strong></td>
<td>40 points from ELEC 441–446; 80 further 400-level points as approved by the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Programme Director. Only one of ELEC 480 or ELEC 490 may be included.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Science and Technology</strong></td>
<td>EMAN 490, three EMAN 400-level papers and one further paper at 400-level approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by the Programme Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Science</strong></td>
<td>One of FOSC 480, 490, 495, and further papers from FOSC 401–405 approved by the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Head of the Department to make a total of 120 points. With approval from the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Head of Department, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>may be substituted for one of FOSC 401–405.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Genetics</strong></td>
<td>GENE 480, 411, 412 and two of ANAT 456, BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>401, STAT 435, ZOOL 410. With approval from the Programme Director, another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>400-level paper may be substituted for one of the papers listed above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>GEOG 470 and four GEOG 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geology</strong></td>
<td>GEOL 480, GEOL 401, and six further GEOL 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>HUNT 441, 452–454 and two of HUNT 445, 455, 485, NUTN 407 or another approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>400-level paper or HUNT 490, HUNT 454, and two of HUNT 441, 445, 452, 453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>As for PGDipCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Part 2: PGDipSci Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prescribed papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marine Science</strong></td>
<td>MARI 480 or 490, MARI 401, and papers at 400-level in AQFI, MARI or OCEN to a total of 120 points (one may be replaced with an approved 400-level paper in a Science subject)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>MATH 490 and four MATH or STAT 400-level papers including at least three MATH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microbiology</strong></td>
<td>MICR 480 and MICR 461-464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neuroscience</strong></td>
<td>NEUR 480 and paper worth 80 points from ANAT 454, COSC 420-422, NEUR 452, 453, 455, 457, 461-463, 472, PHAL 423, PHSI 472, 474, PSYC 429-431, 437-439, ZOOL 412 or NEUR 490 and papers worth 60 points from ANAT 454, COSC 420-422, NEUR 452, 453, 455, 457, 459, 461-463, 472, PHAL 423, PHSI 472, 474, PSYC 429-431, 437-439, ZOOL 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notes:</strong></td>
<td>(i) Papers with PSYC codes are worth 10 points each and all other papers are worth 20 points each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) PHSL 474 may be taken only by students supervised in the Department of Physiology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iii) With approval from the Neuroscience Programme Director, one of the listed papers may be replaced by another 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacology</strong></td>
<td>PHAL 480, PHAL 421 and three of PHAL 423-431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td>PHSI 480; papers worth 40 points from PHSI 421-426, ELEC 441; further 400-level papers worth 40 points from PHSI, MATH, ELEC, with no more than 20 MATH points and no more than 20 ELEC points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiology</strong></td>
<td>PHSL 480 or 490, PHSL 474 and papers from PHSL 471-473 to a total of 120 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plant Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>PLBI 480, 401, BTNY 461, 465, and one further approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>PSYC 490 and eight of PSYC 401-439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Engineering</strong></td>
<td>Six papers from 400-level SENG papers and approved 400-level COSC or INFO papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport, Exercise and Health</strong></td>
<td>SPEX 480; SPEX 401; SPEX 440, 441 or SPEX 450, 451 or SPEX 460, 461; one further 400-level paper worth 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Surveying</strong></td>
<td>SURV 590 and papers worth 80 points from PMAN 501 and SURV 500-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telecommunications</strong></td>
<td>120 points from 400-level TELE and approved 400-level COSC, ELEC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zoology</strong></td>
<td>ZOOL 480 and four of ZOOL 410-422</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Science Schedule C Papers

Papers in the following subjects: either all papers at 100-, 200-, and 300-level with the codes listed or as individually specified.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

Anatomy
Applied Science
Aquaculture and Fisheries
Biochemistry
Bioethics
Biological Anthropology
Biology
Botany
Business Studies
Cell and Molecular Biology
Chemistry
Clothing and Textile Sciences
Community Health Care
Computational Modelling
Computer and Information Science
Computer Science
Earth and Ocean Science
Ecology
Economics
Electronics
Energy Management
English
Environment and Society
Food Science
Forensic Analytical Science
Forensic Biology
Genetics
Geography
Geology
Human Body Systems
Human Nutrition

Information Science
Marine Science
Materials Science and Technology
Mathematics
Media, Film and Communication
Microbiology
Nautical Studies
Neuroscience
Oceanography
Pathology
Pharmacology
Philosophy
Physics
Physiology
Plant Biotechnology
Project Management
Psychological Medicine
Psychology
Public Health
Science Communication
Sport, Physical Education and Exercise
Statistics
Surveying
Toxicology
Zoology

ANAT
(excluding ANAT 250)
APPS
AQFI
BIOC
BITC 201, 202, 210, 211, 301
BIOA
BIOL
BTNY
BSNS 113
CELS
CHEM
CLTE
CMHC
COMO
COMP
COSC
EAOs
ECOL
ECON
ELEC
EMAN
ENGL 127, 228
ENVI
FOSc
FORS
FORB 201
GENE
GEOG
GEOL
HUBS
HUNT
INFO
MARI
MATS 204
MATH
MFCO 222, 223
MICR
NAUT
NEUR
OCEN
PATH
PHAL
PHIL 105, 225, 226, 235, 334
PHSI
PHSL
PLBI
PMAN 401
PSME 201
PSYC
POPH 192, PUBH 192, 211, 311
SCOM
SPEX
STAT
All 100-, 200-, 300-
and 400-level SURV papers
see Pharmacology
ZOOL
## Science Schedule D

### Requirements for the Degrees of Master of Science and Master of Applied Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>MSc requirements</th>
<th>MAppSc requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>Papers: ANAT 495, 458, and three of ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: ANAT 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
<td>Either GEOL 401, six further GEOL 400-level papers and three further approved 20-point papers at 400-level; APPS 597 or GEOL 402, 403, six further GEOL 400-level papers and three further approved 20-point papers at 400-level; APPS 598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>Papers: BIOC 495 and four of BIOC 461-464</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: BIOC 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioengineering</td>
<td>Papers: BIOE 401, 404, 495 and two further approved papers at 400-level which may include BIOE 403</td>
<td>BIOE 401, 403, 404, ENTR 421, and three further approved papers at 400-level which may include BIOE 402 and/or BIOE 480; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: BIOE 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>Papers: BTNY 495, and BTNY 461, 465, 467, 470</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: BTNY 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> With the approval of the Head of Department another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of BTNY 461-470.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Papers: CHEM 495 and four of CHEM 461-464, HAZA 401, 404</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: CHEM 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>Papers: CLTE 495 and four of CLTE 451-455, 460</td>
<td>CLTE 451-454 and three further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: CLTE 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>No new enrolments will be accepted for this subject.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cognitive Science</td>
<td>Papers: COGS 495 and papers worth 80 points from COGS 515, INFO 411, COSC 420-422, PSYC 424, 429, 435, 437, ZOOL 412</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: COGS 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computation Modelling</td>
<td>Papers: COMO 401, MATH 495, and three further approved papers at 400-level from MATH, STAT, COSC, ELEC</td>
<td>COMO 401, three papers at 400-level from BIOE 403, MATH, STAT, COSC, DETE, ELEC, and three further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597 or 598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: COMO 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Papers: COSC 480 or 490 and four of COSC 402-471</td>
<td>Papers worth 120 points from COSC 402-471; 20 further approved points at 400-level; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: COSC 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Science Schedule D continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>MSc requirements</th>
<th>MAppSc requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: FOSC 495, and four of FOSC 421-425 approved by the Head of the Department of Food Science. With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one elective 400-level FOSC paper. Thesis: FOSC 5</td>
<td>Four of FOSC 421-425 approved by the Head of the Department of Food Science and three further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597 or 598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Creative Non-Fiction Writing in Science</strong></td>
<td>Not offered, but see MSciComm regulations</td>
<td>SCOM 402, 403, 404, 409, 413, and two other 400-level papers; APPS 597 (e.g. writing a book)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes: This programme requires three semesters of study.</td>
<td>One of the prescribed papers may be replaced with another 400-level paper with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication. With approval, SCOM 5A may replace APPS 597 and one 400-level paper. SCOM 432, 433 and 434 may be substituted for SCOM 402, 403 and 404.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ecology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: ECOL 495, 411 and three of BTNY 465, 467, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, GEOL 427, MARI 425, 427, 432, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-418 or other papers approved by the Course Director. Thesis: ECOL 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>Papers: ECON 485 and five of ECON 402-413. Thesis: ECON 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronics</strong></td>
<td>40 points from ELEC 441-446, 80 further 400-level points as approved by the Programme Director. Only one of ELEC 480 or ELEC 490 may be included. Thesis: ELEC 5</td>
<td>40 points from ELEC 441-446; 100 further 400-level points as approved by the Programme Director. APPS 597 or 598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Science and Technology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: EMAN 490, three 400-level EMAN papers and one further paper at 400-level approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: ENST 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Management</strong></td>
<td>Papers: GEOG 495, 471, 472, and two further approved papers at 400-level. Thesis: ENVM 5</td>
<td>GEOG 471, 472, and further approved papers at 400-level worth 100 points; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: ENVS 495 and four 400-level papers from appropriate subjects approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: ENVS 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>MSc requirements</td>
<td>MAppSc requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>Papers: FOSC 495 and four of FOSC 401-405 approved by the Head of Department. With approval from the Head of Department, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one elective 400-level FOSC paper. Thesis: FOSC 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>Papers: GENE 495, 411, 412 and two of ANAT 456, BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, STAT 435, ZOOL 410 With approval from the Programme Director, another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of the papers listed above. Thesis: GENE 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>Papers: GEOG 495 and four papers from SURV 509, 511-513, 519 and/or other 400- or 500-level papers approved by the Programme Director Thesis: GISS 5</td>
<td>SURV 509, 511-513, 519 and two further 400- or 500-level papers approved by the Programme Director; APPS 597 or 598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Papers: GEOG 495 and four 400-level GEOG papers Thesis: GEOG 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>Papers: GEOL 401, 495 and six further GEOL 400-level papers Thesis: GEOL 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geophysics</td>
<td>Papers: GEOL 401, 495 and further 400-level papers worth a total of at least 60 points from GEOL, MATH, PHSI, or SURV Thesis: GEPX 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>Papers: HUNT 495, 454, and three of HUNT 441, 445, 452, 453, 455, NUTN 407 or another approved 400-level paper Thesis: HUNT 5.</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunology</td>
<td>Papers: IMMU 495 and MICR 461-464 Thesis: IMMU 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>Papers: INFO 490 and four 400-level INFO papers Thesis: INFO 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Science Schedule D

**Subject** | **MSc requirements** | **MApSc requirements**
--- | --- | ---
**Marine Environmental Science**
- Not offered, but see Marine Science
- MARI 401-403; APPS 597 or 598 (with approval); and papers worth 80 points from approved 400-level papers in AQFI, MARI, OCEN, BTNY, CHEM, ECOL, EMAN, GEOG, GEOL, HAZA, INFO, MAOR, PACI, PMAN, PHSI, POLS, SCOM, STAT, SURV, TOUR, WILM, ZOOL, 500-level LAWS papers, or others as approved by the Programme Director. *(Not offered in 2019.)*

**Marine Science**
- Papers: MARI 495, 401 and papers at 400-level in AQFI, MARI or OCEN to a total of 120 points (one may be replaced with an approved 400-level paper in a Science subject).
- Thesis: MARI 5

**Mathematics**
- Papers: MATH 495 and four 400-level MATH papers
- Thesis: MATH 5

**Microbiology**
- Papers: MICR 495, 461-464
- Thesis: MICR 5

**Molecular Biotechnology**
- Not offered
- Six approved papers from BIOC 461-464, GENE 411, 412, MICR 461-464, PLBI 401 and one further approved paper at 400-level; APPS 597 or 598

**Neuroscience**
- Papers: NEUR 495 and papers worth 80 points from ANAT 454, COSC 420-422, NEUR 452, 453, 455, 457, 459, 461-463, 472, PHAL 423, PHSI 472, 474, PSYC 429-431, 437-439, ZOOL 412
- Thesis: NEUR 5
- Notes:
  1. Papers with PSYC codes are worth 10 points each and all other papers are worth 20 points each,
  2. PHSI 474 may be taken only by students supervised in the Department of Physiology.
  3. With approval from the Neuroscience Programme Director, one of the listed papers may be replaced by another 400-level paper.

**Pharmacology**
- Papers: PHAL 495, 421 and three of PHAL 423-431
- Thesis: PHAL 5

**Physics**
- PHSI 480; papers worth 40 points from PHSI 421-426, ELEC 441; further 400-level papers worth 40 points from PHSI, MATH, ELEC, with no more than 20 MATH points and no more than 20 ELEC points.
- Thesis: PHSI 5

*Notes:*
- Papers with PSYC codes are worth 10 points each and all other papers are worth 20 points each,
- PHSI 474 may be taken only by students supervised in the Department of Physiology.
- With approval from the Neuroscience Programme Director, one of the listed papers may be replaced by another 400-level paper.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>MSc requirements</th>
<th>MAAppSc requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: PHSL 495, 471-474</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: PHSL 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plant Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: PLBI 495, 401, BTNY 461, 465 and one further approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper</td>
<td>PLBI 401, BTNY 461, 465, and four further approved 400-level papers; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: PLBI 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: PSYC 495 and eight of PSYC 401-439</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: PSYC 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Quantitative Genetics</strong></td>
<td>Not offered</td>
<td>STAT 435 and QGEN 401; and either three approved papers at 400-level in STAT, MATH and GENE; APPS 597 and APPS 598; or five approved papers at 400-level in STAT, MATH and GENE; APPS 597 or APPS 598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science and Natural History Filmmaking</strong></td>
<td>Not offered, but see MSciComm regulations</td>
<td>SCOM 402, 405, 409, 411, 412, 413, 419; APPS 597 (including production of a film)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Notes: This programme requires three semesters of study.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of the prescribed papers may be replaced with another 400-level paper with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>With approval, SCOM 5A may replace APPS 597 and one 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SCOM 432, 433 and 434 may be substituted for SCOM 402, 403 and 404.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science Communication</strong></td>
<td>Not offered, but see MSciComm regulations</td>
<td>Any seven 400-level SCOM papers which do not satisfy the requirements for any other endorsement; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Notes: This programme requires three semesters of study.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Up to two of the prescribed papers may be replaced with other 400-level papers with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>With approval, SCOM 5A may replace APPS 597 and one 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SCOM 432, 433 and 434 may be substituted for SCOM 402, 403 and 404.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science Innovation and Enterprise</strong></td>
<td>Not offered</td>
<td>SIEN 401, ENTR 421, and one of ENTR 412, 414; one approved paper at 400-level; three further approved papers at 400-level, normally in Science subjects; one of APPS 596, 597, 598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>MSc requirements</td>
<td>MAppSc requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science in Society</td>
<td>Not offered, but see MSciComm regulations</td>
<td>SCOM 402, 404, 406, 409, 413, and two other 400-level papers; APPS 597 (e.g.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>production of exhibition or multimedia project)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notes: This programme requires three semesters of study.</td>
<td>One of the prescribed papers may be replaced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>with another 400-level paper with approval from the Director of the Centre for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Science Communication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>With approval, SCOM 5A may replace APPS 597 and one 400-level paper. SCOM 432, 433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and 434 may be substituted for SCOM 402, 403 and 404.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Schedule D continued</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science in Society</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
<td>Approved papers at 400-level worth 140 points, normally drawn from COSC, INFO or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SENG; APPS 597 or 598.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SENG 580 can be substituted for APPS 597 or 598.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
<td>Three of HUNT 441, 445, 452, 453, NUTN 407; two of PHSE 500, 501, 511, 512, 514;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>two further approved 400- or 500-level papers; one of APPS 596, 597, 598. Substitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>of other postgraduate papers may be approved by the Head of the Department of Human</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nutrition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport, Exercise and Health</td>
<td>SPEX 495; SPEX 401; SPEX 440, 441 or SPEX 450, 451 or SPEX 460, 461; one further 400-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>level paper worth 20 points. Thesis: SPEX 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>Papers: STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: STAT 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>Papers: 500-level SURV papers worth at least 120 points</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: SURV 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
<td>Approved papers worth 140 points from 400-level TELE, INFO, ELEC and COSC; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or 598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxicology</td>
<td>Papers: PHAL 495, 428, and three further 400-level papers approved by the Programme</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Director. Thesis: PHAL 5B</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife Management</td>
<td>All candidates must have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in Wildlife Management. Thesis: WILM 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>Papers: ZOOL 495 and four of ZOOL 410-422</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: ZOOL 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science BAppSc

1 Structure of the Programme
Every programme of study
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
(b) shall satisfy one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Applied Science Schedule A Part 1,
(c) must include an approved Minor Subject or an approved Second Major Subject as specified in Applied Science Schedule A Part 3 except that the Course Director for the Major Subject may approve either
   (i) a Minor or Second Major Subject not listed in Applied Science Schedule A Part 3; or
   (ii) a selection of papers worth at least 90 points, including at least 18 points at 300-level and at least 54 points above 100-level, provided that the overall combination of subjects and papers constitutes a coherent and integrated programme of study.

No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100-or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements.

No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement.

2 Duration of the Programme
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in three years.

3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

(b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) a candidate may enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

4 Cross Credits
Cross credits between two programmes are governed by the Cross Credit provisions of the General Regulations.

5 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours  BAppSc(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers;
      (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;
      (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.

2 Subjects of Study
   The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Applied Science Schedule B.

3 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   (c) A student who has obtained the degree in one subject may become a candidate for the degree in any other subject.
   (d) The research report must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.
   (b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.
   (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science  PGCertAppSc

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) be a graduate, or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 Subjects of Study
The certificate may be awarded in any of the subjects for the degree of Master of Applied Science listed in Science Schedule D. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), the certificate may be awarded in a subject not listed in Science Schedule D.

3 Structure of the Programme
The programme of study
   (a) shall consist of approved 400- and 500-level papers, to the value of 60 points, selected from the papers specified in Science Schedule D for the Master of Applied Science subject concerned.
   (b) shall normally include papers from more than one subject.
   (c) may, with the approval of the Head of Department or Course Director concerned, include papers worth up to 20 points from 400-and 500-level papers other than those specified in Science Schedule D.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Duration of the Programme
A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one semester of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

6 Certificate in a Second Subject
A student who has obtained the certificate in one subject may become a candidate for the certificate in any other subject.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science  PGDipAppSc

1  Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2  Subjects of Study
The diploma may be awarded in any of the subjects for the degree of Master of Applied Science listed in Science Schedule D. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), the diploma may be awarded in a subject not listed in Science Schedule D.

3  Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study
   (i) shall consist of approved 400- and 500-level papers, to the value of 120 points, selected from the papers specified in Science Schedule D for the Master of Applied Science subject concerned.
   (ii) shall normally include papers from more than one subject.
   (iii) may, with the approval of the Head of Department or Course Director concerned, include papers worth up to 40 points from 400- and 500-level papers other than those specified in Science Schedule D.
(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

4  Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5  Duration of the Programme
A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two semesters of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

6  Level of Award of the Diploma
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7  Diploma in a Second Subject
A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8  Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Applied Science MAppSc

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
      (i) be a graduate and have achieved an average grade of at least B in the relevant 300-level papers;
      (ii) have obtained a Postgraduate Certificate or a Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science with an average grade of at least B;
      (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 Subjects of Study
   The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects for the degree of Master of Applied Science listed in Science Schedule D. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in Science Schedule D.

3 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study
      (i) shall consist of approved papers at 400-level or higher worth at least 180 points, selected from the papers specified in Science Schedule D for the Master of Applied Science subject concerned, and including at least one of APPS 596-598.
      (ii) shall normally include papers from more than one subject.
      (iii) may, with the approval of the Head of Department or Course Director concerned, include papers worth up to 60 points from 400- and 500-level papers other than those specified in Schedule D.
   (b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate or the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have previously been passed for the certificate or diploma.

4 Duration of the Programme
   The programme can be taken by full-time candidates in one year (twelve months), or by part-time candidates over more than one year.

5 Examination
   (a) Every report for APPS 596, 597, or 598 shall be assessed by at least two examiners and be subject to the overview of the external assessor for the supervising department.
   (b) The candidate's supervisor for any of APPS 596, 597, or 598 shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Course Director concerned.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
# Applied Science Schedule A

## Major and Minor Subject Requirements

### Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Applied Geology**           | 100-level: EAOS 111, GEOL 112; and one of MATH 151, 160, 170, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115  
                                  | 200-level: GEOL 251, 252; one of GEOL 221, 261-265, 272-276; one of GEOL 221, 261-265, 272-276, EMAN 204, GEOG 282, 284, 288, 289, 298, OCEN 201, PHSI 243, SURV 208  
                                  | 300-level: GEOL 302, 344, 353, and one of GEOL 321, 341, 361-365, 372-376, CHEM 304, GEOG 388, 390, 394, 395, 398, OCEN 323 |
| **Aquaculture and Fisheries** | 100-level: BIOL 112, MARI 112, STAT 110 or STAT 115, three of BIOL 123, CELS 191, CHEM 111, 191, EAOS 111, ECOL 111  
                                  | 200-level: MARI 202, AQFI 251, two of BTNY 203, CHEM 201, 205, 206, ECOL 211, 212, FOSC 201, FORS 201, GENE 222, 223, OCEN 201, PHIL 235, STAT 210, SURV 208, ZOOL 221  
                                  | 300-level: AQFI 301, AQFI 352, two of CHEM 301, 304, 306, FORS 301, GENE 312, 314, 315, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 316, 319 |
| **Clothing and Textile Sciences** | 100-level: 36 points. Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended  
                                  | 200-level: CLTE 203, 204 and one of CLTE 206, 207  
                                  | 300-level: CLTE 306 and three of CLTE 303-305, 309 |
| **Computational Modelling**   | 100-level: COMO 101, COMP 150 or 160, MATH 160, 170  
                                  | 200-level: COMO 204, MATH 202, 203  
                                  | 300-level: COMO 303, MATH 304 and at least two further 300-level COSC, MATH or STAT papers |
| **Consumer Food Science**     | 100-level: FOSC 111, 112, STAT 110 or 115. CELS 191 recommended  
                                  | 200-level: FOSC 201, 202, 213  
                                  | 300-level: FOSC 306, 308, 311 |
| **Data Science**              | 100-level: COMP 101, 120, 160, STAT 110 or 115  
                                  | 200-level: COSC 241, INFO 204, STAT 210, 260  
                                  | 300-level: COSC 343, INFO 304, STAT 312, one of COSC 344, STAT 310 |
| **Energy Management**         | 100-level: One 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 132 recommended) and MATH 160, 170, BSNS 114  
                                  | 200-level: EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243  
                                  | 300-level: EMAN 301, 308; one of GEOG 397 or PMAN 401; one further paper from FINC 302-310, MANT 303, PMAN 401, GEOG 388, 389, 392, 397, PHSI 365, 381, COMO 303, INFO 304, ENVI 312 |

*Notes: Advanced placement into MATH 170 may be allowed for suitably qualified candidates; with approval from the Programme Director other papers relevant to Energy may be substituted for one 300-level paper.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Management</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> GEOG 101, 102, ENVI 111, one of STAT 110, MATH 160, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> GEOG 290, 216, two of GEOG 281-289, 298, 299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> GEOG 380, 397, two of GEOG 387-395, 398, 399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forensic Analytical Science</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At least one of BIOI 123, CHEM 111, HUBS 192, MATH 160, PHSI 191 recommended (CHEM 111 highly recommended)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> CHEM 206; FORS 201, GENE 222; and at least two of BIOA 201, BIOC 221, CHEM 201 or 205, CLTE 203, FOSC 201, GENE 221, MICR 221, 222, PHSI 211, 212, STAT 210, 260, 290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> FORS 301, CHEM 306, and at least two of BIOA 301, BIOC 352, CHEM 304, CLTE 303, FOSC 301, GENE 312, 315, PHSI 306, PSYC 325 and 300-level MICR and STAT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic Information Systems</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> COMP 101, COMP 160, MATH 160 or 170, SURV 102, and at least one of COMP 150 (recommended), GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110, SURV 101, ENGL 228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> INFO 201, 202, SURV 208, and at least one 200-level GEOG or SURV paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> SURV 309, 319, 411, and at least one further 300-level GEOG or SURV paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Molecular Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> BIOC 221, GENE 221, MICR 221 and at least two of BIOC 222, 223, BTNY 201, GENE 222, 223, MICR 222, 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> MICR 336 and at least three of BIOC 351, 352, GENE 313, 314, 315, MICR 335, 337, PLBI 301, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physical Education, Activity and Health</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> SPEX 101, 102, ANAT 101 (or HUBS 191 and 192), PHSL 101 (or HUBS 191 and 192)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> Three of SPEX 203, 205-207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> Four of SPEX 306-310, 316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Engineering</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> COMP 101, 160, and one of MATH 151, 160, 170, or FINC 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> INFO 201, 202, COSC 241, 242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> COSC 344, 349, INFO 303, 310, and either COSC 345 or INFO 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192. STAT 110 or 115 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> HUNT 221, 232, one of HUNT 222, 223, one of SPEX 201 or 202, SPEX 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> HUNT 355, SPEX 305, two of HUNT 311-313; one of SPEX 303, 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sports Technology</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> SPEX 102, HUBS 191 and 192 (or PHSE 191 and 192), one of COMP 150, 160, MATH 151, 160, 170, PHSI 191, STAT 110, 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> SPEX 201-203, and two of CLTE 203, 207, 203, COSC 241, 242, HUNT 232, PHSI 282, STAT 210, 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> SPEX 311, and three of CLTE 303, 305, COSC 342-344, SPEX 301-310, PHSI 365, MATH 342, STAT 311, 341, 342, 372</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Geology</strong></td>
<td>100-level EAOS 111, GEOL 112&lt;br&gt;200-level GEOL 251, 252&lt;br&gt;300-level GEOL 302 or 344 or 353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aquaculture and Fisheries</strong></td>
<td>100-level MARI 112, STAT 110 or STAT 115&lt;br&gt;200-level MARI 202, AQFI 251&lt;br&gt;300-level AQFI 301, AQFI 352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong> (no new enrolments will be accepted for this minor subject)</td>
<td>100-level 36 points. Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended&lt;br&gt;200-level Two of CLTE 203, 204, 206, 207&lt;br&gt;300-level One of CLTE 303-305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment</strong> (no new enrolments will be accepted for this minor subject)</td>
<td>100-level Two papers in physical and/or biological sciences.&lt;br&gt;200-level Two of CLTE 203, 207, SPEX 203&lt;br&gt;300-level CLTE 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computational Modelling</strong></td>
<td>100-level COMO 101; COMP 150 or 160; MATH 170&lt;br&gt;200-level COMO 204, MATH 202&lt;br&gt;300-level COMO 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level FOSC 111&lt;br&gt;200-level Two of FOSC 201, 202, 213&lt;br&gt;300-level One of FOSC 306, 308&lt;br&gt;Plus One further paper from FOSC 112, STAT 110, 115, FOSC 202, 213, 306, 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level One 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 132 recommended) and MATH 160, 170&lt;br&gt;200-level EMAN 201, 204&lt;br&gt;300-level EMAN 301 or 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level ENVI 111, GEOG 101&lt;br&gt;200-level GEOG 216&lt;br&gt;300-level GEOG 397 and one of GEOG 281-289, 298, 299, 387-395, 398, 399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic Information Systems</strong></td>
<td>100-level SURV 102&lt;br&gt;200-level SURV 208&lt;br&gt;Above SURV 309, 319, 411&lt;br&gt;200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physical Activity and Health</strong></td>
<td>100-level SPEX 102&lt;br&gt;200-level Two of SPEX 203, 205, 206&lt;br&gt;300-level Two of SPEX 306, 308-310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting papers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Engineering</strong></td>
<td>100-level COMP 101, 160&lt;br&gt;200-level INFO 201 and one of INFO 202, COSC 241&lt;br&gt;300-level INFO 310</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sports Technology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>SPEX 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two of SPEX 201-204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>SPEX 311 and one of SPEX 301-310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Supplementary Nutritional Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>BIOC 223 or 230, and HUNT 222 or 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>HUNT 314, one of HUNT 311-313</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: For students majoring in Sport and Exercise Nutrition only.*

Telecommunications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-level</th>
<th>One of PHSI 131, 132, 191</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>COSC 243, 244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>COSC 301 and INFO 305</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: The prerequisite for COSC 243 and 244 is COMP 160*

Part 3: Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects

Approved minor subjects and approved second major subjects to be taken in conjunction with each major subject for the BAppSc degree are as follows (see BAppSc regulation 1(c)); the requirements for each minor and second major subject are detailed in the Schedule A specified.

**Applied Geology**

Applied Science Schedule A

Computational Modelling

Data Science

Energy Management

Environmental Management

Geographic Information Systems

Software Engineering

Arts and Music Schedule A

Science Communication

(minor subject only)

Science Schedule A

Chemistry

Computer Science

Ecology

Mathematics

Physics

Commerce Schedule A

All Commerce subjects

**Aquaculture and Fisheries**

Applied Science Schedule A

Consumer Food Science

Data Science

Environmental Management

Geographic Information Systems

Arts and Music Schedule A

Māori Studies

Science Communication

(minor subject only)

Science Schedule A

Biochemistry

Botany

Chemistry

Computer Science

Ecology

Environmental Toxicology

(minor subject only)

Food Science

Genetics

Geography

Marine Science

(minor subject only)

Microbiology

Oceanography

Statistics

Zoology

Commerce Schedule A

All Commerce subjects

**Clothing and Textile Sciences**

Applied Science Schedule A

Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment

(minor subject only)

Consumer Food Science

Forensic Analytical Science

Sports Technology

Arts and Music Schedule A

Anthropology

Gender Studies

History

Māori Studies

Science Communication

(minor subject only)

Sociology

Science Schedule A

Botany

Chemistry

Microbiology

Pharmacology

Physiology

Psychology

Statistics

Commerce Schedule A

All Commerce subjects

(Marketing Management recommended)
### Part 3: Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects continued

#### Computational Modelling
- **Applied Science Schedule A**
  - Applied Geology
  - Aquaculture and Fisheries
  - Computational Modelling
  - Energy Management
  - Environmental Management
  - Forensic Analytical Science
  - Geographic Information Systems
  - Molecular Biotechnology
  - Software Engineering
  - Sport and Exercise Nutrition
  - Sports Technology
  - Telecommunications
  - (minor subject only)

- **Arts and Music Schedule A**
  - Māori Studies

- **Science Schedule A**
  - Computer Science
  - Electronics
  - Mathematics
  - Physics
  - Psychology
  - Statistics

- **Commerce Schedule A**
  - All Commerce subjects

#### Consumer Food Science
- **Applied Science Schedule A**
  - Clothing and Textile Sciences

- **Arts and Music Schedule A**
  - Anthropology
  - History
  - Māori Studies
  - Sociology

- **Science Schedule A**
  - Food Science
  - Food Service Management
  - Human Nutrition
  - Nutrition Communication
  - Psychology
  - Statistics

- **Commerce Schedule A**
  - All Commerce subjects
    - (Management or Marketing Management recommended)

#### Data Science
- **Applied Science Schedule A**
  - Applied Geology
  - Aquaculture and Fisheries
  - Computational Modelling
  - Energy Management
  - Environmental Management
  - Forensic Analytical Science
  - Geographic Information Systems
  - Molecular Biotechnology
  - Software Engineering
  - Sport and Exercise Nutrition
  - Sports Technology
  - Telecommunications
  - (minor subject only)

- **Arts and Music Schedule A**
  - Māori Studies
  - Pacific Islands Studies
  - Politics
  - Science Communication
  - (minor subject only)
  - Sociology

- **Science Schedule A**
  - Biochemistry
  - Chemistry
  - Computer Science
  - Electronics
  - Genetics
  - Geography
  - Land Planning and Development
  - Marine Science
  - Mathematics
  - Microbiology
  - Neuroscience
  - Oceanography
  - Pharmacology
  - Physics
  - Plant Biotechnology
  - Statistics
  - (second major subject only)
  - Surveying Measurement
  - (second major subject only)

- **Commerce Schedule A**
  - All Commerce subjects

- **BHealSc Schedule Part 2**
  - Public Health
  - (minor subject only)

#### Energy Management
- **Applied Science Schedule A**
  - Applied Geology
  - Aquaculture and Fisheries
  - Computational Modelling
  - Data Science
  - Environmental Management

- **Arts and Music Schedule A**
  - Māori Studies

- **Science Schedule A**
  - Computer Science
  - Electronics
  - Geology
  - Mathematics
  - Physics

- **Commerce Schedule A**
  - All Commerce subjects

#### Environmental Management
- **Applied Science Schedule A**
  - Applied Geology
  - Aquaculture and Fisheries
  - Computational Modelling
  - Data Science
  - Energy Management
  - Geographic Information Systems
  - Software Engineering

- **Arts and Music Schedule A**
  - Asian Studies
  - Communication Studies
  - Environment and Society
  - (minor subject only)
  - Indigenous Development
  - Māori Studies
  - Pacific Islands Studies
  - Politics
  - Sociology

- **Science Schedule A**
  - Biochemistry
  - Botany
  - Chemistry
  - Computer Science
  - Ecology
  - Environmental Toxicology
  - (minor subject only)
  - Geology
  - Marine Science
  - (minor subject only)
  - Mathematics
  - Microbiology
  - Pathology
  - Physics
  - Plant Biotechnology
  - Psychology
  - Statistics
  - Zoology

- **Commerce Schedule A**
  - All Commerce subjects

- **BHealSc Schedule Part 2**
  - Public Health
  - (minor subject only)
Part 3: Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects continued

Forensic Analytical Science

Applied Science Schedule A
- Clothing and Textile Sciences
- Computational Modelling
- Data Science
- Environmental Management

Arts and Music Schedule A
- Communications Studies
- Māori Studies

Science Schedule A
- Anatomy
- Biochemistry
- Botany
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Food Science
- Genetics
- Geography
- Geology
- Microbiology
- Pathology
- Pharmacology
- Psychology
- Statistics
- Zoology

Commerce Schedule A
- All Commerce subjects

Geographic Information Systems

Applied Science Schedule A
- Applied Geology
- Aquaculture and Fisheries
  (second major subject only)
- Computational Modelling
- Data Science
- Energy Management
- Environmental Management
- Forensic Analytical Science
  (second major subject only)
- Software Engineering
- Telecommunications
  (minor subject only)

Arts and Music Schedule A
- Māori Studies

Science Schedule A
- Botany
- Computer Science
- Ecology
- Geography
- Geology
- Land Planning and Development
- Marine Science
  (minor subject only)
- Mathematics
- Statistics
- Zoology

Commerce Schedule A
- All Commerce subjects

Physical Education, Activity and Health

Applied Science Schedule A
- Computational Modelling
- Environmental Management
- Molecular Biotechnology
- Software Engineering
- Sport and Exercise Nutrition
- Sports Technology

Arts and Music Schedule A
- Dance (minor subject only)
- Education
- English
- Gender Studies
- Geography
- History
- Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui
- Māori Studies
- Pacific Island Studies
- Politics
- Science Communication
  (minor subject only)
- Sociology

Science Schedule A
- Anatomy
- Biochemistry
- Chemistry
- Exercise and Sport Science
- Food Science
- Genetics
- Geography
- Human Nutrition
- Mathematics
- Neuroscience
- Physics
- Physiology
- Psychology
- Sport Development and Management
- Statistics

Commerce Schedule A
- All Commerce subjects

Molecular Biotechnology

Applied Science Schedule A
- Computational Modelling
- Data Science
- Environmental Management

Arts and Music Schedule A
- Māori Studies

Science Schedule A
- Anatomy
- Biochemistry
  (second major subject only)
- Botany
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Ecology
- Food Science
- Genetics
  (second major subject only)
- Microbiology
- Pathology
- Physiology

Commerce Schedule A
- All Commerce subjects
### Part 3: Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects

**Software Engineering**
- **Applied Science Schedule A**
  - Computational Modelling
  - Energy Management
  - Environmental Management
  - Geographic Information Systems
  - Telecommunications (minor subject only)
- **Arts and Music Schedule A**
  - Māori Studies
  - Sociology
- **Science Schedule A**
  - Computer Science
  - Electronics
  - Mathematics
  - Physics
  - Psychology
- **Commerce Schedule A**
  - All Commerce subjects

**Sport and Exercise Nutrition**
- **Applied Science Schedule A**
  - Consumer Food Science
  - Supplementary Nutritional Science (minor subject only)
- **Arts and Music Schedule A**
  - Māori Studies
- **Science Schedule A**
  - Anatomy
  - Biochemistry
  - Food Science
  - Food Service Management (minor subject only)
  - Pharmacology
  - Physiology
  - Psychology
- **Commerce Schedule A**
  - All Commerce subjects

**Sports Technology**
- **Applied Science Schedule A**
  - Clothing and Textile Sciences
  - Computational Modelling
  - Consumer Food Science
  - Data Science
  - Geographic Information Systems
  - Molecular Biotechnology
  - Software Engineering
  - Sport and Exercise Nutrition
  - Telecommunications (minor subject only)
- **Arts and Music Schedule A**
  - Science Communication (minor subject only)
- **Science Schedule A**
  - Anatomy
  - Biochemistry
  - Computer Science
  - Food Science
  - Genetics
  - Human Nutrition
  - Information Science
  - Marine Science
  - Mathematics
  - Neuroscience
  - Physics
  - Physiology
  - Psychology
  - Statistics
- **Commerce Schedule A**
  - All Commerce subjects

---

### Applied Science Schedule B

**BAppSc(Hons) Subject Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Geology</strong></td>
<td>APGE 490, GEOL 401, and four further GEOL 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aquaculture and Fisheries</strong></td>
<td>MARI 490, 401, AQFI 421; and papers at 400-level in AQFI, MARI or OCEN to a total of 120 points (one may be replaced with an approved 400-level paper in a Science subject)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>CLTE 490 and three of CLTE 451-455, 460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computational Modelling</strong></td>
<td>COMO 480, 401 and three COSC or MATH 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td>FOSC 490 and three approved papers from FOSC 421-425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Management</strong></td>
<td>EMAN 490, 402, 403, 405, 410</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: With approval from the Programme Director, other relevant 400-level papers may be substituted for COSC or MATH papers.*

*No new enrolments will be accepted for this subject.*
Applied Science Schedule B continued

BApSc(Hons) Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>GEOG 490, 471, 472 and one further paper at 400-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Analytical Science</td>
<td>FORS 490, 401 and 40 points at 400-level from APPS, BIOA, BIOS, CHEM, CITE, FORS, FOSC, GENE, LAWS, MICR, PHAL and STAT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>SURV 590, 512, 513, PMAN 501 and an approved 500-level SURV or 400-level GEOG paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Biotechnology</td>
<td>One of BIOC 490, GENE 490, MICR 490, PLBI 490 and three BIOC, GENE, MICR or PLBI 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>SENG 490, and four further 400-level papers, normally drawn from SENG, INFO and COSC papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT 490; one of HUNT 441, 445, 452, 453; one of PHSE 500, 501, 511, 512, 514; HASC 413; and APPS 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>TELE 490 and four 400-level TELE papers or approved COSC, ELEC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Programmes in Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences

The School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences offers:

- Sport Development and Management as a major subject for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Arts and Science and as a subject for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours, the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, and the degree of Master of Science;
- Exercise and Sport Science as a major subject for the degrees of Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Arts and Science;
- Physical Education, Activity and Health as a major subject for the degrees of Bachelor of Applied Science and Bachelor of Arts and Science;
- the degree of Master of Sport Development and Management;
- the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Development and Management.

No new enrolments will be accepted for the following degrees, which are being discontinued:

- Bachelor of Physical Education (BPhEd) or
- Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours (BPhEd(Hons)).

Returning or recommencing students wishing to complete either of those qualifications must normally do so under the regulations published in the Calendar for 2018. It should be noted, however, that papers with the subject code PHSE have been discontinued or replaced with papers with the subject code SPEX, and so students should consult the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences for advice on the papers they should take or other requirements to be fulfilled.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Surveying
BSurv

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the second year of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) on the advice of the Surveying Admissions Committee. Candidates will normally be selected on the basis of their academic records.
   (b) The number of candidates who are New Zealand citizens or who have permanent residence in New Zealand, and are admitted annually to the second year, shall not normally exceed 60.
   (c) Applications for enrolment in second year classes in Surveying must be received not later than 15 November, in the year preceding desired entry.
   (d) To be considered for admission to the second year of the programme, a candidate must normally have passed, or be eligible for credit for, papers worth at least 126 points as prescribed in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
   (e) Direct entry to certain papers at 200-level may be granted to candidates who have attained a sufficiently high standard in appropriate papers at school. Such candidates may be exempted from all or some of the papers normally required in the first year of the programme, or may be permitted by the Dean of Surveying to substitute other papers for all or some of the prescribed papers.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 522 points as prescribed in the Schedule and shall normally be pursued over four years of full-time study.
   (b) Variations from the normal sequence of papers in the programme may be approved by the Dean of Surveying for candidates who have been granted exemptions from papers or who have been granted credit for papers on the basis of previous tertiary qualifications.
   (c) The Dean of Surveying may reduce the amount of practical work required for SURV 298, 299, 399, and 499 in cases where students have relevant previous knowledge and experience.

3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment), provided that the Dean of Surveying may, in special circumstances, waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate's course of study.

4 Level of Award of the Degree
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
### BSurv Schedule

**Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Surveying**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>SURV 101</td>
<td>Introductory Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 102</td>
<td>Geospatial Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 228</td>
<td>Writing for the Professions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Further papers in any subject worth at least 54 points</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**

(i) Approved equivalent papers may be substituted for any of SURV 101, 102, ENGL 228, MATH 160.

(ii) Those candidates who have taken and passed 24 units of English at NCEA Level 3, at an appropriate standard, may be exempt the ENGL 228 requirement.

(iii) Those candidates who have taken and passed 24 units of Mathematics with Calculus at NCEA Level 3, at an appropriate standard, may be exempt all or part of MATH 160.

| Second Year | SURV 201 | Surveying Methods 1                                      | 18     |
|            | SURV 202 | Surveying Mathematics                                    | 18     |
|            | SURV 203 | Land Development Engineering 1                           | 18     |
|            | SURV 204 | Land Development Engineering 2                           | 18     |
|            | SURV 205 | Statutory Planning A                                      | 18     |
|            | SURV 206 | Land Tenure 1                                             | 18     |
|            | SURV 207 | Cadastral Surveying 1                                     | 18     |
|            | SURV 208 | Introduction to Geographic Information Systems            | 18     |
|            | SURV 298 | Introductory Field Camp                                   | 0      |
|            | SURV 299 | Second Year Field Course                                  | 0      |

| Third Year  | SURV 301 | Surveying Methods 2                                       | 18     |
|            | SURV 302 | Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis           | 18     |
|            | SURV 303 | Urban Design 1                                            | 18     |
|            | SURV 304 | Land Development Engineering 3                            | 18     |
|            | SURV 306 | Land Tenure 2                                             | 18     |
|            | SURV 307 | Cadastral Surveying 2                                     | 18     |
|            | SURV 309 | Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies               | 18     |
|            | SURV 399 | Third Year Field Course                                   | 0      |

| Fourth Year | PMAN 401 | Project Management                                        | 18     |
|            | SURV 450 | Professional Practice                                     | 18     |
|            | SURV 455 | Statutory Planning B                                      | 18     |
|            | SURV 499 | Vacation Employment                                       | 0      |

### Every programme must include

(a) additional papers worth at least 54 points selected from the following, including at least 36 points at 400-level:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SURV 319</td>
<td>Spatial Algorithms and Programming</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 322</td>
<td>Hydrographic Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 329</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 410</td>
<td>Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 411</td>
<td>Spatial Analysis and Modelling</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 412</td>
<td>Geovisualisation and Cartography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 413</td>
<td>Resource Mapping and Image Processing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 451</td>
<td>Surveying Methods 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 452</td>
<td>Hydrographic Surveying 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 453</td>
<td>Urban Design 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 454</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 456</td>
<td>Land Tenure 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 457</td>
<td>Cadastral Surveying 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 458</td>
<td>Marine Law and the Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 459</td>
<td>Engineering Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 460</td>
<td>Construction Management</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 462</td>
<td>Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 463</td>
<td>Advanced Practical Techniques in Hydrography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 469</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 470</td>
<td>Professional Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) further papers in any subject to make a total of 522 points
Fees for Surveying Students
Surveying students are required to pay excursion and field camp fees. Details are available from the School of Surveying Office.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours  BSurv(Hons)

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Admission to the Honours programme will be based upon an applicant’s academic performance in the compulsory papers for the Second and Third Years of the programme for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Surveying.
   (c) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Surveying shall not be admitted to the Honours programme.

2  Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme shall consist of the compulsory papers for the First, Second, and Third Year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying (in approved cases, students may be credited with or be granted exemptions from some papers on the basis of previous tertiary passes) together with the compulsory Fourth Year papers and additional papers prescribed in the Schedule. A total of at least 550 points is required.
   (b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours and if studying for this degree alone, a candidate shall complete its requirements within one academic year of full-time study following admission to the programme. If a candidate is concurrently studying for another degree, or in other special circumstances, this time may be extended by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (c) The dissertation prescribed for the Honours programme must be submitted no later than 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the final year’s course is completed.

3  Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4  Withdrawal from the Programme
   (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) to withdraw from the Honours programme.
   (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the degree of Bachelor of Surveying be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5  Standard of Award of the Degree
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), or with Second Class Honours (Division II). The class of Honours shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in 400- and 500-level Surveying papers but some account may also be taken of a candidate’s performance in 300-level Surveying papers.
(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Surveying.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit part or all of the final year’s
course for the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has
determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of
study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>The compulsory papers for the First, Second, and Third Year courses in the Schedule for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Surveying (in approved cases, students may be credited with or be granted exemptions from some papers on the basis of previous tertiary passes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>Compulsory Papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMAN 501</td>
<td>Advanced Project Management</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 450</td>
<td>Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 455</td>
<td>Statutory Planning B</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 499</td>
<td>Vacation Employment</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional Papers

Papers worth a minimum of 58 points selected from the following, including at least 40 points at 500-level:

| SURV 319 | Spatial Algorithms and Programming (may not be credited together with SURV 519) | 18 |
| SURV 322 | Hydrographic Surveying | 18 |
| SURV 329 | Special Topic | 18 |
| SURV 510 | Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems | 20 |
| SURV 511 | Spatial Analysis and Modelling | 20 |
| SURV 512 | Geovisualisation and Cartography | 20 |
| SURV 513 | Resource Mapping and Image Processing | 20 |
| SURV 519 | Spatial Algorithms and Programming | 20 |

(may not be credited together with SURV 319)

| SURV 551 | Advanced Surveying Methods | 20 |
| SURV 552 | Advanced Hydrographic Surveying | 20 |
| SURV 553 | Advanced Urban Design | 20 |
| SURV 554 | Advanced Environmental Engineering | 20 |
| SURV 556 | Advanced Land Tenure | 20 |
| SURV 557 | Advanced Cadastral Surveying | 20 |
| SURV 558 | Advanced Marine Law and the Environment | 20 |
| SURV 559 | Advanced Engineering Surveying | 20 |
| SURV 562 | Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage | 20 |
| SURV 563 | Advanced Practical Techniques in Hydrography | 20 |
| SURV 569 | Advanced Special Topic | 20 |
| SURV 573-575 | Advanced Special Topics | 40 each |
1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-
       Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
            Chancellor (Sciences).
   (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the
       course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance
       in the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of
       (i) appropriate papers, normally as prescribed for the Postgraduate Diploma in
           Science in Surveying or as separately prescribed, and taken in the first year of
           the programme, and
       (ii) a thesis embodying the results of supervised research.
   (b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor
       of Surveying or the degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours or the Postgraduate
       Diploma in Science in Surveying may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone.
   (c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in
       regulation 2(a)(i) on the basis of previous study.
   (d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis,
       secure the approval of the Dean of Surveying for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the
       proposed course of investigation.
   (e) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another
       degree.
   (f) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the
       thesis components.
   (g) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student
       should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme
   for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three
   years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally
   follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study
   and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the
   approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

4 Withdrawal from the Programme
   Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the work required
   by regulation 2(a)(i) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of
   the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards
   the diploma.
5 Examination of the Thesis
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Surveying.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Surveying;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Surveying.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Surveying should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The programme of advanced study shall be arranged in consultation with the Dean of Surveying. Its objectives are to advance knowledge and experience in a given field of specialisation in Surveying or in an allied field, and to create an awareness of advanced work which is being carried out in the field.
Commerce

Contents

Degree and Diploma Regulations

Bachelor of Commerce 381
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours 383
Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce 384
Master of Commerce 385
Doctor of Commerce 387
Master of Business Data Science 388
Master of Economics 389
Master of Entrepreneurship 391
Master of Finance 393
Master of International Business 394
Master of Marketing 396
Master of Professional Accounting 397
Master of Sustainable Business 399
Master of Tourism 400
Master of Business Administration 402
Doctor of Business Administration 404
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration 408
Postgraduate Diploma in Executive Management 409
Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management 410
Master of Māori and Indigenous Business 411
Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business 412
Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business 413

Schedules

A Major and Minor Subject Requirements 414
B Honours and PGDipCom Subject Requirements 417
C Papers 418
Commerce

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

BCom

1 Structure of the Programme

Every degree programme

(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,

(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,

(c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Commerce Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,

(d) shall include the following Required Papers*: BSNS 111-115,

(e) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Commerce Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A, or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,

(f) may include papers which are not listed in Commerce Schedule C

(i) up to 90 points; or

(ii) as specified in Commerce Schedule A; or

(iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

* At least three of these papers must be passed before enrolling in any 200-level Commerce paper, and all must be passed before enrolling in any 300-level Commerce paper. For single-degree BCom students, all five must be attempted in the first year of study or equivalent.

2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

(b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers but shall be exempted from including those papers in a major subject requirement specified in Commerce Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which the exemption has been given.

(c) A candidate will not be permitted to enrol for certain papers in the following circumstances:

(i) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for LAWS 203 and either LAWS 307 or LAWS 407 may not enrol for BLAW 211.

(ii) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for LAWS 202 may not enrol for BLAW 212.

For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this paragraph will affect any credits a candidate may be entitled to pursuant to paragraph 3(b).
3 Cross Credits

(a) A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

(b) A candidate who wishes to complete the requirements for the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Laws may as part of the credits permitted in 3(a) be entitled to credit:

- LAWS 203 and either LAWS 307 or LAWS 407 as a pass in BLAW 211, and
- LAWS 202 as a pass in BLAW 212.

In the event of a cross credit under this provision, the points credited to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce will be as for the appropriate BLAW paper.

4 Credits

A combination of specified and unspecified credits up to a maximum of 126 points may be granted for papers taken towards a New Zealand Diploma in Business (NZDB).

*Note: Enquiries may be directed to Student Experience. Also see Credit for Study Elsewhere and Cross Credits in Admission to University Statute.*

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours  BCom(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed with an average grade of at least B+ for the best four 300-level papers that can count towards the major subject requirements.
      (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;
      (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.

2 Subjects of Study
   The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Commerce Schedule B.

3 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   (c) A student who has obtained the degree in one subject may become a candidate for the degree in any other subject.
   (d) The research report must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.
   (b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.
   (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce
PGDipCom

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       either (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed
       or (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 Subjects of Study
The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Commerce Schedule B. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), the diploma may be awarded in a subject not listed in the schedule to a student who has withdrawn from a programme for a master's degree.

3 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   (c) Any required dissertation or research essay must be submitted no later than 1 October or 1 November as determined by the Head of Department.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Duration of the Programme
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over a period of up to three years. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 Level of Award of the Diploma
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Diploma in a Second Subject
A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Commerce  MCom

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least four years of tertiary study, or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

   (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MCom Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MCom Schedule.

   (b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. In some cases, a candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.

   (c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

   (d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

   (e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

4 Examination
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.

   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
      (i) be accepted without amendments;
      (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

MCom Schedule
Subjects for the Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounting</th>
<th>International Business</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>Tourism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Commerce  DCom

1  Eligibility
   (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in some branch of commerce.
   (b) Every candidate for the degree must either
       (i) have held a degree for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
   (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2  Application
   (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
       (i) a curriculum vitae;
       (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
       (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note i).
   (b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note ii) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note iii).
   (c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
   (d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

   Notes:
   (i) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
   (ii) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
   (iii) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.

3  Examination
   (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
   (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.
   (c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4  Variations
   Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DCom degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business Data Science  MBusDataSc

1  Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average grade of B+ in the relevant 300-level papers, or

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2  Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of seven 20-point taught papers together with a 40-point applied project or research project:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 401</td>
<td>The Environment of Business and Economics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 430</td>
<td>Advanced Database Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 408</td>
<td>Management of Large Scale Data</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 411</td>
<td>Machine Learning and Data Mining</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 420</td>
<td>Statistical Techniques for Data Science</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 424</td>
<td>Adaptive Business Intelligence</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 448</td>
<td>Advanced Business Analytics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one of the following project papers

- INFO 501  Applied Project  40 points
- or INFO 580  Research Project  40 points

(b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers on the basis of previous study. Alternative papers will be required at an equivalent level of study.

(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the applied or research project, secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Information Science for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(d) A candidate may not present a project report which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(e) A candidate must pass both the papers and the project components.

3  Duration of the Programme

A candidate must normally complete the requirements for the programme in 12 months of full-time study.

4  Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the programme.

(b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.
5 Examination of the Research or Applied Project
   (a) The report shall normally be assessed by two examiners internal to the University of Otago.
   (b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark or grade on the basis of the report as submitted, and an overall result.
   (c) Where there is disagreement regarding the result, the Programme Director should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the Department of Information Science.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Economics MEcon

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) be a graduate with Economics as a major subject including 300-level papers in both econometrics and mathematical economics, and
      (ii) normally have achieved an average grade of B+ in the papers satisfying the final year requirements for that major subject; or
      (iii) have equivalent alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (c) No applicant will be admitted who has previously been awarded an honours degree or postgraduate diploma in Economics.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of six papers selected from ECON 402-413, including ECON 410 and ECON 411 plus at least one of ECON 412 and ECON 413, worth a total of 120 points, together with a 60-point supervised dissertation (ECON 580).
   (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers on the basis of previous study, subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce). Alternative papers will be required at an equivalent level of study.
   (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the dissertation, secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Economics for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (d) A candidate may not present a dissertation which has previously been accepted for another degree.
   (e) A candidate must pass both the papers and the dissertation components.
3 Duration of the Programme
A full-time candidate will normally complete the requirements for the programme in 12 months of study. A part-time candidate will normally complete the requirements for the programme in 24 months of study.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme
(a) A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the programme.
(b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 Examination of the Dissertation
(a) The dissertation shall normally be assessed by two examiners internal to the University of Otago, neither of whom is the candidate’s supervisor.
(b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (c) below.
(c) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Economics;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(d) Where there is disagreement regarding the result, the Head of the Department of Economics should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the Department of Economics.
(e) Amendments (regulation 5(c)(ii) and revisions (regulation 5(c)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Economics.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
(h) If a dissertation is rejected without the right of resubmission (regulation 5(c)(iv) or receives a ‘Fail’ (regulation 5(g)), the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Entrepreneurship
MEntr

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to complete the degree.
(b) Every applicant must normally be a graduate and have achieved an average grade of B+ or better in 300-level papers, or have an alternative professional qualification.
(c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training and experience in management or administration in business or other entrepreneurial activity. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree, and the candidate must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may require a candidate to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission to or concurrently with the programme.
(d) An applicant for the degree will be required to attend an interview with the Director of Entrepreneurship.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the MEntr Schedule.
(b) A candidate must pass the required papers in Part A sequentially.
(c) A candidate must pass all papers in Part A before commencing Part B.
(d) A candidate must pass the required papers in Part B sequentially.
(e) A candidate without sufficient grounding in specific areas may be directed by the Programme Director to either:
   (i) attend short programmes of instruction, or
   (ii) carry out prescribed reading and study.
   A formal examination may be required.
(f) Before commencing ENTR 525 in Part B, a candidate shall obtain approval from the Programme Director for the business idea and the proposed approach.
(g) A candidate may not present a paper or a business project report that has previously been accepted for another paper or qualification.

3 Duration of the Programme
A candidate must complete the requirements of the degree within 15 months of commencing the programme. The programme is not available part-time.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme
A candidate who withdraws from the programme may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce in Entrepreneurship provided that all the papers in Part A of the MEntr Schedule have been successfully completed.

5 Examination
(a) The report on the business project in ENTR 525 shall be assessed by at least two examiners. Each examiner shall supply a written report on the work and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (b) below.
The programme of study is to include 180 points from the following list:

### Part A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 411</td>
<td>Introduction to Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 412</td>
<td>Feasibility Analysis</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 413</td>
<td>Finance for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 414</td>
<td>Marketing and Selling</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 415</td>
<td>New Venture Strategy</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**plus one of**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 420</td>
<td>Sustainable Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 421</td>
<td>Technology and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 416</td>
<td>Tourism Entrepreneurship and Business</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 525</td>
<td>Business Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Subject to approval from the Academic Leader, up to six students not enrolled for the MEntr programme, but otherwise qualified for admission, may enrol for each of the papers in Part A. The normal prerequisites for the papers may be waived for such students.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Finance  MFinc

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate with a mathematically-oriented degree and normally have achieved an average grade of B+ in the papers satisfying the final year major subject requirements for that degree, or
       (ii) have equivalent alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2  Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of seven papers selected from FINC 401-460, FINC 499, ACFI 459 and BSNS 401, worth a total of 140 points, together with a 40-point applied project (FINC 501) or research project (FINC 580).
   (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers described on the basis of previous study. Alternative papers will be required at an equivalent level of study.
   (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the project, secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Accountancy and Finance for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (d) A candidate may not present a project which has previously been accepted for another degree.
   (e) A candidate must pass both the papers and the project components.

3  Duration of the Programme
   A candidate must normally complete the requirements for the programme in 12 months of full-time study.

4  Withdrawal from the Programme
   (a) A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the programme.
   (b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5  Examination of the Research or Applied Project
   (a) The report shall normally be assessed by two examiners internal to the University of Otago.
   (b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark or grade on the basis of the report as submitted, and an overall result.
   (c) Where there is disagreement regarding the result, the Programme Director should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the Department of Accountancy and Finance.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of International Business  MIntBus

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either:
      (i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average grade of B+ in the relevant 300-level papers, or
      (ii) have equivalent alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of seven 20-point papers, together with a 40-point project:
      Three compulsory papers:
      MANT 414  Research Process 20 points
      MANT 454  Global Management 20 points
      MANT 460  Advanced Global Business Strategy 20 points
      Four of the following elective papers:
      ACCT 412  International Accounting 20 points
      BSNS 401  The Environment of Business and Economics 20 points
      ECON 404  International Economics 20 points
      ENTR 411  Introduction to Entrepreneurship 20 points
      ENTR 415  New Venture Strategy 20 points
      FINC 410  Advanced International Financial Management 20 points
      MANT 415  Advanced Research Practice 20 points
      TOUR 422  Tourism and Global Environmental Change 20 points
      CHIN 441  Topics in Advanced Chinese 20 points
      FREN 441  Topics in Advanced French 20 points
      GERM 441  Topics in Advanced German 20 points
      JAPA 441  Topics in Advanced Japanese 20 points
      SPAN 441  Topics in Advanced Spanish 20 points
      Plus one of the following:
      IBUS 501  Applied Project 40 points
      IBUS 580  Research Project 40 points
      Students enrolling in IBUS 580 should take MANT 415 as one of their elective papers.
(b) A candidate shall secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures before enrolling in the above named language papers and will need to demonstrate appropriate language ability as determined by the Department of Languages and Cultures.

(c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers described on the basis of previous study. Alternative papers will be required at an equivalent level of study.

(d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the project, secure the approval of the Programme Director for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(e) A candidate may not present a project that has previously been accepted for another degree.

(f) A candidate must pass both the papers and the project components of the programme.

3 Duration of the Programme
A candidate must normally complete the requirements for the programme in 12 months of full-time study or 24 months of part-time study.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme
(a) A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the programme.

(b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 Examination of Research or Applied Project:
(a) The project shall be assessed by at least two examiners internal to the University of Otago, neither of whom is the candidate’s supervisor.

(b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark or grade based on the project, as submitted, and an overall result.

(c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Programme Director should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee, who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee, who should normally be external to the department concerned.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Marketing  MMart

1  Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average grade of B+ at 300-level, or
   (ii) have equivalent alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(c) No applicant will be admitted who has previously been awarded an Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing.

2  Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study shall consist of seven 20-point taught papers together with a 40-point applied project or research project:

   Three compulsory papers:
   MART 460  Research Methods  20 points
   MART 461  Marketing Theory  20 points
   MART 462  Advanced Business Analytics  20 points

   Four of the following elective papers, including at least two MART papers:
   MART 448  Advanced Business Analytics  20 points
   MART 463  Food Marketing  20 points
   MART 464  Consumer Behaviour  20 points
   MART 465  Retailing  20 points
   MART 466  Digital Marketing  20 points
   MART 467  Tourism Marketing  20 points
   MART 468  Branding  20 points
   MART 469  Advertising Planning and Concept Development  20 points
   MART470  Special Topic in Marketing  20 points
   BSNS 401  The Environment of Business and Economics  20 points
   ENTR 411  Introduction to Entrepreneurship  20 points
   ENTR 415  New Venture Strategy  20 points
   MANT 454  Global Management  20 points

   a suitable alternative as approved by the Head of the Department of Marketing

   Plus one of the following project papers:
   MART 501  Applied Project  40 points
   MART 580  Research Project  40 points

(b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers on the basis of previous study, subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce). Alternative papers will be required at an equivalent level of study.
(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the applied or research project, normally have achieved a B+ average in the coursework and secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Marketing for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
(d) A candidate may not present an applied or research project that has previously been accepted for another degree.
(e) A candidate must pass both the papers and the applied or research project components.
3 Duration of the Programme
A full-time candidate will normally complete the requirements for the programme in 12 or 18 months of study. A part-time candidate will normally complete the requirements of the programme in 24 or 36 months of study.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme
(a) Candidates are normally expected to achieve a B+ average in their papers. A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the programme.
(b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 Examination of the Research or Applied Project
(a) The project shall normally be assessed by two examiners internal to the University of Otago, neither of whom is the candidate’s supervisor.
(b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the project submitted and an overall result.
(c) Where there is disagreement regarding the result, the Head of the Department of Marketing should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee, who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee, who should normally be external to the Department of Marketing.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

---

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Professional Accounting  MProfAcct

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average grade of B in the relevant 300-level papers, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce)
(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study shall consist of ten 20-point taught papers together with a 40-point applied project:
(b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers on the basis of previous study, subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce). Alternative papers will be required to be at an equivalent level of study, and to a maximum of 20 points.

(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the applied or research report, secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Accountancy and Finance for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(d) A candidate may not present a research report which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(e) A candidate must pass both the papers and the research report components.

3 Duration of the Programme
A candidate must normally complete the requirements for the programme in 18 months of full-time study.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme
(a) A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the programme.

(b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 Examination of the Applied Project
(a) The report shall normally be assessed by two examiners internal to the University of Otago, neither of which is the candidate’s supervisor.

(b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark or grade on the basis of the report as submitted, and an overall result.

(c) Where there is disagreement regarding the result, the Programme Director should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the Head of the Department of Accountancy and Finance.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Sustainable Business  MSusBus

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either:
      (i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average grade of B+ in the relevant 300-level papers, or
      (ii) have equivalent alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2  Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of seven 20-point papers, together with a 40-point project:
      Four compulsory papers:
      MANT 414 Research Process 20 points
      MANT 437 Organisations and Sustainability 20 points
      MANT 450 Governance and Social Responsibility 20 points
      MANT 451 Strategic Change and Innovation 20 points
      Three of the following elective papers:
      BSNS 401 The Environment of Business and Economics 20 points
      ECON 405 The Economics of Natural Resources and Public Choice 20 points
      EMAN 410 Energy Policy 20 points
      ENTR 420 Sustainable Entrepreneurship 20 points
      FINC 420 Energy and Carbon Finance 20 points
      GEOG 472 Developments in Environmental Management 20 points
      GEOG 475 Sustaining Rural Livelihoods in Developing Countries 20 points
      MANT 415 Advanced Research Practice 20 points
      MANT 455 Leadership Development 20 points
      TOUR 422 Tourism and Global Environmental Change 20 points
      Plus one of the following:
      MANT 501 Applied Project 40 points
      MANT 580 Research Project 40 points
      Students enrolling in MANT 580 should take MANT 415 as one of their elective papers.
   (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers on the basis of previous study. Alternative papers will be required at an equivalent level of study.
   (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the project, secure the approval of the Programme Director for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (d) A candidate may not present a project that has previously been accepted for another degree.
   (e) A candidate must pass both the papers and the project components of the programme.

3  Duration of the Programme
   A candidate must normally complete the requirements for the programme in 12 months of full-time study or 24 months of part-time study.
4 Withdrawal from the Programme
   (a) A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the programme.
   (b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 Examination of Research or Applied Project
   (a) The project shall be assessed by two examiners internal to the University of Otago, neither of whom is the candidate’s supervisor.
   (b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark or grade based on the project, as submitted, and an overall result.
   (c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Programme Director should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee, who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee, who should normally be external to the Department of Management.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Tourism  MTour

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least three years of tertiary study, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of:
       (i) 400-level papers worth 120 points, including TOUR 423 and either TOUR 424 or TOUR 427; a maximum of 20 points can be included for non-Tourism electives.
       (ii) A project embodying the results of supervised individual research (TOUR 590, 60 points).
   (b) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the research project, secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Tourism for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation. Entry to the research project is subject to satisfactory performance in the papers component of the programme.
   (c) A candidate may not include in a research project any work which has previously been accepted for another qualification.
3 Duration of the Programme
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates over a minimum of three semesters of equivalent full-time study, or by part-time candidates over a period of up to three years. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled shall be examined in the semester or year in which it is taken.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme
A candidate who wishes to withdraw from the programme may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce in Tourism or the Diploma for Graduates if all the requirements for the qualification have been satisfied.

5 Examination of the Research Project
(a) The research project shall be assessed by at least two examiners, internal to the University.
(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Tourism.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the research project and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the research project as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a research project:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Tourism;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(iii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Tourism.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a research project for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted research project is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Tourism should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business Administration  MBA

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i)  be a graduate, or
      (ii) hold an acceptable professional qualification, or
      (iii) have experience in management or administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (c) Applicants will be expected to have first obtained a satisfactory result in the Graduate Management Admission Test.
   (d) Applicants who wish to enter the programme from the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration programme will be exempted from the provisions of regulation 1(c) if they have average grades of at least B+ in the six papers taken for the diploma.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study consists of compulsory papers from Phase 1 (the core) together with a choice of a business project, or a selection from a list of elective papers, or papers from an approved international exchange partner. The core papers, the business project, and the elective papers are set out in the MBA Schedule. Papers to be taken through international exchange must be approved by the Director of Executive Programmes in Business.

   One BMBA 500-level paper not listed in the schedule may be substituted for another BMBA 500-level paper, with the approval of the Director of Executive Programmes in Business.
   (b) A candidate must normally pass all papers from Phase 1 before proceeding to Phase 2.

   Note: A candidate who enters the programme from the Diploma in Business Administration programme may be permitted to take one or more papers from Phase 2 before completing all papers from Phase 1.
   (c) A candidate with insufficient grounding in Accounting, Mathematics and the use of computers may be required either
      (i)  to attend short programmes of instruction, or
      (ii) to carry out prescribed reading and study.

   A formal examination may be required.
   (d) Before commencing the investigation undertaken for the purposes of the project report, a candidate shall seek the approval of the Director of Executive Programmes in Business for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (e) A candidate may not present a project report which has previously been accepted for another degree.
   (f) Phase 1 of the programme may be undertaken on-campus or by distance learning.

3 Duration of the Programme
   A full-time candidate must complete the requirements of the degree within a minimum of 14 months, and a maximum of 20 months, of commencing the programme. A part-time candidate must complete the requirements within 36 months of commencing the programme.

4 Examination
   (a) On the recommendation of the examiners, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business may permit a candidate to sit a special examination in not more than three papers from Phase 1 of the programme.
(b) The project report shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the project report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may recommend to the Director of Executive Programmes in Business that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the project report, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business should so inform the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 Exemptions
A candidate who has passed papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the diploma. Exemptions from papers in Phase 1 of the programme, to a maximum value of 120 points, may also be considered on a case-by-case basis for candidates who have passed papers towards similar qualifications at other tertiary institutions.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

MBA Schedule
Requirements for the Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phase 1</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 502</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 503</td>
<td>Organisational Leadership</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 504</td>
<td>Statistics and Decision Tools</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 505</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 506</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 507</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 508</td>
<td>Investment and Global Financial Markets</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 509</td>
<td>Strategic Planning for International Markets</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 510</td>
<td>Leading Sustainable Enterprises</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 511</td>
<td>Operational Excellence</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 512</td>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 513</td>
<td>Strategy Implementation</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: One BMBA 500-level paper not listed in the schedule may be substituted for another BMBA 500-level paper, with the approval of the Director of Executive Programmes in Business.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phase 2</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSI 540</td>
<td>Professional Consulting Engagement</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* or a minimum of 60 points for elective papers taken at the University of Otago (grouped together as BMBA 550 MBA Elective Papers)*

* or 60 points from international exchange (the papers involved shall be grouped together as EXCH 000 Exchange Papers; on successful completion, a student will be eligible for ad eundem credit for BMBA 535 MBA International Exchange Papers)

* or 30 points from international exchange (the papers involved shall be grouped together as EXCH 000 Exchange Papers; on successful completion, a student will be eligible for ad eundem credit for BMBA 525 MBA International Exchange Papers) together with BMBA 530 Business Project (30 points)

* or 30 points from international exchange (the papers involved shall be grouped together as EXCH 000 Exchange Papers; on successful completion, a student will be eligible for ad eundem credit for BMBA 525 MBA International Exchange Papers) together with a minimum of 30 points for elective papers taken at the University of Otago (grouped together as BMBA 560 MBA Elective Papers)*

* or 30 points from a course of study, approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), at another tertiary institution (on successful completion, a student will be eligible for ad eundem credit for BMBA 550 MBA Elective Papers).

* selected from approved ENTR, FINC, MANT, MART and TOUR papers, normally at 400-level, and/or from approved 700-level PUBH papers, PHCY 510, 511, 524, HEIN 702, 703 and/or from other postgraduate papers approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce). Entry into specific elective papers will be subject to approval by the head of the host department based on the background of the student applying and on performance in the relevant MBA core papers.
Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Business Administration  DBA

Nature of the Degree
The degree of Doctor of Business Administration is awarded on the basis of submission of a thesis, and the completion of coursework consisting of six papers. The coursework is an integral and constitutive part of the thesis research of the degree. The thesis should give evidence of the candidate's ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence, and that the candidate had made a significant contribution to applied knowledge in a particular field of business. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis will be worthy of publication

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate with a bachelor's honours degree, a postgraduate diploma, or a master's degree in a business discipline, or
   (ii) in exceptional cases, have alternative equivalent qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(c) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their previous academic record (normally with a grade average of at least B+), their graduate experience and academic achievements, their commitment to the field of business, evidence that they are committed to ongoing education, and reports from three referees.
(d) Every applicant will normally have at least ten years of experience as a professional in business and demonstrate evidence of leadership in their field.
(e) Every applicant must present evidence of ability for advanced level of academic study.
(f) Initial admission to the programme shall be provisional; it shall be confirmed after successful completion of the coursework component, with no grade below B+ and after a research proposal has been satisfactorily presented at the Oral Confirmation Seminar as part of the residential component of BDBA 906 or BDBC 906 Research Methodology II.
(g) If admission to the programme is not confirmed, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may approve provisional admission of up to one further year or the candidate shall be required to withdraw from the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the DBA Schedule.

3 Duration of the Programme
(a) A candidate shall normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within 36 months of full-time study or 72 months of part-time study.
(b) The minimum period of full-time study shall be 30 months, and the maximum period shall be 48 months. Exceptions may be permitted only with approval from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(c) No programme of study shall exceed eight calendar years from the date of first admission.
(d) The coursework must normally be completed in 12 months of full-time study or 24 months of part-time study.
(e) The thesis may be completed by either full-time or part-time study as approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

4 Progress Reports
(a) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors, and the DBA Programme Director shall be submitted at six-monthly intervals to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(b) If progress is unsatisfactory, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy or recommend the award of another qualification or determine which papers shall be credited towards another qualification.

5 Supervisors
(a) The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) shall, on the recommendation of the DBA Programme Director, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.
(b) The primary supervisor must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University of Otago.
(c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) shall have discretion to replace the supervisor.
(d) External advisers may also be appointed and approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

6 Withdrawal from the Programme
If the candidate withdraws from the programme after successfully completing some or all of the coursework component, the papers may be credited towards another appropriate qualification.

7 Submission of the Thesis
(a) Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.
(b) Theses may not exceed 100,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.
(c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

8 Examinations
(a) Coursework
The coursework shall be examined by one examiner, internal to the Division of Commerce, and externally moderated in line with the Division's Doctoral Level External Assessment Procedure. In appropriate cases, examiners with special expertise in Chinese business shall be appointed instead of or in addition to the normal categories of examiners.

(b) Thesis examination
(i) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) and the DBA Programme Director in consultation with the supervisors.
(ii) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University. In appropriate cases, consideration will be given to appointing one or more examiners who have special expertise in Chinese business,
(iii) A supervisor shall not be an examiner of the thesis.
(iv) The thesis examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(v) The supervisor shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.
(vi) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.
(vii) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs will normally be held.
(viii) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.
(ix) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and DBA Programme Director may be present at the oral examination.
(x) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

9 Examinations Result

(a) Coursework
A candidate who fails to achieve at least a B+ grade for any papers within the coursework component may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) to enrol again and be re-examined in the papers concerned. No paper may be attempted more than twice.

(b) Thesis
(i) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendations of the examiners.
(ii) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   a. be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections, and the degree be awarded;  
   b. be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;  
   c. be revised and resubmitted for examination;  
   d. be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;  
   e. be rejected with no right of resubmission.
(iii) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.
(iv) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

10 Variations
On the recommendation of the DBA Programme Director, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study or assessment which does not comply with these regulations.


### DBA Schedule

#### Requirements for the Degree

The programme is offered by Distance Learning in English from the University of Otago, Dunedin, and in English with Chinese translation from Shanghai Jiao Tong University, China. Candidates studying through Shanghai Jiao Tong University must attend a one-week orientation workshop in Dunedin at the beginning of each year. All candidates must attend a four-day residential school in Dunedin or Shanghai, as appropriate, at the end of each paper in the coursework component.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coursework</th>
<th>For candidates studying through the University of Otago, Dunedin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three compulsory 20-point papers:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BDBA 905  Research Methodology I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BDBA 906  Research Methodology II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BDBA 907  Socially Responsible Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and three elective 20-point papers selected from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BDBA 901  Organisational Leadership and Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BDBA 902  Organisational Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BDBA 903  Globalisation and International Trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BDBA 904  Contemporary Issues in Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BDBA 908  Sustainable Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BDBA 909  New Thinking in Marketing Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BDBA 910  Global Environmental Impacts on Tourism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(not all elective papers will necessarily be offered each year)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For candidates studying through Shanghai Jiao Tong University, China

|            | Six compulsory 20-point papers:                               |
|            | BDBC 901  Organisational Leadership and Change                |
|            | BDBC 902  Organisational Psychology                           |
|            | BDBC 903  Globalisation and International Trade               |
|            | BDBC 904  Contemporary Issues in Finance                      |
|            | BDBC 905  Research Methodology I                              |
|            | BDBC 906  Research Methodology II                             |

**Note:** Every paper must be passed with a grade of at least B+, and a confirmation presentation must be satisfactorily completed as part of the residential component of BDBA 906 or BDBC 906 Research Methodology II, before a candidate may proceed to the thesis component.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Thesis</th>
<th>For all candidates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preparation and submission of a scholarly work, based on research investigation, which demonstrates academic prowess and the integration of an industry report with business theory. It may include a professional business case, reporting improvement or development of a specific business area.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration  PGDipBusAdmin

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either
        (i) be a graduate, or
        (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience in management and administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study commences at the beginning of the academic year and consists of papers worth 120 points from the PGDipBusAdmin Schedule.
   (b) A candidate with insufficient grounding in Accounting, Mathematics and the use of computers may be required either
        (i) to attend short programmes of instruction, or
        (ii) to carry out prescribed reading and study.
   A formal examination may be required.
   (c) Before commencing the investigation undertaken for the purposes of the project report, a candidate shall seek the approval of the Director of Executive Programmes in Business for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed method of the investigation.
   (d) A candidate may not present a project report which has been accepted for another qualification.
   (e) The programme may be undertaken on-campus or by distance learning.

3 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate must complete the requirements of the diploma within 42 months of commencing the programme.

4 Examination
   (a) On the recommendation of the examiners, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business may permit a candidate to sit a special examination in not more than two papers of the programme.
   (b) The project report shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the project report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may recommend to the Director of Executive Programmes in Business that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
   (c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the project report, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
PGDipBusAdmin Schedule
Requirements for the Diploma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers worth 120 points chosen from the following list:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 501 Business Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 502 Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 503 Organisational Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 504 Statistics and Decision Tools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 505 Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 506 Human Resource Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 507 Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 508 Investment and Global Financial Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 509 Strategic Planning for International Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 510 Leading Sustainable Enterprises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 511 Operational Excellence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 512 International Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 513 Strategy Implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 530 Business Project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Executive Management  PGDipEM

1 **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must
      (i) be a graduate, or
      (ii) have experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of six 15-point papers from the PGDipEM Schedule, followed by a 30-point Business Project in Executive Management (BUSC 590).
   (b) A graduate who has completed the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Business Administration or the Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management shall be exempted from those papers previously passed for the certificate.

3 **Duration of the Programme**
   The programme may be completed in three years of part-time study.

4 **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
PGDipEM Schedule

Papers for the Diploma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 501</td>
<td>General Management Concepts</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 511</td>
<td>Strategic Thinking</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 512</td>
<td>Enhancing Leadership</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 513</td>
<td>Marketing – Creating Value for Customers</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 516</td>
<td>Managing People and Performance</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 517</td>
<td>Finance for Non-Financial Managers</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 518</td>
<td>Innovation and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 520</td>
<td>The Art of Labour Negotiations</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 523</td>
<td>Corporate Sustainability</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 524</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 590</td>
<td>Business Project in Executive Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management  PGCertEM

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must
      (i) be a graduate, or
      (ii) hold an acceptable professional qualification, or
      (iii) have experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of four 15-point papers from the PGDipEM Schedule.

3 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the graduate certificate within four years of admission.

4 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Business  MMAIBus

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) (a) be a graduate in a relevant degree and normally have achieved an average grade of B- or higher in 300-level papers worth 45 points, or have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), and
      (b) have at least three years’ relevant management experience, and
      (c) have performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews that may be prescribed by the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business; or
      (ii) have obtained a Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business with an average grade of B or higher; or
      (iii) have obtained a Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Māori Development from the University of Auckland with an average grade of B or higher.
   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of the papers MAIB 711-714, 721-724 and 731-734, worth a total of 180 points.
      Note: The teaching for a number of these papers is undertaken by the following partner universities: the University of Auckland, Auckland University of Technology, the University of Waikato, Massey University, and Victoria University of Wellington.
   (b) A candidate will not normally be permitted to enrol for MAIB 731-734 unless MAIB 711-714, 721-724 have been passed with an average grade of B or higher.
   (c) A candidate who has passed a paper or papers equivalent to any of MAIB 711-714, 721-724, 731-734 that has been credited towards a completed qualification at any tertiary institution shall be required to replace the paper or papers concerned with alternatives approved by the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business.
   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business shall not be required to repeat those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed.
   (e) A candidate who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Māori Development from the University of Auckland shall be exempted from four papers (worth a total of 60 points) from MAIB 711-714, 721-724.
   (f) A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours or who has been awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce may be exempted from up to four of MAIB 711-714, 721-724 (worth up to a total of 60 points).

3 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate who has been admitted under regulation 1(b)(i) shall normally follow a programme of study for three years of part-time study, and not more than five years of part-time study. A candidate who has been admitted under regulation 1(b)(ii) or 1(b)(iii)
shall normally follow a programme of study for two years of part-time study, and not more
than four years of part-time study.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after
completing some or all of MAIB 711-714, 721-724, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce)
may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma or Certificate in Māori and
Indigenous Business, or determine which papers shall be credited towards either of those
qualifications.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit. Distinction will be awarded
where overall achievement is at a grade of A- or above. Credit will be awarded where
overall achievement is at a grade of B+.

6 Exclusion from the Programme
A candidate who fails two or more papers, or who fails one paper twice, will require the
permission of the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business to continue in the
programme.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course
of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: This programme will not be offered in 2019.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and
Indigenous Business  PGDipMAIBus

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-
Chancellor (Commerce).

(b) Every applicant must:
(i) (a) be a graduate in a relevant degree or an alternative qualification
acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor, and have at least two years’
relevant management experience, or
(b) have at least five years of relevant management experience; and
(ii) have performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude
and/or interview that may be prescribed by the Board of Studies for Māori and
Indigenous Business.

(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the
course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance
in the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study shall consist of papers from MAIB 701-704, 711-714 and
721-724, worth a total of 120 points.

Note: The teaching for a number of these papers is undertaken by the following partner universities: the
University of Auckland, Auckland University of Technology, the University of Waikato, Massey
University, and Victoria University of Wellington.
(b) A candidate who has passed a paper or papers equivalent to any of MAIB 701-704, 711-714, 721-724 that has been credited towards a completed qualification at any tertiary institution shall be required to replace the paper or papers concerned with alternatives approved by the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business.

3 Duration of the Programme
A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for two years of part-time study, and not more than four years of part-time study.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing some or all of MAIB 701-704, 711-714 and 721-724, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business, or determine which papers may be credited towards that qualification.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit. Distinction will be awarded where overall achievement is at a grade of A- or above. Credit will be awarded where overall achievement is at a grade of B+.

6 Exclusion from the Programme
A candidate who fails two or more papers, or who fails one paper twice, will require the permission of the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business to continue in the programme.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: This programme will not be offered in 2019.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business  PGCertMAIBus

1 Nature of the Programme
It is not normally possible to enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business. Instead, it is available only as an exit qualification for students who withdraw, voluntarily or otherwise, from a programme of study for the degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Business or for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business.

2 Structure of the Programme
The programme of study consists of four papers from MAIB 701-704 and 711-714, worth a total of 60 points.

3 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a variation from the normal structure of the programme
Commerce Schedule A

Major and Minor Subject Requirements

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

N.B.: Every BCom programme must include BSNS 111-115. At least three of these papers must be passed before enrolling in any 200-level Commerce paper, and all must be passed before enrolling in any 300-level Commerce paper. For single-degree BCom students, all five must be attempted in the first year of study or equivalent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 112, 114, 115, ACCT 102 (grades of at least C+ are needed in order to proceed to 200-level ACCT papers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ACCT 211, 222, 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Three ACCT 300-level papers, including ACCT 302 or 307 and ACCT 310 or 315, plus at least one other 300-level ACCT, FINC, or ACFI paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 113, ECON 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271, ECON 202 and at least one other ECON 200-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four ECON 300-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Finance</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 112, 114, 115, FINC 102 (grades of at least C+ in the BSNS papers are needed in order to proceed to 200-level FINC papers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>FINC 202, 203, 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Three FINC 300-level papers, including FINC 302 and 303, plus at least one other 300-level ACCT, FINC, or ACFI paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Resource Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 111, MANT 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MANT 250, 251; one of MANT 217, 222, 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MANT 345, 346; two of MANT 330, 339, 343, 347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>COMP 101, 160*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>INFO 201-204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>INFO 301, 302 and two further 300-level INFO papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*In exceptional circumstances (such as having prior programming experience) and with approval from the Head of Department, the COMP 160 requirement may be waived or the paper replaced with COMP 150.

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 112 as a Required Paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
Part 1: Major Subject Requirements continued

N.B.: Every BCom programme must include BSNS 111-115. At least three of these papers must be passed before enrolling in any 200-level Commerce paper, and all must be passed before enrolling in any 300-level Commerce paper. For single-degree BCom students, all five must be attempted in the first year of study or equivalent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>International Business</strong></td>
<td><em>Business papers</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 113, MANT 101; ECON 112 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ECON 201; one of MANT 217, 222; one further 200-level Commerce paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>ECON 302; MANT 332 or MANT 342; MART 326; one further 300-level Commerce paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Language and culture papers*

108 points of approved language and/or culture papers* which will normally include an 18 point business language paper and an approved 18 point culture paper. At least 36 of these 108 points must be at 200-level or above.

* Papers requiring approval will in the first instance be approved by the Department concerned as necessary. However, overall approval including the appropriate language and culture papers shall rest with the Director of the International Business major.

**Note:** If English or Māori is the student’s native language it is required that 108 points of approved language and/or culture papers (18 points of which is business language, and at least 18 points of which is an approved related culture paper) be taken. If neither English nor Māori is the student’s native language, the 108 points must be for language (not the native language) and/or cultural papers as approved by the Director, International Business.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Management</strong></td>
<td>BSNS 111, MANT 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 111, MANT 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MANT 250, 251 and one further 200-level MANT paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level MANT papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marketing Management</strong></td>
<td>BSNS 112, MART 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 112, MART 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MART 212 and two of MART 201, 210, 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MART 301, and three further 300-level MART papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</strong></td>
<td>BSNS 113, ECON 112, PHIL 105, and one 100-level POLS paper (preferably POLS 102)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 113, ECON 112, PHIL 105, and one 100-level POLS paper (preferably POLS 102)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>PHPE 201, ECON 201 or 271, one other 200-level ECON paper, one 200-level PHIL paper, one 200-level POLS paper, and one further 200-level PHIL, POLS or ECON paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 300-level                      | MANT 331, and five 300-level ECON, PHIL, PHPE, or POLS papers, including at least two papers in Economics and at least one paper in each of Philosophy and Politics

**CLAS 340 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tourism</strong></td>
<td>TOUR 101; TOUR 102 or 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>TOUR 101; TOUR 102 or 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>TOUR 217-219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>TOUR 309 and three further 300-level TOUR papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 112 as a Required Paper or as part of the major or minor subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
### Minor Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting</strong></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 115, ACCT 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above</td>
<td>Any three ACCT or ACFI 200- or 300-level papers, including at least one 300-level ACCT paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 113, ECON 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above</td>
<td>Three ECON papers at 200-level or above, including at least one of ECON 201 or ECON 271 or ECON 202, and at least one at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entrepreneurship</strong></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 115, MART 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above</td>
<td>MART 212 or any other 200-level paper from Commerce Schedule C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MANT 303 and either MANT 301 or MART 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Finance</strong></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 114, FINC 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above</td>
<td>Any three FINC or ACFI 200- or 300-level papers, including at least one 300-level FINC paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hospitality</strong></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>TOUR 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above</td>
<td>TOUR 218; either TOUR 303 or TOUR 304; and two further papers from TOUR 214, 216, 217, 303, 304, HUNT 244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Resource</strong></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MANT 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MANT 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MANT 345, 346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>One of MANT 217, 222, 251, 252, 330, 339, 343, 347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>COMP 101 and one further 100-level COMP paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Any two 200-level papers from INFO, COMP, or COSC 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Any 300-level INFO paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MANT 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above</td>
<td>MANT 250 or 251 plus three further MANT papers, including at least one at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marketing</strong></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MART 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>Above</td>
<td>Four MART papers at 200-level or above, including at least two of MART 201, 210-212 and at least one at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Responsible</strong></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MANT 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership</td>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MANT 250, 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MANT 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>One of MANT 222, 331, 337, 343, MART 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tourism</strong></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>TOUR 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above</td>
<td>TOUR 219 and three of TOUR 216-218, 301, 305, 306, 309, including at least one 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: The prerequisites for the 200- and 300-level papers may be varied with approval from the Head of the Department of Management.*
## Commerce Schedule B

**BCom(Hons) and PGDipCom Subject Requirements**

### Part 1: BCom(Hons) Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting</strong></td>
<td>ACCT 480, ACFI 459 and three further papers from ACCT 403-499, BSNS 401</td>
<td>Students who have previously completed ACFI 359 or an acceptable research methods paper from another university may substitute an additional paper from ACCT 403-499, BSNS 401 for ACFI 459.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>ECON 375 and 377, two further ECON 300-level papers plus 18 further 300-level points</td>
<td>ECON 480 and four of ECON 402-413, including at least one of ECON 410 and ECON 411, and at least one of ECON 412 and ECON 413.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Finance</strong></td>
<td>FINC 308 (or an approved alternative), ACFI 359</td>
<td>FINC 480 and four further 400-level FINC papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>INFO 301, 302, and three further 300-level INFO papers</td>
<td>INFO 490 and four 400-level INFO papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>International Business</strong></td>
<td>IBUS 480 plus international papers at 400-level in Commerce subjects worth 60 points as approved by the Director, International Business; further international papers at 400-level worth at least 20 points in either Commerce subjects or Arts subjects, as approved by the Director, International Business.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Management</strong></td>
<td>MANT 414, 480 and three further 400-level MANT papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marketing Management</strong></td>
<td>Four 300-level MART papers or alternative 300-level papers approved by the Head of Department</td>
<td>MART 480, 460-462, and one of MART 448, 463-470.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</strong></td>
<td>As for BA(Hons); see Arts and Music Schedule B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tourism</strong></td>
<td>TOUR 309</td>
<td>TOUR 480, 423, and three further 400-level TOUR papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
BCom(Hons) and PGDipCom Subject Requirements *continued*

Part 2: PGDipCom Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>Additional 300-level papers may be required of students who have not majored in Accounting for a BCom degree.</td>
<td>120 points from 400-level ACCT or ACFI papers Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON 375 and 377</td>
<td>120 points from ECON 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td></td>
<td>ENTR 411-415 plus one of ENTR 420, 421 or TOUR 416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>120 points from 400-level FINC or ACFI papers Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers Note: May include INFO 490, but not required.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>International papers at 400-level in Commerce subjects worth 80 points as approved by the Director, International Business; further international papers at 400-level worth at least 40 points in either Commerce subjects or Arts subjects as approved by the Director, International Business.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>120 points from MANT 400-level papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>120 points from approved MART 400-level papers excluding MART 480</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>TOUR 423, and 100 further 400-level TOUR points not including TOUR 480</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

Commerce Schedule C

Papers

Papers in the following subjects: either all papers at 100-, 200- and 300-level with the codes listed or as individually specified.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounting</th>
<th>ACCT, ACFI, ACTP</th>
<th>Marketing Management</th>
<th>MART</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>BITC 202</td>
<td>Materials Science and Technology</td>
<td>MATS 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>BLAW</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL 105, 235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>BSNS</td>
<td>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</td>
<td>PHPE 201, 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and Information Science</td>
<td>COSC 241-244</td>
<td>Sport, Physical Education and Exercise</td>
<td>SPEX 101, 209, 313-315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>SURV 208, 319, 410-412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>FINC</td>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>TOUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>INFO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>MANT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2019 University of Otago Calendar
## Dentistry

### Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree and Diploma Regulations</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Surgery</td>
<td>421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours</td>
<td>426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dental Surgery</td>
<td>428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Community Dentistry</td>
<td>430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dentistry</td>
<td>432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Clinical Dentistry</td>
<td>434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Dental Science</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry</td>
<td>438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Community Dentistry</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Technology</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dental Technology</td>
<td>448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Oral Health</td>
<td>451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Oral Health</td>
<td>456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Therapy</td>
<td>458</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dentistry

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.
Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery
BDS

1 Admission to the Programme

Notes: (i) All applicants seeking admission to the second year of the Dental Surgery programme must have completed the requirements of the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (or equivalent for the Graduate and Alternative admissions categories).
(ii) For specific enquiries about admission to the Dental Surgery programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz).

(a) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Dental Surgery programme shall be determined by the Dental Admissions Committee.

(b) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Dental Surgery programme is limited to 60 Domestic students (but see regulation 1(i) regarding International student admissions).

Note: 'Domestic student' is defined in the Admission to University Statute 2011, clause 3.3.

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
Health Sciences First Year (see 1(f))
Graduate (see 1(g))
Alternative (see 1(h))

(d) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori ethnicity and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand's need for a diverse health workforce is met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(f), 1(g), or 1(h) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:
(i) Māori;
(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see Note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry, be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written statement describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai‘i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(e) Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have lived, or been educated, in a rural area of New Zealand (see Note) may seek admission under the New Zealand Rural Origins sub-category.
To qualify for the New Zealand Rural Origins sub-category applicants must:

(i) have undertaken a minimum of four years of their pre-tertiary education at a school in a rural area of New Zealand; or

(ii) have resided in a rural area of New Zealand for a minimum of four consecutive years following the completion of their secondary education; or

(iii) have undertaken a combination of pre-tertiary education at a school in a rural area of New Zealand and residence in a rural area of New Zealand, for a minimum of four consecutive years.

See the Guidelines for Admission on the Health Sciences website (www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences) for definitions of rurality used for this sub-category. Applicants are strongly encouraged to contact the Health Sciences Admissions office prior to applications closing with any questions regarding eligibility for the Rural Origins sub-category.

To be considered for admission under the Health Sciences First Year category, an applicant must:

(i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (see also 1(j));

(ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, normally with a minimum average of 70%, with no paper mark less than 65% (but see 1(d));

(iii) meet any other requirements as determined by the Dental Admissions Committee (see Guidelines for Admission for current requirements).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their average mark in the Health Sciences First Year papers.

Notes:

(i) If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the highest scoring seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.

(ii) To be admitted to the Health Sciences First Year course, the applicant must not have studied any university degree-level papers that include a subject that is the same, similar to, or contains significant portions of any of the prescribed Health Sciences First Year papers. Prior university degree-level study in any subject area must not comprise more than one year of equivalent full-time study.

To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must:

(i) have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:

- a bachelor's degree; or
- a bachelor's honours degree; or
- a bachelor's degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma;

Note:

(i) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to that applicant.

(ii) The grades obtained in a bachelor's honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.

(ii) meet any other requirements as determined by the Dental Admissions Committee (see Guidelines for Admission for current requirements).

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

The applicant must have passed the papers of the Health Sciences First Year course or their equivalents. The average grade for all papers in the qualifying programme must be at least B (grade point average (GPA) of 5) (but see 1(d)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences.
Note:

(i) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.

(ii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(h) To be considered for admission under the Alternative category, an applicant must have provided a statement of interest and current curriculum vitae and:

(i) hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category;

or

have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7;

or

hold a master’s or doctoral degree;

(ii) have passed the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, and have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level (usually a minimum of a B (GPA of 5) (Otago equivalent)) (but see 1(d));

(iii) meet any other requirements as determined by the Dental Admissions Committee (see Guidelines for Admission for current requirements).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and an interview.

Note: For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.

(i) The Dental Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of additional places in second year classes to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Dental Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)

(j) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants’ meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Dental Admissions Committee.

(k) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Dental Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

(l) Any applicant who

(i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or

(ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or

(iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or

(iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (l)(i)-(iii),

may be declined admission to the programme by the Dental Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant’s health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant’s suitability for admission.

Notes:

(i) Additional requirements may include, for example, tests of aptitudes, attitudes and professional behaviours. See Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year course is 15 September in the year before admission.
2 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

(b) No student may take a paper additional to those prescribed for the second, third, fourth and final years of the programme without the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

3 Credits

The Faculty of Dentistry may grant such credits as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

4 Division of Class for Final Year

Facilities for the teaching of the final year of the programme are provided at the School of Dentistry in Dunedin and in Auckland. After completion of the fourth year, the class will be divided and students allocated to either Dunedin or Auckland for the final year.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student's personal preference as far as possible. However, if the numbers of applicants for entry to either teaching centre exceeds the number of places available, a ballot will be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in each centre.

The division includes international students who will be allocated between the two centres. Once class division has been finalised, exchanges between centres will be permitted only if there is a vacant place and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

5 Assessment

(a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.

(b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.

(c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.

(d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.

(e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.

(f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.

(g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, a student may be given an opportunity to undertake remedial activity and to be re-assessed in a special examination in the component that has been failed. Special examinations may take the form of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessment as the Faculty requires.
(h) Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.

(i) If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.

(j) Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.

(k) A candidate who, in the opinion of the Board of Examiners, has reached an exceptionally high standard in any paper shall be granted a pass with distinction in that paper.

6 Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to second year classes will be required to reapply for admission to second year classes in Dentistry.

(b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply for readmission to the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty.

7 Exclusion from the Programme

(a) Any student who, in two academic years, fails to qualify for admission to, or to pass all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme, may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

(i) subject to criminal charges;

(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

(iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or

(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)–(iii),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

8 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

9 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours BDS(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Applicants must be current candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery in the Fourth Year of the programme.
   (c) To be considered for admission to the programme, applicants must have passed the Fourth Year course for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery with a grade average of at least A–.
   (d) Eligible applicants will be ranked according to their Fourth Year grade averages and the number of students admitted to the Honours programme shall normally be limited to six in any one year.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme shall consist of the requirements for the First, Second, Third, and Fourth Year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery together with the Fifth Year papers prescribed in the Schedule.
(b) No student may take a paper additional to those prescribed in the Fifth Year of the programme without the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(c) The Fifth Year course shall be undertaken only on a full-time basis.

3 Division of Class for Final Year

Facilities for the teaching of the final year of the programme are provided at the School of Dentistry in Dunedin and in Auckland. After completion of the fourth year, the class will be divided and students allocated to either Dunedin or Auckland for the final year.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student's personal preference as far as possible. However, if the numbers of applicants for entry to either teaching centre exceeds the number of places available, a ballot will be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in each centre.

The division includes international students who will be allocated between the two centres. Once class division has been finalised, exchanges between centres will be permitted only if there is a vacant place and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) Candidates whose progress is not satisfactory, based on their mid-year Progress Assessment and supervisor's report, may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme by the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry may recommend that the candidate may proceed to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, and determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5 Standard of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be recommended by the Board of Examiners and approved by the Faculty of Dentistry on the performance of the candidate in the Fifth Year papers (DENT 561, 562, 580 and 581).

6 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours

Papers in the First, Second, Third, and Fourth Years are the same as in the Schedule for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Year</td>
<td>DENT 561</td>
<td>General Practice Dentistry for Honours</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 563</td>
<td>Community Service Learning</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 580</td>
<td>Dental Honours Research Project 1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 581</td>
<td>Dental Honours Research Project 2</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Dental Surgery
MDS

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study shall consist of papers and a research dissertation as specified for one of the following endorsements:
   (i) Biomaterials Science BISC 801, 802, 803, 830, 880
   (ii) General Practice GDPR 801, 802, 803, 830, 880
(b) The programme of study shall consist of appropriate papers, which normally will include clinical practice, together with a dissertation embodying the results of supervised research relating to the field of study.
(c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the dissertation, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned and the Faculty for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
(d) All requirements for an endorsement must be passed for the degree to be awarded.

3 Duration of the Programme
(a) A full-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within two years.
(b) A part-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within four years.

4 Examinations
(a) Examinations for papers other than the dissertation shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
(b) A candidate who fails an examination in 4(a) may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 Examination of the Dissertation
(a) The Dean of Dentistry (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each dissertation examination.
(b) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.
(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.
(e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the 
        satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and 
        resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected 
        without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be 
    completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners in 
    accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination 
    once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 
    'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with 
    distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage 
    in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro- 
    Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after 
    consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, 
in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these 
regulations.

Notes:

(i) The programme leading to the MDS degree in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery or in Oral Medicine may be taken 
    in conjunction with the programme for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery. For further 
    information and details of the integrated programme requirements contact the Faculty Operations Manager.

(ii) The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in 
    which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.

(iii) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily 
    complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.

(iv) The thesis or report shall normally be submitted by 15 October of the candidate's last year of study for the degree.

(v) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New 
    Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Community Dentistry  MComDent

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of COMD 801 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology (60 points), COMD 802 Dental Health Services (60 points), and a thesis (COMD 8) embodying the results of supervised research.
   (b) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned and the Faculty for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (c) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Candidates may meet some programme requirements by external study and research, but a minimum of 20 weeks must be spent in internal study.

4 Examinations
   (a) Examinations for COMD 801 and 802 shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
   (b) A candidate who fails an examination in 4(a) may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.
   (c) The Dean of Dentistry (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.
   (d) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (e) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.
   (f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (g) below.
   (g) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
       (i) be accepted without amendments;
       (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(h) Amendments (regulation 4(g)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(g)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(i) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(j) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(k) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(i) The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.
(ii) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.
(iii) The thesis shall normally be submitted by 15 October of the final year of the programme, or, in special circumstances, at a subsequent date to be approved by the Head of the Department of Oral Sciences.
(iv) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Dentistry   MDent

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Dentistry, on the advice of the Admissions Sub-Committee of the Postgraduate Studies Committee of the Faculty of Dentistry, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to complete the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of the University of Otago or another equivalent dental qualification approved by the Admissions Sub-Committee and be a registered dental practitioner in his or her country of practice or residence.
(c) Applicants must have achieved a minimum grade point average of B+ over the 400- and 500-level papers of the qualifying degree and will normally be expected to have had relevant clinical experience of at least three years’ duration and/or have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry before admission to the programme.
(d) Admission to each endorsement is limited to a maximum of six candidates annually.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme shall consist of papers and a research dissertation to a total value of 180 points as specified for one of the following endorsements:
   (i) Aesthetic Dentistry AEST 801, 802, 880
   (ii) Rural Oral Health Care ROHC 801, 802, 880
(b) All requirements for an endorsement must be passed for the degree to be awarded.
(c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry, papers which have been completed at the University of Otago, another university, or an approved examining body may be credited to the programme and/or used as the basis for exemption from the requirements of the clinical papers mentioned in (b) above, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to the candidate's proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum of 60 points. There will be no exemption from the research paper.

3 Duration of the Programme
(a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.
(b) The programme will take place over an academic year of 46 weeks (for full-time students) or over two academic years of 23 weeks per year (for part-time students).
(c) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within two years of admission to a full-time programme or within four years of admission to a part-time programme.

4 Examination of the Research Dissertation
(a) The Dean of Dentistry (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee the examination for each research dissertation.
(b) The research dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one whom shall be external to the Faculty of Dentistry.
(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.
(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the research dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.
(e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:
(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a research dissertation for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted research dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the Faculty of Dentistry.

(j) The relative weighting of the components of the programme is papers 67% and research dissertation 33%.

5 Withdrawal from the Programme
(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission will be required to reapply for admission to the programme.

(b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply to the Faculty Operations Manager for readmission by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty.

6 Exclusion from the Programme
Any student who, during the course of their studies, is
(a) subject to criminal charges;
(b) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
(c) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or
(d) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (6) (a)-(c),
may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

7 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Dentistry DClinDent

Nature of the Degree

The degree of Doctor of Clinical Dentistry is awarded on the basis of submission of a thesis and the completion of course work including clinical research and clinical practice. The thesis should give evidence of the candidate's ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to knowledge in the particular field. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The research should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within the three years of the study programme.

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their previous academic record (normally with a grade average of a B+ or greater), their graduate experience and academic achievements, their commitment to the specific discipline, evidence that they are committed to ongoing education, and reports from three referees.

(d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed after attaining at least a B+ grade in each of the first year papers (CLDN 910 and CLDN 920).

(e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may approve provisional admission for a further period of up to one year or the candidate shall be required to enrol for another qualification or withdraw. If, after a period of extension, admission is not confirmed, the candidate shall be required to enrol for another qualification or withdraw.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the following subjects:

- Endodontics
- Orthodontics
- Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
- Paediatric Dentistry
- Oral Medicine
- Periodontology
- Oral Pathology
- Prosthodontics
- Oral Surgery
- Special Needs Dentistry

(b) The programme of study shall consist of two papers (CLDN 910 and CLDN 920) together with clinical practice, and a programme of supervised research, leading to the submission of a thesis (CLDN 9). The two papers, the clinical practice requirements, and the thesis must each be completed satisfactorily.

(c) The candidate shall, before commencing the research investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry for the topic chosen, the supervisors and the proposed course of the investigation.

(d) A candidate will be required to pass both papers in the first year of the programme with at least a B+ grade in each paper to be able to continue to the second and third years of thesis research, clinical research and clinical practice.

Note: Candidates for admission to the conjoint programmes with MB ChB (disciplines of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery and Oral Medicine) must be approved by both the Faculty of Dentistry and the Faculty of Medicine on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for the integrated programmes.
3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A full-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within three years.
   (b) A part-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within six years. The first year papers will usually be taken in Dunedin.

4 Supervisors
   (a) The Faculty of Dentistry shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty Graduate Studies Committee, appoint at least two supervisors to oversee the research work of the candidate.
   (b) The Faculty of Dentistry shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty Graduate Studies Committee approve the research topic.
   (c) One of the research supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (d) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Faculty shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

5 Withdrawal from the Programme
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Diploma for Graduates (endorsed in Dentistry), or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

6 Submission of the Thesis
   (a) Four copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.
   (b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.
   (c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

7 Examinations
   (a) Written and Clinical Examinations
      (i) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
      (ii) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined one further time.
      (iii) Examiners appointed in each discipline will include at least one internal examiner from the Faculty of Dentistry and one examiner external to the Faculty.
   (b) Thesis Examination
      (i) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) and the Head of Department concerned in consultation with the supervisors.
      (ii) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University and one shall be internal to the University.
         Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.
      (iii) A supervisor shall not be an examiner of the thesis.
      (iv) The thesis examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(v) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

(vi) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.

(vii) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be held on the recommendation of the examiners or the Convener of the examiners or at the request of the candidate.

(viii) The oral examination shall be conducted by two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.

(ix) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and Head of Department concerned may contribute to the oral examination.

(x) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

8 Examination Results

(a) Thesis

(i) The examiners may recommend that a thesis
   a. be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections.
   b. be accepted after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of the examiners in consultation with the internal examiner.
   c. be revised and resubmitted for examination.
   d. be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another qualification.
   e. be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(ii) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report and the Faculty shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(iii) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(b) Course Work and Clinical Practice

(i) The examiners may recommend that the candidate has fulfilled the course work and clinical practice requirements.

(ii) A candidate who has failed to fulfil the course work and clinical practice requirements may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty of Dentistry to be re-examined at another time.

9 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(i) Candidates for admission to the conjoint programme leading to the DClinDent degree in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery or Oral Medicine and the degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must be approved by both the Faculty of Dentistry and the Faculty of Medicine on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for the integrated programmes. Applications will not normally be considered unless the person has full registration as a dental practitioner in New Zealand, has passed the primary examination of the Royal College of Dental Surgeons or the Royal Australasian College of Dental Surgeons or an equivalent examination and is recommended for admission to the programme by the Head of the Department of Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences.

(ii) Students in the conjoint programme for DClinDent in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery and MB ChB are required to hold an Annual Practising Certificate with the Dental Council of New Zealand during each of the Clinical Doctoral years of the programme.
Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Dental Science  DDSc

1 Eligibility
(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in a field of relevance to dentistry.
(b) Every candidate shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have held the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 Application
(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
   (i) a curriculum vitae;
   (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
   (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own work should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note i).
(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note ii) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note iii).
(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes:
(i) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
(ii) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(iii) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.

3 Examination
(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of Dentistry through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of Dentistry who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.
(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 Variations
Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DDSc degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry  PGDipClinDent

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The diploma may be awarded in any of the following subjects:
   - Endodontics  ENDO
   - Paediatric Dentistry  PADN
   - General Practice  GDPR
   - Periodontology  PERI
   - Oral Medicine  ORME
   - Prosthodontics  PRSD
   - Oral Pathology  ORPA
   - Restorative Dentistry  REST
   - Oral Surgery  ORSU
   - Special Needs Dentistry  SPND
(b) The programme of study shall consist of appropriate papers (GDPR 701 and 702, SPND 701 and 702, etc.) which will normally include clinical practice.

3 Duration of the Programme
(a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.
(b) The programme may be undertaken on a full-time or part-time basis. Part time study must normally be completed within three years.

4 Examinations
(a) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
(b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(i) The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.
(ii) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.
(iii) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Community Dentistry  PGDipComDent

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand; or
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of two prescribed papers:
   COMD 701 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology  60 points
   COMD 702 Dental Health Services  60 points

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.
   (b) The programme may be undertaken on a full-time or part-time basis. Part time study must normally be completed within three years.

4 Examinations
   (a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.
   (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
   On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
   (i) The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.
   (ii) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.
   (iii) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology  BDentTech

Note: For specific enquiries about admission to the Dental Technology programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz)

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee.

(b) Admission to the programme is limited to a number of applicants determined annually, (but see regulation 1(j) regarding International student admissions).

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
   (i) Secondary School (see 1(e))
   (ii) One Year of University Study (see 1(f))
   (iii) Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(g))
   (iv) Graduate (see 1(h))
   (v) Alternative (see 1(i)).

(d) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori ethnicity and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand’s need for a diverse health workforce is met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(e) - (i) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:
   (i) Māori
   (ii) Indigenous Pacific (see note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry, be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written statement describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotumā, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai’i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(e) To be considered for admission under the Secondary School category, an applicant should normally:
   (i) have attained a minimum of 14 credits in each of two National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3 approved subjects (or equivalent) from Science, Mathematics, or Technology; and
   (ii) have provided a statement of interest and current curriculum vitae.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit. Final admission is subject to the fulfilment of the University’s entrance requirements and confirmation of satisfactory NCEA Level 3 results (or equivalent).
Note:
Applicants who have not yet completed NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent) are initially considered on the basis of their NCEA Level 2 (or equivalent) performance in subjects taken for NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent). Applicants must have completed (or be completing) NCEA Level 3 subjects (or equivalent) within the last five years. Admission from Secondary School will be based on a scoring process similar to that used for Managed Enrolment.

(f) To be considered for admission under the One Year of University Study category, an applicant must

(i) have completed one year of relevant study at a university in New Zealand to a standard determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee; and

(ii) have provided a current curriculum vitae.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit.

Note: For guidance on how average grades are calculated, and the definition of ‘relevant study’, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(g) To be considered for admission under the Two or More Years of University Study category, an applicant must

(i) not be a finalist but must have completed, within the last five years, two or more years of relevant study at a university in New Zealand, comprising at least three papers at 200-level, to a standard determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee; and

(ii) have provided a current curriculum vitae.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit.

Note: For guidance on how average grades are calculated and the definition of ‘relevant study’, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(h) To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must have provided a current curriculum vitae, and have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:

– a bachelor's degree; or

– a bachelor's honours degree; or

– a bachelor's degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma.

Notes:
(i) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.

(ii) The grades obtained in a bachelor's honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit.

Notes:
(i) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(ii) Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category may be required to pass relevant papers, to a standard determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee, before being admitted.
(i) To be considered for admission under the *Alternative* category, an applicant must either hold a relevant degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category or have completed a relevant degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7; or hold a relevant master’s or doctoral degree; or have relevant study acceptable to the Dental Technology Admissions Committee; or have relevant health-related experience as determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee and have provided a statement of interest and current curriculum vitae.

All applicants applying for admission under the Alternative category will be required to have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit.

(j) The Dental Technology Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of places in first year to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)

(k) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Dental Technology Admissions Committee shall have discretion to admit any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

(l) Any applicant who

(i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or

(ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or

(iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or

(iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (m)(i)-(iii), may be declined admission to the programme by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant’s health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant’s suitability for admission.

Notes:

(i) See *Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences Professional and Restricted-entry Programmes* at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the first year course is 15 September in the year before admission. Late applications may be considered.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
3 **Duration of the Programme**

The duration of the programme shall be three academic years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study, provided the programme is completed within six years.

4 **Assessment**

(a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.

(b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.

(c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.

(d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.

(e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.

(f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.

(g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, a student may be given an opportunity to undertake remedial activity and to be re-assessed in a special examination in the component that has been failed. Special examinations may take the form of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessment as the Faculty requires.

(h) Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.

(i) If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.

(j) Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.

5 **Withdrawal from the Programme**

(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to first year classes will be required to reapply for admission to first year classes in the programme.

(b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply for readmission to the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

6 **Exclusion from the Programme**

(a) Any candidate who, in two academic years, fails to qualify for admission to, or to pass, all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme, may be excluded from
further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is
   (i) subject to criminal charges;
   (ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
   (iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
   (iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),
may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

7 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 101</td>
<td>Dental Materials 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 102</td>
<td>Dental Technology 1</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 103</td>
<td>Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>DTEC 201</td>
<td>Dental Materials 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 202</td>
<td>Dental Technology 2</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 203</td>
<td>Dental Technology 3</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 204</td>
<td>Applied Design for Orthodontics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>DTEC 301</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 302</td>
<td>Dental Technology 4</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 303</td>
<td>Practice Management</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>Marketing the Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:

(i) The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 15 September in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced. Late applications may be considered.

(ii) Candidates who have passed CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 will not be required to repeat those papers. Those who have passed approved equivalents may be eligible for exemption from CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191. Candidates who are not required to take CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 will normally be required to take additional approved papers.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours: BDentTech(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the Honours programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Applicants who have taken the Health Sciences First Year course will be admitted to the Honours programme if they have passed the course with a minimum grade average of B– and passed CHEM 191 and PHSI 191 with a B– grade or better, and have passed DTEC 102, DTEC 103, DTEC 105, DTEC 204, and MART 205 with a B+ grade average or better.
   (c) An applicant who has passed the final year of the Bachelor of Dental Technology programme with an average grade of at least B+ for the prescribed 300-level papers may be admitted to the Honours programme.
   (d) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology shall not be admitted to the Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology while enrolled for the 400-level Honours course.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme shall consist of the papers for one of the options prescribed in the Schedule and shall normally be pursued over four years of full-time study.
   (b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours a candidate shall complete the requirements within two years of admission to the Third Stage or within one year of admission to the Fourth Stage of the Honours programme.

3 Withdrawal from the Programme
   (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required, by the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry, to withdraw from the Honours programme.
   (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

4 Standard of Award of the Degree
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the Board of Examiners with the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry on the performance of the candidate in his or her research papers (DTEC 491 and 492; or DTEC 490).
   (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Schedule
Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours

Option A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(First Year –</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year Course)</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POPH 192</td>
<td>Population Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
(i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.
(ii) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.

| Prerequisites             | DTEC 102 | Dental Technology 1                             | 51     |
| (Second Year)            | DTEC 103 | Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology      | 15     |
|                          | DTEC 105 | Dental Materials 3                              | 30     |
|                          | DTEC 204 | Applied Design for Orthodontics                 | 12     |
|                          | MART 205 | Marketing the Professional Practice             | 18     |

| Third                     | DTEC 202 | Dental Technology 2                             | 45     |
|                          | DTEC 203 | Dental Technology 3                             | 45     |
|                          | DTEC 205 | Dental Materials 4                              | 6      |
|                          | DTEC 303 | Practice Management                             | 12     |
|                          | DTEC 491 | Dental Technology Research 1                    | 25     |

| Fourth                    | DTEC 302 | Dental Technology 4                             | 45     |
|                          | DTEC 492 | Dental Technology Research 2                    | 95     |

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the Second Year of the ordinary BDentTech programme (after completing the Health Sciences First Year course) and in the Third Stage of the Honours programme (after a year of enrolment for the ordinary BDentTech degree) is 1 November in the year preceding admission to the course concerned.

Option B

| Prerequisites             | All requirements for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology |
| (First-Third Years)       |                                                                        |

| Fourth                    | DTEC 490 | Dental Technology Research 3                      | 120    |

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the Fourth Stage is 1 November in the year in which the applicant completes the requirements for the ordinary BDentTech degree.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology  PGDipDentTech

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study, and
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology, or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications and experience acceptable to the Dean of Dentistry (in considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be given to the detail of the course of study followed, as well as the applicant’s performance).

2  Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of DTEC 501 and two of DTEC 502-505.
   (b) A candidate whose qualification for admission to the programme is a postgraduate diploma or equivalent may be exempted from papers to a maximum of 60 points, provided that the candidate’s previous study is directly relevant to the proposed and approved programme of study.
   (c) The programme of study shall be approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.

3  Duration of the Programme
   (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) for an extension of this time limit of up to one year.

4  Examinations
   (a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.
   (b) Examinations shall consist of such written papers and such oral and practical examinations as the examiners may require.
   (c) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5  Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6  Variations
   On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Dental Technology  MDentTech

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study, and
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology (if studying by papers and thesis), or
   (ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology (if studying by thesis only), or
   (iii) have alternative qualifications and experience acceptable to the Dean of Dentistry (in considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be given to the detail of the course of study followed, as well as the applicant's performance).
(c) Applicants whose previous qualifications do not include the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology will be required, as a prerequisite for the thesis, to have passed a suitable paper in research methodology (such as PHCY 506).

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study shall consist of DTEC 501, two of DTEC 502-505, and a thesis (DTEC 5).
(b) A candidate whose qualification for admission to the programme is a postgraduate diploma (other than the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology) or equivalent may be exempted from papers to a maximum of 60 points, provided that the candidate's previous study is directly relevant to the proposed and approved programme of study.
(c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis, and the supervisors of the research, shall be approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.
(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
(e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme
A candidate shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 Withdrawal from the Programme
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology or determine which papers will be credited towards the diploma.

5 Examinations
(a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.
(b) Examinations for DTEC 501-505 shall consist of such written papers and such oral and practical examinations as the examiners may require.
(c) A candidate who fails an examination in 5(b) may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

(d) The Dean of Dentistry (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.

(e) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(f) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(g) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (h) below.

(h) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(i) Amendments (regulation 5(h)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(h)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(j) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(k) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(l) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology  PGDipCDTech

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant shall present evidence of ability for advanced level study.

2  Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall comprise the following papers:
   - DTEC 401  Complete Denture Prosthodontics  45 points
   - DTEC 402  Partial Denture Prosthodontics  45 points
   - DTEC 403  Dental Health  30 points

3  Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study.

4  Examinations
   (a) A candidate must pass formal examinations in all the papers for the diploma.
   (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5  Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6  Variations
   On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

   Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Oral Health  BOH

Note: For specific enquiries about admission to the Oral Health programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz)

1  Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee.

(b) Admission to the programme is limited to 50 Domestic applicants annually (but see regulation 1(j) regarding International student admissions).

Note: 'Domestic student' is defined in the Admission to University Statute 2011, clause 3.3.

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:

(i)  Secondary School (see 1(e))
(ii)  One Year of University Study (see 1(f))
(iii) Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(g))
(iv)  Graduate (see 1(h))
(v)   Alternative (see 1(i)).

(d) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori ethnicity and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand's need for a diverse health workforce is met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(e) - (i) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i)  Māori
(ii)  Indigenous Pacific (see note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry, be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written statement describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai’i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(e) To be considered for admission under the Secondary School category, an applicant must:

(i)  have attained a minimum of 14 credits in National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3 Biology or equivalent; and
(ii)  have attained a minimum of 10 credits in English at NCEA Level 2 or above (with at least 5 credits in Reading and 5 credits in Writing) or equivalent; and
(iii)  have provided a statement of interest and a current curriculum vitae.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a possible interview. Final admission is subject to the fulfilment of the University's entrance requirements and confirmation of satisfactory NCEA Level 3 results (or equivalent).
Note: Applicants who have not yet completed NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent) are initially considered on the basis of their NCEA Level 2 (or equivalent) performance and Biology taken for NCEA Level 2 (or equivalent) within the last five years. Admission from Secondary School will be based on a scoring process similar to that used for Managed Enrolment.

(f) To be considered for admission under the One Year of University Study category, an applicant must:

(i) have completed within the last five years one year of relevant study at a university in New Zealand to a standard determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee; and

(ii) have provided a statement of interest and a current curriculum vitae.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a possible interview.

Note: For guidance on how average grades are calculated, and the definition of ‘relevant study’, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(g) To be considered for admission under the Two or More Years of Tertiary Study category, an applicant must:

(i) not be a finalist but must have completed, within the last five years, two or more years of relevant study at a university in New Zealand, comprising at least three papers at 200-level, to a standard determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee; and

(ii) have provided a statement of interest and a current curriculum vitae.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a possible interview.

Note: For guidance on how average grades are calculated, and the definition of ‘relevant study’, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(h) To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must:

(i) have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:
   - a bachelor’s degree; or
   - a bachelor’s honours degree; or
   - a bachelor’s degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma; and

(ii) have provided a statement of interest and a current curriculum vitae.

Notes:

(i) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.

(ii) The grades obtained in a bachelor’s honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a possible interview.

Notes:

(i) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(ii) Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category may be required to pass relevant papers, to a standard determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee, before being admitted.
(i) To be considered for admission under the *Alternative* category an applicant must:

*either*

- hold a relevant degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category

*or*

- have completed a relevant degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7;

*or*

- hold a relevant master's or doctoral degree;

*or*

- have relevant study acceptable to the Oral Health Admissions Committee;

*or*

- have relevant health-related experience as determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee

and

- have provided a statement of interest and a current curriculum vitae.

All applicants applying for admission under the Alternative category will be required to have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a possible interview.

(j) The Oral Health Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of places in first year to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)

(k) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Oral Health Admissions Committee shall have discretion to admits any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

(l) Any applicant who

(i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or

(ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or

(iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or

(iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (m)(i)-(iii),

may be declined admission to the programme by the Oral Health Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

Notes:

(i) See Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the first year course is 15 September in the year before admission. Late applications may be considered.
2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
   (b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall normally be three academic years of fulltime study.

4 Assessment
   (a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.
   (b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.
   (c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.
   (d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.
   (e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.
   (f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.
   (g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, a student may be given an opportunity to undertake remedial activity and to be re-assessed in a special examination in the component that has been failed. Special examinations may take the form of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessment as the Faculty requires.
   (h) Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.
   (i) If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.
   (j) Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.

5 Withdrawal from the Programme
   (a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to first year classes will be required to reapply for admission to first year classes in the programme.
   (b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply for readmission to the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 September of the year.
prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty.

6 Exclusion from the Programme

(a) A candidate who, in two academic years, fails to pass all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

(i) subject to criminal charges;

(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

(iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or

(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

7 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Oral Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>DEOH 101</td>
<td>The Body and its Environment</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 102</td>
<td>The Oral Environment: Health and Disease</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 103</td>
<td>Oral Informatics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 104</td>
<td>Clinical Oral Health Practice</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>Māori Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note: MAOR 102 must be taken in the second semester.</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>DEOH 201</td>
<td>Human Disease and Pharmacology</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 202</td>
<td>Oral Health Therapy 1</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 203</td>
<td>Oral Health Therapy 2</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PUBH 202</td>
<td>Health Promotion</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 101</td>
<td>Sociology of New Zealand Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>DEOH 301</td>
<td>Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 302</td>
<td>Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 303</td>
<td>Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 304</td>
<td>Applied Oral Health Research</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Oral Health  MOH

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Dentistry, on the advice of the Admissions Sub-Committee of the Postgraduate Studies Committee of the Faculty of Dentistry, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability to complete the programme.
(b) Every applicant must hold the degree of Bachelor of Oral Health from the University of Otago or another oral health qualification approved by the Admissions Sub-Committee and be registered in the areas of dental hygiene and/or dental therapy practice in his or her country of practice or residence.
(c) Applicants must have achieved a minimum grade average of B+ in the final year of the qualifying degree or qualification.
(d) Admission to the programme is limited to a maximum of six candidates annually.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study shall consist of the following papers, to the value of 180 points: DEOH 501, 502, and 580;
(b) All papers must be passed for the degree to be awarded.

3 Duration of the Programme
(a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.
(b) The programme will take place over an academic year of 46 weeks (either full-time, or half-time for part-time students).
(c) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within two years of admission to a full-time programme or within four years of admission to a part-time programme.

4 Examination of the Research Dissertation
(a) The Dean of Dentistry (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee the examination for each research dissertation.
(b) The research dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the Faculty of Dentistry.
(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.
(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the research dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.
(e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a research dissertation for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted research dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the Faculty of Dentistry.

(j) The relative weighting of the components of the programme is papers 67% and research dissertation 33%.

5 Withdrawal from the Programme
   (a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission will be required to reapply for admission to the programme.

   (b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply to the Faculty Operations Manager for readmission by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty.

6 Exclusion from the Programme
   Any student who, during the course of their studies, is
   (a) subject to criminal charges;
   (b) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
   (c) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or
   (d) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (6) (a)-(c),
   may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

7 Level of Award of the Degree
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant shall present evidence of having completed a programme in Dental Therapy requiring at least two years of study and shall have been practising for at least two years.

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of four papers:
   DTHR 401 Dental Therapy Clinical Practice  30 points
   DTHR 402 Dental Therapy Management Practice  30 points
   DTHR 403 Dental Therapy Practice Project  30 points
   DTHR 404 Dental Public Health  30 points

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.
   (b) The programme may be taken on a full-time basis over one year, or on a part-time basis (normally over two years).

4 Examinations
   (a) Examinations shall be taken at the end of each semester.
   (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty of Dentistry to be re-examined at another time.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
   On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment is 1 October in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.
## Health Sciences

### Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations</th>
<th>page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Health Sciences</td>
<td>461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Sciences</td>
<td>464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences</td>
<td>474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours</td>
<td>476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Biomedical Sciences</td>
<td>477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Nursing Science</td>
<td>487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy</td>
<td>490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Bioethics and Health Law</td>
<td>496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law</td>
<td>499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medical Imaging</td>
<td>501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Imaging</td>
<td>503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Imaging</td>
<td>504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management</td>
<td>505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine</td>
<td>506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology</td>
<td>507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology</td>
<td>508</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Health Sciences

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences BHealSc

Nature of the Degree

The Bachelor of Health Sciences degree is a qualification for students intending to work in the unregulated health workforce in public health, Māori health or Pacific health, and as case managers or care coordinators. The degree may also be used as a foundation for further postgraduate study or to apply for entry to a health professional programme as a competitive graduate. In general, it is awarded after a three-year programme of study. However, it may also be awarded as an exit qualification to students who withdraw permanently from Health Sciences professional programmes.

1 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every degree programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points.

(b) Except as provided for in regulation 1(d), every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for at least one of the major subjects listed in BHealSc Schedule Part 1. No paper above 200-level may count towards more than one major subject requirement.

(c) The programme may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the minor subject requirements in BHealSc Schedule Part 2, Arts and Music Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A. No paper may count for both a major and a minor subject requirement or for more than one minor subject requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both requirements.

(d) (i) A student who has withdrawn permanently from study for any of the degrees of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, or Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, or Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, or Bachelor of Pharmacy, or Bachelor of Physiotherapy, having passed papers worth at least 360 points towards the programme concerned, may be admitted to the degree without specification of a major subject.

(ii) A student who has withdrawn permanently from study for any of the degrees of Bachelor of Dental Technology, or Bachelor of Oral Health, or Bachelor of Radiation Therapy, having passed papers worth at least 360 points, including 300-level papers worth at least 72 points for the programme concerned, may be admitted to the degree without specification of a major subject.

2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

3 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
### Part 1: Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences

**Note:** A major subject is not required by candidates with passes in papers for professional programmes in Health Sciences (BDS, BMLSc, MB ChB, BPharm, BPhTy, BDentTech, BOH, BRT) who are awarded the degree under regulation 1(d) above.

#### Major subject | Papers required
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Health Care</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 100-level | EDUC 105*, HUBS 191, 192; and PUBH 192 or POPH 192  
| 200-level | CMHC 201, 211, MAOH 201, PACH 201; and at least two of BITC 201, GEOG 219, PATH 201, PUBH 203, PUBH 211, SOCI 205  
| 300-level | CMHC 301, 311, MAOH 301 and PACH 301  
| **Plus** | Further papers worth 108 points  
| | *EDUC 105 may be taken during the second year of study*
| **Māori Health** |  
| 100-level | MAOR 102*, HUBS 191, 192; and PUBH 192 or POPH 192  
| 200-level | CMHC 201, MAOH 201, PUBH 202, 204; and at least two of CMHC 211, MAOR 202, 204, 211, PUBH 203, SOWK 236, SPEX 206  
| 300-level | MAOH 301, PUBH 303 and at least two of CMHC 301, 311, PUBH 303, SOWK 304, SPEX 306  
| **Plus** | Further papers worth 108 points  
| | *MAOR 102 may be taken during the second year of study*
| **Pacific and Global Health** |  
| 100-level | HUBS 191, 192; and PUBH 192 or POPH 192  
| 200-level | PACH 201, PUBH 203, 211, MAOR 201; and at least two of BITC 201, CMHC 211, HIST 210, PACI 201, POLS 213, PUBH 202  
| 300-level | PACH 301, PUBH 303 and at least two of ANTH 323, BITC 301, CMHC 311, MAOH 301, POLS 320, PUBH 311  
| **Plus** | Further papers worth 126 points  
| | *The following papers are suggested: ACCT 102, ASIA 101, BSNS 113, CMHC 201, ECON 112, GLBL 101, HIST 107, MANT 101, PACI 103, STAT 115; ECON 201, ENGL 228, MANT 217, 251, PACI 210, SOCI 205, STAT 210; CMHC 301, ECON 306, HIST 337, MANT 341, PACI 301, 310, POLS 303, STAT 341*
Part 1: Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>100-level HUBS 191, 192; and PUBH 192 or POPH 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level PUBH 202, 204, 211; and at least three of ANTH 210 or 211, CMHC 201, GEOG 219, PACH 201, PUBH 203, SOCI 205, SOWK 236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level PUBH 303, and PUBH 304 or 311, and at least two of ANTH 322 or 323, CMHC 301, GEOG 379, PACH 301, PUBH 304, 311, SOCI 306, SOWK 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus Further papers worth 126 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The following papers are suggested: BSNS 113, EDUC 105, ECON 112, HIST 107, MAOR 102, 110, PACI 103, PHIL 105, SOWK 111, STAT 115; ECON 201, HIST 223, MAOH 201, MAOR 202, 204, MFCO 222, POLS 202, PSME 201, SPEX 205, 206, STAT 210; ECON 306, HIST 306, INDV 301, POLS 303, STAT 341</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community Health Care</td>
<td>100-level EDUC 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level CMHC 201, 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites for CMHC 201 also include HUBS 191, 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level CMHC 301, 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Health</td>
<td>100-level MAOR 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level MAOH 201, PUBH 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites for MAOH 201 also include HUBS 191, 192 and POPH 192 or PUBH 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level MAOH 301, PUBH 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific and Global Health</td>
<td>100-level POPH 192 or PUBH 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level PACH 201, PUBH 203, 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level PACH 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>100-level POPH 192 or PUBH 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level PUBH 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level PUBH 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus Two further 200- or 300-level PUBH papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences MHealSc

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator (or nominee).
   (b) Every applicant, except those falling under section 1(c), shall normally be required to satisfy all of the following:
      (i) be a graduate in a health-related field or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study;
      (ii) have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences or equivalent with grades averaging B or better;
      (iii) have completed 30 points of research methods at NZQF Level 8 with a grade (or average grade if more than one paper is used to complete the 30 points) of B+ or better; and
      (iv) provide evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.
   (c) Applicants for admission where non-standard research methods requirements apply (i.e. for the Bioethics endorsement, or where a NZQF Level 9 research methods paper is required in the Masters’ programme, or where an exemption from a research methods requirement has been granted, or in other approved exceptional circumstances) shall normally be required to satisfy all of the following:
      (i) be a graduate in a health-related field or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study;
      (ii) have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences or equivalent with grades averaging B+ or better; and
      (iii) provide evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.
   Note: Candidates who have not completed 30 points in research methods are advised to enrol in research methods paper(s) at the appropriate level for Certificate of Proficiency. Where the requisite grade is achieved and admission to the Master’s programme is later granted, credit for the Certificate of Proficiency paper will normally be applied towards the Master’s programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of either
      (i) approved papers at 400-level or higher worth at least 120 points, and a thesis (120 points) embodying the results of one year of full-time or equivalent part-time supervised research; or
      (ii) approved papers and other course components at 400-level or higher worth at least 240 points (at least 40 points of which will be at NZQF Level 9), including a research method paper or papers to the value of 30 points, and either a research project (30 points) or a dissertation (60 points). Where the programme includes a research project, the research methods paper must be one of the approved 800-level options. The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme, shall prepare the candidate for the research study, and shall normally include an approved research method paper or papers to the value of 30 points.
   With approval, papers worth up to a maximum total of 120 points which have been completed at a tertiary education institution other than the University of Otago may be credited to the programme and/or used as the basis for exemptions in terms of regulation 2(c) below.
(b) Where the degree is to be awarded with an endorsed option in an area of specialisation the programme of study must conform to the requirements specified in the schedule for that option.

(c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is an Honours degree or postgraduate diploma or equivalent may be exempted from some of the required papers, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to the candidate's proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum of 120 points.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(e) The programme of study and the topic and supervisors of the thesis shall be approved by the Programme Academic Co-ordinator (or nominee).

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the degree shall usually follow a programme of two years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A candidate who was admitted after completing a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences (or equivalent) shall usually follow a programme of one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(c) A candidate for the degree will be expected to meet the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

4 Examination of Thesis

(a) The Dean or Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.

(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
5 Examination of Dissertation
(a) The Dean or Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee each dissertation examination.
(b) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the supervising department.
(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.
(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.
(e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(f) Amendments (regulation 5(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(e)(ii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.
(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination once only.
(h) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the supervising department.

6 Examination of Research Project
(a) The Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall oversee the assessment process for each research project.
(b) The research project shall be assessed by at least two internal examiners.
(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department.
(d) Each examiner shall supply a brief written report on the research project and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the research project as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.
(e) The examiners may recommend that a research project:
   (i) be accepted without amendments
   (ii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(f) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department or nominee shall engage in established mediation procedures and arrive at a decision.
7 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Papers available for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHHE 701</td>
<td>Community Child Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 427</td>
<td>Qualitative Research</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 702</td>
<td>Sexual and Reproductive Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 704</td>
<td>Te Tūhauora: Māori Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 709</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 710</td>
<td>Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 720</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 731</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Core Principles</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 732</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Sleep Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 734</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 735</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Challenging Conversations</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 736</td>
<td>Pacific Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 737</td>
<td>Obesity Prevention and Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 820</td>
<td>Nature of Medical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 821</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 822</td>
<td>Advanced Nature of General Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 823</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 824</td>
<td>Ethics in General Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 825</td>
<td>Culture, Health and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 448</td>
<td>Law and Psychiatry</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 506</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 522</td>
<td>Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 523</td>
<td>Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 701</td>
<td>New Zealand Primary Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 702</td>
<td>Wilderness and Expedition Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All papers with the following subject codes:

- AVME Aviation Medicine
- BITC Bioethics
- CHIC Children’s Issues
- COBE Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy
- CTMG Continence Management
- HASC Health Sciences
- HAZA Hazard Assessment and Management
- MSME Musculoskeletal Medicine
- NURS Nursing
- NUTN Human Nutrition
- OCCH Occupational Health
- PAIN Pain Management
- PHTY Physiotherapy (500- and 600-level)
- PSME Psychological Medicine
- PUBH Public Health
- REHB Rehabilitation
- SPME Sports Medicine

Notes:
(i) Not all papers are available in Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington.
(ii) This list of papers is not exclusive.
(iii) Some papers may be taken only for specific endorsed options.
## Schedule

Endorsement Requirements for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport**| **Thesis option**
   Three of AVME 717-722; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)
   
   **Coursework option**
   Six of AVME 717-722, 803, 804; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a research project (30 points)

   Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points. |
| **Aviation Medicine**                  | **Thesis option**
   Three of AVME 711-718, 721-726; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)
   
   **Coursework option**
   AVME 711-714; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a research project (30 points) |
| **Bioethics**                          | **Thesis option**
   BITC 401; papers to the value of 60 points chosen from BITC 404-407; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)
   
   Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Bioethics Board of Studies, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points. |
| **Gerontology** (not offered in 2019)  | **Thesis option**
   HASC 404 or NURS 426; HASC 409; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points) |
| **Health Management**                  | **Thesis option**
   Four of PUBH 713, 714, 735, 736, 742, 744; approved papers to the value of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration; and a thesis (120 points)
   
   **Coursework option**
   Four of PUBH 713, 714, 735, 736, 742, 744; approved papers to the value of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a dissertation (60 points) |
| **Human Nutrition**                    | **Thesis option**
   NUTN 401; two of NUTN 402, 404, 407; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)
   
   **Coursework option**
   NUTN 401; two of NUTN 402, 404, 407; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a research dissertation (60 points) |
| **Mental Health**                      | **Thesis option**
   Three approved papers from PSME papers, NURS 403, 404, 409; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)
   
   **Coursework option**
   Five approved papers from PSME papers, NURS 403, 404, 409; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a dissertation (60 points)

   Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points. |
## Endorsement Requirements for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musculoskeletal Management</strong></td>
<td><strong>Thesis option</strong>&lt;br&gt; MSME 704, 707, 708; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 45 points; and a thesis (120 points)&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>Coursework option</strong>&lt;br&gt; MSME 704, 707, 708; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 105 points; and a dissertation (60 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing</strong></td>
<td>Two approved NURS papers; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing – Clinical</strong></td>
<td><strong>Research practicum option</strong>&lt;br&gt; Two approved NURS papers to the value of 60 points; one further approved paper (30 points); approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a clinically applied research practicum (120 points)&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>Coursework option</strong>&lt;br&gt; Three approved NURS papers to the value of 30 points; further approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a dissertation (60 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Occupational Health</strong></td>
<td><strong>Thesis option</strong>&lt;br&gt; OCCH 401; OCCH 402; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>Coursework option</strong>&lt;br&gt; OCCH 401; OCCH 402; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 90 points; and a dissertation (60 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Occupational Medicine</strong></td>
<td><strong>Thesis option</strong>&lt;br&gt; Three of AVME 715, 716, 723, 724; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>Coursework option</strong>&lt;br&gt; AVME 715, 716, 723, 724, 801, 802; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a research project (30 points)&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pain and Pain Management</strong></td>
<td><strong>Thesis option</strong>&lt;br&gt; MSME 704, 708, PAIN 701, 702, 703; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; a further approved paper to the value of 15 points; and a thesis (120 points)&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>Coursework option</strong>&lt;br&gt; MSME 704, 708, PAIN 701, 702, 703; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved papers to the value of 75 points and a dissertation (60 points)&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rehabilitation</strong></td>
<td><strong>Thesis option</strong>&lt;br&gt; REHB 701; two further REHB papers; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>Coursework option</strong>&lt;br&gt; REHB 701; three further REHB papers; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a dissertation (60 points)&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences  PGDipHealSc

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' full-time tertiary study;
      (ii) if enrolling for an endorsed diploma, have experience of or be currently working in the relevant field of health care;
      (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, to the value of 120 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options if the diploma is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.
   (b) With prior approval, up to two 400-level papers in a relevant or related subject offered by another university or tertiary institution may be credited to the diploma.
   (c) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study in the Health Sciences discipline.
   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
### Endorsement Requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Addiction and Co-existing Disorders</strong></td>
<td>PSME 404; two of PSME 416, 422, 424; and one other approved paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</strong></td>
<td>AVME 717-720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bioethics</strong></td>
<td>BITC 401 and other 400-level BITC papers to a total value of 120 points. A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy</strong></td>
<td>COBE 401 and COBE 404. Substitution for COBE 401 may be granted if papers to the value of 60 points of equivalent content and level have been completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gerontology (not offered in 2019)</strong></td>
<td>HASC 404 or NURS 426; HASC 409; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and one other approved paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hazard Assessment and Management</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth 120 points from HAZA 401, 404, 408, 409, OCCH 401, 402. Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>NUTN 401; two of NUTN 402, 404, 407; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interpersonal Psychotherapy</strong></td>
<td>PSME 427, and two other approved papers to the value of 60 points, including at least one of PSME 425, 426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mental Health</strong></td>
<td>Three approved papers from 400-level PSME papers, NURS 403, 404, 409 (90 points) and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musculoskeletal Management</strong></td>
<td>MSME 704, 707, 708 and other approved papers to the value of 75 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing</strong></td>
<td>Two approved papers in Nursing; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing (Primary Health Care)</strong></td>
<td>NURS 405 and NURS 413; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Obesity Prevention and Management</strong></td>
<td>GENA 737*, NUTN 404, SPME 711, and further approved papers from the following lists to the value of at least 30 points, including at least one of OBPM 401-403:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Approved 15-point papers</strong></td>
<td>OBPM 402, 403, GENA 731, 732, 735, 822, 825, HASC 413, PUBH 713, 714, 732, 733, 741, 743, 744</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Approved 30-point papers</strong></td>
<td>OBPM 401, AVME 785, GENA 702, 704, 709, 710, 720, 736, 820, 823, HASC 417, 701, NURS 415, NUTN 402, PHSY 610, PRHC 701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note</strong>:</td>
<td>With approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator, a Research Methods papers to the value of 30 points may be substituted by those planning to progress to MHealSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Occupational Health</strong></td>
<td>OCCH 401, 402, an approved research methods paper to the value of 30 points, and one other approved paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pain and Pain Management</strong></td>
<td>MSME 704, 708, PAIN 701, 702, 703; further approved paper(s) to the value of 45 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rural Nursing</strong></td>
<td>NURS 405, 416, 431 and an approved research methods paper to the value of 30 points at 400-level or above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences  PGCertHealSc

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years’ full-time tertiary study;
       (ii) have experience of or be currently working in the relevant field of health care;
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule for endorsed options, to the value of 60 points.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one semester of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## Schedule

**Requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Addiction and Co-existing Disorders</td>
<td>PSME 404 and one of PSME 416, 422, 424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Clinical Nursing</td>
<td>NURS 405, 416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</td>
<td>AVME 719, 720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Ethics</td>
<td>BITC 401, 405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Rehabilitation</td>
<td>REHB 701, 710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy</td>
<td>COBE 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continence Management</td>
<td>CTMG 401, 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family and Systems Therapies</td>
<td>PSME 436, 437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Mental Health</td>
<td>PSME 407, and either PSME 401 or NURS 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerontology <em>(not offered in 2019)</em></td>
<td>HASC 404 or NURS 426; HASC 409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazard Assessment and Management</td>
<td>Three of HAZA 401, 404, 408, 409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>NUTN 401 and one of NUTN 402, 404, 407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpersonal Psychotherapy</td>
<td>PSME 427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Health</td>
<td>One of PSME 401 or NURS 403, and one further 30 point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>400-level PSME paper excluding PSME 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musculoskeletal Management</td>
<td>MSME 704, 708, and two of MSME 702, 703, 705-707, 710, 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Advanced Mental Health)</td>
<td>NURS 403, 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Gerontology)</td>
<td>NURS 405, 426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (High Acuity)</td>
<td>NURS 405, 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Leadership and Management)</td>
<td>NURS 423, 424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Long-term Condition Management)</td>
<td>NURS 427, 428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Primary Health Care)</td>
<td>NURS 405, 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Specialty Mental Health)</td>
<td>NURS 403, 409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obesity Prevention and Management</td>
<td>GENA 737; one of NUTN 404, SPME 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Candidates should complete GENA 737 before proceeding to the other paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Health</td>
<td>OCCH 401, 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain and Pain Management</td>
<td>MSME 704, 708, PAIN 701; a further approved paper to the value of 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perinatal Mental Health</td>
<td>PSME 432, 433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice <em>(not offered in 2019)</em></td>
<td>Two 400-level RADT papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences  BBiomedSc

1 Admission to the Programme
Except for students enrolling in a First Year course for the degree, admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Director of the Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences programme (or nominee).

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for at least one of the major subjects listed in the Biomedical Sciences schedule.
(b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4 Duration of the Programme
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in three years.

5 Cross Credits
A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three year degree.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Prescribed papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drugs and Human Health</td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including PHAL 211, 212, PHSL 232 or 233, and at least 54 further points from ANAT 241, BIOC 223, CHEM 205, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSL 232, 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including PHAL 304, 306, and at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 353, CHEM 305, MICR 334, PATH 302, PHAL 303 (or 305), PHSL 343-345.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Prescribed papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Functional Human Biology</strong></td>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including PHSL 231-233, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, 242, BIOC 223, HUNT 221-223, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHAL 211, 212.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including PHSL 343, 345, and at least 36 points from ANAT 331, 332, 335, BIOC 353, HUNT 311, 312, MICR 332, 334, PATH 301, PHAL 304, 305, PHSL 342 (or 343 or 344).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Infection and Immunity</strong></td>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including MICR 221-223, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221-223, FOSC 202, GENE 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSL 231-233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including MICR 332, 334, and at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 352, 353, GENE 313, 314 (or 315), MICR 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 305, PHSL 342, 343, 345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Molecular Basis of Health and Disease</strong></td>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, PATH 201, and at least 36 points from ANAT 243, BIOC 222, GENE 221-223, HUNT 221, 223, MICR 221, 223, PHAL 211, 212, PHSL 232, 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including three of BIOC 352, 353, PATH 301, 302, and at least one of ANAT 332, BIOC 351-353, GENE 313-315, MICR 332, 334, 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 304, 305, 306, PHSL 343, 345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health</strong></td>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including HUNT 221-223, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, MICR 221, 223, PHSL 232, 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including HUNT 311, 312, and at least 36 points from ANAT 331, 332, BIOC 352, 353, HUNT 313, MICR 331, 332, PHSL 343, 345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reproduction, Genetics and Development</strong></td>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including ANAT 241, 243, GENE 221, 223, and at least 36 points from ANAT 242, BIOC 221, GENE 222, MICR 223, PATH 201, PHAL 231.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                                    | **Third Year**  | Papers worth at least 108 points including three of ANAT 333, 334, GENE 314, 315, and at least 18 points from ANAT 332-334, ANTH 322, GENE 313, 314, 315, MICR 332, 334, PATH 301, 302, PHSL 341, 342. ZOOL 223 recommended.  
|                                    |               | **Note:** ANAT 333 and PATH 301 cannot be taken concurrently. Students wishing to include PATH 301 must also take ANAT 334, GENE 314, 315. |
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours - BBiomedSc(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the degree.
(b) Every applicant must have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences, or an equivalent qualification recognised by the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate four 300-level papers of the major subject and have passed one further paper at 300-level to make a total of 90 points at 300-level.
(c) Applicants must normally have passed papers worth at least 126 points, at 200-level or above, during the third year of study for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (or equivalent).

2 Subjects of Study
The degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours may be awarded in any one of the following subjects: Drugs and Human Health; Functional Human Biology; Infection and Immunity; Molecular Basis of Health and Disease; Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health; Reproduction, Genetics and Development.

3 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme for the degree shall comprise the preparation and submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation and the successful completion of any prescribed assignments or examinations.
(b) The course of study and the topic of the research thesis will be approved by the Board of Studies.
(c) One or two supervisors from members of the academic staff will be appointed by the Board of Studies on the recommendation of the Heads of Departments concerned.
(d) No candidate may take any paper additional to the programme without the approval of the Board of Studies.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Duration of the Programme
A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme. All requirements for the degree, including submission of the thesis, shall be completed no later than 1 November of the year of enrolment.

6 Examination
(a) Examination is by thesis and oral examination but a candidate may be required to take written and/or practical examinations or assessment.
(b) One internal examiner and one external examiner for the thesis will be appointed by the Board of Studies. The candidate's supervisors shall not be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
7 Standard of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

8 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission criteria or a course of study, acceptable to the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, which do not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Biomedical Sciences  MBiomedSc

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Director of the Biomedical Sciences programme (or nominee).

(b) Every applicant must either
(i) be a graduate of an Honours programme or a Postgraduate Diploma programme in a biomedical subject containing a research dissertation of at least one third of the programme, or
(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(c) Applicants must normally have achieved an average grade of at least B+ in the entry qualification with at least a B+ in the research component.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MBiomedSc Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MBiomedSc Schedule.

(b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research.

(c) Prior to commencement of the thesis, the topic and supervisors of the thesis shall be approved by the Head of Department concerned and then the Director of the Biomedical Sciences programme (or nominee).

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 Duration of the Programme
(a) A candidate for the degree shall usually follow a programme of one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A candidate for the degree will be expected to meet the requirements for the degree within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Examination of the Thesis
(a) The Director of the Biomedical Sciences Programme (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.

(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.
(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without the right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either a ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who shall normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

MBiomedSc Schedule
Subjects for the Degree

Drugs and Human Health
Functional Human Biology
Infection and Immunity
Molecular Basis of Health and Disease
Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health
Reproduction, Genetics and Development
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science  BMLSc

1  Admission to the Programme

Notes: (i) All applicants seeking admission to the second year of the Medical Laboratory Science programme must have completed the requirements of the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (or equivalent for the Two or More Years of University Study, Graduate and Alternative admissions categories).

(ii) For specific enquiries about admission to the Medical Laboratory Science programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz).

(a) Admission to the second year of the Medical Laboratory Science programme shall be determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.

(b) Admission to the second year of the Medical Laboratory Science programme is limited to 60 Domestic students (but see regulation 1(j) regarding International student admissions).

Note: 'Domestic student' is defined in the Admission to University Statute 2011, clause 3.3.

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:

   Health Sciences First Year (see 1(f))
   Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(g))
   Graduate (see 1(h))
   Alternative (see 1(i))

(d) In selecting Domestic students from the categories in 1(c) above, to enter the second year of the Medical Laboratory Science programme, the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee will first select from those applicants who have specified that they are seeking admission to the Medical Laboratory Science programme only and not also to one or more of the Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy or Radiation Therapy programmes offered by the University of Otago, and who, normally, achieve a minimum average of 65% for the Health Sciences First Year category, or a minimum average of B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4) for the Two or More Years of University Study, Graduate, and Alternative categories. (See Note (ii) below.)

Thereafter if Domestic places are still available in each of the applicable categories, the Committee will then select from the group of applicants who are seeking to enter Medical Laboratory Science and one or more of those other programmes.

Notes:

(i) To be considered in the “Medical Laboratory Science Single Programme Preference” group, an applicant must specify that he or she is applying only for the Medical Laboratory Science professional programme by close of applications (15 September) for admission to Health Sciences Undergraduate Professional Programmes in the year prior to admission. Applicants in this group may apply for admission to other programmes excluding Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy and Radiation Therapy at the University of Otago.

(ii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(e) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori ethnicity and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand’s need for a diverse health workforce is met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(f), 1(g), 1(h) or 1(i) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori;

(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see Note).
An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry, be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written statement describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai‘i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(f) To be considered for admission under the Health Sciences First Year category, an applicant must

(i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (see also 1(k));

(ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, normally with a minimum average of 65% (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their average mark in the Health Sciences First Year papers and in accordance with 1(d).

Note:

(i) If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the highest scoring seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.

(ii) To be admitted to the Health Sciences First Year course, the applicant must not have studied any university degree-level papers that include a subject that is the same, similar to, or contains significant portions of any of the prescribed Health Sciences First Year papers. Prior university degree-level study in any subject area must not comprise more than one year of equivalent full-time study.

(g) To be considered for admission under the Two or More Years of University Study category, an applicant must not be a finalist but must have completed two or more years of full-time study at a university in New Zealand comprising at least three papers at 200-level, must not have failed more than two papers in any one year subsequent to a first year of study, and have completed or be required to complete the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course (see note (i)), normally with a minimum grade of B- (GPA of 4) across all papers (but see 1(e));

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences, and in accordance with 1(d) and note (iii).

Notes:

(i) Applicants offered a place under the Two or More Years of University Study category who have not yet completed some or all of the Health Sciences First Year papers (or equivalent) will be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes. Prescribed papers must be completed at the University of Otago in the year following application to the programme.

(ii) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.

(iii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(h) To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:

- a bachelor's degree; or
- a bachelor's honours degree; or
- a bachelor's degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma.

Notes:

(i) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.
(ii) The grades obtained in a bachelor's honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

The applicant must have completed or be required to complete the papers of the Health Sciences First Year course or their equivalents (see note (i)). The average grade for all papers in the qualifying programme must be at least B- (GPA of 4) (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA and in accordance with 1(d) and note (iii).

Notes:

(i) Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category who have not yet completed some or all of the Health Sciences First Year papers (or equivalent) will be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes. Prescribed papers must be completed at the University of Otago in the year following application to the programme.

(ii) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.

(iii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(i) To be considered for admission under the Alternative category, an applicant must: either

- hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category;
- have completed a degree at an overseas university at the equivalent of at least NZQF Level 7;
- hold a master's or doctoral degree;
- be an allied health professional who holds a relevant tertiary-level qualification and has completed no less that five years of full-time work in an allied health profession.

All applicants applying for admission under the Alternative category will be required to complete or will have completed the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course (see note (i)), and have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level (usually a minimum grade of B- (GPA of 4) (Otago equivalent)) (but see 1(e) and note (ii)).

All applicants applying for admission under the Alternative category must provide a statement of interest and a current curriculum vitae.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a single programme preference for Medical Laboratory Science.

Notes:

(i) Applicants offered a place under the Alternative category who have not yet completed some or all of the Health Sciences First Year papers (or equivalent) will be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes. Prescribed papers must be completed at the University of Otago in the year following application to the programme.

(ii) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.

(j) The Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of places in second year classes to International students who...
meet all the requirements determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)

(k) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants’ meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.

(l) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

(m) Any applicant who
   (i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or
   (ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or
   (iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
   (iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (m)(i)-(iii),
may be declined admission to the programme by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant’s health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant’s suitability for admission.

Notes:
(i) See Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html
(ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year course is 15 September in the year before admission.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
   (b) No candidate may enrol in any papers other than those prescribed for the degree, except with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (c) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 Credits and Exemptions
   The Board of Studies may grant such credits and exemptions as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

4 Cross Credits
   (a) A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed another degree, may cross credit any of the papers of the First Year course.
   (b) In addition, a candidate who has passed any papers similar to papers in the Second or Third Year courses may be exempted from those papers.
   (c) If papers worth more than 180 points are cross credited or the subject of exemptions, the Director of the Programme will, where appropriate, prescribe additional or alternative papers at the same or higher level and points value to be passed to ensure a coherent and equitable overall programme of study.

5 Terms Requirements
   (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination for any paper in the Second, Third or Fourth years of the programme without having gained terms in that paper prior to the examination.
(b) A candidate gains terms based on satisfactory attendance, professional attitudes and skills assessment and the performance of each student in all components of the course in each year, including the clinical placement in the Fourth Year.

(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat the whole of that paper.

(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

6 Examinations

(a) To pass any paper, candidates must achieve
   (i) a mark of 50% or better in the theoretical component assessed in the final examination, and
   (ii) an overall mark of 50% or better in the internal assessment which comprises assignments, practical and technical components.

   If either component of a paper is failed the paper will be deemed to be failed.

(b) In any year a candidate who has satisfied Terms Requirements for one or more papers but has not sat the final examination, or, having sat, obtains a D grade, may be permitted to sit special examinations for the papers concerned provided that the candidate has not failed more than half the total points for the year of the programme. In this event, the candidate will be required to repeat all the failed papers.

(c) Any candidate who has achieved an E grade in a paper shall not normally be admitted to special examinations but shall be required to repeat the paper.

(d) Any candidate who is repeating a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination for that paper.

(e) Applications for special consideration due to illness or events beyond a candidate's control are considered by the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science in accordance with the Examinations and Assessment regulations.

7 Withdrawal from the Programme

A candidate who withdraws from the programme must obtain the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) before being readmitted.

8 Exclusion from the Programme

(a) A candidate who fails any or all of the papers for a year of the programme other than the Health Sciences First Year may enrol again for the paper or papers concerned. This concession shall normally be granted only once in the programme.

   The candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science if he or she:
   (i) fails to complete all of the requirements for a year of study at a second attempt; or
   (ii) fails to complete any paper of a later year of the programme at the first attempt (which may include special examinations) having repeated a previous year.

(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is
   (i) subject to criminal charges;
   (ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
   (iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
   (iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),
may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science

9 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

10 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(i) Students undertake placements in approved medical laboratories for the fourth year of the programme, which is taught in two semesters.
(ii) Papers of the fourth year may sometimes be offered only in one semester, and not all papers will necessarily be available in any one year.
(iii) In order to obtain a pass in each fourth year paper, a candidate shall be required to complete assignments, achieve specified competencies, and pass the examination.

Schedule
Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POPH 192</td>
<td>Population Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.

| Second Year | MELS 208 | Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology       | 45     |
|            | MELS 223 | Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc)         | 18     |
|            | MELS 230 | Biochemistry (for BMLSc)                   | 18     |
|            | MELS 241 | Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc) | 18 |
|            | MELS 251 | Physiology (for BMLSc)                     | 21     |

Notes: (i) Candidates for the second and subsequent years of the BMLSc programme will normally have passed all papers for the previous year of study.
(ii) Information regarding exemptions from any BMLSc paper is not published here but may be obtained from the Director of the BMLSc programme.

| Third Year  | MELS 301 | Diagnostic Chemical Pathology             | 30     |
|            | MELS 302 | Haematology and Transfusion Science       | 30     |
|            | MELS 304 | Principles of Pathology                   | 15     |
|            | MELS 305 | Elements of Histotechnology               | 15     |
|            | MELS 306 | Medical Microbiology                      | 30     |

| Fourth Year | Two of the following:                       |
|            | MELS 401 | Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology     | 60     |
|            | MELS 402 | Clinical Microbiology                     | 60     |
|            | MELS 403 | Clinical Virology                         | 60     |
|            | MELS 404 | Diagnostic Molecular Pathology            | 60     |
|            | MELS 405 | Cytopathology                             | 60     |
|            | MELS 406 | Haematology                               | 60     |
|            | MELS 407 | Histopathology                            | 60     |
|            | MELS 408 | Transfusion Science                       | 60     |
|            | MELS 409 | Clinical Immunology                       | 60     |
Registration of Medical Laboratory Scientists

Admission to the practice of Medical Laboratory Science in New Zealand is governed by the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003. It requires practical training carried out under conditions prescribed by the Medical Sciences Council of New Zealand. The practical work must be carried out under supervision in a recognised diagnostic pathology laboratory after the candidate has passed the Fourth Year Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science.

Further details may be obtained from the Registrar, Medical Sciences Council of New Zealand, PO Box 11905, Manners Street, Wellington 6142.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science  PGDipMLSc

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall normally have attained the degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science with credit or distinction, or have a qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Medical Laboratory Science.

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall comprise the following:
   (a) MELS 510
   (b) either HASC 417; or PHCY 506; or both PUBH 711 and PUBH 725.
   (c) MELS 580 Research Project.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise one year of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years, and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Papers for the Diploma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MELS 510</td>
<td>Advanced Medical Laboratory Practice</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 580</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 506</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 711</td>
<td>Principles of Epidemiology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 725</td>
<td>Applied Biostatistics 1 – Fundamentals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Medical Laboratory Science  MMLSc

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall have qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science with credit or distinction, or have equivalent qualifications acceptable to the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of research undertaken under supervision. The candidate shall have one or more supervisors, at least one of whom shall be a member of the staff of the University.
   (b) The topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science.
   (c) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 Examination
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
      (i) be accepted without amendments;
      (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
      (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
      (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
   (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
   (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
   (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Nursing Science
MNSc

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Postgraduate Nursing Admissions Committee.

(b) Every applicant
(i) must hold an undergraduate degree requiring at least three years of full-time study; or hold a bachelor's honours degree; or hold a bachelor's degree followed by a postgraduate diploma; or hold a master's or doctoral degree;
Note: Applicants must have achieved a grade average of B or better in the final two years of the qualifying degree (except for a doctoral degree or a master's degree that is not graded) on which the application is based.

(ii) must have provided a current curriculum vitae and a statement of interest.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA and a possible interview.
Note: For guidance on how grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission into MNSc at www.otago.ac.nz/nursingmasters.

(c) Any applicant who
(i) is, or who has been, the subject of criminal charges; or
(ii) is, or who has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or
(iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
(iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by 1(d)(i)-(iii);
may be declined admission to the programme by the Master of Nursing Science Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

(d) The number of candidates to be admitted to the first year of the programme will be determined by the number of places available for clinical teaching.

(e) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori ethnicity and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is
focused on ensuring that New Zealand's need for a diverse health workforce is met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

Applicants who have fulfilled the requirements in 1(b) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i)  Māori

(ii)  Indigenous Pacific (see note)

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori or indigenous Pacific ancestry and be a permanent resident or citizen or New Zealand, and complete a written statement describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai’i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

Note: Applicants will be assessed for literacy, numeracy and bio-science capacity during the selection process.

2  Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the MNSc Schedule.

(b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any Second Year paper until all First Year papers have been passed.

(c) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any paper unless they can meet the inherent requirements for that paper.

3  Exemptions

With the approval of the Board of Studies, a candidate may be exempt from up to 30 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study. Any exemptions will be dependent on the student being able to meet the clinical hour requirements of the Nursing Council of New Zealand.

4  Duration of the Programme

(a) The duration of the programme will normally be two years of full-time study.

(b) A candidate for the degree will be expected to meet the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

5  Terms Requirements

(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.

(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at clinical practice and by performance in a professional manner of such practical work and other work as the Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies may require.

(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat the whole of that paper.

(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

6  Examination of the Research Project

(a) The written report shall normally be assessed by two examiners, one internal to the Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies and one external.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Director of the Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies.
7 Exclusion from the Programme
(a) A candidate who obtains a D grade in one or more papers in any year may be permitted to re-enrol in those papers. Normally no candidate shall be permitted to:
(i) re-enrol if papers worth more than half the points of the programme for that year have been failed;
(ii) re-enrol in a clinical experience paper on more than one occasion;
(iii) re-enrol in more than three clinical experience papers over the duration of the programme.
(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is
(i) subject to criminal charges; or
(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body: or
(iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (d)(i)-(iii),
may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies Academic Committee.

8 Withdrawal from the Programme
Any period of withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

9 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

10 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Requirements for the Degree of Master of Nursing Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>NURS 441</td>
<td>Professional Nursing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>NURS 442</td>
<td>Health Care in New Zealand</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>NURS 443</td>
<td>Nursing Science 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>NURS 444</td>
<td>Nursing Science 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>NURS 445</td>
<td>Introduction to Clinical Nursing Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>NURS 446</td>
<td>Nursing Clients with Altered Health States</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>NURS 447</td>
<td>Applied Nursing Research</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>NURS 501</td>
<td>Nursing Science 3</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>NURS 502</td>
<td>Mental Health Nursing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>NURS 503</td>
<td>Nursing Clients with Complex Health States</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>NURS 504</td>
<td>Consolidation of Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>NURS 580</td>
<td>Nursing Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>NURS 581</td>
<td>Integrating Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Radiation Therapy  BRT

Note: For specific enquiries about admission to the Radiation Therapy programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (healthsciences@otago.ac.nz).

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee.

(b) Admission to the programme is limited to a number of applicants determined annually based on the number of clinical placements available.

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
   (i) Secondary School (see 1(f))
   (ii) One Year of University Study (see 1(g))
   (iii) Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(h))
   (iv) Graduate (see 1(i))
   (v) Alternative (see 1(j)).

(d) In selecting Domestic students from categories 1(c)(ii-v) above, the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee will first select from those applicants who are seeking entry to the Radiation Therapy programme only and not also to one or more of the Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy or Physiotherapy programmes offered by the University of Otago, and who, normally, have achieved a minimum average of B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4). (See Note (ii) below).

Thereafter if Domestic places are still available in each of the applicable categories the Committee will then select from the group of applicants who are seeking to enter Radiation Therapy and one or more of those other programmes.

Notes:

(i) To be considered in the “Radiation Therapy Single Programme Preference” group, an applicant must specify that he or she is applying only for the Radiation Therapy professional programme by close of applications (15 September) for admission to Health Sciences Undergraduate Professional Programmes in the year prior to admission. Applicants in this group may apply for admission to other programmes excluding Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, and Physiotherapy at the University of Otago.

(ii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Application for Admission to Radiation Therapy at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034783.html

(e) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori ethnicity and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand’s need for a diverse health workforce is met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)), who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(f)-(j) may also be considered in one or both of the following subcategories:

(i) Māori
(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see note)

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry, be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written statement describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.
Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai’i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(f) To be considered for admission under the Secondary School category, an applicant must

(i) have attained a satisfactory standard determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee in the National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 2 (or equivalent);

(ii) have completed or be completing English or Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira or Classics or History or Geography or Art History; and Mathematics or Statistics or Calculus; and Physics or Biology, at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalents) with a minimum of 16 credits per subject; and

(iii) have undertaken a Radiation Therapy Admissions interview and achieved a threshold level determined annually by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee. Applicants will be selected for interview on the basis of their academic record.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit. Final admission is subject to the fulfilment of the University’s entrance requirements and confirmation of satisfactory NCEA Level 3 results (or equivalents).

Note: Applicants who have not yet completed NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent) are initially considered on the basis of their NCEA Level 2 (or equivalent) performance and subjects taken for NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent). Applicants must have completed NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent) within the last five years. Admission from Secondary School will be based on a scoring process similar to that used for Managed Enrolment.

(g) To be considered for admission under the One Year of University Study category, an applicant must:

(i) have completed within the last five years one year of relevant university study in New Zealand, normally with a minimum average of B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4); and

(ii) have undertaken a Radiation Therapy Admissions interview and achieved a threshold level determined annually by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee. Applicants will be selected for interview on the basis of their academic record.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit in accordance with 1(d).

Note: For guidance on how average grades are calculated, and the definition of ‘relevant study’, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(h) To be considered for admission under the Two or More Years of University Study category, an applicant must:

(i) not be a finalist but must have completed within the last five years two or more years of relevant university study in New Zealand, comprising at least three papers at 200-level, normally with a minimum average of B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4); and

(ii) have undertaken a Radiation Therapy Admissions interview and achieved a threshold level determined annually by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee. Applicants will be selected for interview on the basis of their academic record.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit in accordance with 1(d).

Note: For guidance on how average grades are calculated, and the definition of ‘relevant study’, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html
(i) To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must
   (i) have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:
      – a bachelor’s degree; or
      – a bachelor’s honours degree; or
      – a bachelor’s degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma; and
   (ii) have undertaken a Radiation Therapy Admissions interview and achieved a threshold level determined annually by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee. Applicants will be selected for interview on the basis of their academic record.

   Notes:
   (i) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.
   (ii) The grades obtained in a bachelor’s honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

The average grade for all papers in the qualifying programme must be at least B-(GPA of 4)(but see 1(e)). Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, and in accordance with 1(d).

   Notes:
   (i) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html
   (ii) Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category may be required to pass relevant papers, to a standard determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee, before being admitted.

(j) To be considered for admission under the Alternative category, an applicant must
   (i) either
   hold a relevant degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category
   or
   have completed a relevant degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7;
   or
   hold a relevant master’s or doctoral degree;
   or
   have a relevant qualification acceptable to the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee;
   or
   be an allied health professional who holds a relevant qualification and has completed no less than five years of full-time work in that allied health profession, of which at least two years must have been in New Zealand; and
   (ii) have provided a statement of interest and current curriculum vitae, and undertaken a Radiation Therapy Admissions interview and achieved a threshold level determined annually by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee. Applicants will be selected for interview on the basis of their academic record.

   Notes:
   (i) Applicants seeking admission to Radiation Therapy with health-related professional experience will be required to demonstrate academic and/or professional experience in the relevant field, to a standard acceptable to the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee, as part of the selection process.
   (ii) For guidance on the definition of relevant qualification, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html
   (iii) Applicants offered a place under the Alternative category may be required to pass relevant papers, to a standard determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee, before being admitted.
All applicants applying for admission under the Alternative category will be required to have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit, and in accordance with 1(d).

(k) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants’ meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee.

(l) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

(m) Any applicant who
   (i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or
   (ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or
   (iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
   (iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (l)(i)-(iii), may be declined admission to the programme by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant’s health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant’s suitability for admission.

Notes:
(i) See Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html
(ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the first year course is 15 September in the year before admission.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree and shall normally be pursued over three years of full-time study.
   (b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.
   (c) Candidates require a clinical placement before enrolling in a clinical paper.

3 Duration of the Programme
   Candidates will normally be required to complete the programme in five years or fewer.

4 Credits and Exemptions
   The Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations may grant such credits and exemptions as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

5 Examinations
   (a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.
   (b) Candidates who fail to gain terms shall subsequently pursue a course of study approved by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.
   (c) A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations, be admitted to a special examination.
6 Withdrawal from the Programme

A candidate who withdraws from the programme must obtain the approval of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations. Applications for readmission must be submitted to the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations by 1 November in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.

7 Exclusion from the Programme

(a) Any candidate who fails to complete the requirements for a paper in two academic years may be excluded by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

(i) subject to criminal charges;
(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
(iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),
may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Radiation Therapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>RADT 121</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Practice I</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 122</td>
<td>Anatomy and Imaging</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 123</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology I</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 124</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 125</td>
<td>Healthcare Communication</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 126</td>
<td>Health and Human Behaviour</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 127</td>
<td>Radiation Technology I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td>RADT 211</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Practice II *</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 212</td>
<td>Principles of Research</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 213</td>
<td>Advanced Healthcare Communication</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 214</td>
<td>Radiation Technology II</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 215</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 216</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td>RADT 311</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Practice III *</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 312</td>
<td>Literature Analysis</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 313</td>
<td>Professional Development</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 314</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology III</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 315</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts III</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Candidates require a clinical placement to have been arranged before enrolling in RADT 211 or RADT 311.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours  BRT(Hons)

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed.
   (b) Every applicant must have completed the requirements of the degree of Bachelor of Radiation Therapy, or an equivalent qualification, and be eligible for registration as a medical radiation technologist.
   (c) Candidates must have passed all third year papers for the qualifying degree at a satisfactory level (normally with a B+ average for graded papers).
   (d) Candidates will enter into the Honours programme normally within two years of qualifying, but others will be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.
   (e) Entry for diagnostic Medical Radiation Technologists may be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.
   (f) Entry for overseas Medical Radiation Technologists may be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.

2  Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of a research methods paper or papers to the value of 30 points (normally HASC 417 and for part-time students normally taken in their first year) and the preparation and submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation to the value of 90 points.
   (b) The topic of the research thesis will be approved by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.
   (c) Two supervisors will be appointed by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Radiation Therapy, one of whom may be external to the University.
   (d) The programme will be delivered by distance learning (except for any block courses that may be part of the research methods paper), with regular supervision meetings; these meetings may be face-to-face or held via tele- or video-conference.
   (e) No candidate may enrol in any paper additional to the programme without the approval of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

3  Duration of the Programme
   (a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within one academic year of commencing the programme.
   (b) A part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within two academic years of commencing the programme.

4  Examination
   (a) At least two examiners for the thesis will be appointed by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations, and at least one shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate’s supervisors shall not be examiners, but they may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Radiation Therapy;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Radiation Therapy.

A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the degree shall be awarded with Third Class Honours. If the revised and resubmitted thesis is not judged to be satisfactory, the result shall be 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded).

Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Radiation Therapy should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Standard of Award of the Degree
The degree may be achieved with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II) or with Third Class Honours.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission criteria or courses of study, acceptable to the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations, which do not comply with the degree regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Bioethics and Health Law MBHL

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme will be subject to the approval of the Director of the Bioethics Centre following consultation with the Bioethics Board of Studies.

(b) Every applicant shall possess a postgraduate diploma, or be a graduate with honours or of a four-year undergraduate programme in a relevant discipline. A candidate shall usually have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law or an equivalent qualification, and shall have achieved an average across all papers of at least B+.

(c) All applicants must present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study shall consist of
(i) papers from the schedule to a value of 120 points; and
(ii) a dissertation.
Health Sciences: MBHL Regulations

(b) (i) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the diploma, in which case the programme will normally consist of the dissertation only.

(ii) The Bioethics Board of Studies may in special circumstances approve the inclusion in the programme of papers worth up to 30 points which are not listed in the schedule.

(iii) A candidate who has previously completed two or more papers listed in the schedule for another completed postgraduate diploma or honours degree or equivalent qualification may be exempted from a paper or papers up to a value of 30 points.

(iv) Law graduates who have passed LAWS 311, 428, 448, or 477 shall be required to take at least 30 points of LAWS papers from the schedule, or to take 30 points of other approved comparable papers.

(v) A candidate transferring credits for Law papers from another university shall be required to complete at least one of LAWS 547 or LAWS 548.

(c) The programme of study, the topic of the dissertation and the proposed supervisors shall be submitted to the Bioethics Board of Studies for its approval in accordance with established procedures for Division of Health Sciences postgraduate programmes.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the degree shall usually follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

Note: Although the minimum completion time is twelve months, full-time candidates will usually take eighteen months (part-time candidates thirty-six months). Full-time candidates aiming to finish within twelve months must commence study in the first semester.

(b) A candidate who was admitted after completing a Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law shall usually follow a programme of six months of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(c) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within three years of admission to the programme (six years for a part-time candidate).

4 Examination of the Dissertation

(a) The Director of the Bioethics Centre shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee each dissertation examination.

(b) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners; it is normally expected that one examiner will be from the Faculty of Law and one examiner will be from the Bioethics Centre. This pattern may be varied at the discretion of the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the Bioethics Centre.

5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Board of Studies, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Master of Bioethics and Health Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITC 401</td>
<td>Theories of Biomedical Ethics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 403</td>
<td>Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 547</td>
<td>Law and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and at least one of the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 511</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 528</td>
<td>Law and Emerging Technologies</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 548</td>
<td>Law and Psychiatry</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and any of LAWS 511, 528, 548 and the following papers to make a total of least 120 points:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 404</td>
<td>Ethics and Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 405</td>
<td>Bioethics in Clinical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 406</td>
<td>Health Research Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 407</td>
<td>Advanced Health Research Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 412</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other approved LAWS papers</td>
<td>15 or 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 890</td>
<td>MBHL Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law  PGDipBHL

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Director of the Bioethics Centre following consultation with the Bioethics Board of Studies.
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study and
       (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers from the schedule to the value of 120 points.
   (b) With prior approval of the Director of the Bioethics Centre following consultation with the Bioethics Board of Studies, one or more appropriate papers taught by a university at an equivalent level may be substituted for those in the schedule, to a maximum value of 30 points.
   (c) Law graduates who have passed LAWS 311, 428, 447, or 448 shall be required to take at least 30 points of LAWS papers from the schedule, or to take 30 points of other approved comparable papers.
   (d) A candidate may seek credit or exemption for up to 30 points based on Law papers from another university. Such candidates shall be required to complete at least one of LAWS 547 or LAWS 548.
   (e) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences endorsed in Clinical Ethics shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Schedule

Papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITC 401</td>
<td>Theories of Biomedical Ethics</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 403</td>
<td>Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 547</td>
<td>Law and Medicine</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and at least one of the following

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 511</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 528</td>
<td>Law and Emerging Technologies</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 548</td>
<td>Law and Psychiatry</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and any of LAWS 511, 528, 548 and the following papers to make a total of at least 120 points:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITC 404</td>
<td>Bioethics and Health Care</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 405</td>
<td>Bioethics in Clinical Practice</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 406</td>
<td>Health Research Ethics</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 407</td>
<td>Advanced Research Ethics</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 412</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other approved LAWS papers</td>
<td></td>
<td>15 or 30 points each</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law  GDipBHL

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme will be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) be a graduate or have a qualification or qualifications requiring at least three years’ full-time tertiary study or experience acceptable to the Board of Studies for the degree; and

(ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) (i) The programme of study shall consist of papers from the schedule to a value of not less than 120 points.

(ii) The Board of Studies may in special circumstances approve papers for the diploma which are not listed in the schedule.

(iii) A candidate may seek credit or exemption for papers previously completed at Otago or at another university or tertiary institution up to a value of 30 points.

(iv) A candidate seeking credit or exemption based on Law papers from another university shall be required to complete at least one of LAWS 447 and LAWS 448.

(b) The programme of study shall be submitted to the Board of Studies for its approval.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.
4 Level of Award of the Diploma
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Papers for the Graduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITC 401</td>
<td>Theories of Biomedical Ethics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 403</td>
<td>Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 447</td>
<td>Law and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and at least 15 further points of Law papers from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 311</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 428</td>
<td>Law and Emerging Technologies</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 448</td>
<td>Law and Psychiatry</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 467</td>
<td>International Human Rights Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and any of LAWS 311, 428, 448, 467 and the following papers to make a total of least 120 points:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITC 404</td>
<td>Ethics and Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 405</td>
<td>Bioethics in Clinical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 406</td>
<td>Health Research Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 407</td>
<td>Advanced Health Research Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 412</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other approved LAWS papers</td>
<td></td>
<td>15 or 30 points each</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Medical Imaging MMI

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator or nominee.

(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Imaging or comparable qualification and have achieved a grade of B or higher across the qualification, and
   (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced-level academic study, and
   (iii) have undertaken Level 8 research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points and achieved a grade of B+ or higher.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis, to the value of 120 points, embodying the results of supervised research on an approved topic in medical imaging.

(b) A candidate may not present a thesis that has previously been accepted for another degree.

(c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Programme Academic Co-ordinator or nominee.
(d) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student can complete within the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme
(a) A candidate for the degree shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.
(b) A candidate for the degree will be expected to complete the requirements within four years.

4 Examination of the Thesis
(a) The Programme Academic Co-ordinator (or nominee) will be the Convener of Examiners.
(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.
(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work submitted and an overall result selected from the options in clause (e) below.
(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.
(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee, who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of the Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Imaging  PGDipMI

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator or nominee.
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have a bachelor's degree in Medical Imaging or have a health sciences qualification in a relevant field requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study, and
       (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced-level academic study.

2  Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers to the value of 120 points comprising
       (i) MEIM 401 Radiodiagnosis of Body Imaging  30 points
           MEIM 402 Radiodiagnosis of Reproductive and Pregnancy Imaging  15 points
           MEIM 403 Radiodiagnosis of Head, Neck and Musculoskeletal System  15 points
       Note: MEIM 401 is a prerequisite for MEIM 402 and MEIM 403.
       (ii) approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points  30 points
       (iii) one or more of
           MEIM 410 Imaging Technology - Ultrasound  15 points
           MEIM 411 Imaging Technology - Computed Tomography  15 points
           MEIM 412 Imaging Technology - Magnetic Resonance Imaging  15 points
       (iv) other approved papers up to the value of 15 points.
   (b) With prior approval, 400-level papers worth up to 30 points in a relevant or related subject area offered by the University of Otago or another university or tertiary institution may be credited to the programme.
   (c) With prior approval, a candidate who has completed the requirements for a Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Imaging or a comparable health sciences qualification at the University of Otago or another university or tertiary institution may be exempted from papers worth a maximum of 60 points.

3  Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate for the diploma will be expected to complete the requirements within four years of admission to the programme.

4  Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5  Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

Note: This programme will not be offered in 2019.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Imaging  PGCertMI

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator or nominee.
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have a bachelor’s degree in Medical Imaging or have a health sciences qualification in a relevant field requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study, and
       (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced-level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of papers to the value of 60 points comprising
   (a) MEIM 401 Radiodiagnosis of Body Imaging 30 points
   (b) further approved MEIM papers to the value of 30 points 30 points

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate for the certificate will be expected to complete the requirements within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

Note: This programme will not be offered in 2019.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management  PGDipHealMgt

5 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator (or nominee).
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) be a graduate or hold a professional qualification requiring at least three years of tertiary level study; or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences);
   (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

6 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme shall comprise
   (i) four papers (worth a total of 60 points) from PUBH 713, 714, 735, 736, 742, 744, together with
   (ii) approved papers to a total of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration.
(b) With the prior approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator (or nominee), a candidate may substitute for one or more papers, equivalent papers offered by the University of Otago or another tertiary institution.
(c) With the prior approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator (or nominee), a candidate who has previously completed postgraduate study in an associated discipline may be permitted to substitute alternative papers for one or more of the required papers.
(d) With the prior approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator (or nominee), a candidate may substitute an approved research methods paper or papers worth 30 points for one Public Health paper worth 15 points and one Business Administration paper worth 15 points.

7 Duration of the Programme
(a) A candidate for the diploma shall follow a programme of study for not less than two semesters full-time, or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of admission to the programme, and a part-time candidate within four years of admission.

8 Level of Award of the Diploma
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

9 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
1. **Admission to the Programme**

   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

   (b) Every applicant shall

   (i) be a graduate in Medicine, Physiotherapy, Physical Education or Human Nutrition or, having another relevant health professional qualification, be admitted ad eundem statum;

   (ii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field;

   (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2. **Structure of the Programme**

   (a) The programme of study shall consist of SPME 701 and SPME 711 and additional papers from the schedule, to a total value of 120 points.

   (b) A candidate may be granted exemption for up to 30 points based on equivalent study in a relevant or related subject successfully completed at a university or other tertiary institution.

3. **Duration of the Programme**

   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

4. **Level of Award of the Diploma**

   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. **Variations**

   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

---

**Schedule**

**Papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPME 701</td>
<td>Issues in Sports Medicine</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 702</td>
<td>Medical Aspects of Exercise</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 703</td>
<td>Sports Nutrition</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 704</td>
<td>Health and Human Performance A</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 705</td>
<td>Health and Human Performance B</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 707</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury 1</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 708</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury 2</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 709</td>
<td>Women in Sport: Health Issues</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 710</td>
<td>Sports Ergonomics</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 711</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 542</td>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology  PGDipMedTech

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years’ tertiary level study;
      (ii) have experience of or be currently working in a field of health care relevant to the endorsed option;
      (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2  Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, to the value of 120 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.
   (b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3  Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for two years of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

4  Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5  Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Endorsement Requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cardiology</td>
<td>MTEC 701, 702, 703, 704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleep Medicine</td>
<td>MTEC 701, 702, 705, 706</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology  PGCertMedTech

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   
(b) Every applicant shall
      (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years’ tertiary level study;
      (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme shall consist of two papers, MTEC 701 and MTEC 702.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one year of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## Medicine

### Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations</th>
<th>page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery</td>
<td>511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Medicine</td>
<td>518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Aviation Medicine</td>
<td>520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of General Practice</td>
<td>521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Ophthalmology</td>
<td>524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Primary Health Care</td>
<td>526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Public Health</td>
<td>528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Travel Medicine</td>
<td>530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours</td>
<td>532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medical Science</td>
<td>533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health</td>
<td>536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice</td>
<td>537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Informatics</td>
<td>539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology</td>
<td>541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences</td>
<td>543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care</td>
<td>544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health</td>
<td>546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation</td>
<td>547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Surgical Anatomy</td>
<td>550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine</td>
<td>551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</td>
<td>552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine</td>
<td>552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Clinician-Performed Ultrasound</td>
<td>553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice</td>
<td>553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine</td>
<td>554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care</td>
<td>556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health</td>
<td>557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation</td>
<td>558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice</td>
<td>558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine</td>
<td>559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Women's Health</td>
<td>560</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Medicine

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.
Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery  MB ChB

1 Admission to the Programme

Note: For specific enquiries about admission to the Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery programme, intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz).

(a) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery programme shall be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee.

(b) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery programme is limited to a number, determined annually, of Domestic students (but see regulation 1(i) regarding International student admissions).

Note: ‘Domestic student’ is defined in the Admission to University Statute 2011, clause 3.3.

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
   Health Sciences First Year (see 1(f))
   Graduate (see 1(g))
   Alternative (see 1(h))

(d) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori ethnicity and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand’s need for a diverse health workforce is met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

   Applications in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(f), 1(g), or 1(h) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:
   (i) Māori;
   (ii) Indigenous Pacific (see Note).

   An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry, be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written statement describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

   An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

   Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawaii, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(e) Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have lived or been educated in a rural area of New Zealand (see Note) may seek admission under the New Zealand Rural Origins sub-category. If successful, these students may be required to undertake one year of the medical programme in a rural immersion programme. This year will not add to the overall length of the programme.
Note: To qualify for the New Zealand Rural Origins sub-category applicants must
(i) have undertaken a minimum of four years of their pre-tertiary education at a school in a rural area of New Zealand; or
(ii) have resided in a rural area of New Zealand for a minimum of four consecutive years following the completion of their secondary education; or
(iii) have undertaken a combination of pre-tertiary education at a school in a rural area of New Zealand and residence in a rural area of New Zealand, for a minimum of four consecutive years.

See the Guidelines for Admission on the Health Sciences website (www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences) for definitions of rurality used for this sub-category. Applicants are strongly encouraged to contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office prior to applications closing with any questions regarding eligibility for the Rural Origins sub-category.

(f) To be considered for admission under the Health Sciences First Year category, an applicant must:
(i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (see also 1(j));
(ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, with a minimum mark of 70% in each paper (but see 1(d));
(iii) meet any other requirements as determined by the Medical Admissions Committee (see Guidelines for Admission for current requirements).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their marks in all of the Health Sciences First Year papers.

Notes:
(i) If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the highest scoring seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.
(ii) To be admitted to the Health Sciences First Year course, the applicant must not have studied any university degree-level papers that include a subject that is the same, similar to, or contains significant portions of any of the prescribed Health Sciences First Year papers. Prior university degree-level study in any subject areas must not comprise more than one year of equivalent full-time study.

(g) To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must:
(i) have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:
   – a bachelor’s degree; or
   – a bachelor’s honours degree; or
   – a bachelor’s degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma;

Notes:
(i) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.
(ii) The grades obtained in a bachelor’s honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.
(iii) meet any other requirements as determined by the Medical Admissions Committee (see Guidelines for Admission for current requirements).

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their grade point average (GPA), as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences.

Notes:
(i) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html
(ii) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.
(iii) Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Medical Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.
To be considered for admission under the Alternative category, an applicant must be a Domestic student and:

(i) hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category;
   or
   have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7 no less than three years prior to the application;
   or
   hold a master's or doctoral degree;
   or
   demonstrate health-related professional experience in a relevant field to a standard acceptable to the Medical Admissions Committee.

*Note:* Applicants seeking admission to Medicine with health-related professional experience will be required to demonstrate academic and/or professional experience in the relevant field, to a standard acceptable to the Medical Admissions Committee, as part of the selection process.

(ii) have provided a statement of interest and current curriculum vitae, and have achieved at least a minimum academic standard, to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee from year to year, in the course of study on which the application for admission is based. An applicant may be required to attend an interview.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a possible interview. An applicant may apply only once under the Alternative category.

*Notes:*

(i) Applicants offered a place under the Alternative category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Medical Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

(ii) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.

(i) The Medical Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of places in second year classes to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Medical Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)

(j) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants’ meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Medical Admissions Committee.

(k) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Medical Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

(l) Any applicant who
   (i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or
   (ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or
   (iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
   (iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (l)(i)-(iii),

may be declined admission to the programme by the Medical Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

*Notes:*

(i) Additional requirements may include, for example, tests of aptitudes, attitudes and professional behaviours. See Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html
The due date for Alternative category applications is 1 May in the year before admission into the second year course; the due date for applications under the Health Sciences First Year and Graduate categories is 15 September in the year before admission.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the MB ChB Schedule.

(b) No student may take any paper additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School (or nominee) or the Dean of a School of Medicine.

(c) In approved cases, the Medical degree may be combined in an integrated programme of study with any of the following degrees: Doctor of Philosophy, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Clinical Dentistry (in Oral Medicine), Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences, Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours.

Note: For further information and details of integrated programme requirements, contact the Faculty Manager, Otago Medical School.

3 Admission of Students by Transfer

Transfer of students to the Medical programme at the University of Otago from the Medical programme at the University of Auckland (and vice versa) is possible only at Trainee Intern (sixth year) level. Students will be admitted with the approval of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School and provided that:

(a) a one to one exchange of students can be arranged;

(b) the student has achieved a standard of performance acceptable to the Academic Board;

(c) the Academic Board is satisfied there are special reasons for the student to transfer;

(d) the Otago Medical School has sufficient resources and facilities to accept the student.

Note: Students transferring from Auckland will graduate with the Auckland MB ChB degrees and students transferring from Otago will graduate with the Otago MB ChB degrees.

4 Division of Class after Third Year

Facilities for the teaching of the fourth, fifth and sixth years of the programme are provided in the Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine. After completion of third year, the class will be divided and students allocated to one of the three schools for the remainder of their programme.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student’s personal preference as far as possible. However, if the numbers of applicants for entry to any one of the clinical schools exceeds the number of places available, a ballot will be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in one of the other schools.

The division includes international students who will be allocated equally among the three schools. Once class division has been finalised, exchanges between schools will be permitted only if there is a vacant place and with the approval of the Deans concerned.

Note: No transfer is possible between the Auckland and Otago Schools of Medicine at this stage in the programme.

5 Terms

(a) A candidate must obtain terms in order to sit the final examination and/or to proceed to the following year of study. It is the decision of the Board of Censors for the year concerned to award terms, deny terms, or defer terms. The Board may, for a student for whom terms have been deferred in Second, Third, or Fifth Year, admit the student to the final examinations and allow completion of the terms requirements up to the time of the relevant special examinations. The Board may, for a student for whom terms have been deferred in Fourth Year, allow completion of the terms requirements up to the commencement of the Fifth Year.
(b) Terms will be awarded by Boards of Censors for each year based on attendance, knowledge, professional behaviours and skills assessments, and on the overall performance of each student in all components of the course during the year. Concerns about performance with respect to any of these components during the year can contribute to a decision to deny terms. Such denial of terms can also take into account concerns of a similar nature raised in previous years, particularly if there is a pattern of behaviours that suggest that there is insufficient progress in addressing the concerns.

(c) The Sixth Year will be a Trainee Internship designed to introduce clinical responsibility for patients. It will include clinical modules and an elective period. To be awarded terms and pass the Sixth Year a candidate shall normally obtain a passing assessment from each clinical module and from the elective period. The assessment will be made on performance of clinical and other work, and other assessments. Passing the Sixth Year as a whole is based on all available information and is made as a collective decision by each campus, which is recommended to, and approved by, the Board of Censors for Sixth Year.

Notes:
(i) At the beginning of each year of the Medical programme, each department or the appropriate Board of Censors will clearly indicate to students specific requirements for the award of terms.
(ii) Sometimes the decision to pass the year can be made only after a further period of observation (such as repeating a module or modules which may require enrolment in additional quarters) and/or by collecting further information from end of year assessments.

(d) Students who are denied terms will normally be required to repeat the year as a whole. 
Note: In the event of absence through illness likely to be prejudicial to the granting of terms, students are advised to submit a Health Declaration to the Associate Dean of Student Affairs of the appropriate campus.

6 Examinations

(a) Examinations at the end of the Second, Third, and Fifth Years shall be conducted by means of written questions and/or by oral and practical, including clinical, examinations. In determining the outcome for the Second and Third Years, examination results are aggregated with the results of pre-advised in-course assessments and the designated Board of Censors may also take account of performance during the year of study. In determining the outcome for the Fifth Year, the Board of Censors may take account of performance during both the Fourth and Fifth Years.

(b) (i) A candidate for examinations at the end of the Second, Third, or Fifth Years, who has not sat the whole of the examination may be admitted to a special (incomplete) examination.

(ii) A candidate for examinations at the end of the Second, Third, or Fifth Years, who, having sat, has not passed the whole of the examination, may be admitted to a special (re-sit) examination.

Note: Entries for special examinations must reach the Manager, Student Administration, at least seven calendar days before the start of the special examination week.

(c) On the recommendation of the Board of Censors, candidates for any examination may be credited with a portion of that examination.

(d) Students who have reached an exceptionally high standard of performance in the Second or Third Year, on the recommendation of the Board of Censors, shall be granted a pass with Distinction in that year. Students who have reached an exceptionally high standard of performance throughout the Fourth and Fifth Years, on the recommendation of the Board of Censors, shall be granted a pass with Distinction at the end of the Fifth Year.

(e) Candidates who, in the opinion of the Board of Censors, have reached an exceptionally high standard in any discipline or disciplines throughout the Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth
Years shall be granted a pass with distinguished performance in the discipline or disciplines concerned and/or Distinction at the end of the Sixth Year.

7 Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) Temporary withdrawal

(i) A student who withdraws before the end of the third week of the course in the year of admission to second year classes and who wishes to recommence the following year must first obtain approval for a deferral, which will be considered by the Medical Admissions Committee, and any such applications will be dealt with under the regulations governing admission to the programme.

(ii) A student who, at any later time, withdraws from the Medical programme is required to apply for readmission to the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School not later than 1 June in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.

(iii) For applications under (ii) (above) the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School shall take into account the reasons for withdrawing, suitability for readmission, preparedness for readmission and availability of places in the programme. If there are insufficient places available, the Academic Board shall determine which students shall be readmitted.

(b) Permanent withdrawal

Students who withdraw from the Medical programme permanently have no right of readmission. However, they may be eligible to apply for admission under the regulations governing admission to the programme.

Note: For withdrawal and readmission criteria and procedures, see the policy and application forms at www.otago.ac.nz/medical-school/undergraduate/medicine/policies-and-guidelines/index.html

8 Exclusion from the Programme

(a) A candidate may be excluded from the programme by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School on the basis of repeated academic failure and/or other grounds as detailed in regulation 8(c) below.

(b) A candidate who fails to complete the requirements for any year of the programme (other than the First Year) may enrol again, but this concession may normally be granted only once in the programme.

(c) A candidate may be excluded from the programme who during the course of their studies is

(i) subject to criminal charges;

(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

(iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or

(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (c)(i)-(iii).

9 Level of Award of the Degrees

If, in the opinion of the Board of Censors for Sixth Year, any candidate has maintained a sufficiently high standard throughout the whole programme, the Board may recommend that the degrees be awarded with distinction.
10 Variations

On the recommendation of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

MB ChB Schedule

Requirements for the Degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POPH 192</td>
<td>Population Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>MICN 201</td>
<td>Medicine Second Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>MICN 301</td>
<td>Medicine Third Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>MICN 401</td>
<td>Medicine Fourth Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Year</td>
<td>MICN 501</td>
<td>Medicine Fifth Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sixth (Final)</td>
<td>MICN 621</td>
<td>Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>MICN 622</td>
<td>Medicine Sixth Year 2nd Quarter</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MICN 623</td>
<td>Medicine Sixth Year 3rd Quarter</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MICN 624</td>
<td>Medicine Sixth Year 4th Quarter</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: MICN 621-624 shall normally be taken in sequence in one year of study, but in approved cases the order may be varied or the total period of study extended.
Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Medicine  MD

1  Eligibility
   (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in a branch of medical science.
   (b) Every candidate for the degree must either
      (i) have held the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
      (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
   (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a medical graduate of the University of Otago, or shall have completed a substantial proportion of the work to be presented while working in a department of the University.

2  Application
   (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
      (i) a curriculum vitae;
      (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
      (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own work should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note i).
   (b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note ii) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note iii).
   (c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
   (d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes:
(i) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
(ii) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(iii) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.

3  Examination
   (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of the Otago Medical School through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
   (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of the Otago Medical School who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.
   (c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4  Variations
   Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.
   Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the MD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport MAeroRT

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and be a registered medical practitioner in his or her country of practice or residence.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of the following six papers with a total value of 180 points: AVME 717, 718, 721, 722, 803, and 804.
   (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, papers which have been completed at the University of Otago, another university, or an approved examining body may be credited to the programme and/or used as the basis for exemption from the requirements of (a) above, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to the candidate's proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum of 60 points.
   (c) A candidate who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport may be exempted from one or more papers in the programme for the degree to a maximum of 120 points.

Note: Candidates will normally be expected to have relevant clinical experience and to have attained an average grade of at least B in the papers for the diploma before admission to the advanced papers.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for three years of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 Level of Award of the Degree
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Aviation Medicine  MAvMed

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers to the value of 240 points.
   (b) At least 180 points must be from papers selected from AVME 711-804.
   (c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School papers which have been completed at the University of Otago, another university, or an approved examining body may be credited to the programme and/or used as the basis for exemption from the requirements of (b) above, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to the candidate’s proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum of 120 points.
   (d) A candidate who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine, Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, or Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine may be exempted from one or more papers in the programme for the degree to a maximum of 120 points.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for four years of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 Level of Award of the Degree
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of General Practice

MGP

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice, and
      (ii) have completed the prerequisite papers:
          a. GENA 821, or an equivalent research paper approved by the Board of Postgraduate Studies in Primary Health Care, and
          b. GENA 820 (or PRHC 701), and
      (iii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and
      (iv) have commenced vocational training for general practice or have had at least two years’ approved experience in general practice.
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of one of the following:
      (i) a thesis on an approved topic (120 points); or
      (ii) a research portfolio (120 points); or
      (iii) a research portfolio (90 points) plus approved research methods paper(s) worth 30 points.
   (b) A candidate may not present a thesis or research portfolio which has previously been accepted, in whole or in part, for another degree.
   (c) The programme of study including, as appropriate, the topic of the thesis or research portfolio and the supervisors of the research, or the component papers, shall be approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
   (d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme
   The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis. The degree shall normally require not less than two years of part-time study (or one year of full-time study) and not more than four years of part-time study (or two years of full-time study). Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 Examination of the Thesis or Portfolio
   (a) The thesis or portfolio shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or portfolio and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or portfolio:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Otago Medical School;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or portfolio for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or portfolio is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Otago Medical School should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis or portfolio lies.

5  Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6  Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Occupational Medicine  MOccMed

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and be a registered medical practitioner in his or her country of practice or residence.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of the following six papers with a total value of 180 points: AVME 715, 716, 723, 724, 801, and 802.
   (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, papers which have been completed at the University of Otago, another university, or an approved examining body may be credited to the programme and/or used as the basis for exemption from the requirements of (a) above, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to the candidate's proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum of 60 points.
   (c) A candidate who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine may be exempted from one or more papers in the programme for the degree to a maximum of 120 points.

Note: Candidates will normally be expected to have relevant clinical experience and to have attained an average grade of at least a B in the papers for the diploma before admission to the advanced papers.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for three years of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 Level of Award of the Degree
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Ophthalmology  MOphth

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences, or
      (ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and
      (iii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research on an approved topic in a branch of ophthalmic science.
   (b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
   (c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
   (d) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme
   The degree shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and within five years from the date of admission. The candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 Examination
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Medicine.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
      (i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Medicine;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Medicine.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Medicine should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Primary Health Care  MPHC

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i)  hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, or
   (ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, or
   (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the degree, and
   (iv)  have completed the prerequisite papers:
      PRHC 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care
      and either HASC 417 Health Sciences Research Methods
      or equivalent research paper(s) approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School
   (c) In exceptional circumstances the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School may approve an exemption from the specified prerequisites.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme shall consist of one of the following:
   (i)  a thesis on an approved topic (120 points); or
   (ii) a research portfolio (120 points); or
   (iii) a research portfolio (90 points) plus approved research methods paper(s) worth 30 points.
(b) A candidate may not present a thesis or research portfolio which has previously been accepted, in whole or in part, for another degree.
(c) The programme of study including, as appropriate, the topic of the thesis or research portfolio and the supervisors of the research, or the component papers, shall be approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
(d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme
The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis. The degree shall normally require not less than two years of part-time study (or one year of full-time study) and not more than four years of part-time study (or two years of full-time study). Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 Examination of the Thesis or Portfolio
(a) The thesis or portfolio shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Otago Medical School.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or portfolio and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or portfolio:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Otago Medical School;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or portfolio for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or portfolio is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Otago Medical School should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis or portfolio lies.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Public Health

**MPH**

1 Admission to the Programme
   
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator or his or her nominee.
   
   (b) Every applicant shall normally either
      
      (i) have satisfied all of the following:
         
         a. be a graduate or possess an appropriate professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study; and
         
         b. have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health or equivalent with an overall grade averaging B or better; and
         
         c. have passed approved research methods papers worth 30 points; they must include a 15-point research methods paper, passed with a grade of B+ or better, relevant to the candidate’s intended research design; and
         
         d. provide evidence of ability for an advanced level of academic study.
      
      or
   
      (ii) have commenced vocational training for public health medicine and have satisfied all of the following:
         
         a. have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School; and
         
         b. be registered for medical practice in New Zealand; and
         
         c. have completed four approved papers, each with a grade of B+ or better.

   Note: Candidates who have not completed research methods paper(s) worth at least 15 points are advised to enrol in research methods paper(s) at an appropriate level for Certificate of Proficiency. Where the requisite grade is achieved and admission to the degree programme is later granted, credit for the Certificate of Proficiency paper will normally be applied towards the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
   
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of either
      
      (i) approved PUBH papers to the value of 60 points and a 60-point dissertation; or
      
      (ii) a 120-point thesis embodying the results of one year of full-time or equivalent part-time supervised research.
   
   (b) The topic of the thesis or dissertation shall be in some branch of public health.
   
   (c) A candidate may not present a thesis or dissertation that has previously been accepted for another degree.
   
   (d) The programme of study and the topic and supervisors of the thesis or dissertation shall be approved by the Postgraduate Research Convenor or his or her nominee.
   
   (e) A candidate may, with the approval of the Public Health Academic Committee, substitute alternative papers that have substantial public health content, up to the value of 30 points.

3 Duration of the Programme
   
   (a) A candidate for the degree shall usually follow a programme of one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   
   (b) A candidate for the degree will be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.
4 Examination of the Thesis

(a) The Dean or Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.

(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Examination of the Dissertation

(a) The Dean or Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each dissertation examination.

(b) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the supervising department.

(c) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(f) Amendments (regulation 5(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee, who should normally be external to the University.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Travel Medicine

MTravMed

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine, or

(ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and

(iii) have successfully completed a paper or papers worth at least 30 points in research methods relevant to Health Sciences, as approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

(c) In exceptional circumstances the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School may approve an exemption from the specified prerequisites.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme shall consist of one of the following:

(i) a thesis on an approved topic (120 points); or

(ii) a research portfolio (120 points); or

(iii) a research portfolio (90 points) plus approved research methods paper(s) worth 30 points.

(b) A candidate may not present a thesis or research portfolio which has previously been accepted, in whole or in part, for another degree.

(c) The programme of study including, as appropriate, the topic of the thesis or research portfolio and the supervisors of the research, or the component papers, shall be approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

(d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.
3 **Duration of the Programme**

The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis. The degree shall normally require not less than two years of part-time study (or one year of full-time study) and not more than four years of part-time study (or two years of full-time study). Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 **Examination of the Thesis or Portfolio**

(a) The thesis or portfolio shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or portfolio and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or portfolio:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Otago Medical School;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or portfolio for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or portfolio is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Otago Medical School should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis or portfolio lies.

5 **Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**Schedule**

Papers available for the Degree of Master of Travel Medicine (not exclusive)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENA 702</td>
<td>Sexual and Reproductive Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 720</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 702</td>
<td>Wilderness and Expedition Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appropriate Primary Health Care, Aviation Medicine and Public Health papers (subject to individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care)
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours   BMedSc(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have satisfactorily completed three or more years of the programme for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery or have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation.
   (b) The course of study and the topic of the thesis shall be approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
   (c) One or two supervisors from members of the academic staff of the University will be appointed by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School on the recommendation of the Head of Department concerned. The primary supervisor shall be an academic staff member (at the level of lecturer or research fellow or above) of the University of Otago. At least one supervisor shall normally be from within the Otago Medical School.
   (d) Candidates for the degree shall be full-time and may not hold any position of emolument or attend any other course without the approval of the Head of Department concerned.

3 Duration of the Programme
   The requirements for the degree shall be completed within one year of commencing the programme.

4 Examination
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
      (i) be accepted without amendments;
      (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
      (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
      (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the degree shall be awarded with Third Class Honours. If the revised and resubmitted thesis is not judged to be satisfactory the result shall be 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded).

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Standard of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Applications for enrolment in the programme are due by the first Friday in August in the year before admission.
4 Examination

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of four papers in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, AVME 717, 718, 721 and 722.
   (b) A candidate may apply to substitute a research paper, AVME 780 or AVME 785 (30 points), for one paper in (a) above.
   (c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, a candidate may be granted an exemption for up to two of the prescribed papers on the basis of having completed an appropriate paper or papers at an equivalent level offered by the University of Otago, another university or an approved examining body.
   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) The programme will normally be completed in two years of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within five years of admission to the programme.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health   DCH

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in New Zealand.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study for the diploma shall consist of two papers, CHHE 701 (see Note) and CHHE 702, which are normally to be taken in consecutive semesters and cannot be taken concurrently.
   (b) In order to complete the requirements for CHHE 702, the candidate must concurrently hold, for a minimum of 26 weeks, a hospital position in medical paediatrics approved for this purpose.

3 Duration of the Programme
   The programme requirements shall normally be completed within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Examinations
   Candidates shall be assessed by written and clinical examinations. An oral examination may also be required.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Paper CHHE 701 is taught through the University’s Distance Learning Programme. As well as being a compulsory paper for DCH, it may be taken by other approved health professionals; it is not restricted to medical graduates.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice  PGDipGP

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and

(ii) have commenced or completed formal vocational training for general practice.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in either Australia or New Zealand or have an exemption from this requirement from the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the Schedule worth a total of 120 points, including either or both of the core papers, PRHC 701 and GENA 820.

(b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, one or more appropriate papers taught by a university at an equivalent level may be substituted for those in the schedule, to a maximum value of 30 points.

(c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate. No such paper may be used for an exemption in any other programme.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for a Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

(d) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.

3 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## Core papers

### Either

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 701</td>
<td>New Zealand Primary Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or GENA 820</td>
<td>Nature of Medical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Elective papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENA 702</td>
<td>Sexual and Reproductive Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 704</td>
<td>Te Tūhauora: Māori Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 708</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 709</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 710</td>
<td>Mental Health and Illness in Primary Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 711</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 713</td>
<td>Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 719</td>
<td>Tropical Infectious Disease</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 720</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 723</td>
<td>Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Settings</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 724</td>
<td>The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 725</td>
<td>Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 726</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 727</td>
<td>Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 728</td>
<td>Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 729</td>
<td>Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 736</td>
<td>Pacific Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 737</td>
<td>Obesity Prevention and Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 821</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 822</td>
<td>Advanced Nature of General Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 823</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 824</td>
<td>Ethics in General Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 825</td>
<td>Culture, Health and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 702</td>
<td>Wilderness and Expedition Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, other appropriate papers may be considered for inclusion in a programme of study, to a maximum value of 30 points. These include papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care and other postgraduate Public Health and Human Nutrition papers.

*Note: Students intending to proceed to the degree of Master of General Practice should consult the regulations for that programme.*
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Informatics  PGDipHealInf

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, or
       (ii) hold a professional qualification in a health-related field or have satisfied the Otago Medical School that previous training and experience is appropriate for the applicant to undertake the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of four papers:
       (i) two core papers: HEIN 701, HEIN 702;
       (ii) two papers selected from HEIN 703, 704, 705, 706, 707.
   (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers, an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or approved examining body.

3 Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine  PGDipMSM

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.
(d) The holder of the Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine can enrol within four years of completing the requirements for the certificate.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study shall consist of six compulsory papers (MSME 701-704, 708, 709; see Note ii) and two optional papers (selected from MSME 705-707, 710, 711).
(b) A candidate who enrols for the diploma within four years of completing the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine may complete the diploma programme by taking four of the remaining six papers, which must include any compulsory papers not already passed (see Note iii).

3 Duration of the Programme
The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the diploma is two years, and the maximum time is four years from commencing study.

4 Examinations
A candidate shall be examined in each paper.
A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 Exemptions
The Board of Studies may recommend to the Dean of the Otago Medical School that a candidate be exempted from up to two papers on the basis of work previously completed for a relevant course of study, to the satisfaction of the Board.

6 Level of Award of the Diploma
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(i) Two papers are taught on campus (MSME 701, 709), and eight by distance learning.
(ii) MSME 701 is a prerequisite for MSME 709.
(iii) Candidates who have completed the five-paper certificate (pre-2006 regulations) may complete the diploma programme by taking three of the remaining papers.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology  PGDipOMG

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme (see Note i).
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise seven papers, OBGY 712, 713, 715, 716, 717, 718, and 719 (see Note ii).
   (b) In order to qualify for the award of the diploma, every candidate must satisfactorily fulfil the requirements of all seven papers.
   (c) OBGY 717 shall normally be completed within a minimum of 6 months and a maximum of 24 months (see Note iii).
   (d) OBGY 712, 713, 715, 716, 718, and 719 shall normally together require 12 months of part-time study.
   (e) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, may substitute for up to 54 points components of the University of Auckland’s Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology programme.
   (f) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Women’s Health shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 Examinations
   (a) Every candidate must submit for approval a log book, certified by an approved clinical supervisor, which documents the clinical competence and experience gained while a candidate for the diploma.
   (b) Candidates shall be assessed by written, oral and clinical examinations.
   (c) A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

4 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
   (i) OBGY 712, 713, 715 and 716 are taught through the Distance Learning Programme of the University of Otago. OBGY 718 and OBGY 719 are residential courses of three days each. These papers may be taken separately by non-diploma candidates.
   (ii) The course requirements for OBGY 717, including the requirements for clinical training and experience, will be specified by the Board of Studies in a logbook prior to the commencement of study. This paper is for diploma candidates only.
   (iii) Local tutorial programmes will be coordinated through the Departments of Obstetrics and Gynaecology in the three Schools of Medicine.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine  PGDipOccMed

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of four papers in Occupational Medicine, AVME 715, 716, 723 and 724.
   (b) A candidate may apply to substitute a research paper, AVME 780 or AVME 785 (30 points), for one paper in (a) above.
   (c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, a candidate may be granted an exemption for up to two of the prescribed papers on the basis of having completed an appropriate paper or papers at an equivalent level offered by the University of Otago, another university or an approved examining body.
   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) The programme will normally be completed in two years of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within five years of admission to the programme.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise four papers from the following:
      
      OPHT 801 Ophthalmic Anatomy 30 points
      OPHT 802 Ophthalmic Physiology 30 points
      OPHT 803 Ophthalmic Optics 30 points
      OPHT 804 Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences 30 points
      OPHT 805 Ocular Genetics 30 points

   (b) With the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

3 Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care  PGDipPHC

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
      (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, or
      (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 120 points as prescribed for the option concerned in Part 1 of the Schedule.

   (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

   (c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care, or the Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate. No such paper may be used for an exemption in any other programme.

   Note: Students should normally enrol initially for a Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

   (d) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.

3 Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Schedule
Part 1: Requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unendorsed</strong></td>
<td>One paper, PRHC 701 (30 points), shall be compulsory, with the remaining papers, totalling 90 points, selected from elective papers listed in Part 2 of the Schedule below and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Endorsed in Long-Term Condition Management</strong></td>
<td>Papers to the value of 120 points: PRHC 701 (30 points), GENA 709 (30 points) and GENA 711 (30 points) shall be compulsory, with the remaining paper(s), totalling 30 points selected from GENA 704, 710, 737, HASC 417, REHB 713, 714 and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part 2: Papers required for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care (not exclusive)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core paper</th>
<th>New Zealand Primary Health Care</th>
<th>30 points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elective papers</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 702</td>
<td>Sexual and Reproductive Health</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 704</td>
<td>Te Tūhauora: Māori Health</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 709</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 710</td>
<td>Mental Health and Illness in Primary Health Care</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 711</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 713</td>
<td>Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 719</td>
<td>Tropical Infectious Disease</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 720</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 731</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Core Principles</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 732</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Sleep Management</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 734</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 735</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Challenging Conversations</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 736</td>
<td>Pacific Health</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 737</td>
<td>Obesity Prevention and Management</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 547</td>
<td>Medicines and Culture</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 548</td>
<td>Pharmaceutical Policy</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 702</td>
<td>Wilderness and Expedition Medicine</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, other papers may be considered for inclusion in a programme of study.

Note: Such papers, if considered part of a cohesive study plan, could include postgraduate AVME, GENA, HUNT, NURS, PHCY, PSME, PUBH or REHB papers offered by the University of Otago worth up to 30 points. Postgraduate papers worth up to 30 points offered by other universities or examining bodies may also be considered for inclusion.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health  DPH

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
      (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
      (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School;
      (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2  Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the Schedule for either the unendorsed or an endorsed option worth a total of 120 points, including the four compulsory papers, PUBH 711, 712, 713, and 714, each worth 15 points. A candidate shall not be awarded the diploma unless a pass has been gained in each of the selected papers including the compulsory papers.
   (b) If the diploma is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation, the papers must be as specified in the schedule.
   (c) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), a candidate may substitute for prescribed papers worth up to 30 points an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or examining body.
   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3  Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

4  Examination
   Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

5  Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6  Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: In the admission process priority consideration will be given to applications for first enrolment received by 15 November in the year preceding entry.

Schedule
Requirements the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unendorsed</td>
<td>PUBH 711-714 and four further PUBH papers to the value of 60 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in</td>
<td>PUBH 711-714; three of PUBH 721, 725, 726, 732 and one further PUBH paper to the value of 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epidemiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation  PGDipRehab

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
(ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School;
(iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme shall consist of four papers:

(i) two core papers: REHB 701, and either REHB 710 or REHB 712.
(ii) two optional papers from REHB 703, 704, 706, 707, 709, 713-716, HASC 701.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, a candidate may substitute, for up to two of the prescribed papers, appropriate papers at an equivalent level offered by a university or approved examining body.

(c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation or the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences endorsed in Clinical Rehabilitation shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within four years of completing REHB 701.

(c) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
1 **Admission to the Programme**
   
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   
   (b) Every applicant shall
   
   - (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and
   - (ii) have commenced vocational training for rural hospital medicine or general practice or have had at least two years of approved experience in rural hospital medicine or general practice.
   
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

2 **Structure of the Programme**
   
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to a value of at least 120 points: GENA 724 (15 points) and papers worth at least 60 points from the Core Papers in the Schedule, and further approved papers (up to 45 points) normally selected from the Elective Papers in the Schedule.
   
   (b) With the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, a candidate may substitute for up to 45 points appropriate papers offered by another university or examining body.
   
   (c) With the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.
   
   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

   *Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.*

3 **Duration of the Programme**
   
   The programme may be completed in two years of part-time study and must be completed within five years of admission.

4 **Level of Award of the Diploma**
   
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 **Variations**
   
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice
(not exclusive)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core papers</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENA 723</td>
<td>Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Settings</td>
<td>30 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 724</td>
<td>The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine</td>
<td>15 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 725</td>
<td>Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine</td>
<td>15 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 726</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Pediatrics in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 727</td>
<td>Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 728</td>
<td>Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>30 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 729</td>
<td>Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15 pts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elective papers</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENA 702</td>
<td>Sexual and Reproductive Health</td>
<td>30 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 704</td>
<td>Te Tūhauora: Māori Health</td>
<td>30 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 708</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>30 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 709</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management</td>
<td>30 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 713</td>
<td>Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts</td>
<td>30 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 717</td>
<td>Generalist Medical Echocardiography</td>
<td>30 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 718</td>
<td>Generalist Medical Ultrasound</td>
<td>30 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 719</td>
<td>Tropical Infectious Disease</td>
<td>30 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 720</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td>30 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 736</td>
<td>Pacific Health</td>
<td>30 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 820</td>
<td>Nature of Medical Practice</td>
<td>30 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 821</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 822</td>
<td>Advanced Nature of General Practice</td>
<td>15 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 823</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice</td>
<td>30 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 824</td>
<td>Ethics in General Practice</td>
<td>15 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 825</td>
<td>Culture, Health and Society</td>
<td>15 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 826</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 701</td>
<td>New Zealand Primary Health Care</td>
<td>30 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 702</td>
<td>Wilderness and Expedition Medicine</td>
<td>30 pts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, and other Public Health papers.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Surgical Anatomy   PGDipSurgAnat

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to undertake the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme shall consist of four papers in Surgical Anatomy: SUAN 701, 702, 703 and 704.
   Note: SUAN 701 must be completed before or concurrently with SUAN 702, and before SUAN 703 or SUAN 704.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of full-time study.
   (b) A full-time candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine  PGDipTravMed

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
      (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, or
      (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 120 points. Three core papers, GENA 713, 714, and 719, shall be compulsory. The remaining paper shall be selected from the list of elective papers in the Schedule.
   (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.
   (c) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.
   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core papers</th>
<th>GENA 713</th>
<th>Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts</th>
<th>30 points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GENA 714</td>
<td>Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GENA 719</td>
<td>Tropical Infectious Disease</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elective papers</th>
<th>GENA 720</th>
<th>Refugee and Migrant Health</th>
<th>30 points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HASC 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PRHC 702</td>
<td>Wilderness and Expedition Medicine</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appropriate Primary Health Care, Aviation Medicine and Public Health papers (subject to individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care).
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport  
PGCertAeroRT

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

2 Structure of the Programme
The programme shall consist of two papers in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, AVME 717 and AVME 718.

3 Duration of the Programme
The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year of half-time study, and the maximum time is three years from commencing study.

4 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine  
PGCertCAvMed

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

2 Structure of the Programme
The programme shall consist of two papers in Civil Aviation Medicine, AVME 711 and AVME 714.

3 Duration of the Programme
(a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) Every candidate must obtain terms before being admitted to examinations.
(c) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within four years of admission to the programme.

4 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinician-performed Ultrasound   PGCertCPU

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in New Zealand or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

2 Structure of the Programme
The programme of study shall comprise two papers to the value of 60 points: GENA 717 and GENA 718.

3 Duration of the Programme
(a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one year of half-time study.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice   PGCertGP

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and
   (ii) have commenced or completed formal vocational training for general practice; or
   (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.
(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in either Australia or New Zealand or have an exemption from this requirement from the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.
2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the Schedule of papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice worth a total of 60 points, including either or both of the core papers, PRHC 701 and GENA 820.
   (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 15 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

3 Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

4 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine   PGCertMSM

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of three compulsory papers (MSME 701, 704, 708) and one optional paper (selected from MSME 702, 703, 705-707, 709-711; see Notes).

3 Duration of the Programme
   The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year of half-time study, and the maximum time is three years from commencing study.

4 Examinations
   A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 Exemptions
   The Board of Studies may recommend to the Dean of the Otago Medical School that a candidate be exempted from one paper on the basis of work previously completed for a relevant course of study, to the satisfaction of the Board.
6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(i) Two papers are taught on campus (MSME 701, 709) and the remainder by distance learning.
(ii) MSME 701 is a prerequisite for MSME 709.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine   PGCertOccMed

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

2 Structure of the Programme
The programme shall consist of two papers in Occupational Medicine, AVME 715 and AVME 716.

3 Duration of the Programme
(a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of part-time study.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within three years of admission to the programme.

4 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care  PGCertPHC

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
   (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, or
   (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 60 points as prescribed in the Schedule.
(b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 15 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

3 Duration of the Programme
The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

4 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care

One paper, PRHC 701 (30 points), shall be compulsory, with the remaining paper(s), totalling 30 points, selected from elective papers listed in Part 2 of the Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health  PGCertPH

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
      (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
      (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School;
      (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2  Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the schedule of endorsed options, to the value of 60 points. A candidate shall not be awarded the certificate unless a pass has been gained in each of the selected papers.

3  Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

4  Examinations
   Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

5  Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Health</td>
<td>PUBH 733, 734 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Economics</td>
<td>PUBH 735, 736 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Promotion</td>
<td>PUBH 713, 743 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Systems and Services</td>
<td>PUBH 714, 742 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Health</td>
<td>PUBH 712, 741 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Policy and Health</td>
<td>PUBH 713, 714, 744 and one other PUBH paper to the value of 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>PUBH 711, 723-725</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation  PGCertRehab

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
       (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School;
       (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of two papers: REHB 701 and one of REHB 703, 704, 706, 707, 712-716, HASC 701.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate must complete both papers within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice  PGCertRPHP

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and
       (ii) have commenced vocational training for rural hospital medicine or general practice or have had at least two years of approved experience in rural hospital medicine or general practice.
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Otago Medical School.
2 Structure of the Programme
The programme of study shall consist of four papers, to the value of 60 points, selected from the Core Papers (GENA 723-729) in the Schedule of papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice. No paper is compulsory.

3 Duration of the Programme
The programme may be completed in one year of part-time study and must be completed within three years of admission.

4 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine  PGCertTravMed

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
       (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, or
       (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 Structure of the Programme
The programme of study shall comprise two compulsory papers:

   GENA 713 Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts 30 points
   GENA 714 Travel Medicine 2 Applied Concepts 30 points

3 Duration of the Programme
The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

4 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Women’s Health  PGCertWHlth

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every candidate for the certificate shall
   (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
   (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, or
   (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme shall comprise papers to the value of 60 points: any three of OBGY 712, 713, 715, or 716 (18 points each) plus one of OBGY 718 or OBGY 719 (6 points each).
(b) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, may substitute for up to 24 points components of the University of Auckland’s Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology programme.
(c) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, may substitute for up to 18 points an appropriate paper offered by a university or equivalent examining body.

3 Examinations
A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

4 Duration of the Programme
The duration of the programme shall be half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Candidates are normally expected to complete the programme in two years.

5 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Pharmacy

Contents

Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Pharmacy</td>
<td>563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours</td>
<td>569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Clinical Pharmacy</td>
<td>570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Pharmacy</td>
<td>572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy</td>
<td>574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacist Prescribing</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy</td>
<td>576</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pharmacy

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy

BPharm

1 Admission to the Programme

Notes:
(i) All applicants seeking admission to the second year of the Pharmacy programme must have completed the requirements of the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (or equivalent for the Two or More Years of University Study and Graduate admissions categories).
(ii) For specific enquiries about admission to the Pharmacy programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz).

(a) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Pharmacy programme shall be determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee.

(b) Admission of Domestic students to the second year of the Bachelor of Pharmacy programme is limited to a number determined annually (but see regulation 1(j) regarding International student admissions).

Note: 'Domestic student' is defined in the Admission to University Statute 2011, clause 3.3.

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
   - Health Sciences First Year (see 1(f))
   - Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(g))
   - Graduate (see 1(h))
   - Alternative (see 1(i))

(d) In selecting Domestic students from the categories in 1(c) to enter the second year of the Pharmacy programme, the Pharmacy Admissions Committee will first select from those applicants who have specified that they are seeking admission to the Pharmacy programme only and not also to one or more of the Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Physiotherapy, or Radiation Therapy programmes offered by the University of Otago, and who, normally, achieve a minimum average of 65% for the Health Sciences First Year category, or a minimum average of B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4) for the Two or More Years of University Study and Graduate categories. (See Note (ii) below.)

Thereafter if Domestic places are still available in each of the applicable categories, the Committee will then select from the group of applicants who are seeking to enter Pharmacy and one or more of those other programmes.

Notes:
(i) To be considered in the "Pharmacy Single Programme Preference" group, an applicant must specify that he or she is applying only for the Pharmacy professional programme by close of applications (15 September) for admission to Health Sciences Undergraduate Professional Programmes in the year prior to admission. Applicants in this group may apply for admission to other programmes excluding Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Physiotherapy, and Radiation Therapy at the University of Otago.

(ii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(e) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori ethnicity and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand’s need for a diverse health workforce is met,
honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(f), 1(g), 1(h), or 1(i) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori;
(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see Note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry, be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written statement describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai‘i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(f) To be considered for admission under the Health Sciences First Year category, an applicant must:

(i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (see also 1(l));
(ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, normally with a minimum average of 65% (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their average mark in the Health Sciences First Year papers and in accordance with 1(d).

Note:
(i) If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the highest scoring seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.
(ii) To be admitted to the Health Sciences First Year course, the applicant must not have studied any university degree-level papers that include a subject that is the same, similar to, or contains significant portions of any of the prescribed Health Sciences First Year papers. Prior university degree-level study in any subject area must not comprise more than one year of equivalent full-time study.

(g) To be considered for admission under the Two or More Years of University Study category, an applicant must not be a finalist, but must have completed two or more years of full-time study at a university in New Zealand comprising at least three papers at 200-level, must not have failed more than two papers in any one year subsequent to a first year of study, and must have completed or will be required to complete the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, (see note (j)), normally with a minimum of a B- (GPA of 4) across all papers (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences, and in accordance with 1(d) and note (iii).

Notes:
(i) Applicants offered a place under the Two or More Years of University Study category who have not yet completed some or all of the Health Science First Year papers (or equivalent) will be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes. Prescribed papers must be completed at the University of Otago in the year following application to the programme.
(ii) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.
(iii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html
To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:

- a bachelor's degree; or
- a bachelor's honours degree; or
- a bachelor's degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma.

Note:
(i) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.
(ii) The grades obtained in a bachelor's honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

The applicant must have completed or will be required to complete the papers of the Health Sciences First Year course or their equivalents (see note (i)). The average grade for all papers in the qualifying programme must be at least B- (GPA of 4) (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences, and in accordance with 1(d) and note (iii).

Notes:
(i) Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category who have not completed some or all of the Health Science First Year papers (or equivalent) will be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes. Prescribed papers must be completed at the University of Otago in the year following application to the programme.
(ii) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.
(iii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

To be considered for admission under the Alternative category, an applicant must have provided a statement of interest and current curriculum vitae and:

either

hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category;
or

have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7;
or

hold a master's or doctoral degree;
or

be an allied health professional who holds a relevant tertiary-level qualification and has completed no less than five years of full-time work in that allied health profession.

Note: Applicants seeking admission to Pharmacy with health-related professional experience will be required to demonstrate academic and/or professional experience in the relevant field, to a standard acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee, as part of the selection process.

All applicants applying for admission under the Alternative category will be required to complete, to have completed, or to be exempted from the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course (see note below) and to have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level. A candidate for admission under this category may be required to attend an interview.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit, a single programme preference for Pharmacy and a possible interview.
Notes:
(i) Applicants offered a place under the Alternative category who have not yet completed some or all of the Health Science First Year papers (or equivalent), unless exempted, will be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes. Prescribed papers must be completed at the University of Otago in the year following application to the programme. The Committee may allow some exemptions based on prior study or work experience.
(ii) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.
(j) The Pharmacy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of additional places in second year classes to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)
(k) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants’ meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee.
(l) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Pharmacy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.
(m) Any applicant who
   (i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or
   (ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or
   (iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
   (iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (m)(i)-(iii), may be declined admission to the programme by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant’s health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant’s suitability for admission.

Notes:
(i) See Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html.
(ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year course is 15 September in the year before admission.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule.
(b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any paper of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 Cross Credits
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

4 Terms Requirements
(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.
(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.

(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

5 Special Examinations

(a) A candidate who fails a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Normally, no candidate may be admitted to special examinations if papers equal to half the points or worth more than half the points comprising the course for that year have been failed.

(b) Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper.

6 Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme

(a) A student who withdraws from the programme on or before the first day of the second semester in the year of admission to second year classes will be required to apply to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee for readmission and any such applications will be dealt with under the regulations governing admission to the programme.

(b) A student who, at any later time, withdraws from the programme is required to apply for readmission to the Board of Studies for Pharmacy no later than 15 September in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. The period of withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

7 Exclusion from the Programme

(a) A candidate who fails any or all of the papers for a year of the programme other than the Health Sciences First Year may enrol again for the paper or papers concerned. This concession may normally be granted only once in the programme. If the candidate fails to complete all of the requirements for a year of study at a second attempt, or fails to complete any paper of a later year of the programme at the first attempt (which may include special examinations) having repeated a previous year, he or she may be excluded by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences, on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Pharmacy, from further study towards the degree.

(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

(i) subject to criminal charges;
(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
(iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by b(i)-(iii),
may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Pharmacy.

8 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

9 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POPH 192</td>
<td>Population Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Notes: Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.*

| Second Year | PHCY 210 | Introduction to Pharmacy                          | 12     |
|            | PHCY 211 | Fundamental Pharmaceutical Science                 | 48     |
|            | PHCY 220 | Integrated Modules A                               | 60     |

*Note: Candidates for the second and subsequent years of the BPharm programme will normally have passed all papers for the previous year of study.*

| Third Year | PHCY 301 | Integrated Modules B                              | 60     |
|           | PHCY 320 | Integrated Modules C                              | 60     |

| Fourth Year | PHCY 470 | Elective Study                                    | 12     |
|            | PHCY 471 | Quality Use of Medicines B                        | 46     |
|            | PHCY 472 | Professional Pharmacy Practice C                   | 16     |
|            | PHCY 473 | Quality Use of Medicines C                        | 46     |
| From 2020  | PHCY 410 | Elective Studies A                                | 15     |
|            | PHCY 420 | Pharmacy Management                                | 15     |
|            | PHCY 430 | Elective Studies B                                | 15     |
|            | PHCY 431 | Structured Practical Experiential Programme       | 30     |
|            | PHCY 432 | Applied Pharmacotherapy and Patient Care          | 45     |

Registration of Pharmacists

Admission to the practice of Pharmacy in New Zealand is governed by the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003.

It requires practical training carried out under conditions prescribed by the Pharmacy Council. This practical work must be carried out after the candidate has passed the Fourth Year Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours. Further details may be obtained from the Registrar of the Pharmacy Council of New Zealand, PO Box 25137, Wellington 6040.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours  BPharm(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.
   (a) Applicants must be current candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy undertaking the Third Year of the programme.
   (b) Applicants must have a grade average of at least B+ after completion of the first semester of Third Year.
   (c) Eligible applications will be ranked, based on their grade average and a written application. The top ranked applicants will be interviewed and, based on the interview, offered admission to the programme. The number of students admitted to the programme shall normally be five to ten in any one year.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme shall consist of the requirements of the First, Second and Third Year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy together with the Fourth Year papers prescribed in the Schedule.
   (b) No student may take a paper additional to those prescribed in the Fourth Year of the programme without the approval of the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.
   (c) The Fourth Year course must be undertaken on a full-time basis.

3 Withdrawal from the Programme
   (a) A candidate whose progress is not satisfactory, based on results in PHCY 480 and PHCY 481 and a mid-year supervisor’s report, may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme by the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.
   (b) Where a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of the School of Pharmacy may recommend that the candidate may proceed to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy, and determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

4 Standard of Award of the Degree
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours shall be approved by the Board of Studies based on the performance of the candidate in PHCY 480, PHCY 481, PHCY 482, and PHCY 483.
   (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the School of Pharmacy, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy.
   (c) A candidate for Honours who is required to sit a special examination in the Fourth Year as a result of failing a paper will not be awarded the degree with Honours, but shall, if successful in passing the special examination, be eligible for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Schedule

Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours

Papers in First, Second and Third Years are the same as those in the Schedule for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>PHCY 480</td>
<td>Honours Research Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 481</td>
<td>Quality Use of Medicines B for Honours</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 482</td>
<td>Professional Pharmacy Practice C for Honours</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 483</td>
<td>Quality Use of Medicines C for Honours</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Clinical Pharmacy  MClinPharm

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), and be registered for practice as a pharmacist in the country of residence.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The degree may be achieved either

(i) by passing PHCY 506 and PHCY 512, and submitting a research dissertation (PHCY 590); or

(ii) by passing PHCY 506 and submitting a thesis (PHCY 5A), having previously passed PHCY 512.

(b) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.

(c) A candidate shall, before beginning the programme of study, secure the approval of the Dean of Pharmacy for the subject and supervisors of the dissertation.

3 Terms Requirements

(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.

(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.

(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.

(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

4 Duration of the Programme

A candidate may complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within four years of part-time study.

5 Special Examinations

A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.
6 Examination of the Thesis

(a) The Dean of Pharmacy (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.

(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 6(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 6(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

7 Examination of the Dissertation

(a) The Dean of Pharmacy (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee each dissertation examination.

(b) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the supervising department.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(f) Amendments (regulation 7(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 7(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the School of Pharmacy.

8 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

9 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Pharmacy
MPharm

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The degree may be achieved by passing PHCY 501, 502, 503, 504 and submitting a thesis (PHCY 5). In place of one of the papers PHCY 501-504, candidates may take PHCY 506.

(b) A candidate whose qualification for the programme is the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone.

(c) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute related papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.

(d) A candidate shall, before beginning the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Pharmacy for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme
(a) A candidate shall normally complete the programme after the equivalent of two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study.

(b) A candidate who was admitted after completing a Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy shall normally complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study.
(c) Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 Special Examinations
A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

5 Withdrawal from the Programme
A candidate for the degree of Master of Pharmacy who has passed all the required papers and elects not to present a thesis may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy.

6 Examination of the Thesis
(a) The Dean of Pharmacy (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.

(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 6(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 6(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures and, if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the University.

7 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy  PGDipClinPharm

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences); and be registered for practice as a pharmacist in the country of residence.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The diploma may be achieved by passing PHCY 541, PHCY 542, and two of PHCY 512, 522, 523. One of PHCY 525, 547, 548 may be substituted for PHCY 522 or PHCY 523.
(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Notes:
(i) Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.
(ii) PHCY 525 is a prerequisite for PHCY 512.
(c) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute related papers of other subjects, or other approved postgraduate qualifications in Pharmacy, for one or two of the required papers.

3 Terms Requirements
(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.
(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

4 Duration of the Programme
A candidate may complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within four years of part-time study.

5 Special Examinations
A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

6 Level of Award of the Diploma
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy
PGDipPharm

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an alternative qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The diploma may be achieved by passing PHCY 501, 502, 503, 504.
(b) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute related papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.

3 Duration of the Programme
A candidate may complete the programme after one year of full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within two years of part-time study.

4 Special Examinations
A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacist Prescribing PGCertPharmPres

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) hold current registration as a pharmacist in New Zealand;
   (ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy or have an equivalent postgraduate qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences);
   (iii) hold an appropriate position involving patient care acceptable to the Dean of Pharmacy; and
   (iv) have access to a designated medical prescriber that is acceptable to the Pharmacy Board of Studies.

2 Structure of the Programme
The programme shall consist of two papers, PHCY 601 and PHCY 602.

3 Duration of the Programme
A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.
4 Special Examinations
Any candidate who has obtained a fail grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

5 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy
PGCertPharm

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant for the certificate shall
   (i) be a Pharmacy graduate or hold a health professional qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Pharmacy; and
   (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme
The programme shall consist of an approved paper or papers to the value of 60 points, which must be as specified in the Schedule of endorsed options if the certificate is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.

3 Terms Requirements
(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.
(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

4 Duration of the Programme
A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

5 Special Examinations
A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Endorsement requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medicines Optimisation</td>
<td>PHCY 510 and PHCY 511</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Physiotherapy

Contents

Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Physiotherapy</td>
<td>579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours</td>
<td>585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Physiotherapy</td>
<td>586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy</td>
<td>589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy</td>
<td>591</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Physiotherapy

Notes: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy BPhty

1 Admission to the Programme

Notes:
(i) All applicants seeking admission to the second year of the Physiotherapy programme must have completed the requirements of the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (or equivalent for the Two or More Years of University Study and Graduate admissions categories).

(ii) For specific enquiries about admission to the Physiotherapy programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz).

(a) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Physiotherapy programme shall be determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee.

(b) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Physiotherapy programme is normally limited to 120 Domestic students (but see regulation 1(j) regarding International student admissions).

Note: 'Domestic student' is defined in the Admission to University Statute 2011, clause 3.3.

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
   Health Sciences First Year (see 1(f))
   Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(g))
   Graduate (see 1(h))
   Alternative (see 1(i))

(d) In selecting Domestic students from the categories in 1(c) above, to enter the second year of the Physiotherapy programme, the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee will first select from those applicants who have specified that they are seeking admission to the Physiotherapy programme only and not also to one or more of the Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, or Radiation Therapy programmes offered by the University of Otago, and who, normally, achieve a minimum average of 65% for the Health Sciences First Year category, or a minimum average of B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4) for the Two or More Years of University Study and Graduate categories. (See Note (ii) below.)

Thereafter if Domestic places are still available in each of the applicable categories, the Committee will then select from the group of applicants who are seeking to enter Physiotherapy and one or more of those other programmes.

Notes:
(i) To be considered in the “Physiotherapy Single Programme Preference” group, an applicant must specify that he or she is applying only for the Physiotherapy professional programme by close of applications (15 September) for admission to Health Sciences Undergraduate Professional Programmes in the year prior to admission. Applicants in this group may apply for admission to other programmes excluding Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, and Radiation Therapy at the University of Otago.

(ii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(e) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori ethnicity and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand’s need for a diverse health workforce is met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.
Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(f), 1(g), 1(h), or 1(i) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori;

(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see Note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry, be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written statement describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai‘i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(f) To be considered for admission under the Health Sciences First Year category, an applicant must:

(i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (see also 1(k));

(ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, normally with a minimum average of 65% (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their average mark in the Health Sciences First Year papers and in accordance with 1(d).

Notes:

(i) If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the highest scoring seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.

(ii) To be admitted to the Health Sciences First Year course, the applicant must not have studied any university degree-level papers that include a subject that is the same, similar to, or contains significant portions of any of the prescribed Health Sciences First Year papers. Prior university degree-level study in any subject area must not comprise more than one year of equivalent full-time study.

(g) To be considered for admission under the Two or More Years of University Study category, an applicant must not be a finalist, but must have completed two or more years of full-time study at a university in New Zealand comprising at least three papers at 200-level, must not have failed more than two papers in any one year subsequent to a first year of study, and have completed or be required to complete the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course (see note (i)), normally with a minimum of a B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4) across all papers (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, as assessed by the Division of Health Sciences, and in accordance with 1(d) and note (iii).

Notes:

(i) Applicants under the Two or More Years of University Study category who have not yet completed some or all of the Health Sciences First Year papers (or equivalent) will be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes. Prescribed papers must be completed at the University of Otago in the year following application to the programme.

(ii) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.

(iii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(h) To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:

- a bachelor’s degree; or
- a bachelor’s honours degree; or
– a bachelor’s degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma.

Notes:
(i) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.
(ii) The grades obtained in a bachelor’s honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

The applicant must have completed or be required to complete the papers of the Health Sciences First Year course or their equivalents (see note (i)). The average grade for all papers in the qualifying programme must be at least B- (GPA of 4) (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences, and in accordance with 1(d) and note (iii).

Notes:
(i) Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category who have not yet completed some or all of the Health Sciences First Year papers will be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes. Prescribed papers must be completed at the University of Otago in the year following application to the programme.
(ii) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.
(iii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(i) To be considered for admission under the Alternative category an applicant must have provided a statement of interest and current curriculum vitae and:
- hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category;
- have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7;
- hold a master’s or doctoral degree;
- be an allied health professional who holds a relevant tertiary-level qualification and has completed no less than five years of full-time work in that allied health profession.

Note: Applicants seeking admission to Physiotherapy with health-related professional experience will be required to demonstrate academic and/or professional experience in the relevant field, to a standard acceptable to the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee, as part of the selection process.

All applicants applying for admission under the Alternative category will be required to complete, to have completed, or to be exempted from the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course (see note (i) below) and to have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level. Applicants may be required to attend an interview.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit, a single programme preference for Physiotherapy and a possible interview.

Notes:
(i) Applicants under the Alternative category who have not yet completed some or all of the Health Sciences First Year papers (or equivalent) will be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes. Prescribed papers must be completed at the University of Otago in the year following application to the programme. The Committee may allow some exemptions based on prior study/work experience.
(ii) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.
(j) The Physiotherapy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of additional places in second year classes to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)

(k) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants’ meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee.

(l) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

(m) Any applicant who
   (i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or
   (ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or
   (iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
   (iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (m)(i)-(iii), may be declined admission to the programme by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant’s health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant’s suitability for admission.

Notes:
   (i) See Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html
   (ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year course is 15 September in the year before admission.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
   (b) No student may take any paper additional to the Physiotherapy programme without first obtaining the approval of the Dean of the School of Physiotherapy.

3 Credits and Exemptions
   The Board of Studies may grant such credits and exemptions as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

4 Cross Credits
   A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed another degree, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

5 Terms Requirements
   (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
   (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes and by performance in a professional manner of such practical and clinical work and other work as the School of Physiotherapy may require.
   (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

6 Examinations
(a) A candidate shall be required to gain terms in a paper before being permitted to sit the examination in that paper.
(b) A candidate who obtains a D grade in one or more papers in any year may be permitted to sit special examinations in those papers. Normally no candidate may be admitted to special examinations if papers worth more than half the points for the course for that year have been failed. A student may be permitted to sit a special examination in a paper only once.
(c) Any candidate who has achieved an E grade in one or more subjects shall not normally be admitted to special examinations but shall be required to repeat those papers that have not been passed.
(d) Candidates will not be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

7 Exclusion from the Programme
(a) A candidate must complete the requirements of a paper in two consecutive years of study or may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy.
(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is
   (i) subject to criminal charges;
   (ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body;
   (iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
   (iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),
may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Physiotherapy.

8 Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme
(a) A student who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy for readmission.
(b) The period of withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
(c) Application for readmission must be received by the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy no later than 1 October in the year preceding desired readmission.

9 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

10 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POPH 192</td>
<td>Population Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td>PHTY 250</td>
<td>Anatomy (for BPhty)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 251</td>
<td>Physiology (for BPhty)</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 252</td>
<td>Pharmacology (for BPhty)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 254</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 1</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 255</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 1</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td>PHTY 353</td>
<td>Pathology (for BPhty)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 354</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 355</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Year</strong></td>
<td>PHTY 455</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 456</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 457</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 458</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 459</td>
<td>Research for Physiotherapy</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Division of the Class after Third Year

Clinical education teaching facilities for undergraduate Physiotherapy programmes are provided in the Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington Clinical Centres and associated Clinical Hubs. After completion of the third year, the class will be divided and students allocated to one of the Clinical Centres or Clinical Hubs for the remainder of their programme. Students may also be required to complete their third year clinical training at one of the School’s Clinical Centres.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student’s personal preference as far as possible. However, if the number of applicants for entry to any Clinical Centre or Clinical Hub exceeds the number of places available, a ballot may be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in one of the other Centres or Hubs.

Honours students will normally be allocated to the Dunedin Centre. However, such students may be assigned to another Centre, or required to complete a component of their final year of clinical training at a location outside Dunedin, at the discretion of the School. In determining the location, account will be taken of each student’s personal preference as far as possible.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours  BPhty(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the School of Physiotherapy.
   (b) To be considered for admission to the programme, applicants must have passed the Third Year course for the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy with a grade average of at least A–. Application for admission must be made no later than 1 October in the year in which the Third Year course is taken.
   (c) Eligible applicants will be ranked according to their Third Year grade averages and the number of students admitted to the Honours programme shall normally be limited to six in any one year.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme shall consist of the requirements for the First, Second, and Third Year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy together with the Fourth Year papers prescribed in the Schedule.
   (b) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree in one year of full-time study following admission to the Fourth Year of the Honours programme.

3 Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme
   (a) The progress of each candidate in meeting terms requirements for the papers shall be reviewed by the School of Physiotherapy Board for Examinations and Assessment at mid-year. A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required, by the Dean of the School of Physiotherapy, to withdraw from the Honours programme.
   (b) When a candidate withdraws from the programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of the School of Physiotherapy may recommend that the candidate may proceed to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy, and determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

4 Level of Award of the Degree
   The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the School of Physiotherapy Board for Examinations and Assessment on the performance of the candidate in the Fourth Year papers (PHTY 468 and PHTY 469).

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours
Papers in the First, Second, and Third Years are the same as in the Schedule for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>PHTY 468</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice for Honours</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 469</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Research for Honours</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Physiotherapy: MPhty Regulations

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Physiotherapy MPhty

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy, which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold an equivalent qualification in physiotherapy acceptable to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy;
       (ii) obtain registration with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand and possess an Annual Practising Certificate where appropriate; and
       (iii) have had relevant post-qualification clinical experience in physiotherapy, where the application is for an area of specialisation.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of either:
       (i) PHTY 501 or an approved paper worth 30 points; PHTY 610; and a thesis embodying the results of one year of full-time or equivalent part-time supervised research (unendorsed option); or
       (ii) approved papers to the value of 180 points as prescribed in the Schedule for the chosen endorsement (endorsed option).
   (b) With the permission of the Dean of Physiotherapy a candidate may be permitted to substitute papers worth 30 points in a relevant subject for one of the PHTY papers prescribed for an endorsement in the Schedule.
   (c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is a Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy or may be exempted from all or some of the required papers for an endorsed option.
   (d) A candidate may not present a thesis or research project which has previously been accepted for another degree.
   (e) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis or research project, and the supervisors of the research must be approved by the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy.
   (f) For a thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.
   (g) A candidate must achieve an average grade of at least B in the 500-level papers in order to proceed to the 600-level papers or thesis.

3 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than three semesters of full-time study and not more than five semesters of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 Terms Requirements
   (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination for a paper without having gained terms in that paper.
(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge, professional behaviours and skills; by attendance (in person and/or online); by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Physiotherapy may require; and on overall performance in all components of each paper.

(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.

(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

5 **Withdrawal from the Programme**

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the equivalent of 120 points of approved papers required by regulation 2(a)(ii) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy (endorsed) or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

6 **Examinations**

(a) A candidate shall be required to gain terms in a paper before being permitted to sit the examination for that paper.

(b) A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

7 **Examination of the Thesis**

(a) The Dean of Physiotherapy (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.

(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

   (i) be accepted without amendments;

   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;

   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 5(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Physiotherapy.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
(j) The relative weighting of the components of the programme for the thesis option is papers 33% and thesis 67%. In the case of a thesis ‘Fail’ result, the degree will not be awarded.

8 Examination of the Research Project
(a) The Dean of Physiotherapy (or nominee) shall oversee the assessment process for each research project.
(b) The research project shall be assessed by at least two examiners internal to the School of Physiotherapy.
(c) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Physiotherapy.
(d) Each examiner shall supply a brief written report on the research project and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the research project as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.
(e) The examiners may recommend that a research project:
   (i) be accepted without amendments
   (ii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(f) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Physiotherapy or nominee shall engage in established mediation procedures and arrive at a decision.
(g) The relative weighting of the components of the programme for the research project option is papers 83% and research project 17%.
(h) In the case of a research project ‘Fail’ result, a candidate may be eligible to be considered for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy, subject to fulfilling the requirements for such an award.

9 Exclusion from the Programme
Any student who, during the course of their studies, is
(a) subject to criminal charges; or
(b) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
(c) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or
(d) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (a)-(c),
may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Physiotherapy.

10 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

11 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Schedule
Part 1: Paper requirements for Endorsements for the Degree of Master of Physiotherapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neurorehabilitation</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 530, 535, 610, 650; plus one further paper worth 30 points from Part 2 of the Schedule.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy | PHTY 501, 543, 561, 610, 650; plus one further paper worth 30 points from Part 2 of the Schedule.  
A candidate who has completed the Diploma in Manipulative Therapy awarded by the New Zealand Manipulative Therapists’ Association and who enrolled initially for that diploma in 1990 or later may be exempted from PHTY 543. |
| Sports Physiotherapy        | PHTY 501, 542, 543, 561 (or 530), 610, 650                                      |

Part 2: Further papers available for the Degree of Master of Physiotherapy (not exclusive)

Note: Enrolment in any paper requires approval by an authorised Course Approver.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 539</td>
<td>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 542</td>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 548</td>
<td>Introduction to Musculoskeletal Acupuncture</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 545</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Papers worth 30 points with the following subject codes:

- MSME Musculoskeletal Medicine
- PUBH Public Health
- OCCH Occupational Health
- REHB Rehabilitation
- PAIN Pain Management
- SPME Sports Medicine

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy PGDipPhty

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy, which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold an equivalent Physiotherapy qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy;
   (ii) obtain registration with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand and possess an Annual Practising Certificate, where applicable, before the programme commences; and
   (iii) have had relevant post-qualification clinical experience in physiotherapy, where the application is for an area of specialisation.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme shall consist of approved papers to the value of 120 points, which must be those specified in the Schedule for the chosen endorsement if the diploma is to be endorsed.

(b) With permission of the Dean of Physiotherapy, a candidate may substitute up to 30 points in a relevant or related subject for one or more of the PHTY papers prescribed for an endorsement in the Schedule.
(c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 Duration of the Programme
(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

4 Terms Requirements
(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination for a paper without having gained terms in that paper.
(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge, professional behaviours and skills; by attendance (in person and/or online); by performance in a professional manner of such practical and clinical work and other work as the School of Physiotherapy may require; and on overall performance in all components of each paper.
(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other requirements of the regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

5 Examinations
(a) A candidate shall be required to gain terms in a paper before being permitted to sit the examination for that paper.
(b) A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

6 Withdrawal from the Programme
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing approved papers to the value of 60 points required by regulation 2(a), the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Certificate.

7 Exclusion from the Programme
Any student who, during the course of their studies, is:
(a) subject to criminal charges; or
(b) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
(c) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or
(d) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (a)-(c), may be excluded from further study towards the diploma by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Physiotherapy.

8 Level of Award of the Diploma
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

9 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Schedule

Part 1: Paper Requirements for Endorsements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy

Endorsed Option | Papers Required
--- | ---
Neurorehabilitation | PHTY 501, 530, 535; plus one further paper worth 30 points from Part 2 of the Schedule.
Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy | PHTY 501, 543, 561; plus one further paper worth 30 points from Part 2 of the Schedule.

A candidate who has completed the Diploma in Manipulative Therapy awarded by the New Zealand Manipulative Therapists’ Association and who enrolled initially for that diploma in 1990 or later may be exempted from PHTY 543.

Sports Physiotherapy | PHTY 501, 542, 543, 561 (or 530)

Part 2: Further papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy (not exclusive)

Note: Enrolment in any paper requires approval by an authorised Course Approver.

PHTY 539 Occupational Health Physiotherapy | 30 points
PHTY 542 Sports Physiotherapy | 30 points
PHTY 545 Special Topic | 30 points
PHTY 548 Introduction to Musculoskeletal Acupuncture | 30 points

Papers worth 30 points with the following subject codes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MSME</th>
<th>Musculoskeletal Medicine</th>
<th>PUBH</th>
<th>Public Health</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OCCH</td>
<td>Occupational Health</td>
<td>REHB</td>
<td>Rehabilitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAIN</td>
<td>Pain Management</td>
<td>SPME</td>
<td>Sports Medicine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy PGCertPhty

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy, which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold an equivalent Physiotherapy qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy;

(ii) obtain registration with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand and possess an Annual Practising Certificate, where applicable, before the programme commences; and

(iii) have had post-qualification clinical experience in physiotherapy relevant to the proposed area of specialisation.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme shall consist of approved papers, to the value of 60 points, as prescribed in the Schedule for the chosen endorsement.

(b) With permission of the Dean of Physiotherapy, a candidate may substitute up to 30 points in a relevant or related subject for the paper PHTY 501.
3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year of full-
       time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within two
       years of admission to the programme.

4 Terms Requirements
   (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination for a paper without having
       gained terms in that paper.
   (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition
       of sufficient knowledge, professional behaviours and skills; by attendance (in person
       and/or online); by performance in a professional manner of such practical and clinical
       work and other work as the School of Physiotherapy may require; and on overall
       performance in all components of each paper.
   (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other requirements of the
       regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
   (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

5 Examinations
   (a) A candidate will be required to gain terms in a paper before being permitted to sit the
       examination for that paper.
   (b) A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special
       examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will
       not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an
       opportunity to repeat the paper.

6 Exclusion from the Programme
   Any student who, during the course of their studies, is:
   (a) subject to criminal charges; or
   (b) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
   (c) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could
       adversely affect their fitness to practise; or
   (d) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (a)-(c),
   may be excluded from further study towards the certificate by the Academic Board of the
   Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Physiotherapy.

7 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a
   course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Paper Requirements for Endorsements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acupuncture</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurorehabilitation</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 542</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Foundation Studies

Contents

Certificate Regulations

Foundation Studies Certificate 595
Certificate in University Preparation 597
Regulations for the Foundation Studies Certificate

Note: Students in this programme must complete University enrolment formalities and are bound by all applicable regulations of the University. Students must also comply with any relevant requirements (including academic requirements) established by University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd.

1 Nature of the Programme

The University of Otago Foundation Studies Certificate provides an entrance qualification for university study, giving students specific knowledge of papers using university teaching practices (lectures and tutorial teaching as well as consultation times with teachers outside classroom time) and a cultural and social introduction to living and studying in New Zealand. The programme is open to both international and domestic students (including permanent residents of New Zealand).

2 Admission to the Programme

(a) All students who enrol for the programme shall, before enrolment, have met the minimum English language requirements, and either

(i) completed the equivalent of year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school to a satisfactory standard; or

(ii) produced evidence that they are suitably qualified and will benefit from enrolling in the programme.

3 Structure of the Programme

All students must take two compulsory papers:

- FOUN 001 Academic English I
- FOUN 002 Academic English II

Together with an approved selection of at least eight papers, relevant to their intended undergraduate studies, from the following:

- FOUN 004 Biology
- FOUN 005 Human Biology
- FOUN 006 Business
- FOUN 007 Chemistry – Structure and Bonding
- FOUN 008 Chemistry – Reactivity
- FOUN 009 Foundations of Computing
- FOUN 010 Applications of Computing
- FOUN 013 Economics
- FOUN 014 Health and Disease
- FOUN 015 Geography
- FOUN 016 International Studies – An Historical Perspective
- FOUN 017 International Studies – Contemporary International Environment
- FOUN 019 Mathematics – General Skills*
- FOUN 020 Academic English*
- FOUN 027 Computer and Study Skills*
- FOUN 032 Research Topic*
- FOUN 035 Mathematics – Algebra and Calculus*
- FOUN 036 Mathematics – Calculus and Statistics*
- FOUN 037 New Zealand History
- FOUN 038 Sport and Human Movement*
- FOUN 039 Physical Education*
- FOUN 040 Physics – Mechanics and Energy
Foundation Studies: Foundation Studies Certificate

FOUN 041 Physics – Thermodynamics and Modern Physics
FOUN 042 Fundamental Mathematics for Teaching*
FOUN 043 New Zealand Design*
FOUN 044 Design Now*
FOUN 045 Mathematics for Commerce
FOUN 046 Mathematics for Science
FOUN 047 Introduction to Marketing
FOUN 048 Introduction to Management
FOUN 049 Introduction to Accounting
FOUN 050 Introduction to Business Finance
*Not offered in 2019.

4 Admission to the University

Students who successfully complete the Foundation Studies Certificate and who do not already have a university entrance qualification will be granted admission ad eundem statum at entrance level to the University.

5 Variations

The Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(i) All enquiries and applications for admission to the programme should be sent to the Admissions Officer, Foundation Year, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054.
(ii) Teaching for the programme is based in a purpose-built centre at University Plaza, 130 Anzac Avenue. Students have full use of all University resources including libraries, recreational facilities and student services.
Regulations for the Certificate in University Preparation
(not offered in 2019)

Note: Students in this programme must complete University enrolment formalities and are bound by all applicable regulations of the University. Students must also comply with any relevant requirements (including academic requirements) established by University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd.

1 Purpose of the Programme
The purpose of this programme is to provide an alternative pathway for entry into the University of Otago’s undergraduate programmes for domestic students who do not meet the academic requirements for admission, and for adult students returning to tertiary study.

2 Admission to the Programme
(a) All students who apply for enrolment in the programme must be either New Zealand citizens or permanent residents of New Zealand who have lived in New Zealand for at least one year.

(b) Every applicant must normally have completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school and have fulfilled the literacy requirement of eight NCEA Level 2 credits in English or Māori (four in reading and four in writing) and the numeracy requirements of 14 NCEA Level 1 credits in Mathematics or Pangarau, or approved equivalents.

(c) Applicants will be selected on the basis of their potential to benefit from the programme and must fulfil one of the following criteria:
   (i) have gained at least 12 NCEA Level 3 credits in each of two approved subjects (recognised for the purposes of university entrance via NCEA Level 3) together with at least 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in no more than two other such approved subjects.
   (ii) be at least 18 years of age by the first day of formal classes in the teaching period concerned and not have been enrolled in a secondary school in the year before admission to the programme.

   Note: Students admitted under this provision must normally have achieved as a minimum 14 NCEA Level 2 credits in each of four subjects approved for university entrance purposes.

3 Structure of the Programme
All students must take two compulsory papers:

- FOUN 020 Academic English
- FOUN 027 Computer and Study Skills

Together with an approved selection of at least eight papers, relevant to their intended undergraduate studies, from the following:

- FOUN 004 Biology
- FOUN 005 Human Biology
- FOUN 006 Business
- FOUN 007 Chemistry – Structure and Bonding
- FOUN 008 Chemistry – Reactivity
- FOUN 009 Foundations of Computing
- FOUN 010 Applications of Computing
- FOUN 013 Economics
- FOUN 014 Health and Disease
- FOUN 015 Geography
- FOUN 016 International Studies – An Historical Perspective
- FOUN 017 International Studies – Contemporary Environment
4 Admission to the University

Students who complete the Certificate in University Preparation satisfactorily and do not already have a University Entrance qualification will be granted admission ad eundem statum at entrance level to the University.

5 Variations

The Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, approve an application for admission or course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment and/or published on the University website at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers.

Distance Learning papers are included in this section and are also listed separately in a later section.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounting</th>
<th>ANTH 204 Pacific and New Zealand Archaeology</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102 Principles of Accounting</td>
<td>ANTH 203 Anthropology and the Contemporary Pacific</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 211 Financial Accounting and Reporting</td>
<td>ANTH 206 Anthropology of Contemporary Issues</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 222 Cost and Management Accounting</td>
<td>ANTH 208 Archaeological Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 233 Fundamentals of Accounting for Financial Decisions</td>
<td>ANTH 209 Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 302 Accounting Performance Management</td>
<td>ANTH 210 Translating Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 303 Accounting for the Public Sector</td>
<td>ANTH 211 Contemporary Ethnographic Research</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 306 Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>ANTH 216 Archaeology of the Modern World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 307 Management Accounting</td>
<td>ANTH 222 Conceiving Reproduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 310 Financial Statement Analysis</td>
<td>ANTH 223 Anthropology of Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 315 Advanced Financial Accounting</td>
<td>ANTH 225 Rites of Passage: Death, Grief and Ritual</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 320 Accounting Theory</td>
<td>ANTH 228 Anthropology of Religion and the Supernatural</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 325 Corporate Sustainability Accounting and Reporting</td>
<td>ANTH 310 Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 399 Special Topic</td>
<td>ANTH 312 Cultural Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 403 Advanced Financial Accounting</td>
<td>ANTH 316 Labour and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 406 Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>ANTH 322 Conceiving Reproduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 409 Advanced Management Accounting</td>
<td>ANTH 323 Anthropology of Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 410 Advanced Performance Management Accounting</td>
<td>ANTH 324 Archaeological Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 411 Literature Review</td>
<td>ANTH 325 Rites of Passage: Death, Grief and Ritual</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 412 International Accounting</td>
<td>ANTH 326 Special Topic: Sex and Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 414 Sustainability Accounting and Reporting</td>
<td>ANTH 327 Anthropology of Money</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 421 Financial Accounting</td>
<td>ANTH 328 Anthropology of Religion and the Supernatural</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 422 Management Accounting</td>
<td>ANTH 329 Landscape Archaeology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 423 Finance</td>
<td>ANTH 330 New Zealand Archaeology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 429 Commercial Law</td>
<td>ANTH 331 The Emergence of Agriculture: an Archaeological Journey</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 480 Dissertation or Case Study</td>
<td>ANTH 405 Archæological Excavation</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 499 Special Topic</td>
<td>ANTH 406 Cultural Interpretation</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 501 Applied Project</td>
<td>ANTH 409 Material Culture Studies</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACFI 359 Research Methods</td>
<td>ANTH 410 Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACFI 459 Advanced Research Methods</td>
<td>ANTH 411 Special Topic: Theory in Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTP 311 Auditing Practice</td>
<td>ANTH 413 Oceanic Prehistory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTP 312 Taxation Practice</td>
<td>ANTH 423 Bodies, Technologies and Medicines</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTP 411 Auditing Practice</td>
<td>ANTH 424 The Anthropology of Evil</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTP 412 Taxation Practice</td>
<td>ANTH 425 Anthropology of Transnationalism and Diaspora</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aesthetic Dentistry</td>
<td>ANTH 426 Anthropology and the Past</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEST 801 Principles of Aesthetic Dentistry</td>
<td>ANTH 490 Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEST 802 Advanced Aesthetic Dentistry</td>
<td>ANTH 495 Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEST 880 Research Dissertation</td>
<td>ANTH 590 Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td>APGE 480 Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APGE 490 Dissertation</td>
<td>APGE 495 Master's Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td>APPS 201 Materials: Properties and Applications</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPS 499 Applied Science Work Experience</td>
<td>APPS 596 Commercialisation Project</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPS 597 Supervised Independent Study</td>
<td>APPS 598 Workplace-based Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>AQFI 251 Principles of Aquaculture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AQFI 301 Field Methods for Assessment of Fisheries and Aquatic Habitats</td>
<td>AQFI 352 Fisheries Ecology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AQFI 421 Advanced Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>AQFI 450 Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>ARTV 101 Introduction to Visual Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Visual Culture</td>
<td>ARTV 102 Interpreting Artworks</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTV 103 Art: Here and Now</td>
<td>ARTV 201 History of Photography: Technology, Document, Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTV 202 Theories and Debates</td>
<td>ARTV 203 Medieval Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTV 204</td>
<td>Renaissance Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTV 205</td>
<td>New Zealand Art in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTV 206</td>
<td>Art in Japan</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTV 207</td>
<td>Contemporary Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTV 230</td>
<td>Special Topic: Art and Fashion: 1900 to the Present</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTV 301</td>
<td>History of Photography: Technology, Document, Art (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTV 302</td>
<td>Theories and Debates (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTV 303</td>
<td>Medieval Art (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTV 304</td>
<td>Renaissance Art (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTV 305</td>
<td>Gender Issues in Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTV 306</td>
<td>Art in Crisis 1970-1985</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTV 308</td>
<td>Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTV 309</td>
<td>Histories of Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTV 330</td>
<td>Special Topic: Art and Fashion: 1900 to the Present</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTV 331</td>
<td>Special Topic: Painting Public Life and Individualism (1780-1915)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTV 405</td>
<td>Gender Issues in Art</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTV 408</td>
<td>Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTV 409</td>
<td>Histories of Art</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTV 430</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTV 431</td>
<td>Special Topic: Painting Public Life and Individualism (1780-1915)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTV 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTV 590</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Asian Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 101</td>
<td>Introducing Asia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 201</td>
<td>Asian Popular Cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 202</td>
<td>Special Topic: Global China</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 301</td>
<td>Topics in Asian Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 302</td>
<td>Special Topic: Global China</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Aviation Medicine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AVME 711</td>
<td>Aviation Physiology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 712</td>
<td>Human Performance</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 713</td>
<td>Airport and Travel Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 714</td>
<td>Clinical Aviation Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 715</td>
<td>Health, Work and Behaviour</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 716</td>
<td>Clinical Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 717</td>
<td>Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 718</td>
<td>Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 719</td>
<td>Aeromedical Studies for Nurses and Paramedics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 720</td>
<td>Clinical Analysis in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 721</td>
<td>Clinical Care in the Air</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 722</td>
<td>Organisation of Aeromedical Systems</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 723</td>
<td>Managing Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 724</td>
<td>Health and Industry</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 726</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 780</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 785</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 801</td>
<td>Occupational Medicine Epidemiology and Biostatistics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 802</td>
<td>Vocational Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 803</td>
<td>Specialist Aeromedical Retrieval</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 804</td>
<td>International Assistance Operations</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Biochemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 221</td>
<td>Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 222</td>
<td>Proteins in Industry and Medicine</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 223</td>
<td>Cellular Biochemistry and Metabolism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 230</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 351</td>
<td>Advanced Protein Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 352</td>
<td>Advanced Molecular Biology and Bioinformatics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 353</td>
<td>Molecular Basis of Health and Disease</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 360</td>
<td>Research Perspectives in Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 461</td>
<td>Research Design and Analysis in Biochemistry</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 462</td>
<td>Molecular Biology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 463</td>
<td>Contemporary Technologies in Biochemistry</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 464</td>
<td>Applied Biochemistry</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bioengineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 401</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 402</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 403</td>
<td>Bioengineering Design</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 404</td>
<td>Medical Devices and Technology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bioethics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITC 201</td>
<td>Bioethics and the Life Sciences</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 202</td>
<td>Animal Ethics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 210</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 211</td>
<td>Bioethics and Film</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 301</td>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 401</td>
<td>Theories of Biomedical Ethics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 403</td>
<td>Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 404</td>
<td>Ethics and Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 405</td>
<td>Bioethics in Clinical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 406</td>
<td>Health Research Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 407</td>
<td>Advanced Health Research Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 412</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 790</td>
<td>MHealSc Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 890</td>
<td>MBHL Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Biological Anthropology
- BIOA 101 Introduction to Biological Anthropology 18
- BIOA 201 Biocultural Human Skeletal Biology 18
- BIOA 301 Biological Anthropology of the Human Skeleton 18
- BIOA 401 Advanced Biological Anthropology 20

### Biology
- BIOL 112 Animal Biology 18
- BIOL 123 Plants: How They Shape the World 18

### Biomedical Sciences
- BMED4AF Research in Drugs and Human Health 120
- BMED4BF Research in Functional Human Biology 120
- BMED4DF Research in Infection and Immunity 120
- BMED4EF Research in Molecular Basis of Health and Disease 120
- BMED4FF Research in Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health 120
- BMED4FG Research in Reproduction, Genetics and Development 120

### Botany
- BTNY 201 Plant Functional Biology and Biotechnology 18
- BTNY 202 Plant and Fungal Diversity 18
- BTNY 203 Marine and Freshwater Botany 18
- BTNY 301 Plant Ecology 18
- BTNY 302 Plant Interactions 18
- BTNY 303 Topics in Field Botany 18
- BTNY 461 Plant Physiology and Biotechnology 20
- BTNY 465 Plant and Environment 20
- BTNY 467 New Zealand Plant Ecology and Evolution 20
- BTNY 470 Special Topic 20
- BTNY 480 Research Project 40
- BTNY 490 Dissertation 60
- BTNY 495 Master's Thesis Preparation 40

### Business Administration
- BDBA 901 Organisational Leadership and Change 20
- BDBA 902 Organisational Psychology 20
- BDBA 903 Globalisation and International Trade 20
- BDBA 904 Contemporary Issues in Finance 20
- BDBA 905 Research Methodology I 20
- BDBA 906 Research Methodology II 20
- BDBA 907 Socially Responsible Business 20
- BDBA 908 Sustainable Business 20
- BDBA 909 New Thinking in Marketing Theory 20
- BDBA 910 Global Environmental Impacts on Tourism 20
- BDBC 901 Organisational Leadership and Change 20
- BDBC 902 Organisational Psychology 20
- BDBC 903 Globalisation and International Trade 20
- BDBC 904 Contemporary Issues in Finance 20
- BDBC 905 Research Methodology I 20
- BDBC 906 Research Methodology II 20
- BMBA 501 Business Law 15
- BMBA 502 Marketing 15
- BMBA 503 Organisational Leadership 15
- BMBA 504 Statistics and Decision Tools 15
- BMBA 505 Economics 15
- BMBA 506 Human Resource Management 15
- BMBA 507 Accounting 15
- BMBA 508 Investment and Global Financial Markets 15
- BMBA 509 Strategic Planning for International Markets 15
- BMBA 510 Leading Sustainable Enterprises 15
- BMBA 511 Operational Excellence 15
- BMBA 512 International Business 15
- BMBA 513 Strategy Implementation 15
- BMBA 525 MBA International Exchange Papers 30
- BMBA 530 Business Project 30
- BMBA 535 MBA International Exchange Papers 60
- BMBA 540 MBA Business Project 45
- BMBA 550 MBA Elective Papers 60
- BMBA 560 MBA Elective Papers 30

### Business Law
- BLAW 211 Business Law Relating to Entities 18
- BLAW 212 Business Law Relating to Obligations 18

### Business Studies
- BSNS 111 Business and Society 18
- BSNS 112 Interpreting Business Data 18
- BSNS 113 Economic Principles and Policy 18
- BSNS 114 Financial Decision Making 18
- BSNS 115 Accounting and Information Systems 18
- BSNS 301 Internship Practicum 18
- BSNS 401 The Environment of Business and Economics 20

### Cell and Molecular Biology
- CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology 18
- CELS 199 Cell and Molecular Biology 18

### Chemistry
- CHEM 191 Chemistry: Molecular Architecture 18
- CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry 18
- CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health 18
- CHEM 201 Physical Chemistry and its Applications 18
- CHEM 202 Organic Chemistry 18
- CHEM 203 Main Group and Coordination Chemistry 18
- CHEM 205 Biological Chemistry 18
- CHEM 206 Analytical Chemistry 18
- CHEM 301 Physical Chemistry 18
- CHEM 302 Organic Chemistry 18
- CHEM 303 Inorganic and Organometallic Chemistry 18
- CHEM 304 Environmental Chemistry 18
- CHEM 305 Biological Chemistry 18
- CHEM 306 Forensic Chemistry 18
- CHEM 371 Special Topic: Chemistry Research Project 18
- CHEM 390 Critical Readings in Chemistry 18
- CHEM 461-464 Topics in Advanced Chemistry 20 each
- CHEM 480 Research Project 40
- CHEM 490 Dissertation 60
- CHEM 495 Master's Thesis Preparation 40

### Child Health
- CHHE 701 Community Child Health 30
- CHHE 702 Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics 90

### Children's Issues
- CHIC 401 Understanding Children and Childhood: Theory into Practice 30
- CHIC 402 Promoting Children's Participation and Protection 30
- CHIC 407 Child-Centred Practice 30
- CHIC 480 Research Study 30
- CHIC 590 Research Dissertation 60

### Chinese
- CHIN 131 Introductory Chinese 1 18
- CHIN 132 Introductory Chinese 2 18
- CHIN 231 Intermediate Chinese 1 18
- CHIN 232 Intermediate Chinese 2 18
- CHIN 241 Contemporary Chinese Society 18
- CHIN 242 Screening Chinese Cinemas 18
CHIN 243  Reading Chinese Literature in the World  18
CHIN 244  Writing China: Texts, Ideas and History  18
CHIN 250  Practical Chinese: Chinese/English Translation  18
CHIN 334  Advanced Chinese 1  18
CHIN 335  Advanced Chinese 2  18
CHIN 342  Screening Chinese Cinemas  18
CHIN 343  Reading Chinese Literature in the World  18
CHIN 344  Writing China: Texts, Ideas and History  18
CHIN 441  Advanced Topics in Chinese  20
CHIN 451  Studies in Chinese  20
CHIN 452  Studies in Chinese 2  20
CHIN 490  Dissertation  60
CHIN 590  Research Dissertation  60

Christian Thought and History
CHTH 102  The History of Christianity  18
CHTH 111  Doing Theology  18
CHTH 131  God and Ethics in the Modern World  18
CHTH 206  The Reformation  18
CHTH 212  Spirit, Church and Sacraments  18
CHTH 213  Issues in Theology: The Trinity  18
CHTH 217  Special Topic: Māori Religion and Theology  18
CHTH 218  The Person and Work of Christ  18
CHTH 221  Karl Barth and Public Theology  18
CHTH 231  Christianity, War and Violence  18
CHTH 233  Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square  18
CHTH 235  Special Topic: Christian Theology and Science  18
CHTH 305  The Roots of Public Theology  18
CHTH 306  The Reformation (Advanced)  18
CHTH 312  Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)  18
CHTH 313  Issues in Theology: The Trinity (Advanced)  18
CHTH 314  The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard  18
CHTH 317  Special Topic: Māori Religion and Theology (Advanced)  18
CHTH 318  The Person and Work of Christ (Advanced)  18
CHTH 319  Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology  18
CHTH 320  Public Theology and Social Justice  18
CHTH 321  Karl Barth and Public Theology (Advanced)  18
CHTH 322  Citizenship, Democracy and Discipleship  18
CHTH 323  Theology and Human Well-being  18
CHTH 331  Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)  18
CHTH 333  Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square (Advanced)  18
CHTH 334  Theology, Money and Markets  18
CHTH 335  Special Topic: Christian Theology and Science (Advanced)  18
CHTH 403  The Puritans: Working out the English Reformation  20
CHTH 405  The Roots of Public Theology  20
CHTH 411  Contemporary Christian Theology  20
CHTH 414  The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard (Advanced)  20
CHTH 415  Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology (Advanced)  20
CHTH 416  The Theology of Bonhoeffer  20
CHTH 420  Public Theology and Social Justice (Advanced)  20
CHTH 422  Democracy, Citizenship and Discipleship (Advanced)  20
CHTH 423  Theology and Human Well-being (Advanced)  20
CHTH 430  Special Topic  20
CHTH 490  Dissertation  60

Classical Studies
CLAS 105  Greek Mythology  18
CLAS 106  Words and Ideas  18
CLAS 108  Classical Art and Archaeology: Of Heroes, Gods and Men  18
CLAS 109  Roman Social History: Slaves, Gladiators, Prostitutes  18

COMD 701  Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology  60
COMD 702  Dental Health Services  60
COMD 801  Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology  60
COMD 802  Dental Health Services  60
COMD 830  MComDent Special Topics  60

CLAS 206  The Reformation  18
CLAS 217  Special Topic: Māori Religion and Theology  18
CLAS 218  The Person and Work of Christ  18
CLAS 221  Karl Barth and Public Theology  18
CLAS 231  Christianity, War and Violence  18
CLAS 233  Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square  18
CLAS 235  Special Topic: Christian Theology and Science  18
CLAS 305  The Roots of Public Theology  18
CLAS 306  The Reformation (Advanced)  18
CLAS 312  Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)  18
CLAS 313  Issues in Theology: The Trinity (Advanced)  18
CLAS 314  The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard  18
CLAS 317  Special Topic: Māori Religion and Theology (Advanced)  18
CLAS 318  The Person and Work of Christ (Advanced)  18
CLAS 319  Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology  18
CLAS 320  Public Theology and Social Justice  18
CLAS 321  Karl Barth and Public Theology (Advanced)  18
CLAS 322  Citizenship, Democracy and Discipleship  18
CLAS 323  Theology and Human Well-being  18
CLAS 331  Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)  18
CLAS 333  Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square (Advanced)  18
CLAS 334  Theology, Money and Markets  18
CLAS 335  Special Topic: Christian Theology and Science (Advanced)  18
CLAS 403  The Puritans: Working out the English Reformation  20
CLAS 405  The Roots of Public Theology  20
CLAS 411  Contemporary Christian Theology  20
CLAS 414  The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard (Advanced)  20
CLAS 415  Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology (Advanced)  20
CLAS 416  The Theology of Bonhoeffer  20
CLAS 420  Public Theology and Social Justice (Advanced)  20
CLAS 422  Democracy, Citizenship and Discipleship (Advanced)  20
CLAS 423  Theology and Human Well-being (Advanced)  20
CLAS 430  Special Topic  20
CLAS 490  Dissertation  60

Clinical Dentistry
CLDN 910  Research Evaluation and Design  60
CLDN 920  Clinical Practice - Research Evidence  60

Clothing and Textile Sciences
CLTE 303  Structural Properties of Materials and Products  18
CLTE 304  Textiles as Material Culture  18
CLTE 305  Materials and the Human  18
CLTE 306  Project in Clothing and Textile Sciences  18
CLTE 309  Special Topic  18
CLTE 451  Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles  20
CLTE 452  Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles  20
CLTE 453  Research Methods  20
CLTE 454  Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury  20
CLTE 455  Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences  20
CLTE 460  Cooperative Education Programme  20
CLTE 480  Research Project  40
CLTE 490  Dissertation  60
CLTE 495  Master's Thesis Preparation  40

Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy
COBE 401  Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy  60
COBE 404  Advanced Topics in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy  60

Cognitive Science
COGS 495  Master's Thesis Preparation  24
COGS 515  Special Topic  24

Community Dentistry
COMD 701  Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology  60
COMD 702  Dental Health Services  60
COMD 801  Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology  60
COMD 802  Dental Health Services  60
COMD 830  MComDent Special Topics  60
### Community Health Care
- CMHC 201 Human Health Across the Lifespan 18
- CMHC 211 Disability and Health I 18
- CMHC 301 Applied Aspects of Human Health 18
- CMHC 311 Disability and Health II 18

### Computational Modelling
- COMO 101 Modelling and Computation 18
- COMO 204 Differential Equations 18
- COMO 303 Numerical Methods 18
- COMO 480 Research Project 40

### Computer and Information Science
- COMP 101 Foundations of Information Systems 18
- COMP 111 Information and Communications Technology 18
- COMP 112 Web Development and Digital Media 18
- COMP 120 Practical Data Science 18
- COMP 150 Practical Programming 18
- COMP 160 General Programming 18
- COMP 210 Information Assurance 18
- COMP 270 ICT Fundamentals 15
- COMP 371 ICT Studio 1 15
- COMP 372 ICT Studio 2 15
- COMP 373 ICT Studio 3 15
- COMP 390 ICT Industry Project 30

### Computer Science
- COSC 212 Web Application Development 18
- COSC 241 Programming and Problem Solving 18
- COSC 242 Algorithms and Data Structures 18
- COSC 243 Computer Architecture and Operating Systems 18
- COSC 244 Data-communications, Networks, Internet 18
- COSC 301 Network Management 18
- COSC 326 Effective Programming 18
- COSC 341 Theory of Computing 18
- COSC 342 Computer Graphics 18
- COSC 343 Artificial Intelligence 18
- COSC 344 Database Theory and Applications 18
- COSC 345 Software Engineering 18
- COSC 349 Cloud Computing Architecture 18
- COSC 360 Computer Game Design 18
- COSC 402 Advanced Computer Networks 20
- COSC 410 Logic for Artificial Intelligence 20
- COSC 411 Combinatorial Game Theory 20
- COSC 412 Cryptography and Security 20
- COSC 420 Neural Networks 20
- COSC 421 Neural Models of Language 20
- COSC 422 Computational Neuroscience 20
- COSC 430 Advanced Database Topics 20
- COSC 431 Information Retrieval 20
- COSC 440 Advanced Operating Systems 20
- COSC 441 Concurrent Programming 20
- COSC 450 Computer Vision and Graphics 20
- COSC 470 Special Topic: Machine Learning 20
- COSC 471 Approved Special Paper 20
- COSC 480 Applied Project 40
- COSC 490 Dissertation 40

### Continence Management
- CTMG 401 Pathophysiology of Incontinence 30
- CTMG 402 Management for Continence 30

### Criminology
- CRIM 201 Crime, Justice and Society 18

### Dance
- DANC 101 Dance and Popular Culture 18
- DANC 201 Contemporary Dance Fusions 18
- DANC 204 Dance for Musical Theatre 18
- DANC 301 Contemporary Dance Fusions 18
- DANC 304 Dance for Musical Theatre 18

### Dental Technology
- DTEC 101 Dental Materials 1 18
- DTEC 102 Dental Technology I 51
- DTEC 103 Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology 15
- DTEC 105 Dental Materials 3 30
- DTEC 201 Dental Materials 2 18
- DTEC 202 Dental Technology 2 45
- DTEC 203 Dental Technology 3 45
- DTEC 204 Applied Design for Orthodontics 12
- DTEC 205 Dental Materials 4 6
- DTEC 301 Special Topic: Dental Technology Research 45
- DTEC 302 Dental Technology 4 45
- DTEC 303 Practice Management 12
- DTEC 401 Complete Denture Prosthetics 45
- DTEC 402 Partial Denture Prosthetics 45
- DTEC 403 Dental Health 30
- DTEC 490 Dental Technology Research 3 120
- DTEC 491 Dental Technology Research 1 25
- DTEC 492 Dental Technology Research 2 95
- DTEC 501 Advanced Dental Materials Science 60
- DTEC 502 Advanced Fixed Prosthodontic Techniques 30
- DTEC 503 Advanced Implant Prosthodontic Techniques 30
- DTEC 505 Topics in Advanced Dental Technology 30

### Dental Therapy
- DTHR 401 Dental Therapy Clinical Practice 30
- DTHR 402 Dental Therapy Management Practice 30
- DTHR 403 Dental Therapy Practice Project 30
- DTHR 404 Dental Public Health 30

### Dentistry
- DENT 261 The Dentist and the Patient 1 33
- DENT 262 Biomedical Sciences 1 72
- DENT 263 The Dentist and the Community 1 15
- DENT 361 The Dentist and the Patient 2 72
- DENT 362 Biomedical Sciences 2 36
- DENT 363 The Dentist and the Community 2 12
- DENT 364 Dentistry in the New Zealand Context 72
- DENT 461 The Dentist and the Patient 3 90
- DENT 462 Biomedical Sciences 3 18
- DENT 463 The Dentist and the Community 3 12
- DENT 551 The Dentist and the Patient 4 72
- DENT 552 Biomedical Sciences 4 18
- DENT 553 The Dentist and the Community 4 30
- DENT 561 General Practice Dentistry for Honours 72
- DENT 562 Contemporary Dentistry 24
- DENT 580 Dental Honours Research Project 1 12
- DENT 581 Dental Honours Research Project 2 36

### Dentistry (Oral Health)
- DEOH 101 The Body and Its Environment 15
- DEOH 102 The Oral Environment: Health and Disease 15
- DEOH 103 Oral Informatics 15
- DEOH 104 Clinical Oral Health Practice 57
- DEOH 201 Human Disease and Pharmacology 14
- DEOH 202 Oral Health Therapy 1 35
- DEOH 203 Oral Health Therapy 2 35
- DEOH 301 Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion 15
- DEOH 302 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1 45
- DEOH 303 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2 45
- DEOH 304 Applied Oral Health Research 15
- DEOH 501 Advanced Principles of Oral Health I 60
- DEOH 502 Advanced Principles of Oral Health II 60
- DEOH 580 Research Dissertation 60

### Development Studies
- DEV 401 Theories of Development 20
- DEV 402 Development Policy and Practice 20

### Earth and Ocean Science
- EAOS 111 Earth and Ocean Science 18

---

2019 University of Otago Calendar
Economics

ECON 112 Principles of Macroeconomics 18
ECON 201 Microeconomics 18
ECON 202 Macroeconomics 18
ECON 206 The World Economy 18
ECON 207 Environmental Economics 18
ECON 210 Introduction to Econometrics 18
ECON 271 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory 18
ECON 301 Labour Economics 18
ECON 302 International Trade 18
ECON 303 Economics of Developing Countries 18
ECON 306 Economics of Health and Education 18
ECON 308 Public Economics 18
ECON 316 Open Economy Macroeconomics 18
ECON 317 Urban and Regional Economics 18
ECON 318 Behavioural Economics 18
ECON 350 Special Topic 18
ECON 351 Special Topic: Game Theory 18
ECON 371 Microeconomic Theory 18
ECON 375 Econometrics 18
ECON 376 Macroeconomic Theory 18
ECON 377 Mathematical Economics 18
ECON 402 Growth, Institutions and Development 20
ECON 403 Monetary Economics 20
ECON 404 International Economics 20
ECON 405 The Economics of Natural Resources and Public Choice 20
ECON 406 Labour and Population Economics 20
ECON 407 Special Topic in Advanced Economics 20
ECON 410 Advanced Microeconomic Theory 20
ECON 411 Advanced Macroeconomic Theory 20
ECON 412 Macroeconometrics 20
ECON 413 Microeconometrics 20
ECON 480 Dissertation 40
ECON 485 Master's Thesis Preparation 40
ECON 580 Research Dissertation 60

Education

EDCE 300 Curriculum in Action 18
EDCE 301 Ethics of Care and Curriculum for People Under Three 18
EDCE 302 International Perspectives 18
EDCE 303 Early Childhood: A Context for Learning 18
EDCR 101 Exploring Curriculum 18
EDCR 102 Relationships and the Practice of Teaching 18
EDCR 103 Relationships in Inclusive Settings 18
EDCR 105 Disability Studies: An Introduction 18
EDCR 111 Children and Young People in History 18
EDCR 121 Children as Learners 18
EDCR 131 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners 18
EDCR 132 Children and Young People in History 18
EDCR 133 Inclusive Education 18
EDCR 134 Information and Communication Technology in Education 18
EDCR 138 Gender Issues in Education 18
EDCR 201 Weaving Curriculum 18
EDCR 202 People Under Three 18
EDCR 203 Te Ohonga Ake o ngā Marautanga 18
EDCR 210 Exploring Curriculum 18
EDCR 211 The Institutions of Childhood 18
EDCR 213 Mathematics and Statistics 18
EDCR 214 English 18
EDCR 217 Exploring the Visual Arts Through Drawing and Painting 18
EDCR 221 Teaching in Context: Culturally Relevant Teaching in Aotearoa 18
EDCR 222 Science and Technology 18
EDCR 223 Social Sciences, Learning Languages and Visual Arts 18
EDCR 224 English 18
EDCR 225 Te Pāpuke 18
EDCR 231 Mathematics and Statistics 18
EDCR 232 Science and Technology 18
EDCR 233 Social Sciences, Learning Languages and Visual Arts 18
EDCR 234 English 18
EDCR 252 Te Pāpuke 18
EDCR 254 Tikanga-ā-īwi, Ngā Reo, Toi Ataata 18
EDCR 301 Living Curriculum 18
EDCR 302 Debating Curriculum 18
EDCR 331 Advanced Mathematics and Statistics 18
EDCR 332 Curriculum in Context 18
EDCR 334 English and TESOL 18
EDCR 353 Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga 18
EDDC 911 Doctor of Education Coursework 60
EDPE 300 The Teacher in Action 18
EDPE 301 The Teacher as a Reflexive Practitioner 18
EDPR 101 The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching 18
EDPR 102 From Personal to Professional 18
EDPR 131 Te Weu - Professional Studies and Practice 18
EDPR 151 Te Mōhiotanga - Professional Studies and Practice 1 18
EDPR 201 Relationships and the Practice of Teaching 18
EDPR 202 Relationships in Inclusive Settings 18
EDPR 231 Te Aka – Professional Studies and Practice 2 18
EDPR 240 Engaging in Teaching 36
EDPR 251 Te Mātauranga - Professional Studies and Practice 18
EDPR 301 Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 1 18
EDPR 302 Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2 18
EDPR 303 Politics, Policy and the Profession 18
EDPR 331 Te Puawaiatanga - Professional Studies and Practice 3 18
EDPR 333 Professional Practice 4 18
EDPR 351 Te Māramatanga - Professional Studies and Practice 3 18
EDSU 101 Celebrating Dance in Culture 18
EDSU 102 Drama for Children 18
EDSU 104 Children’s Literature: Origins and Issues 18
EDSU 105 Personal Health Education 18
EDSU 106 Te Whirihanga o Te Reo 18
EDSU 107 Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga 18
EDSU 108 Problem Solving and Investigating for Teachers 18
EDSU 110 Children in Action 18
EDSU 111 Children, Science and Play 18
EDSU 112 Childhood and Cultural Enrichment 18
EDSU 113 Technology and Enterprise 18
EDSU 115 Exploring the Visual Arts Through Drawing and Painting 18
EDUC 101 Education and Society 18
EDUC 102 Human Development 18
EDUC 105 Disability Studies: An Introduction 18
EDUC 201 The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching 18
EDUC 202 Relationships and the Practice of Teaching 18
EDUC 203 Politics, Policy and the Profession 18
EDUC 204 Exploring the Visual Arts Through Drawing and Painting 18
EDUC 211 The Institutions of Childhood 18
EDUC 230 Special Topic 18
EDUC 240 Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand 18
EDUC 251 Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues 18
EDUC 252 How People Learn 18
EDUC 253 Making Learning Happen 18
EDUC 254 Family Resources, Culture, and Education 18
EDUC 259 International Perspectives in Education 18
EDUC 306 Guidance and Counselling 18
EDUC 307 Child Development 18
EDUC 308 Public Economics 18
EDUC 309 Special Topic 18
EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners 18
EDUC 312 Children and Young People in History 18
EDUC 313 Inclusive Education 18
EDUC 314 Information and Communication Technology in Education 18
EDUC 318 Gender Issues in Education 18
EDUC 321 Educational Psychology 18
EDUC 331 Special Topic 18
EDUC 334 English and TESOL 18
EDUC 335 Constructions of Learning in Education Settings 18
EDUC 340 Theoretical Principles for Teaching and Learning 18
EDUC 341 Teaching in Context: Culturally Relevant Teaching in Aotearoa 18
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 351</td>
<td>Research Methods in Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 401</td>
<td>Education in Historical Perspective</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 402</td>
<td>Current Issues in Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 403</td>
<td>Perspectives on Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 407</td>
<td>Researching Educational Issues</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 411</td>
<td>Conceptualising and Designing Quality Educational Research</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 412</td>
<td>Research Design and Methodology: Evidence-based Practice in Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 421</td>
<td>Mathematics Education: Learning and Teaching</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 422</td>
<td>Quantitative Research Methods in Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 423</td>
<td>Technology-enhanced Learning</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 427</td>
<td>Qualitative Research</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 428</td>
<td>Special Topic: Becoming a Research-capable Teacher</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 429</td>
<td>Special Topic 2</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 430</td>
<td>Junior and Young Adult Literature in Cultural Contexts</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 431</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 432</td>
<td>Special Topic: Digital Technologies and Knowledge Building</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 433</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 434</td>
<td>Youth Studies</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 435</td>
<td>Introduction to Internet-based Learning</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 438</td>
<td>Leadership for Learning</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 439</td>
<td>Strategic Educational Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 440</td>
<td>Critical Analysis of Teaching</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 441</td>
<td>Researching Personal Teaching Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 442</td>
<td>Studies in Teacher Education, Development, and Learning</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 444</td>
<td>Pacific Education Issues: Culture, Identity and Schooling</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 451</td>
<td>Inclusive Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 453</td>
<td>Exercising Professional Leadership</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 457</td>
<td>Pedagogy in Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 459</td>
<td>Equality, Diversity and Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 461</td>
<td>The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 462</td>
<td>Mentoring Teachers</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 463</td>
<td>Issues in Literacy Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 464</td>
<td>Writing for Publication in the Social Sciences</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 465</td>
<td>Science Education for Teachers</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 471</td>
<td>Teaching in a New Zealand Context</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 472</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum 1</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 473</td>
<td>Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 474</td>
<td>Early Childhood Curriculum 1</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 475</td>
<td>Evidence-based Inquiry (Early Childhood)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 476</td>
<td>Diversity and Inclusion</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 477</td>
<td>Secondary Curriculum 1</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 478</td>
<td>Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 480</td>
<td>Research Study</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 495</td>
<td>Thought in Action</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 572</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum 2</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 573</td>
<td>Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 574</td>
<td>Early Childhood Curriculum 2</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 575</td>
<td>Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Early Childhood)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 577</td>
<td>Secondary Curriculum 2</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 578</td>
<td>Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 580</td>
<td>MEd Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 590</td>
<td>Professional Practice Portfolio</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 591</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 592</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 132</td>
<td>An Introduction to Human Development</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 300-388</td>
<td>Titles and points values as in the 2013 Calendar</td>
<td>8-388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 198</td>
<td>Essential ICT for Teaching</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 198</td>
<td>Essential Literacy for Teaching</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 196</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Secondary Specialists)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 197</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (ECE/Secondary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 198</td>
<td>Essential Mathematics for Teaching</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electronics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 253</td>
<td>Electronics: Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 353</td>
<td>Analogue Electronics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 358</td>
<td>Digital Electronic Design</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 361</td>
<td>Measurement and Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 441</td>
<td>Linear Systems and Noise</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 442</td>
<td>Digital Signal Processing</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 443</td>
<td>Boundary Value Problems of Mathematical Physics</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 444</td>
<td>Logic Synthesis</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 445</td>
<td>Inverse Problems and Imaging</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 446</td>
<td>Computational Inference</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 457</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 458</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Energy Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 201</td>
<td>Thermoprocesses 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 204</td>
<td>Energy Resources</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 301</td>
<td>Fluids and Heat Transfer</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 308</td>
<td>Thermoprocesses 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 310</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 402</td>
<td>Process Optimisation</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 403</td>
<td>Linear Systems and Control Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 404</td>
<td>Advanced Energy Resources</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 405</td>
<td>Energy Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 410</td>
<td>Energy Policy</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**English**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 120</td>
<td>Creative Writing: How to Captivate and Persuade</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 121</td>
<td>English Literature: The Remix</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 126</td>
<td>English for University Purposes</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 127</td>
<td>Effective Writing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 128</td>
<td>Effective Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 131</td>
<td>Controversial Classics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 214</td>
<td>Medieval Literature 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 216</td>
<td>A Topic in English Language</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 217</td>
<td>Creative Writing: Poetry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 218</td>
<td>Shakespeare: Stage, Page and Screen</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 219</td>
<td>Poetry and Music</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 220</td>
<td>Creative Writing: Reading for Writers</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 222</td>
<td>Contemporary American Fiction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 223</td>
<td>Fantasy and the Imagination</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 227</td>
<td>Essay and Feature Writing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 228</td>
<td>Writing for the Professions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 233</td>
<td>Literary Theory From Words to Worlds</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 240</td>
<td>Modernism: Joyce</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 241</td>
<td>Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 242</td>
<td>New Zealand Literature: Connecting Worlds</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 243</td>
<td>Tartan Noir: Scottish Crime Fiction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 250</td>
<td>Special Topic: Irish Literature in English</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 251</td>
<td>Special Topic: Word and Image: The Graphic Novel</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 260</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 311</td>
<td>Renaissance Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 312</td>
<td>Literature in the Age of Invention</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 313</td>
<td>Victorian Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 315</td>
<td>Medieval Literature 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 319</td>
<td>Modern and Contemporary Poetry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 320</td>
<td>Advanced Creative Writing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 323</td>
<td>Fantasy and the Imagination</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 327</td>
<td>The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 332</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literatures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2019 University of Otago Calendar
ENGL 334 Textuality and Visuality 18
ENGL 335 Romantic Literature 18
ENGL 337 Creative Writing: Travel Narratives 18
ENGL 340 Modernism: Joyce 18
ENGL 341 Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre 18
ENGL 342 Digital Literature: Technologies of Storytelling 18
ENGL 350 Special Topic: Contemporary Irish and Scottish Poetry 18
ENGL 351 Special Topic: 21st Century Fiction: Reading Today’s World 18
ENGL 353 Reading Minds: Literature and Psychology 18
ENGL 368 Engaging Literary Stories 18
ENGL 401 Old English 20
ENGL 402 Middle English 20
ENGL 404 A Topic in English Language 20
ENGL 408 Writing the Nation: Fact or Fiction 20
ENGL 465 A Topic in Modernism 20
ENGL 467 Special Topic: Storyworlds and Cognition 20
ENGL 469 A Topic in Modernism 20
ENGL 471 A Topic in Romanticism 20
ENGL 472 Special Topic: Imagining Scotland 20
ENGL 473 A Topic in 19th Century Literature 20
ENGL 474 Special Topic 20
ENGL 476 A Topic in English Literature 1660-1800 20
ENGL 477 A Topic in American Literature 20
ENGL 478 A Topic in Postcolonial Literatures 20
ENGL 490 Dissertation 60
ENGL 590 Research Dissertation 60

Entrepreneurship
ENTR 411 Introduction to Entrepreneurship 20
ENTR 412 Feasibility Analysis 20
ENTR 413 Finance for Entrepreneurs 20
ENTR 414 Marketing and Selling 20
ENTR 415 New Venture Strategy 20
ENTR 420 Sustainable Entrepreneurship 20
ENTR 421 Technology and Entrepreneurship 20
ENTR 525 Business Project 60

Environment and Society
ENVI 111 Environment and Society 18
ENVI 211 Environmental History of New Zealand 18
ENVI 311 Understanding Environmental Issues 18
ENVI 312 Interdisciplinary Aspects of Climate Change 18

European Studies
EURO 101 Introduction to European Studies 18
EURO 202 The Culture of the European City 18
EURO 302 The Culture of the European City 18
EURO 304 Europe: Ideas and Nations 18

Finance
FINC 102 Business Mathematics 18
FINC 202 Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management 18
FINC 203 Financial Data Analysis 18
FINC 204 Personal Finance 18
FINC 206 Fundamentals of Corporate Finance 18
FINC 302 Applied Investments 18
FINC 303 Financial Management 18
FINC 304 Financial Markets and Institutions 18
FINC 305 International Financial Management 18
FINC 306 Derivatives 18
FINC 308 Financial Econometrics 18
FINC 309 Financial Modelling 18
FINC 310 Fixed Income Security Analysis 18
FINC 399 Special Topic 18
FINC 402 Advanced Corporate Finance 20
FINC 403 Studies in Capital Markets 20
FINC 405 Mathematical Finance 20
FINC 406 Advanced Empirical Finance 20
FINC 410 Advanced International Financial Management 20
FINC 411 Financial Risk Management 20
FINC 420 Energy and Carbon Finance 20
FINC 425 Governance Issues in Finance 20
FINC 460 Advanced Fixed Income Securities 20
FINC 480 Dissertation or Case Study 40
FINC 499 Special Topic 20
FINC 501 Applied Project 40
FINC 580 Research Project 40

Food Science
FOSC 111 Food Principles 18
FOSC 112 Introduction to Food Marketing 18
FOSC 201 Food Systems 1 18
FOSC 202 Food Systems 2 18
FOSC 213 Sensory Science 18
FOSC 301 Food Chemistry, Structure and Function 18
FOSC 302 Food Preservation and Processing 18
FOSC 304 Food Science Project 18
FOSC 306 Advanced Sensory Science 18
FOSC 308 Food and Consumers 18
FOSC 309 Consumer Food Science Project 18
FOSC 311 Food Product Development 36
FOSC 401 Topics in Advanced Food Science 1 20
FOSC 402 Topics in Advanced Food Science 2 20
FOSC 403 Topics in Advanced Food Science 3 20
FOSC 404 Topics in Advanced Food Science 4 20
FOSC 405 Topics in Advanced Food Science 5 20
FOSC 421 Topics in Advanced Consumer Food Science 1 20
FOSC 422 Topics in Advanced Consumer Food Science 2 20
FOSC 423 Topics in Advanced Consumer Food Science 3 20
FOSC 424 Topics in Advanced Consumer Food Science 4 20
FOSC 425 Topics in Advanced Consumer Food Science 5 20
FOSC 460 Cooperative Education Programme 20
FOSC 480 Research Project 20
FOSC 490 Dissertation 60
FOSC 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 40

Forensic Analytical Science
FORS 201 Analytical and Forensic Science 18
FORS 301 Analytical Forensic Biology 18
FORS 401 Application of Forensic Science 20

Forensic Biology
FORB 201 Forensic Biology 18

French
FREN 105 Intensive French for Beginners 18
FREN 131 Introductory French 1 18
FREN 132 Introductory French 2 18
FREN 232 Intermediate French 18
FREN 233 French for Professional Purposes 18
FREN 250 Crossroads in French Cultural Space 18
FREN 333 Advanced French 1 18
FREN 334 Advanced French 2 18
FREN 335 Advanced French 3 18
FREN 336 Advanced French 4 18
FREN 341 Topics in French 18
FREN 350 Crossroads in French Cultural Space 18
FREN 441 Advanced Topics in French 20
FREN 451 Studies in French 20
FREN 452 Studies in French 2 20
FREN 490 Dissertation 60
FREN 590 Research Dissertation 60

Gender Studies
GEND 101 Gender in Everyday Life 18
GEND 102 Bodies, Sexualities and Selves 18
GEND 201 Introduction to Feminist Theory 18
GEND 205 Gender and the Media 18
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEND 206</td>
<td>Gender, Work and Consumer Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 207</td>
<td>Masculinities</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 208</td>
<td>Governing Bodies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 209</td>
<td>Critical Victimology <em>(Advanced)</em></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 210</td>
<td>Gender, Crime and Justice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 234</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 235</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 236</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Addictions and Drug Abuse</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 237</td>
<td>Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Settings</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 238</td>
<td>The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 239</td>
<td>Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 240</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 241</td>
<td>Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 242</td>
<td>Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 243</td>
<td>Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 702</td>
<td>Sexual and Reproductive Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 704</td>
<td>Te Tūhaua: Māori Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 708</td>
<td>Supervised Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 709</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 710</td>
<td>Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 711</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 713</td>
<td>Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 714</td>
<td>Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 717</td>
<td>Generalist Medical Echocardiography</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 718</td>
<td>Generalist Medical Ultrasound</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 719</td>
<td>Tropical Infectious Disease</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 720</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 723</td>
<td>Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Settings</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 724</td>
<td>The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 725</td>
<td>Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 726</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 727</td>
<td>Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 728</td>
<td>Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 729</td>
<td>Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 731</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Care Principles</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 732</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Sleep Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 734</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 735</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Challenging Conversations</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 736</td>
<td>Pacific Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 737</td>
<td>Obesity Prevention and Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 820</td>
<td>Nature of Medical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 821</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 822</td>
<td>Advanced Nature of General Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 823</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 824</td>
<td>Ethics in General Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 825</td>
<td>Culture, Health and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 826</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDPR 701</td>
<td>General Practice I</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDPR 702</td>
<td>General Practice II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDPR 730</td>
<td>General Practice PGDipClinDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDPR 801</td>
<td>General Practice I</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDPR 802</td>
<td>General Practice II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDPR 803</td>
<td>General Practice III</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDPR 830</td>
<td>General Practice MDS Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDPR 880</td>
<td>General Practice Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 221</td>
<td>Molecular and Microbial Genetics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 222</td>
<td>Genes, Chromosomes and Populations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 223</td>
<td>Developmental and Applied Genetics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 312</td>
<td>Evolutionary Genetics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 313</td>
<td>Medical Genetics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 314</td>
<td>Developmental Genetics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 315</td>
<td>Genomes</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 360</td>
<td>Extension Topics and Research Skills</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 411</td>
<td>Current Topics in Genetics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 412</td>
<td>Current Topics in Genetics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Geography**

- GEOG 101 Physical Geography
- GEOG 102 Human Geography
- GEOG 210 Social Geography
- GEOG 212 Transformations in Developing Countries
- GEOG 214 Economic Geography of the Post-War II Era
- GEOG 215 Urban Geography
- GEOG 216 Resource Evaluation and Planning
- GEOG 219 Special Topic in Human Geography
- GEOG 228 Uneven Development in Contemporary India
- GEOG 276 Geographies of Contestation, Action and Change
- GEOG 278 Geographies of the South Pacific
- GEOG 280 Research Methodology in Human Geography *(Advanced)*
- GEOG 281 Topics in Physical Geography
- GEOG 282 Climate Change: Present and Future
- GEOG 283 Climate Change: The Past
- GEOG 284 Soils and the Environment
- GEOG 285 Southern Landscapes
- GEOG 286 Climatology
- GEOG 287 Plants, People and the Environment
- GEOG 288 Rivers and Runoff
- GEOG 289 Geomorphology
- GEOG 290 Field Research Methods *(Science)*
- GEOG 298 Coastal Geomorphology
- GEOG 299 Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management
- GEOG 328 Uneven Development in Contemporary India
- GEOG 374 Economic Geography of the Post-War II Era
- GEOG 376 Geographies of Contestation, Action and Change
- GEOG 378 Geographies of the South Pacific
- GEOG 379 Special Topic in Human Geography
- GEOG 380 Field Research Studies
- GEOG 381 Social Geography
- GEOG 382 Transformations in Developing Countries
- GEOG 384 Urban Geography
- GEOG 387 Topics in Physical Geography
- GEOG 388 Climate Change: Present and Future
- GEOG 389 Climate Change: The Past
- GEOG 390 Soils and the Environment
- GEOG 392 Climatology
- GEOG 393 Plants, People and the Environment
- GEOG 394 Rivers and Runoff
- GEOG 395 Geomorphology
- GEOG 397 Environmental Management
- GEOG 398 Coastal Geomorphology
- GEOG 399 Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management
- GEOG 454 Alpine Geomorphology
- GEOG 457 Advanced Urban Geography
- GEOG 459 Biogeography
- GEOG 460 Climatology
- GEOG 461 Mountain Hydrology
- GEOG 463 Geographies of Justice
- GEOG 464 An Approved Course in Geography
- GEOG 465 Special Topic in Geography
- GEOG 470 A Research Topic in Geography
- GEOG 471 Impact Assessment and Sustainability
- GEOG 472 Developments in Environmental Management
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 473</td>
<td>Contemporary Geographies of Southeast Asia</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 474</td>
<td>Coastal Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 475</td>
<td>Sustaining Rural Livelihoods in Developing</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 495</td>
<td>Master's Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 590</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 474</td>
<td>Coastal Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 475</td>
<td>Sustaining Rural Livelihoods in Developing</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 495</td>
<td>Master's Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 590</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Geology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 112</td>
<td>Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 221</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 251</td>
<td>Minerals and Rocks</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 252</td>
<td>Field Studies and New Zealand Geology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 261</td>
<td>Geophysics of the Earth</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 262</td>
<td>Geochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 263</td>
<td>Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 264</td>
<td>Igneous Petrology and Volcanology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 265</td>
<td>Natural Hazards of New Zealand and Beyond</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 272</td>
<td>Evolution of New Zealand Biota</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 273</td>
<td>Sedimentary Processes and Materials</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 274</td>
<td>Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 275</td>
<td>Rock Deformation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 276</td>
<td>Geographical Resources for a Sustainable New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 302</td>
<td>Independent Field Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 321</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 341</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 344</td>
<td>Advanced Field Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 353</td>
<td>Tectonics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 361</td>
<td>Geophysics of the Earth</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 362</td>
<td>Geochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 363</td>
<td>Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 364</td>
<td>Igneous Petrology and Volcanology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 365</td>
<td>Natural Hazards of New Zealand and Beyond</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 372</td>
<td>Evolution of New Zealand Biota</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 373</td>
<td>Sedimentary Processes and Materials</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 374</td>
<td>Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 375</td>
<td>Rock Deformation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 376</td>
<td>Geographical Resources for a Sustainable New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 401</td>
<td>Current Topics and Advanced Methods in Geoscience</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 402</td>
<td>Advanced Research Methods in Geoscience</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 403</td>
<td>Advanced Research Methods in Geoscience 2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 450</td>
<td>Special Topic 1</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 451</td>
<td>Special Topic 2</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 461</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Geophysics</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 462</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Geochemistry</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 463</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Paleobiology and Evolution</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 464</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Igneous Processes</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 465</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Structural Geology</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 471</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Geophysics 2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 472</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Environmental Geochemistry</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 473</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Paleoclimatology and Palaeoclimatology</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 474</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Metamorphism and Mineralisation</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 475</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Rock Deformation</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 495</td>
<td>Master's Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Global Cultures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GLBL 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLBL 201</td>
<td>Cultures of the Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLBL 202</td>
<td>A World of Stories: Global Storytelling in the Digital Age</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLBL 301</td>
<td>Cultures of the Environment (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLBL 302</td>
<td>A World of Stories: Global Storytelling in the Digital Age (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Greek

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GREEK 111</td>
<td>Introductory Greek 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREEK 112</td>
<td>Introductory Greek 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREEK 211</td>
<td>Intermediate Greek</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREEK 212</td>
<td>Intermediate Greek Authors</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREEK 328</td>
<td>Advanced Greek Authors 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREEK 329</td>
<td>Advanced Greek Authors 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREEK 464</td>
<td>A Topic in Greek Literature</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Health Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLMT 790</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Health Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HASC 401</td>
<td>Special Topic: Genomic Health and Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 402</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 413</td>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 701</td>
<td>Working in Interprofessional Clinical Teams</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 780</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 817</td>
<td>Health Sciences Master's Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Hebrew

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEBR 131</td>
<td>Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEBR 132</td>
<td>Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Higher Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 501</td>
<td>Critical Reflection on Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 502</td>
<td>Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 503</td>
<td>Research in Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 504</td>
<td>Academic Leadership in Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 510</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 590</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 102</td>
<td>The Global Twentieth Century</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 106</td>
<td>Global History: Asia, Europe and the Middle East</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 107</td>
<td>New Zealand in the World from the 18th Century</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 108</td>
<td>From Medieval to Modern Europe</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 204</td>
<td>China: Oracle Bones to Revolution</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 208</td>
<td>Pacific Islands to c. 1900</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 210</td>
<td>War and Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HIST 211 Modern Japan: From Samurai to Salarymen 18
HIST 212 Democratic Promise: The USA to 1900 18
HIST 213 Rise to Globalism: The USA since 1900 18
HIST 215 Heretics, Witches, and Inquisitors 18
HIST 217 Russia: Reform to Revolution 18
HIST 218 Modern Irish History Since 1798 18
HIST 223 Empires and Globalisations 18
HIST 224 Anzac and Its Legacy: New Zealand and the First World War 18
HIST 225 Totalitarian Regimes: Europe 1922-1945 18
HIST 226 Cultures of Colonialism: The North American West 18
HIST 228 Scottish History since 1688 18
HIST 229 Science and Society: 1789-1914: Darwin versus God? 18
HIST 230 Special Topic: Creating Kiwi Families: Historical and Legal Perspectives from 1830 18
HIST 231 Special Topic 18
HIST 232 Special Topic 18
HIST 233 Special Topic: Protest and Collaboration: Māori Political History: 1830-1996 18
HIST 234 Crime, Shame and Scandal in New Zealand 18
HIST 301 Modern Russia and the Soviet Union 18
HIST 303 Modern India 18
HIST 304 China in Revolution 18
HIST 306 Medical History 18
HIST 307 Topics in European History 18
HIST 308 New Zealand Society and Religion 18
HIST 310 Issues in United States History 18
HIST 314 State and Society in Twentieth-Century Japan 18
HIST 325 Modern Italy 18
HIST 327 Interpreting Māori Lives: Rebels, Radicals and Reformers 18
HIST 328 Irish and Scottish Migrations in the 19th and 20th Centuries 18
HIST 329 War and Peace in Medieval Europe 18
HIST 331 Special Topic 18
HIST 332 Special Topic: Culutral Encounters and Entanglements: Te Tai Tokerau a Murihiku, 1769-1874 18
HIST 333 Special Topic: Creating Kiwi Families: Historical and Legal Perspectives from 1830 18
HIST 335 Special Topic: Victorian Britain 18
HIST 337 Environmental History of the Pacific 18
HIST 333 Practising History 18
HIST 401 A Topic in New Zealand History 20
HIST 402 Topics in United States History 20
HIST 403 Topics in Medieval History 20
HIST 406 Gender and History 20
HIST 408 Australia and New Zealand in the Pacific 20
HIST 410 Topics in Intellectual History 20
HIST 412 The Russian Revolutionary Movement 20
HIST 430 Special Topic: Health, Healing and History 20
HIST 431 Special Topic: Peopling New Zealand Since 1840: Migration, Race, and Ethnicity 20
HIST 452 Rethinking History 20
HIST 481 Special Study 20
HIST 490 Dissertation 60
HIST 590 Research Dissertation 60

Human Body Systems
HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1 18
HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2 18

Human Nutrition
HUND 471 Clinical Nutrition 20
HUND 472 Public Health Dietetics 20
HUND 473 Food Service Management 20
HUND 475 Applied Dietetics 20
HUND 477 Professional Placement 60
HUNT 141 Understanding Human Nutrition 18
HUNT 221 Fundamentals of Nutrients and Health 18
HUNT 222 Nutritional Assessment 18
HUNT 223 International Nutrition and Health 18
HUNT 232 Sport and Exercise Nutrition 18
HUNT 244 Foodservice Environments 18
HUNT 311 Metabolism, Health and Disease 18
HUNT 312 Nutrition and Chronic Diseases 18
HUNT 313 Life Cycle Nutrition 18
HUNT 314 Nutrition and Health Communication 18
HUNT 331 Foodservice Management 36
HUNT 355 Perspectives in Sports Nutrition 18
HUNT 441 Research Methods 20
HUNT 445 Applications in Sport and Exercise Nutrition 20
HUNT 452 Nutrition and Human Health 20
HUNT 453 Topics in Behavioural and Applied Nutrition 20
HUNT 454 Nutritional Biostatistics 20
HUNT 455 Advanced Topics in Human Nutrition 20
HUNT 460 Research Project in Sport and Exercise Nutrition 20
HUNT 485 Research Project 20
HUNT 490 Dissertation 60
HUNT 495 Master's Thesis Preparation 40
NUTN 401 Principles of Human Nutrition 30
NUTN 402 Nutrition and Health Promotion 30
NUTN 404 Nutrition and Chronic Disease 30
NUTN 407 Advanced Sports Nutrition 30

Humanities
HUMS 301 Internship Practicum 18
HUMS 401 Internship Practicum 20
HUMS 501 Writing and Revision for Graduate Research 30
HUMS 502 Research Methods in the Humanities 30
HUMS 503 Key Debates in the Humanities 30

Immunology
IMMU 495 Master's Thesis Preparation 40

Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui
INDV 220 Māori and Pacific Cultures in Aotearoa New Zealand 12
INDV 301 Māori and Indigenous Development: Governance and Ethics 18
INDV 302 Whakapapa and Marae 18
INDV 307 Ancient East Polynesian Histories 18
INDV 402 Taonga and Identity 20
INDV 590 Research Dissertation 60

Indigenous Studies
INGS 501 Indigenous Theory and Method 20
INGS 510 Special Topic 20
INGS 590 Research Report 60

Information Science
INFO 201 Developing Information Systems 1 18
INFO 202 Developing Information Systems 2 18
INFO 203 Human-Computer Interaction and User Experience 18
INFO 204 Introduction to Data Science 18
INFO 250 Special Topic: Practical Data Science 18
INFO 301 Applied Project 18
INFO 302 Information Systems Strategy and Governance 18
INFO 303 Enterprise Information Systems Infrastructure 18
INFO 304 Advanced Data Science 18
INFO 305 Pervasive Computing and Interactive Technologies 18
INFO 307 Software Project Management 18
INFO 350 Topics in Information Science 18
INFO 351 Special Topic: Human-Computer Interaction 18
INFO 352 Special Topic 18
INFO 353 Special Topic: ICT Fundamentals 18
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFO 390</td>
<td>Research Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 407</td>
<td>Agent-based Software Technologies</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 408</td>
<td>Management of Large-Scale Data</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 410</td>
<td>Multimedia User Experience - Theory and Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 411</td>
<td>Machine Learning and Data Mining</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 420</td>
<td>Statistical Techniques for Data Science</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 424</td>
<td>Adaptive Business Intelligence</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 470</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 501</td>
<td>Applied Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 580</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 502</td>
<td>International Politics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 503</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 504</td>
<td>International Legal Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 509</td>
<td>Global Peace and Conflict</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 590</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 131</td>
<td>Introductory Japanese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 132</td>
<td>Introductory Japanese 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 231</td>
<td>Intermediate Japanese</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 233</td>
<td>Business and Professional Japanese</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 242</td>
<td>Understanding Japanese Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 243</td>
<td>Issues in Japanese Culture Today</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 244</td>
<td>Modern Japanese Fiction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 331</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 332</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 334</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 342</td>
<td>Understanding Japanese Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 343</td>
<td>Issues in Japanese Culture Today</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 344</td>
<td>Modern Japanese Fiction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 351</td>
<td>The Structure of the Japanese Language</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 441</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Japanese</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 451</td>
<td>Studies in Japanese</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 452</td>
<td>Studies in Japanese 2</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 590</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 111</td>
<td>Introductory Latin 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 112</td>
<td>Introductory Latin 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 211</td>
<td>Intermediate Latin 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 212</td>
<td>Intermediate Latin Authors</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 328</td>
<td>Advanced Latin Authors 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 329</td>
<td>Advanced Latin Authors 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 464</td>
<td>A Topic in Latin Literature</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
<td>The Legal System</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Law and New Technologies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 201</td>
<td>Criminal Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 202</td>
<td>Law of Contract</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 203</td>
<td>Property Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 204</td>
<td>Public Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 298</td>
<td>Legal Writing</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 301</td>
<td>Law of Torts</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 302</td>
<td>Jurisprudence</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 311</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 312</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 314</td>
<td>Law of Evidence</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 380</td>
<td>Preliminary Honours Research Papers</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 398</td>
<td>Legal Research Skills</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 402</td>
<td>The Genomic Future and the Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 404</td>
<td>Administrative Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 405</td>
<td>Civil Liberties and the Private Sector</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 406</td>
<td>Civil Procedure</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 407</td>
<td>Company Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 408</td>
<td>Comparative Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 409</td>
<td>Private International Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 410</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 411</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 412</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 413</td>
<td>Labour Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 414</td>
<td>Law of Evidence</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 415</td>
<td>Resource Management Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 416</td>
<td>Taxation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 417</td>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 418</td>
<td>Crime and Property</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 419</td>
<td>Securities Market Regulation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 420</td>
<td>Law and the Democratic Process</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 421</td>
<td>International Environmental Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 422</td>
<td>Bill of Rights - Theory and Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 423</td>
<td>Information and Data Protection Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 424</td>
<td>International Criminal Court</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 425</td>
<td>Energy Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 426</td>
<td>Insurance Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 427</td>
<td>Commercial Equity</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 428</td>
<td>Law and Emerging Technologies</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 429</td>
<td>Forensic Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 430</td>
<td>Advanced Criminal Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 431</td>
<td>Advanced Contract and Tort</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 432</td>
<td>Animals and the Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 433</td>
<td>Advanced Family Property</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 434</td>
<td>Agency and Partnership</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 435</td>
<td>Banking Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 436</td>
<td>Commercial and Consumer Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 437</td>
<td>Competition Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 438</td>
<td>Civil Liberties and the Public Sector</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 439</td>
<td>Creditors’ Remedies</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 440</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 441</td>
<td>Advanced Taxation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 442</td>
<td>Law and the Sports Industry</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 443</td>
<td>International Investment Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 444</td>
<td>Intellectual Property</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 445</td>
<td>Landlord and Tenant</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 446</td>
<td>Law and Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 447</td>
<td>Law and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 448</td>
<td>Law and Psychiatry</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 449</td>
<td>Criminal Procedure</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 450</td>
<td>Law of Restitution</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 451</td>
<td>Advanced Legal History</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 452</td>
<td>Legal Theory</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 453</td>
<td>Advanced Legislation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 454</td>
<td>Negotiation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 455</td>
<td>Maori Land Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 456</td>
<td>Media Law: Privacy and the Media</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 457</td>
<td>Secured Transactions</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 458</td>
<td>Sentencing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 459</td>
<td>Treaty of Waitangi</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 460</td>
<td>Vendor and Purchaser</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 461</td>
<td>Law and Indigenous Peoples</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 462</td>
<td>Wills and Trusts</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 463</td>
<td>Legal Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 464</td>
<td>Advocacy</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 465</td>
<td>Law and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 466</td>
<td>Gender and the Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 467</td>
<td>International Human Rights Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 468</td>
<td>Advanced Company Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 469</td>
<td>Law and Religion</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 471</td>
<td>Special Topic 2: International Trade</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 472</td>
<td>Special Topic 3: Issues in International Tax</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 474</td>
<td>Special Topic 5: Accidents and the Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 475</td>
<td>Special Topic 6: Legal Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 476</td>
<td>Special Topic 7: European Union Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 477</td>
<td>Special Topic 8: Mediation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 478</td>
<td>Special Topic 9: Insolvency Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 479</td>
<td>Special Topic 10: Constitutional Law: Federalism</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Papers

LAWS 480 Research Paper 15
LAWS 485 Special Topic 14: Chinese Law 15
LAWS 486 Special Topic 15: Not for Profit Law 15
LAWS 487 Special Topic 16 15
LAWS 490 Final Honours Research Paper 60
LAWS 498 Research and Writing 0
LAWS 499 Advocacy Skills 0
LAWS 501 Emerging Technologies and the Law 30
LAWS 511 Family Law 30
LAWS 515 Resource Management Law 15
LAWS 521 International Environmental Law 15
LAWS 528 Law and Emerging Technologies 15
LAWS 540 Environmental Law 15
LAWS 547 Law and Medicine 15
LAWS 548 Law and Psychiatry 15
LAWS 577 Advanced Resource Management Law 15
LAWS 602 The Genomic Future and the Law 30
LAWS 603 Commercialisation of Emerging Technologies 30
LAWS 604 Law in the Digital Age 30
LAWS 680 Research Dissertation 30

LING 103 Language Myths 18
LING 111 A World of Languages 18
LING 112 Power at Work in Language 18
LING 217 What's Behind Language: Sound and Structure 18
LING 231 TESOL: Guide to Language Teaching 18
LING 240 Language, Brain and Being Human 18
LING 314 Morphosyntax: Diversity and Unity 18
LING 317 Child and Adult Language Development 18
LING 331 Advanced TESOL: Branching Out 18
LING 332 TESOL in Action: Teaching Practice 18
LING 342 Laboratory Phonology 18
LING 415 Psycholinguistics 20
LING 421 Special Topic: Computer Assisted Language Learning 20
LING 422 Special Topic 3 20
LING 423 Special Topic: Language Processing 20
LING 424 Linguistic Fieldwork 20
LING 432 TESOL in Action: Teaching Practice 20
LING 433 Sociocultural Language Topics 20
LING 490 Dissertation 60
LING 590 Research Dissertation 60

Management
MANT 101 Managing for Performance 18
MANT 217 International Management 18
MANT 221 Communication Skills 18
MANT 222 Interpersonal/International Business Communication 18
MANT 230 Entrepreneurship the New Zealand Way 12
MANT 250 Managing People 18
MANT 251 Managing Organisations 18
MANT 252 Developing Responsible Leadership 18
MANT 301 Managing Innovation and Growth 18
MANT 303 Entrepreneurship 18
MANT 330 Leadership and Change 18
MANT 331 Business Ethics 18
MANT 332 International Management 18
MANT 333 Operational Excellence 18
MANT 334 Operations and Supply Chain Strategy 18
MANT 336 Organisation Theory: Work and Identity 18
MANT 337 Organisations and Sustainability 18
MANT 338 Strategic Management 18
MANT 339 Human Resource Development 18
MANT 340 Indigenous Models of Management and Organisations 18
MANT 341 Management in Asia-Pacific 18
MANT 342 Global Business Strategy 18
MANT 343 Negotiation and Dispute Resolution 18
MANT 344 Issues in Personnel 18
MANT 345 Strategic Human Resource Management 18
MANT 346 Employment Relations 18
MANT 347 Occupational Psychology 18
MANT 348 Chinese Business Cultures 18
MANT 350 Challenges in Contemporary Management 18
MANT 358 Special Topic: He Kākano - Indigenous Innovation and Entrepreneurship 18
MANT 359 Special Topic: Translating Personal Values into Action 18
MANT 360 Special Topic 18
MANT 361 Special Topic: Managing Teams in Organisations 18
MANT 370 Management Practicum 18
MANT 414 Research Process 20
MANT 415 Advanced Research Practice 20
MANT 437 Organisations and Sustainability 20
MANT 450 Governance and Social Responsibility 20
MANT 451 Strategic Change and Innovation 20
MANT 452 Negotiation and Conflict Resolution 20
MANT 453 Human Resource Management 20
MANT 454 Global Management 20
MANT 455 Leadership Development 20
MANT 456 Operations Excellence 20
MANT 457 Entrepreneurship 20
MANT 460 Advanced Global Business Strategy 20
MANT 461 Employment Relations 20
MANT 480 Dissertation or Case Study 40
MANT 501 Applied Project 40
MANT 580 Research Project 40

Māori and Indigenous Business
MAIB 701 Theories of Learning 15
MAIB 702 The Māori Economy 15
MAIB 703 Critical Analysis and Writing 15
MAIB 704 Decision Making in Business 15
MAIB 711 Māori in Business 1 15
MAIB 712 Business Communication 15
MAIB 713 Process and Project Management 15
MAIB 714 People Management 15
MAIB 721 Māori in Business 2 15
MAIB 722 Marketing 15
MAIB 723 Innovation and Entrepreneurs 15
MAIB 724 Finance and Accounting 15
MAIB 731 Māori in Business 3 15
MAIB 732 Career Management 15
MAIB 733 International Business 15
MAIB 734 Advanced Social Enterprise 15

Māori Health
MAOH 201 Hauora Māori in Practice: Working with Individuals and Whānau 18
MAOH 301 Hauora Māori in Practice: Working with Organisations and Communities 18

Māori Studies
MAOR 102 Māori Society 18
MAOR 103 Introduction to Ngāi Tahu 18
MAOR 108 Wāiaata: Te Tīmatanga 18
MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori 18
MAOR 111 Te Kākano 18
MAOR 112 Te Kākano 2 18
MAOR 119 Te Kākano 18
MAOR 120 Introducing the Māori World 18
MAOR 202 Māori and Tikanga 18
MAOR 203 Ngāi Tahu Society 18
MAOR 204 ‘Te Tiriti o Waitangi’ 18
MAOR 206 Ngā Pūkenga Tuhi 18
MAOR 207 Ngā Kōrero Nehe - Tribal Histories 18
MAOR 208 Ngā Manu Taki 18
MAOR 210 Special Topic 18
MAOR 211 ‘Te Pihinga’ 18
MAOR 212 ‘Te Pihinga’ 2 18
MAOR 213 ‘Te Mana o Te Reo’ 18
MAOR 301 He Whakarākai 18

2019 University of Otago Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 303</td>
<td>Ngā Tahu and the Natural World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 304</td>
<td>Te Rōpū Whakamana i Te Tiriti - Waitangi Tribal</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 306</td>
<td>Ngā Pūkenga Tuhi</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 307</td>
<td>Te Tūtukianga o Ngā Ao e Rua</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 308</td>
<td>Ngā Hākinakina a Te Māori</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 310</td>
<td>Special Topic: Māori and Indigenous Development Ethics and Governance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 311</td>
<td>Te Māhuri 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 312</td>
<td>Te Māhuri 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 313</td>
<td>Te Hiranga Taketake</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 316</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 401</td>
<td>He Whakarākai (Whakatike)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 404</td>
<td>Toitū te Whenua - Land, Lore and Colonialism</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 407</td>
<td>Presenting Pacific Histories</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 410</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 413</td>
<td>Te Tātari i Te Kaupapa - Māori and Indigenous Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 414</td>
<td>He Pūkōrero - Theory and Research Methodologies</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 417</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 427</td>
<td>He Tuhituhiha</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 431</td>
<td>Te Kōhure</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 490</td>
<td>He Raukura</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 509</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Marine Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MARI 112</td>
<td>Global Marine Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 202</td>
<td>Marine Invertebrate Ecology and Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 301</td>
<td>Marine Ecology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 302</td>
<td>Biology and Behaviour of Marine Vertebrates</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 401</td>
<td>Advanced Methods in Marine Science</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 402</td>
<td>Advanced Applied Field Methods in Marine Environmental Science</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 403</td>
<td>Critical Thinking for Environmental Scientists</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 429</td>
<td>Coastal Marine Environment</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 431</td>
<td>Antarctic and Southern Ocean Science</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 450</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 451</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Marine Science</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 480</td>
<td>Independent Project</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Marketing Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MART 112</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 201</td>
<td>Integrated Marketing Communications</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>Marketing the Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 207</td>
<td>Sports Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 210</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 211</td>
<td>Products to Market</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 212</td>
<td>Understanding Markets</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 301</td>
<td>Strategic Marketing Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 304</td>
<td>Sales and Sales Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 305</td>
<td>Societal Issues in Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 306</td>
<td>Innovation and New Product Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 308</td>
<td>Integrated Digital Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 325</td>
<td>Services Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 326</td>
<td>International and Export Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 328</td>
<td>Business to Business Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 329</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 330</td>
<td>Special Topic: Integrated Digital Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 333</td>
<td>Creative Marketing Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 355</td>
<td>Business Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 407</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Marketing</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 409</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Marketing</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 411</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Marketing</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 448</td>
<td>Advanced Business Analytics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 460</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 461</td>
<td>Marketing Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 462</td>
<td>Advanced Marketing Analysis</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 463</td>
<td>Food Marketing</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 464</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 465</td>
<td>Retailing</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 466</td>
<td>Digital Marketing</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 467</td>
<td>Tourism Marketing</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 468</td>
<td>Branding</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 469</td>
<td>Advertising Planning and Concept Development</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 470</td>
<td>Special Topic in Marketing</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 480</td>
<td>Dissertation or Case Study</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 481</td>
<td>Special Project in Marketing</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 501</td>
<td>Applied Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 580</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Materials Science and Technology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATS 204</td>
<td>Treasure or Trash: Sustainability of Materials</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mathematics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 151</td>
<td>General Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>Mathematics 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 201</td>
<td>Real Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 202</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 203</td>
<td>Calculus of Several Variables</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 272</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 301</td>
<td>Hilbert Spaces</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 302</td>
<td>Complex Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 304</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 306</td>
<td>Geometry of Curves and Surfaces</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 342</td>
<td>Modern Algebra</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 374</td>
<td>Mathematical Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 401-412</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Mathematics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Media, Film and Communication**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 101</td>
<td>Screen Form and Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 102</td>
<td>Understanding Contemporary Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 103</td>
<td>Introduction to Communication Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 201</td>
<td>The History of Film</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 202</td>
<td>Theory of Communication Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 203</td>
<td>Media History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 205</td>
<td>Communication Research Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 210</td>
<td>Theory of Film and Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 212</td>
<td>Media and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 213</td>
<td>Media Genres</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 216</td>
<td>New Zealand Cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 217</td>
<td>Television Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 220</td>
<td>Writing for the Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 222</td>
<td>Science, Technology, and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 223</td>
<td>Documentary and Reality Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 224</td>
<td>Studying Selfies: Celebrity, Surveillance and Cyberspace</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 242</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 251</td>
<td>Television Studio Production</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 301</td>
<td>Critical Problems in Film and Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 303</td>
<td>Critical Problems in Communication Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 312</td>
<td>Communication and the City</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 313</td>
<td>Culture, Politics, Policy and Global Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 314</td>
<td>French Cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 315</td>
<td>Digital Media and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 316</td>
<td>German Cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 317</td>
<td>Digital Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 318</td>
<td>Indigenous Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 319</td>
<td>Contemporary American Cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 330</td>
<td>Special Topic: Film Festivals</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 332</td>
<td>Special Topic: Digital Asia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 401</td>
<td>Advanced Media, Film and Communication Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 406</td>
<td>Audience Studies</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 408</td>
<td>A Topic in Cinema, Gender and Sexuality</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 409</td>
<td>Advanced Media History</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 410</td>
<td>Documentary Film and Media</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 412</td>
<td>Communicating the Self</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 414</td>
<td>Discourse Theory and Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 441</td>
<td>Special Topic: Digital Asia</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 590</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEIM 402</td>
<td>Radiodiagnosis of Reproductive and Pregnancy Imaging</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEIM 403</td>
<td>Radiodiagnosis of Head, Neck and Musculoskeletal System</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEIM 410</td>
<td>Imaging Technology – Ultrasound</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEIM 411</td>
<td>Imaging Technology - Computed Tomography (CT)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEIM 412</td>
<td>Imaging Technology - Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 403</td>
<td>Radiodiagnosis of Head, Neck and Musculoskeletal System</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 406</td>
<td>Medical Microbiology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 407</td>
<td>Clinical Microbiology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 408</td>
<td>Clinical Virology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 409</td>
<td>Clinical Immunology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 510</td>
<td>Advanced Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 580</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 701</td>
<td>Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 702</td>
<td>Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 703</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 704</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Technology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 705</td>
<td>Sleep Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 706</td>
<td>Sleep Technology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICN 201</td>
<td>Medicine Second Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICN 301</td>
<td>Medicine Third Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICN 401</td>
<td>Medicine Fourth Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICN 501</td>
<td>Medicine Fifth Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICN 621</td>
<td>Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICN 622</td>
<td>Medicine Sixth Year 2nd Quarter</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICN 623</td>
<td>Medicine Sixth Year 3rd Quarter</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICN 624</td>
<td>Medicine Sixth Year 4th Quarter</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 201</td>
<td>Materials of Music 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 203</td>
<td>Music and the Internet</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 223</td>
<td>Blues, Rock and Jazz: The Art of Jamming</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 259</td>
<td>Special Topic: Practical Conducting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 260</td>
<td>Special Topic: David Bowie</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 261</td>
<td>Music and Visual Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 265</td>
<td>Music and Theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 266</td>
<td>Film Music</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 267</td>
<td>Music in New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 268</td>
<td>Performance in Asia and the Pacific</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 269</td>
<td>Global Pop</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 285</td>
<td>The Music Profession</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 290</td>
<td>Research Perspectives</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 304</td>
<td>Infection and Immunity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 322</td>
<td>Microbes to Medicine</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 323</td>
<td>Microbes in Action</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 331</td>
<td>Food Microbiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 332</td>
<td>Health Microbiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 334</td>
<td>Advanced Immunology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 335</td>
<td>Molecular Microbiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 336</td>
<td>Microbial Ecology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 337</td>
<td>Virology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 360</td>
<td>Research Perspectives</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 301</td>
<td>Materials of Music 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 303</td>
<td>Music and the Internet (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 322</td>
<td>Classical Music</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 325</td>
<td>Ethnomusicology: Music in Human Life (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 331</td>
<td>Composition Projects</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 332</td>
<td>Music Technology 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 333</td>
<td>Electronic Music Production (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 334</td>
<td>Studio Production Projects</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 340</td>
<td>Performance Studies 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 341</td>
<td>Performance 3</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 346</td>
<td>Contemporary Music Performance 3</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 361</td>
<td>Music and Visual Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 365</td>
<td>Music and Theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 366</td>
<td>Film Music</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 367</td>
<td>Music in New Zealand (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 368</td>
<td>Performance in Asia and the Pacific</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 369</td>
<td>Global Pop</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 375</td>
<td>Studio Teaching Pedagogy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 403</td>
<td>Community Project</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 407</td>
<td>Seminal Works</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 431</td>
<td>Composition Portfolio</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 432</td>
<td>Studio Production</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 441</td>
<td>Performance 4</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 442</td>
<td>Health Care in New Zealand</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 443</td>
<td>Nursing Science 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 444</td>
<td>Nursing Science 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 445</td>
<td>Introduction to Clinical Nursing Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 446</td>
<td>Nursing Clients with Altered Health States</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 447</td>
<td>Applied Nursing Research</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 501</td>
<td>Nursing Science 3</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 502</td>
<td>Mental Health Nursing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 503</td>
<td>Nursing Clients with Complex Health States</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 504</td>
<td>Consolidation of Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 580</td>
<td>Nursing Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 581</td>
<td>Integration of Nursing Theory and Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nautical Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAUT 101</td>
<td>Nautical Studies 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAUT 201</td>
<td>Nautical Studies 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 301</td>
<td>Current Topics in Neuroscience</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 302</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 303</td>
<td>Neuroendocrinology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 453</td>
<td>Applied Human Neuroscience</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 455</td>
<td>Sleep</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 457</td>
<td>Developmental Neuroscience</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 459</td>
<td>Neuroendocrinology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 461</td>
<td>Clinical Neurology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 462</td>
<td>Topics in Neuroscience</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 463</td>
<td>Topics in Neuroscience</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 472</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 495</td>
<td>Master's Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 403</td>
<td>Mental Health Nursing Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 404</td>
<td>Advanced Mental Health Nursing Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 405</td>
<td>Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 409</td>
<td>Mental Health Nursing Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 411</td>
<td>Nursing - High Acuity</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 413</td>
<td>Primary Health Care Nursing - Rural/Urban</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 415</td>
<td>Nursing Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 416</td>
<td>Nursing - Applied Pharmacology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 418</td>
<td>Nursing Education - Principles and Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 423</td>
<td>Nursing - Leadership and Management 1</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 424</td>
<td>Nursing - Leadership and Management 2</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 426</td>
<td>Nursing - Gerontology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 427</td>
<td>Long-term Conditions: Pathophysiology and Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 428</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 429</td>
<td>Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 430</td>
<td>Advanced Nursing Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 431</td>
<td>Rural Nursing</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 433</td>
<td>Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 441</td>
<td>Professional Nursing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 442</td>
<td>Health Care in New Zealand</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 443</td>
<td>Nursing Science 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 444</td>
<td>Nursing Science 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 445</td>
<td>Introduction to Clinical Nursing Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 446</td>
<td>Nursing Clients with Altered Health States</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 447</td>
<td>Applied Nursing Research</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 501</td>
<td>Nursing Science 3</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 502</td>
<td>Mental Health Nursing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 503</td>
<td>Nursing Clients with Complex Health States</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 504</td>
<td>Consolidation of Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 580</td>
<td>Nursing Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 581</td>
<td>Integration of Nursing Theory and Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obesity Prevention and Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBPM 401</td>
<td>Medical and Surgical Management of Obesity</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBPM 402</td>
<td>Psychosocial Factors in Obesity Prevention and Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGY 712</td>
<td>Pre and Early Pregnancy Care</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGY 713</td>
<td>Pregnancy Care in the Community</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGY 715</td>
<td>Medical Gynaecology I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGY 716</td>
<td>Medical Gynaecology II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGY 717</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGY 718</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGY 719</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Health</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCCH 401</td>
<td>Occupational Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCCH 402</td>
<td>Occupational Safety</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCCH 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceanography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCEN 201</td>
<td>Physical Oceanography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCEN 301</td>
<td>Practical and Field Oceanography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCEN 321</td>
<td>Ocean Physics and Modelling</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCEN 322</td>
<td>Biological Oceanography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCEN 323</td>
<td>Marine Geology and Geophysics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCEN 450</td>
<td>Special Topic: Data Analysis Methods in Marine Science</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ophthalmology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHT 801</td>
<td>Ophthalmic Anatomy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHT 802</td>
<td>Ophthalmic Physiology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHT 803</td>
<td>Ophthalmic Optics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHT 804</td>
<td>Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHT 805</td>
<td>Ocular Genetics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Medicine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 701</td>
<td>Oral Medicine I</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 702</td>
<td>Oral Medicine II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 730</td>
<td>Oral Medicine PGDipClinDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Pathology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORPA 701</td>
<td>Pathology and Microbiology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORPA 702</td>
<td>Diagnostic Oral Pathology I</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORPA 730</td>
<td>Oral Pathology PGDipClinDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Surgery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORSU 701</td>
<td>Oral Surgery</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORSU 702</td>
<td>Oral Medicine, Oral Pathology and Orofacial Pain</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORSU 730</td>
<td>Oral Surgery PGDipClinDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific and Global Health</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACH 201</td>
<td>Pacific Health: New Zealand and the Pacific Region</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACH 301</td>
<td>Pacific Health: Advanced Applied Knowledge</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pacific Islands Studies
PACI 101 Pacific Societies 18
PACI 102 Pacific Dance: An Introduction 18
PACI 103 Languages and Cultures of the Pacific: An Introduction 18
PACI 201 Contemporary Pacific Island Issues 18
PACI 210 Special Topic 18
PACI 301 Gafa o Tagata Pasifika - Pacific Diaspora in New Zealand 18
PACI 310 Special Topic 18
PACI 401 Tinā Pasifika - Women in Polynesian Communities 20
PACI 402 Resource Conservation and Environment in the Pacific 20
PACI 410 Special Topic: Indigenous Leadership in the Pacific 20
PACI 490 Dissertation 60

Pacific Realities and University Learning
PACR 101 Pacific Realities and University Learning 18

Paediatric Dentistry
PADN 701 Paediatric Orofacial Diagnosis and Care 60
PADN 702 Paediatric Orofacial Development 60
PADN 730 Paediatric Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics 60

Paediatric Studies
PAST 206 Special Topic 18
PAST 207 Special Topic: Liturgical Theology 18
PAST 215 Christianity, Society and Ministry in New Zealand 18
PAST 216 Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care 18
PAST 219 Christian Witness in a Secular World 18
PAST 306 Special Topic 18
PAST 307 Special Topic 18
PAST 308 Special Topic 18
PAST 311 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context 18
PAST 314 Cultures, Migration and Faith 18
PAST 315 Christianity, Society, and Ministry in New Zealand (Advanced) 18
PAST 316 Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care (Advanced) 18
PAST 317 Chaplaincy Studies 18
PAST 318 Pastoral Care in Dying, Grief and Loss 18
PAST 319 Christian Witness in a Secular World 18
PAST 320 Church in Mission: Theology in Changing Cultures 18
PAST 321 Missional God, Missional People 18
PAST 322 Arts and Cultures in Christian Ministry and Mission 18
PAST 490 Dissertation 60

Pathology
PATH 201 Foundations in Human Pathology 18
PATH 301 Advanced Pathology 18
PATH 302 Cancer Biology 18

Pharmacology
PHAL 211 Introductory Pharmacology 18
PHAL 212 Introductory Therapeutics and Toxicology 18
PHAL 303 Neuroparmacology 18
PHAL 304 Human Pharmacology 18
PHAL 305 Molecular and Immunopharmacology 18
PHAL 306 Human Toxicology 18
PHAL 307 Current Topic 18
PHAL 421 General Pharmacology and Toxicology 20
PHAL 423 Neuropharmacology 20
PHAL 426 Clinical Pharmacology 20
PHAL 427 Advanced Topic 20
PHAL 430 Advanced Topic in Pharmacology and Toxicology 20
PHAL 431 Special Project 20
PHAL 480 Research Project 40
PHAL 490 Dissertation 60
PHAL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation 40

Pharmacy
PHCY 210 Introduction to Pharmacy 12
PHCY 211 Fundamental Pharmaceutical Science 48
PHCY 220 Integrated Modules A 60
PHCY 310 Integrated Modules B 60
PHCY 320 Integrated Modules C 60
PHCY 470 Elective Study 12
PHCY 471 Quality Use of Medicines B 46
PHCY 472 Professional Pharmacy Practice C 16
PHCY 473 Quality Use of Medicines C 46
PHCY 480 Honours Research Project 36
PHCY 481 Quality Use of Medicines B for Honours 46
PHCY 482 Professional Pharmacy Practice C for Honours 46
PHCY 483 Quality Use of Medicines C 46
PHCY 501 Elective Studies 1 30
PHCY 502 Elective Studies 2 30
PHCY 503 Elective Studies 3 30
PHCY 504 Elective Studies 4 30
PHCY 506 Research Methods 30
PHCY 510 Evidence-Based Practice 30
PHCY 511 Patient-Centred Care 30
PHCY 512 Advanced Clinical Pharmacy 30
PHCY 522 Applied Clinical Pharmacy I 30
PHCY 523 Applied Clinical Pharmacy II 30
PHCY 524 Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation 30
PHCY 525 Core Clinical Pharmacy 30
PHCY 547 Medicines and Culture 30
PHCY 548 Pharmaceutical Policy 30
PHCY 590 Dissertation 60
PHCY 601 Principles of Prescribing 30
PHCY 602 Prescribing Practicum 30

Performing Arts Studies
PERF 102 Musical Theatre Voice 1A 18
PERF 103 Musical Theatre Voice 1B 18
PERF 202 Musical Theatre Voice 2A 18
PERF 203 Musical Theatre Voice 2B 18
PERF 205 The Creative Industries 18
PERF 301 Performance Project 18
PERF 302 Musical Theatre Voice 3 36
PERF 305 The Creative Industries 18

Periodontology
PERI 701 Principles of Periodontology 60
PERI 702 Clinical Periodontology 60
PERI 730 Periodontology PGDipClinDent Special Topics 60

Periodontology
PERI 701 Principles of Periodontology 60
PERI 702 Clinical Periodontology 60
PERI 730 Periodontology PGDipClinDent Special Topics 60

Pain and Pain Management
PAIN 701 Neurobiology of Pain 15
PAIN 702 Biomedical Pain Management 15
PAIN 703 Psychosocial and Cultural Aspects of Pain 15

Pain and Pain Management
PAIN 701 Neurobiology of Pain 15
PAIN 702 Biomedical Pain Management 15
PAIN 703 Psychosocial and Cultural Aspects of Pain 15

Pastoral Studies

Pathology

Pharmacology

Pharmacy

Performing Arts Studies

Periodontology

Pain and Pain Management

Pastoral Studies
### Philosophy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 101</td>
<td>Mind and Reality</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 103</td>
<td>Ethical Issues</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 105</td>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 106</td>
<td>Radical Philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 222</td>
<td>Introduction to Formal Logic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 223</td>
<td>Metaphysical Questions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 225</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 226</td>
<td>History of Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 227</td>
<td>Morality and Politics: Hobbes to Hume</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 228</td>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 229</td>
<td>Reason, Belief and the Sacred</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 231</td>
<td>Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 232</td>
<td>Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 233</td>
<td>Philosophy of Mind and Language</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 234</td>
<td>Are There Moral Facts?</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 235</td>
<td>Environmental Philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 236</td>
<td>An Introduction to the Philosophy of Language</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 239</td>
<td>Bertrand Russell: Ethics, Logic, Pacifism and Truth</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 240</td>
<td>Epistemology: The Theory of Knowledge</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 312</td>
<td>Advanced Formal Logic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 314</td>
<td>Themes from Hume</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 315</td>
<td>Are There Moral Facts?</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 323</td>
<td>Metaphysical Questions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 329</td>
<td>Reason, Belief and the Sacred</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 331</td>
<td>Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 332</td>
<td>Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 333</td>
<td>Philosophy of Mind and Language</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 334</td>
<td>Philosophy of Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 335</td>
<td>Why Be Moral?</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 336</td>
<td>An Introduction to the Philosophy of Language (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 338</td>
<td>Ethical Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 339</td>
<td>Bertrand Russell: Ethics, Logic, Pacifism and Truth (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 340</td>
<td>Epistemology: The Theory of Knowledge (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 401</td>
<td>Advanced History of Philosophy</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 405</td>
<td>Philosophy of Biology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 406</td>
<td>Why Be Moral?</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 409</td>
<td>Advanced Metaphysics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 413</td>
<td>Ethical Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 414</td>
<td>Themes from Hume</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 415</td>
<td>Meaning and Metaphysics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 416</td>
<td>Philosophy of Memory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 451</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 458</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 462</td>
<td>Special Topic: Philosophy of Mathematics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 590</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Philosophy, Politics and Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHPE 201</td>
<td>Political Economy I: Method, Philosophy, Applications</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHPE 301</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Physical Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 500</td>
<td>Advanced Exercise Metabolism</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 501</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 502</td>
<td>Movement and Performance Analysis in Sport</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 503</td>
<td>Biomechanics of Sports Injury</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 504</td>
<td>Motor Control</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 505</td>
<td>Lifespan Human Development</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 506</td>
<td>Developmental Motor Disorders</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Physiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 101</td>
<td>Physiology for Sport and Exercise</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 231</td>
<td>Neurophysiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 232</td>
<td>Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 233</td>
<td>Cellular, Gastrointestinal and Renal Physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 251</td>
<td>Physiology (for Human Nutrition/Dietetics)</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 341</td>
<td>Molecular, Cellular and Integrative Neurophysiology (I)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 342</td>
<td>Molecular, Cellular and Integrative Neurophysiology (II)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 343</td>
<td>Cellular and Epithelial Physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 344</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 345</td>
<td>Physiological Aspects of Health and Disease</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 471</td>
<td>Systematic Physiology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 472</td>
<td>Neurophysiology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 473</td>
<td>Cellular Physiology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 474</td>
<td>Research Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Physiotherapy</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 250</td>
<td>Anatomy (for BPhty)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 251</td>
<td>Physiology (for BPhty)</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 252</td>
<td>Pharmacology (for BPhty)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 254</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 1</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 255</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 1</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 333</td>
<td>Pathology (for BPhty)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 354</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 355</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 455</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 456</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 457</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 458</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 459</td>
<td>Research for Physiotherapy</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 468</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice for Honours</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 469</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Research for Honours</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 501</td>
<td>Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 530</td>
<td>Theoretical Constructs in Clinical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 535</td>
<td>Neurorehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 539</td>
<td>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 542</td>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 543</td>
<td>Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 545</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 548</td>
<td>Introduction to Musculoskeletal Acupuncture</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 561</td>
<td>Clinical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 610</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 650</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Planning</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 411</td>
<td>Planning Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 412</td>
<td>Spatial Planning and Development</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 435</td>
<td>Planning Case Study I</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 438</td>
<td>Planning Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 535</td>
<td>Planning Case Study II</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 590</td>
<td>Planning Project</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Plant Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 301</td>
<td>Applied Plant Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 302</td>
<td>Plants for the Future</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 351</td>
<td>Research Perspectives in Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 401</td>
<td>Frontiers in Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Politics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 101</td>
<td>Political Philosophy - Basic Problems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 102</td>
<td>New Zealand Politics - Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 104</td>
<td>International Relations - Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPOLS 105</td>
<td>Comparative Politics - Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 202</td>
<td>Theories of Justice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 205</td>
<td>The Good Society and the Market</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 207</td>
<td>Environmental Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 208</td>
<td>Democracy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210</td>
<td>Tyranny, Terror and the Politics of the Middle East</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 211</td>
<td>Global Political Economy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 213</td>
<td>New Zealand Foreign Policy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 214</td>
<td>Islam, Politics, and the Challenge of Terrorism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 216</td>
<td>Politics of the European Union</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 217</td>
<td>War and Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 218</td>
<td>Interventions, Peacekeeping and the Global South</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 220</td>
<td>Digital Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 221</td>
<td>New Zealand Political Parties and Elections</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 250</td>
<td>International Security in a Globalising World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 301</td>
<td>Power and Liberty</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 303</td>
<td>New Zealand’s Political Economy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 305</td>
<td>The Good Society and the Market (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 306</td>
<td>Politics and the Media in New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 308</td>
<td>United States Foreign Policy since 1945</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 310</td>
<td>Turkey and Its Neighbours</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 312</td>
<td>Ethics and International Relations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 315</td>
<td>Nationalism and Identity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 317</td>
<td>News Media and International Crises</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 318</td>
<td>Chinese Foreign Policy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 319</td>
<td>Treaty Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 320</td>
<td>Pacific Geopolitics in the 21st Century</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 321</td>
<td>Public Policy in New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 322</td>
<td>Politics and Human Nature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 323</td>
<td>Marxism: Classical and Contemporary</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 325</td>
<td>International Relations: Concepts and Theories</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 330</td>
<td>Special Topic: Anti- and Post-Colonial Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 402</td>
<td>Community, Culture and Rights</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 501</td>
<td>The Political: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 510</td>
<td>Community, Culture and Rights</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 520</td>
<td>New Zealand Government and Politics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 521</td>
<td>Politics and Society</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 540</td>
<td>International Relations Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 541</td>
<td>International Relations and the Global South</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 550</td>
<td>Comparative Regional Conflicts</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 551</td>
<td>Conflicts, Crises and New Zealand Foreign Policy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 552</td>
<td>Comparative State/Minority Politics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 553</td>
<td>The Global Politics of Poverty and Inequality</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 590</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Population Health</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPH 192</td>
<td>Population Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Primary Health Care</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 701</td>
<td>New Zealand Primary Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 702</td>
<td>Wilderness and Expedition Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Project Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMAN 401</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMAN 501</td>
<td>Advanced Project Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prosthodontics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRSD 702</td>
<td>Clinical Prosthodontics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Psychological Medicine</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 201</td>
<td>Human Sexuality and Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 401</td>
<td>Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 404</td>
<td>Addiction Assessment</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 405</td>
<td>Contemporary Approaches to Mental Health Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 406</td>
<td>Research Methods: Mental Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 407</td>
<td>Forensic Psychiatry</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 416</td>
<td>Addiction Applied Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 418</td>
<td>Eating Disorders</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 422</td>
<td>Addition Treatment</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Public Health

PUBH 192 Foundations of Epidemiology 18
PUBH 202 Health Promotion 18
PUBH 203 Health Policy and Politics: Global and Local 18
PUBH 204 Hauora Māori: Challenges and Opportunities 18
PUBH 211 Epidemiology of Global Health Conditions 18
PUBH 303 Public and Global Health: Current Issues 18
PUBH 304 Rangahau Hauora Māori - Māori Health Research 18
PUBH 311 Public Health Research 18
PUBH 711 Principles of Epidemiology 15
PUBH 712 Foundations of Hauora Māori 15
PUBH 713 Society, Health and Health Promotion 15
PUBH 714 Public Policy and Health Systems 15
PUBH 721 Methods for Epidemiological Research 15
PUBH 723 Survey Methods 15
PUBH 724 Introduction to Qualitative Research Methods 15
PUBH 725 Applied Biostatistics I - Fundamentals of Health Research 15
PUBH 726 Applied Biostatistics II - Regression Analysis Methods 15
PUBH 732 Prevention and Control of Disease in Populations 15
PUBH 733 Environment and Health 15
PUBH 734 Health Protection 15
PUBH 735 The Economics of Health Policy Decision Making 15
PUBH 736 Economic Evaluation 15
PUBH 737 Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics - Fundamentals 15
PUBH 738 Global Health Law and Global Health Ethics 15
PUBH 739 Special Topic: Health Law and Global Health Ethics 15
PUBH 740 Special Topic 15
PUBH 741 Hauora Māori - Policy Practice and Research 15
PUBH 742 Global Health and International Health Systems 15
PUBH 743 Health Promotion Programme Planning and Evaluation 15
PUBH 744 Healthy Public Policy 15
PUBH 890 MPH Dissertation 60

Quantitative Genetics
QGEN 401 Quantitative Genetics and Improvement 20

Radiation Therapy
RADT 121 Radiation Therapy Practice I 11
RADT 122 Anatomy and Imaging 32
RADT 123 Radiation Therapy and Oncology I 30
RADT 124 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I 12
RADT 125 Healthcare Communication 8
RADT 126 Health and Human Behaviour 9
RADT 127 Radiation Technology I 18
RADT 211 Radiation Therapy Practice II 60
RADT 212 Principles of Research 6
RADT 213 Advanced Healthcare Communication 10
RADT 214 Radiation Technology II 16
RADT 215 Radiation Therapy and Oncology II 10
RADT 216 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II 18
RADT 311 Radiation Therapy Practice III 60
RADT 312 Literature Analysis 12
RADT 313 Professional Development 12
RADT 314 Radiation Therapy and Oncology III 14
RADT 315 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts III 22
RADT 401 Applied Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice 30
RADT 402 Patient Centred Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice 30
RADT 403 Brachytherapy Principles and Practice 30
Rehabilitation
REHB 701 Rehabilitation Principles 30
REHB 703 Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation 30
REHB 704 Neurological Rehabilitation 30
REHB 706 Work Rehabilitation 30
REHB 707 Rehabilitation for the Older Adult 30
REHB 710 Clinical Rehabilitation 30
REHB 711 Special Topic 30
REHB 712 Rethinking Rehabilitation 30
REHB 713 Goal Setting and the Therapeutic Relationship 30
REHB 714 Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation 30
REHB 715 Cardiac and Pulmonary Rehabilitation 30
REHB 716 Rehabilitation with Children 30
REHB 780 Research Project 30

Religious Studies
RELS 101 Introduction to Judaism, Christianity and Islam 18
RELS 102 Introduction to Hinduism and Buddhism 18
RELS 202 The Religions of Southeast Asia 18
RELS 203 Ancient Religion: Egypt to Mesopotamia 18
RELS 205 World Christianity 18
RELS 209 The Body in Asian Religions 18
RELS 212 Love and Heroism: Religions of South India 18
RELS 214 New Religious Movements 18
RELS 216 Zen Buddhism 18
RELS 217 Religion, Science, and Magic 18
RELS 220 Representing Islam 18
RELS 225 Science, Religion and Knowledge 18
RELS 226 Mahayana Buddhism 18
RELS 227 Buddhist Thought 18
RELS 229 Paganism 18
RELS 230 Special Topic: Women in Religion 18
RELS 231 Special Topic 18
RELS 235 Religion, Law and Politics 18
RELS 237 Psychology of Religion 18
RELS 238 Religion and Human Behaviour 18
RELS 302 Religions of Southeast Asia (Advanced) 18
RELS 303 Ancient Religion: Egypt to Mesopotamia (Advanced) 18
RELS 305 World Christianity (Advanced) 18
RELS 306 New Religious Movements 18
RELS 309 The Body in Asian Religions 18
RELS 310 Asian Religions and the West 18
RELS 312 Love and Heroism: Religions of South India 18
RELS 314 Religion and Identity 18
RELS 316 Zen Buddhism 18
RELS 317 Religion, Science, and Magic 18
RELS 320 Representing Islam 18
RELS 325 Science, Religion, and Knowledge (Advanced) 18
RELS 326 Mahayana Buddhism 18
RELS 327 Buddhist Thought 18
RELS 328 Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography 18
RELS 329 Paganism (Advanced) 18
RELS 330 Special Topic: Women in Religion 18
RELS 331 Special Topic 18
RELS 335 Religion, Law and Politics (Advanced) 18
RELS 336 Buddhism, State and Society 18
RELS 337 Psychology of Religion (Advanced) 18
RELS 338 Religion and Human Behaviour (Advanced) 18
RELS 414 Religion and Identity (Advanced) 20
RELS 415 Method and Theory in the Study of Religion 20
RELS 436 Buddhism, State and Society 20
RELS 462 Asian Religions and the West 20
RELS 490 Dissertation 60
RELS 501 The Evolution of Religion 30
RELS 511 Readings in Hindu Texts 30
RELS 521 Readings in Buddhist Texts 30

Religious Studies
RELS 522 Buddhist Visual Culture in Southeast Asia 30
RELS 523 Key Debates in Buddhist Studies 30
RELS 531 Pali for Postgraduates 30
RELS 590 Research Dissertation 60

Restorative Dentistry
REST 701 Scientific Basis of Restorative Dentistry 60
REST 702 Clinical Restorative Dentistry 60

Rural Oral Health
ROHC 801 Principles of Medicine and Surgery for Rural Oral Health Care 60
ROHC 802 Advanced Principles in General Dental Practice 60
ROHC 880 Research Dissertation 60

Sanskrit
SANS 111 Introductory Sanskrit 1 18
SANS 112 Introductory Sanskrit 2 18

Science Communication
SCOM 209 Communicating Science - an Introduction to Science Communication 18
SCOM 301 Science and the Public 18
SCOM 402 The Craft of Storytelling 20
SCOM 403 Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing 20
SCOM 404 Science Communication Internship 20
SCOM 405 Business of Filmmaking 20
SCOM 406 Science Exhibitions and Interpretation 20
SCOM 409 Introduction to Science Communication 20
SCOM 411 The Techniques of Natural History and Science Filmmaking I 20
SCOM 412 The Techniques of Natural History and Science Filmmaking 2 20
SCOM 413 Digital Production for Science Communication 20
SCOM 419 Special Topic 20
SCOM 432 The Craft of Storytelling 20
SCOM 433 Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing 20
SCOM 434 Science Communication Internship 20
SCOM 470 Literature Review and Pilot Film 20

Science Innovation and Enterprise
SIEN 401 Scientific Knowledge and Innovation 20

Social Work
SOWK 111 Working with People: The New Zealand Context 18
SOWK 201 Fields of Practice 18
SOWK 236 The Treaty and Social Services 18
SOWK 301 Theories and Methods of Social Work 18
SOWK 302 Social Work for Children and Families - Analysis and Theory 18
SOWK 303 Communities and Organisations - Analysis and Theory 18
SOWK 304 Kaupapa Māori and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work* 18
SOWK 320 Introduction to Professional Practice 18
SOWK 392 Fieldwork Practice 1 36
SOWK 402 Micro Intervention: Theories and Skills 20
SOWK 403 Communities and Organisations - Advanced Practice 20
SOWK 404 Care and Protection 20
SOWK 405 Social Work Issues Across the Lifespan 20
SOWK 406 Social Problems: Policies and Practice Models 20
SOWK 407 Kaupapa Māori and Social Work Practice 20
SOWK 409 Decision-making in Child Welfare 20
SOWK 410 Special Topic 20
SOWK 411 Advanced Special Topic 20
SOWK 423 Animals and Social Work 20
SOWK 480 Research Project 20
SOWK 490 Dissertation 40
SOWK 492 Fieldwork Practice 2 40
SOWK 504 Care and Protection 30
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 505</td>
<td>Lifespan Issues - Advanced Practice with Older Adults</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 508</td>
<td>Pasifika and Social Services</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 509</td>
<td>Decision-making in Child Welfare</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 510</td>
<td>Advanced Social Service Counselling</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 511</td>
<td>Advanced Family Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 515</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services I - Contextual Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 517</td>
<td>Social Policy Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 520</td>
<td>Social Services Research and Evaluation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 521</td>
<td>Advanced Special Topic: Contemporary Pacific Issues and the Social Services</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 522</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 523</td>
<td>Animals and Social Work</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 551</td>
<td>Theories and Methods of Social Work</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 552</td>
<td>Child and Family Social Work</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 553</td>
<td>Communities and Organisation - Analysis and Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 554</td>
<td>Kaupapa Māori and Indigenous Approaches</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 555</td>
<td>Micro Intervention - Theories and Skills</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 556</td>
<td>Communities and Organisations - Advanced Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 570</td>
<td>Introduction to Professional Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 592</td>
<td>Fieldwork Practice 1</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 593</td>
<td>Fieldwork Practice 2</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 680</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sociology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 101</td>
<td>Sociology of New Zealand Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 102</td>
<td>Cultural and Social Identities</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 103</td>
<td>Crime, Deviance and Social Transformation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 201</td>
<td>Sociological Research in Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 202</td>
<td>Sociological Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 203</td>
<td>Young People and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 204</td>
<td>Special Topic: Sociology of Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 205</td>
<td>Social Inequality</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 207</td>
<td>Families and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 208</td>
<td>Environmental Sociology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 213</td>
<td>Concepts of the Self</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 301</td>
<td>Mixed Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 302</td>
<td>Theories of Social Power</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 304</td>
<td>Special Topic: Crime, Culture and Technology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 305</td>
<td>Family Demography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 306</td>
<td>Public Sociology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 309</td>
<td>Special Topic 2: Science, Technology and Post-capitalist Futures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 310</td>
<td>Social Movements and Popular Protest</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 313</td>
<td>The Subject in Postmodern Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 319</td>
<td>The Global Politics of Food</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 401</td>
<td>Qualitative Research Ethics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 402</td>
<td>Advanced Sociological Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 403</td>
<td>Micro-Sociology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 404</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 409</td>
<td>Special Topic: Pathways to Parenthood</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 410</td>
<td>Alternative Futures and the Sociological Imagination</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 590</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Software Engineering**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SENG 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 580</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Spanish**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 131</td>
<td>Introductory Spanish 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 132</td>
<td>Introductory Spanish 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 231</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 232</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 233</td>
<td>Business Spanish</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 243</td>
<td>Latin American Culture and Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 250</td>
<td>Sacred Stories: Myths and Legends in Hispanic Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 251</td>
<td>Latin American Cultural Travel</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 331</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 332</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 341</td>
<td>Special Topic in Hispanic Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 342</td>
<td>The Spanish Civil War and Historical Memory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 343</td>
<td>Latin American Popular Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 350</td>
<td>Sacred Stories: Myths and Legends in Hispanic Culture (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 351</td>
<td>Latin American Cultural Travel (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 441</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Spanish</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 451</td>
<td>Studies in Spanish</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 452</td>
<td>Studies in Spanish</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 590</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Special Needs Dentistry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPND 701</td>
<td>Hospital Dentistry</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPND 702</td>
<td>General Practice</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPND 730</td>
<td>Special Needs Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sport, Physical Education and Exercise**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 101</td>
<td>Sport, Science and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 102</td>
<td>Principles of Exercise for Health and Performance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 201</td>
<td>Biomechanics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 202</td>
<td>Motor Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 203</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 204</td>
<td>Psychology of Sport and Exercise</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 205</td>
<td>Physical Activity and Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 206</td>
<td>Te Pū o te Ora Māori Physical Education and Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 207</td>
<td>Understanding Sports Coaching</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 208</td>
<td>Sociology of Sport and Exercise</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 209</td>
<td>Sport Development and Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 301</td>
<td>Performance Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 302</td>
<td>Skill Acquisition across the Lifespan</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 303</td>
<td>Exercise Energetics and Physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 304</td>
<td>Sport Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 305</td>
<td>Athletic Conditioning and Rehabilitation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 306</td>
<td>Te Pou o Te Koronga Advanced Māori Physical Education and Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 307</td>
<td>Coaching, Leadership and Mentoring</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 308</td>
<td>Psychology of Physical Activity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 309</td>
<td>Active Living and Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 310</td>
<td>Exercise for Clinical Populations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 311</td>
<td>Sports Technology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 312</td>
<td>Advanced Sociology of Sport</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 313</td>
<td>Sport and Health Policy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 314</td>
<td>Advanced Sport Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 315</td>
<td>Sport Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 316</td>
<td>Practicum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 401</td>
<td>Research Methods in Sport, Exercise and Health</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 440</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Physical Education, Activity and Health</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 441</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Physical Education, Activity and Health</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 450</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Exercise and Sport Science</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 451</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Exercise and Sport Science</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 460</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Sport Development</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 461</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Sport Development</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 481</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preperation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 516</td>
<td>Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPEX 517</td>
<td>Practicum Report</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2019 University of Otago Calendar
**Sports Medicine**  
SPME 701 Issues in Sports Medicine 30  
SPME 702 Medical Aspects of Exercise 15  
SPME 703 Sports Nutrition 30  
SPME 705 Health and Human Performance B 15  
SPME 707 Regional Sports Injury 1 15  
SPME 708 Regional Sports Injury 2 15  
SPME 709 Women in Sport: Health Issues 30  
SPME 710 Sports Ergonomics 30  
SPME 711 Exercise Prescription 30  

**Statistics**  
STAT 101 Statistical Methods 18  
STAT 105 Introduction to Biostatistics 18  
STAT 201 Applied Statistics 18  
STAT 206 Visualisation and Modelling in R 18  
STAT 207 Probability and Inference 18  
STAT 311 Design of Research Studies 18  
STAT 341 Regression and Modelling 2 18  
STAT 342 Multivariate Methods 18  
STAT 370 Statistical Inference 18  
STAT 372 Stochastic Modelling 18  
STAT 399 Special Topic: Statistical Computing 18  
STAT 411 Probability and Inference 3 20  
STAT 412 Generalised Linear Models 20  
STAT 435 Data Analysis for Bioinformatics 20  
STAT 440 Longitudinal Data Analysis 20  
STAT 441-444 Topics in Advanced Statistics 20  
STAT 448 Statistical Practice 20  
STAT 490 Dissertation 40  
STAT 491 Statistical Methods 18  
STAT 492 Visualisation and Modelling in R 18  
STAT 493 Data Analysis for Bioinformatics 20  
STAT 494 Advanced Statistical Techniques 20  
STAT 495 Advanced Data Analysis 20  
STAT 496 Advanced Multivariate Analysis 20  
STAT 497 Advanced Statistical Computing 18  
STAT 498 Special Topic 36  
STAT 499 Special Topic 36  

**Geography**  
SURV 101 Introductory Surveying 18  
SURV 102 Geospatial Science 18  
SURV 201 Surveying Methods 18  
SURV 202 Surveying Mathematics 18  
SURV 203 Land Development Engineering 1 18  
SURV 204 Land Development Engineering 2 18  
SURV 205 Statutory Planning A 18  
SURV 206 Land Tenure 1 18  
SURV 207 Cadastral Surveying 1 18  
SURV 208 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems 18  
SURV 209 Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage 18  
SURV 297 Land Development Field Course 0  
SURV 298 Introductory Field Camp 0  
SURV 299 Second Year Field Course 0  
SURV 301 Surveying Methods 2 18  
SURV 302 Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis 18  
SURV 303 Urban Design 1 18  
SURV 304 Land Development Engineering 3 18  
SURV 306 Land Tenure 2 18  
SURV 307 Cadastral Surveying 2 18  
SURV 309 Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies 18  
SURV 319 Spatial Algorithms and Programming 18  
SURV 322 Hydrographic Surveying 18  
SURV 329 Special Topic 18  
SURV 399 Third Year Field Course 0  
SURV 410 Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems 18  
SURV 411 Spatial Analysis and Modelling 18  
SURV 412 Geovisualisation and Cartography 18  
SURV 413 Resource Mapping and Image Processing 18  
SURV 450 Professional Practice 18  
SURV 451 Surveying Methods 3 18  
SURV 452 Hydrographic Surveying 2 18  
SURV 453 Urban Design 2 18  
SURV 454 Environmental Engineering 18  
SURV 455 Statutory Planning B 18  
SURV 456 Land Tenure 3 18  
SURV 457 Cadastral Surveying 3 18  
SURV 458 Marine Law and the Environment 18  
SURV 459 Engineering Surveying 18  
SURV 460 Construction Management 9  
SURV 462 Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage 18  
SURV 463 Advanced Practical Techniques in Hydrography 18  
SURV 469 Special Topic: 18  
SURV 470 Professional Project 18  
SURV 473 Special Topic 36  
SURV 474 Special Topic 36  
SURV 480 Research Project 36  
SURV 499 Vacation Employment 0  
SURV 509 Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies 20  
SURV 510 Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems 20  
SURV 511 Spatial Analysis and Modelling 20  
SURV 512 Geovisualisation and Cartography 20  
SURV 513 Resource Mapping and Image Processing 20  
SURV 519 Spatial Algorithms and Programming 20  
SURV 551 Advanced Surveying Methods 20  
SURV 552 Advanced Hydrographic Surveying 20  
SURV 553 Advanced Urban Design 20  
SURV 554 Advanced Environmental Engineering 20  
SURV 555 Advanced Statutory Planning 20  
SURV 556 Advanced Land Tenure 20  
SURV 557 Advanced Cadastral Surveying 20  
SURV 558 Advanced Marine Law and the Environment 20  
SURV 559 Advanced Engineering Surveying 20  
SURV 562 Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage 20  
SURV 563 Advanced Practical Techniques in Hydrography 20  
SURV 569 Special Topic 20  
SURV 573-577 Special Topic 40 each  
SURV 590 Dissertation 40  

**Theatre Studies**  
THEA 122 Drama on Stage and Screen 18  
THEA 151 Improvisation 18  
THEA 152 Theatre Technology 18  
THEA 153 Voice and Movement 18  
THEA 221 Theatre: Ancient to Contemporary 18  
THEA 241 Writing for Stage and Screen 18  
THEA 251 Aspects of Physical Theatre 18  
THEA 252 The Actor 18  
THEA 253 Bi-cultural Theatre 18  
THEA 256 Design for Theatre and Performance 18  
THEA 257 Special Topic: UNESCO Play Festival 18  
THEA 322 Theatre of Australasia 18  
THEA 323 Performance Research 18  
THEA 324 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre 18  
THEA 325 Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000 18  
THEA 341 Advanced Playwriting 18  
THEA 351 Performing Shakespeare 18  
THEA 352 Directing 18  
THEA 353 Bi-cultural Theatre 18  
THEA 354 Creating Theatre 18  
THEA 356 Design for Theatre and Performance 18  
THEA 357 Special Topic: UNESCO Play Festival 18  
THEA 421 Special Topic: The Working Dramaturg 20  
THEA 422 Theatre of Australasia 20  
THEA 423 Performance Research 20
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEA 424</td>
<td>Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 425</td>
<td>Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 451</td>
<td>Advanced Directing</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 452</td>
<td>Advanced Production Project</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 453</td>
<td>Directed Project in Theatre</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 454</td>
<td>Special Topic: UNESCO Play Festival</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 455</td>
<td>Shakespeare Text to Performance</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 456</td>
<td>Trauma and Violence in Performance</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 580</td>
<td>Studio Project in Theatre</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 590</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 102</td>
<td>Global Tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 103</td>
<td>Introduction to Hospitality</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 214</td>
<td>Introduction to Wine Business</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 216</td>
<td>Sport Tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 217</td>
<td>Tourist Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 218</td>
<td>Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 219</td>
<td>Destination Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 231</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 301</td>
<td>Cultural and Heritage Tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 303</td>
<td>Tourist Accommodation Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 304</td>
<td>Event and Conventions Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 305</td>
<td>Tourism Product Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 306</td>
<td>Ecotourism and Sustainable Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 309</td>
<td>Tourism Research Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 411</td>
<td>Tourist Culture</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 416</td>
<td>Tourism Entrepreneurship and Business</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 418</td>
<td>Tourism Destination Development</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 420</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 421</td>
<td>Special Topic: Global Hospitality Operations</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 422</td>
<td>Tourism and Global Environmental Change</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 423</td>
<td>Advanced Tourism Concepts</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 424</td>
<td>Tourism Methods and Analysis</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 426</td>
<td>Event Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 427</td>
<td>Tourism and Development Ethnographic Field School</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 480</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 590</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Wildlife Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WILM 401</td>
<td>Principles of Wildlife Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WILM 402</td>
<td>Techniques of Wildlife Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WILM 404</td>
<td>Data Analysis for Wildlife Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WILM 405</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WILM 406</td>
<td>Conservation Biology for Wildlife Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WILM 501</td>
<td>Wildlife Management Research Placement</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Zoology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 221</td>
<td>Animal Designs for Living</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 222</td>
<td>Evolutionary Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 223</td>
<td>Animal Physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 313</td>
<td>Animal Function and Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 314</td>
<td>Neurobiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 315</td>
<td>Behavioural and Evolutionary Ecology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 316</td>
<td>Biological Data Analysis and Computing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 318</td>
<td>Freshwater Ecology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 319</td>
<td>Conservation Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 410</td>
<td>Evolutionary Genetics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 411</td>
<td>Evaluating Trends and Controversies in Ecology and Evolution</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 412</td>
<td>Neurobiology and Behaviour</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 413</td>
<td>Environmental Physiology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 414</td>
<td>Comparative Physiology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 415</td>
<td>Parasitology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 416</td>
<td>Freshwater Ecology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 417</td>
<td>Harvest Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 418</td>
<td>Conservation Biology of Marine Mammals</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 419</td>
<td>Special Topic: From Extinction to De-extinction</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 420</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Zoology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 421</td>
<td>Essentials of Molecular Zoology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 422</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Animal Behaviour</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Distance Learning Papers
2019

Short residential components and/or attendance at audio/videoconference sessions will be required for some Distance Learning papers, but regular attendance at one of the University’s campus centres is not otherwise expected.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment and/or published on the University website at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers
## Distance Learning Papers

### Chinese
- CHIN 242 Screening Chinese Cinemas 18
- CHIN 342 Screening Chinese Cinemas 18
- CHIN 590 Research Dissertation 60

### Christian Thought and History
- CHTH 102 The History of Christianity 18
- CHTH 111 Doing Theology 18
- CHTH 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World 18
- CHTH 206 The Reformation 18
- CHTH 212 Spirit, Church and Sacraments 18
- CHTH 213 Issues in Theology: The Trinity 18
- CHTH 217 Special Topic: Māori Religion and Theology 18
- CHTH 218 The Person and Work of Christ 18
- CHTH 221 Karl Barth and Public Theology 18
- CHTH 231 Christianity, War and Violence 18
- CHTH 233 Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square 18
- CHTH 235 Special Topic: Christian Theology and Science 18
- CHTH 305 The Roots of Public Theology 18
- CHTH 306 The Reformation (Advanced) 18
- CHTH 312 Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced) 18
- CHTH 313 Issues in Theology: The Trinity (Advanced) 18
- CHTH 314 The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard 18
- CHTH 317 Special Topic: Māori Religion and Theology (Advanced) 18
- CHTH 318 The Person and Work of Christ (Advanced) 18
- CHTH 319 Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology 18
- CHTH 320 Public Theology and Social Justice 18
- CHTH 321 Karl Barth and Public Theology (Advanced) 18
- CHTH 322 Citizenship, Democracy and Discipleship 18
- CHTH 323 Theology and Human Well-being 18
- CHTH 331 Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced) 18
- CHTH 333 Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square (Advanced) 18
- CHTH 334 Theology, Money and Markets 18
- CHTH 335 Special Topic: Christian Theology and Science (Advanced) 18
- CHTH 403 The Puritans: Working out the English Reformation 20
- CHTH 405 The Roots of Public Theology 20
- CHTH 411 Contemporary Christian Theology 20
- CHTH 414 The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard (Advanced) 20
- CHTH 415 Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology (Advanced) 20
- CHTH 416 The Theology of Bonhoeffer 20
- CHTH 420 Public Theology and Social Justice (Advanced) 20
- CHTH 422 Citizenship, Democracy and Discipleship (Advanced) 20
- CHTH 423 Theology and Human Well-being 20
- CHTH 430 Special Topic 20
- CHTH 490 Dissertation 60

### Classics
- CLAS 590 Research Dissertation 60

### Clothing and Textile Sciences
- CLTE 451 Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles 20
- CLTE 452 Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles 20
- CLTE 453 Research Methods 20
- CLTE 454 Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury 20
- CLTE 455 Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences 20
- CLTE 460 Cooperative Education Programme 20
- CLTE 480 Research Project 40
- CLTE 490 Dissertation 60
- CLTE 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 40

### Cognitive Behaviour
- COBE 404 Advanced Topics in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy 60

### Computer and Information Science
- COMP 390 ICT Industry Project 30

### Continence Management
- CTMG 401 Pathophysiology of Incontinence 30
- CTMG 402 Management for Continence 30

### Dentistry (Oral Health)
- DEOH 501 Advanced Principles of Oral Health I 60
- DEOH 502 Advanced Principles of Oral Health II 60
- DEOH 580 Research Dissertation 60

### Education
- EDUC 218 Doctor of Education Coursework 60
- EDUC 406 Te Whiringa o Te Reo 18
- EDUC 4251 Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues 18
- EDUC 431 Information and Communication Technology in Education 18
- EDUC 402 Current Issues in Education 20
- EDUC 403 Perspectives on Teaching and Learning 20
- EDUC 406 Researching Educational Issues 20
- EDUC 411 Conceptualising and Designing Quality Educational Research 20
- EDUC 412 Research Design and Methodology: Evidence-based Practice in Education 20
- EDUC 421 Mathematics Education: Learning and Teaching 20
- EDUC 423 Technology-enhanced Learning 20
- EDUC 428 Special Topic: Becoming a Research-capable Teacher 40
- EDUC 429 Special Topic 2 20
- EDUC 430 Junior and Young Adult Literature in Cultural Contexts 20
- EDUC 431 Special Topic 20
- EDUC 432 Special Topic: Digital Technologies and Knowledge Building 20
- EDUC 433 Special Topic 20
- EDUC 435 Introduction to Internet-based Learning 20
- EDUC 438 Leadership for Learning 20
- EDUC 439 Strategic Educational Management 20
- EDUC 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching 20
- EDUC 441 Researching Personal Teaching Practice 20
- EDUC 442 Studies in Teacher Education, Development, and Learning 20
- EDUC 444 Pacific Education Issues: Culture, Identity and Schooling 20
- EDUC 451 Inclusive Education 20
- EDUC 453 Exercising Professional Leadership 20
- EDUC 457 Pedagogy in Early Childhood Education 20
- EDUC 459 Equality, Diversity and Education 20
- EDUC 461 The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education 20
- EDUC 462 Mentoring Teachers 20
- EDUC 480 Research Study 40
- EDUC 495 Thought in Action 20
- EDUC 580 MEd Dissertation 60
- EDUC 590 Professional Practice Portfolio 60
- EDUC 591 Research Project 40
- EDUC 592 Professional Inquiry 40
- EDUT 132 An Introduction to Human Development 8

### English
- ENGL 590 Research Dissertation 60

### Entrepreneurship
- ENTR 411 Introduction to Entrepreneurship 20
- ENTR 412 Feasibility Analysis 20
- ENTR 413 Finance for Entrepreneurs 20
- ENTR 414 Marketing and Selling 20

---

2019 University of Otago Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 415</td>
<td>New Venture Strategy</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 420</td>
<td>Sustainable Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 421</td>
<td>Technology and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 525</td>
<td>Business Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 590</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 590</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 702</td>
<td>Sexual and Reproductive Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 704</td>
<td>Te Tūhauora: Māori Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 708</td>
<td>Supervised Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 709</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 710</td>
<td>Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 711</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 713</td>
<td>Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 714</td>
<td>Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 717</td>
<td>Generalist Medical Echocardiography</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 718</td>
<td>Generalist Medical Ultrasound</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 719</td>
<td>Tropical Infectious Disease</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 720</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 723</td>
<td>Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Settings</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 724</td>
<td>The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 725</td>
<td>Communication in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 726</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 727</td>
<td>Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 728</td>
<td>Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 729</td>
<td>Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 731</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Core Principles</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 732</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Sleep Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 734</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 735</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Challenging Conversations</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 736</td>
<td>Pacific Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 737</td>
<td>Obesity Prevention and Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 820</td>
<td>Nature of Medical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 821</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 822</td>
<td>Advanced Nature of General Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 823</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 824</td>
<td>Ethics in General Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 825</td>
<td>Culture, Health and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 826</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 590</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 590</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 401</td>
<td>Management of Chemical Hazards</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 408</td>
<td>Radiation Hazards</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 409</td>
<td>New Organisms: Risk Assessment and Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 401</td>
<td>Special Topic: Genomic Health and Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 701</td>
<td>Working in Interprofessional Clinical Teams</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 780</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 817</td>
<td>Health Sciences Master's Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEBR 131</td>
<td>Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEBR 132</td>
<td>Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 501</td>
<td>Critical Reflection on Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 502</td>
<td>Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 503</td>
<td>Research in Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 504</td>
<td>Academic Leadership in Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 510</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 590</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 230</td>
<td>Special Topic: Creating Kiwi Families: Historical and Legal Perspectives from 1830</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 333</td>
<td>Special Topic: Creating Kiwi Families: Historical and Legal Perspectives from 1830</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUMS 301</td>
<td>Internship Practicum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUMS 401</td>
<td>Internship Practicum</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUMS 502</td>
<td>Research Methods in the Humanities</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INGS 501</td>
<td>Indigenous Theory and Method</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INGS 510</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INGS 590</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 411</td>
<td>Machine Learning and Data Mining</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 590</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 590</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 701</td>
<td>Theories of Learning</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 702</td>
<td>The Māori Economy</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 703</td>
<td>Critical Analysis and Writing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 704</td>
<td>Decision Making in Business</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 711</td>
<td>Māori in Business 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 712</td>
<td>Business Communication</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 713</td>
<td>Process and Project Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 714</td>
<td>People Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 721</td>
<td>Māori in Business 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 722</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 723</td>
<td>Innovation and Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 724</td>
<td>Finance and Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 731</td>
<td>Māori Business 3</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 732</td>
<td>Career Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 733</td>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 734</td>
<td>Advanced Social Enterprise</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 404</td>
<td>'Toitū te Whenua - Land, Lore and Colonialism</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 407</td>
<td>Presenting Pacific Histories</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 413</td>
<td>Te Tātari i Te Kaupapa - Māori and Indigenous Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 590</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Materials Science and Technology
MATS 204 Treasure or Trash: Sustainability of Materials 18

Media, Film and Communication
MFCO 590 Research Dissertation 60

Medical Imaging
MEIM 401 Radiodiagnosis of Body Imaging 30
MEIM 402 Radiodiagnosis of Reproductive and Pregnancy Imaging 15
MEIM 403 Radiodiagnosis of Head, Neck and Musculoskeletal System 15
MEIM 410 Imaging Technology – Ultrasound 15
MEIM 411 Imaging Technology - Computed Tomography (CT) 15
MEIM 412 Imaging Technology - Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) 15

Medical Laboratory Science
MELS 401 Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology 60
MELS 402 Clinical Microbiology 60
MELS 403 Clinical Virology 60
MELS 404 Diagnostic Molecular Pathology 60
MELS 405 Cytopathology 60
MELS 406 Haematology 60
MELS 407 Histopathology 60
MELS 408 Transfusion Science 60
MELS 409 Clinical Immunology 60

Medical Technology
MTEC 701 Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians 30
MTEC 702 Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians 30
MTEC 703 Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians 30
MTEC 704 Cardiovascular Technology 30
MTEC 705 Sleep Medicine 30
MTEC 706 Sleep Technology 30

Ministry
MINS 403 Theological Reflection 20
MINS 405 Special Topic 20
MINS 406 Theological Perspectives on Leadership 20
MINS 407 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context 20
MINS 408 Cultures, Migration and Faith 20
MINS 409 Chaplaincy Studies (Advanced) 20
MINS 410 Pastoral Care in Dying, Grief and Loss 20
MINS 411 Chaplaincy in Diverse Contexts 20
MINS 412 Church in Mission: Theology in Changing Cultures (Advanced) 20
MINS 413 Missional God, Missional People (Advanced) 20
MINS 414 Arts and Cultures in Christian Ministry and Mission (Advanced) 20
MINS 590 Research Project 60

Musculoskeletal Medicine
MSME 701 Clinical Diagnosis 15
MSME 702 Musculoskeletal Tissues 15
MSME 703 Musculoskeletal Disorders 15
MSME 704 Introduction to Pain 15
MSME 705 Regional Disorders - Spine 15
MSME 706 Regional Disorders - Limbs 15
MSME 707 Musculoskeletal Management 15
MSME 708 Introduction to Pain Management 15
MSME 709 Clinical Therapeutics 15
MSME 710 Recreational and Sports Injuries 15
MSME 711 Pain Assessment 15

Music
MUSI 590 Research Dissertation 60

Nursing
NURS 403 Mental Health Nursing Practice 30
NURS 404 Advanced Mental Health Nursing Practice 30
NURS 405 Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice 30
NURS 409 Mental Health Nursing Practicum 30
NURS 411 Nursing - High Acuity 30
NURS 413 Primary Health Care Nursing - Rural/Urban 30
NURS 415 Nursing Research Methods 30
NURS 416 Nursing - Applied Pharmacology 30
NURS 418 Nursing Education - Principles and Practice 30
NURS 423 Nursing - Leadership and Management 1 30
NURS 424 Nursing - Leadership and Management 2 30
NURS 426 Nursing - Gerontology 30
NURS 427 Long-term Conditions: Pathophysiology and Management 30
NURS 428 Long-term Condition Management (Advanced) 30
NURS 429 Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing 30
NURS 430 Advanced Nursing Practicum 30
NURS 431 Rural Nursing 30
NURS 433 Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice 30
NURS 435 Evidence-Based Nursing Practice 30

Obesity Prevention and Management
OBPM 401 Medical and Surgical Management of Obesity 15
OBPM 402 Psychosocial Factors in Obesity Prevention and Management 15

Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology
OBGY 712 Pre and Early Pregnancy Care 18
OBGY 713 Pregnancy Care in the Community 18
OBGY 715 Medical Gynaecology I 18
OBGY 716 Medical Gynaecology II 18
OBGY 717 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training 36
OBGY 718 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 1 6
OBGY 719 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2 6

Occupational Health
OCCH 401 Occupational Health 30
OCCH 402 Occupational Safety 30

Ophthalmology
OPHT 801 Ophthalmic Anatomy 30
OPHT 802 Ophthalmic Physiology 30
OPHT 803 Ophthalmic Optics 30
OPHT 804 Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences 30
OPHT 805 Ocular Genetics 30

Pacific Islands Studies
PACI 401 Tinā Pasifika – Women in Polynesian Communities 20
PACI 402 Resource Conservation and Environment in the Pacific 20
PACI 410 Special Topic: Indigenous Leadership in the Pacific 20

Pain and Pain Management
PAIN 701 Neurobiology of Pain 15
PAIN 702 Biomedical Pain Management 15
PAIN 703 Psychosocial and Cultural Aspects of Pain 15

Pastoral Studies
PAST 206 Special Topic 18
PAST 207 Special Topic: Liturgical Theology 18
PAST 215 Christianity, Society and Ministry in New Zealand 18
PAST 216 Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care 18
PAST 219 Christian Witness in a Secular World 18
PAST 306-308 Special Topic 18 each
PAST 311 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context 18
PAST 314 Cultures, Migration and Faith 18

2019 University of Otago Calendar
PAST 315 Christianity, Society, and Ministry in New Zealand (Advanced) 18
PAST 316 Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care (Advanced) 18
PAST 317 Chaplaincy Studies 18
PAST 318 Pastoral Care in Dying, Grief and Loss 18
PAST 319 Christian Witness in a Secular World 18
PAST 320 Church in Mission: Theology in Changing Cultures 18
PAST 321 Missional God, Missional People 18
PAST 322 Arts and Cultures in Christian Ministry and Mission 18
PAST 490 Dissertation 60

Periodontology
PERI 711 Principles of Periodontology 30
PERI 712 Clinical Periodontology 30

Pharmacy
PHCY 506 Research Methods 30
PHCY 510 Evidence-Based Practice 30
PHCY 511 Patient-Centred Care 30
PHCY 512 Advanced Clinical Pharmacy 30
PHCY 522 Applied Clinical Pharmacy I 30
PHCY 523 Applied Clinical Pharmacy II 30
PHCY 524 Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation 30
PHCY 525 Core Clinical Pharmacy 30
PHCY 547 Medicines and Culture 30
PHCY 548 Pharmaceutical Policy 30
PHCY 590 Dissertation 60
PHCY 601 Principles of Prescribing 30
PHCY 602 Prescribing Practicum 30

Philosophy
PHIL 590 Research Dissertation 60

Physiotherapy
PHTY 501 Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy 30
PHTY 530 Theoretical Constructs in Clinical Practice 30
PHTY 535 Neurorehabilitation 30
PHTY 539 Occupational Health Physiotherapy 30
PHTY 542 Sports Physiotherapy 30
PHTY 543 Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy 30
PHTY 545 Advanced Studies in Physiotherapy 30
PHTY 548 Introduction to Musculoskeletal Acupuncture 30
PHTY 561 Clinical Practice 30
PHTY 610 Research Methods 30
PHTY 650 Research Project 30

Primary Health Care
PRHC 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care 30
PRHC 702 Wilderness and Expedition Medicine 30

Psychological Medicine
PSME 401 Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders 30
PSME 404 Addiction Assessment 30
PSME 405 Contemporary Approaches to Mental Health Practice 30
PSME 406 Research Methods: Mental Health Practice 30
PSME 407 Forensic Psychiatry 30
PSME 416 Addiction Applied Theory 30
PSME 418 Eating Disorders 30
PSME 422 Addiction Treatment 30
PSME 424 Addiction Pharmacotherapy 30
PSME 425 Introduction to Interpersonal Psychotherapy 30
PSME 426 Advanced Applications of Interpersonal Psychotherapy 30
PSME 427 Interpersonal Psychotherapy 60
PSME 428 Psycho-oncology 30
PSME 429 Suicidal Behaviours, Research and Prevention 30
PSME 432 Introduction to Perinatal Psychiatry 30
PSME 433 Introduction to Infant Mental Health 30
PSME 436 Principles of Family and Systems Theory 30
PSME 437 Applied Systems Theory 30
PSME 439 Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice 30
PSME 449 Introduction to Suicidology and Suicide Prevention 30

Public Health
PUBH 721 Methods for Epidemiological Research 15
PUBH 725 Applied Biostatistics 1 - Fundamentals 15
PUBH 726 Applied Biostatistics 2 - Regression Methods 15
PUBH 734 Health Protection 15
PUBH 737 Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics - Fundamentals 15
PUBH 738 Global Health Law and Global Health Ethics 15
PUBH 739 Special Topic 15
PUBH 740 Special Topic 15
PUBH 742 Global Health and International Health Systems 15

Quantitative Genetics
QGEN 401 Quantitative Genetics and Improvement 20

Radiation Therapy
RADT 401 Applied Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice 30
RADT 402 Patient Centred Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice 30
RADT 403 Brachytherapy Principles and Practice 30

Rehabilitation
REHB 701 Rehabilitation Principles 30
REHB 703 Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation 30
REHB 704 Neurological Rehabilitation 30
REHB 706 Work Rehabilitation 30
REHB 707 Rehabilitation for the Older Adult 30
REHB 710 Clinical Rehabilitation 30
REHB 711 Special Topic 30
REHB 712 Rethinking Rehabilitation 30
REHB 713 Goal Setting and the Therapeutic Relationship 30
REHB 714 Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation 30
REHB 715 Cardiac and Pulmonary Rehabilitation 30
REHB 716 Rehabilitation with Children 30
REHB 780 Research Project 30

Religious Studies
RELS 101 Introduction to Judaism, Christianity and Islam 18
RELS 102 Introduction to Hinduism and Buddhism 18
RELS 202 The Religions of Southeast Asia 18
RELS 203 Ancient Religion: Egypt to Mesopotamia 18
RELS 205 World Christianity 18
RELS 209 The Body in Asian Religions 18
RELS 212 Love and Heroism: Religions of South India 18
RELS 214 New Religious Movements 18
RELS 216 Zen Buddhism 18
RELS 217 Religion, Science, and Magic 18
RELS 220 Representing Islam 18
RELS 225 Science, Religion and Knowledge 18
RELS 226 Mahayana Buddhism 18
RELS 227 Buddhist Thought 18
RELS 229 Paganism 18
RELS 230 Special Topic: Women in Religion 18
RELS 231 Special Topic 18
RELS 235 Religion, Law and Politics 18
RELS 237 Psychology of Religion 18
RELS 238 Religion and Human Behaviour 18
RELS 302 Religions of Southeast Asia (Advanced) 18
RELS 303 Ancient Religion: Egypt to Mesopotamia (Advanced) 18
RELS 305 World Christianity (Advanced) 18
RELS 306 New Religious Movements 18
2019 University of Otago Calendar

Staff Index

Aarts, J. M., 48
Abbott, J. H., 83
Abbott, N. M., 59
Abbott, S. C., 74
Abdelhameed, B. E.-Z., 97
Abel, G. M., 68
Abels, P. R., 90
Abernethy, D. A., 89
Ablett, T. M., 109
Abraham, W. C., 39
Acheson, C., 102
Ackerman, A., 61
Adam, L. A., 47, 49
Adams, J. B., 50, 75
Adams, J. P., 86
Adams, P. V., 23
Adamsen, P. D., 62
Adamsen, S. J., 69
Adank, F. P., 48
Adler, J. L., 89
Adler, R. W., 42
Admiraal, A. J., 83
Agarwal, N., 44
Aitken, S. A., 89, 90, 91
Acheson, C., 102
Aitken, C. E., 70
Aitken, R. W., 45
Ajax, M. S., 101
Ajax, D., 35
Ahmad, R. J., 27
Aitken, S., 100
Aitken, A., 72
Aitken, E. C., 70
Anson, D., 24
Aitken, S. A., 89, 90, 91
Aitken-Ferguson, D. A., 106
Aitken, B. H., 58
Agnew, D. R., 66
Aitken, A., 72
Aitken, D. B., 90
Alchin, J. S., 65
Aitken, E. C., 70
Allan, D. J., 70
Allan, A. L., 19
Aitken, E. C., 70
Allan, B. C., 77
Allan, B. J. M., 37
Allan, B. J. M., 37
Allan, B. J. M., 37
Allan, J. J., 92
Allison, R. S., 72
Allm, A., 21
Almond, E. A., 94
Alridge, M. M., 59
Alsop, B. L., 40
Alsop, T. A., 56
Amranathan, J., 97
Amer, A., 52
Amoamo, M. T., 45
Amos, H. B., 102
Akin, M. G., 76
Anderson, E. W., 92
Anderson, M. F., 38
Anderson, G. M., 51
Anderson, J. M., 40
Anderson, J. S., 101
Anderson, L. C., 76
Anderson, M. C., 110
Anderson, M. H., 82
Anderson, M. N., 72
Anderson, T. J., 61
Anderson, T. L., 108
Anderson, V. R., 102
Anderson, W. J., 112
Anderson, S., 111
Anesane, C., 105
Anglem, N. J., 58
Anscombe, W. R., 89
Anson, D., 24
Ampoun, J. S., 49
Appleton, L. M., 66
Araya, E., 21
Ardaigh, M. W., 72
Armstrong, E., 33
Armstrong, R. E., 100
Arnold, E. P., 72
Arnold, L., 89
Ashford, A. J., 82
Aston, J., 25
Asil, M., 30
Astwood, D. R., 79
Athens, J., 81
Atieh, M. A. H., 49
Atkins, M., 59
Atkinson, P. J., 96
Atwool, N. R., 26
Audeau, A. M., 84
Augustine, R. A., 56
Aung, H. L., 54
Austin, N. C., 66
Avery, W. F., 71
Ayres, R. S., 84
Babin, W. S., 63
Badami, K. G., 68
Baer, B., 37
Bagshaw, N. S., 66
Bahn, A., 56
Bailey, W. J., 71
Bainbridge, G. M., 110
Baird, S. K., 55
Baker, M. G., 95
Baker, N. J. de C., 66, 91
Balasingam, A. G., 71
Baldi, J. C., 78
Ballantine, T. J. G., 59
Ballantyne, Angela J., 93
Ballantyne, Anthony J., 19
Ballantyne, D. F., 45
Ballantyne, R. E. G., 27
Ballard, B. R. C., 103
Balm, M. N. D., 92
Bamford, B. R., 71
Bandeen, P. H., 34
Barak, Y., 82
Barapate, C. B., 94
Barazanchi, A., 48
Barber, I. G., 24
Barclay, M. L., 62
Bardwell, C. M., 103
Barker, R. J., 31, 37
Barlow, A. J., 57
Barltrop, K. M., 50
Barnes, P. K., 88
Barnett, M. R., 77
Barr, D. J., 34
Barratt, R. B. P., 32
Barratt, N. D., 32
Barrington-Onslow, S., 73
Barrow, C., 89
Barr, D. N., 97
Barsema, M. A., 110
Barson, D. J., 82
Barthow, C. A., 88
Barton, A. D., 97
Barton, P. A., 21
Barton, P. H., 104
Barton, S. R., 89
Basu, A., 90
Bates, N. J. McD., 111
Bateup, J. M., 54
Baughan, S. C., 112
Bax, K. C., 73
Baxter, G. D., 99
Baxter, J. M., 46, 75, 76
Bazisika, J. E., 42
Beadel, G. P., 65
Beaghole, B., 69
Bean, D. B., 90
Beanland, V., 40
Beard, A. C., 58
Beasley, C. R. W., 90
Beasley, D. M. G., 82
Beasley, S. W., 66, 72
Beaton, N. J., 43
Beck, C. W., 41
Beck, S. C., 78
Beckert, L. E. L., 57, 58, 61
Beckett, D. M., 49
Beckingsale, L. M., 36
Beckwith, J. A., 103
Bedford, N. D., 90
Bedford, W. M., 110
Bedggood, A. E., 74
Begg, A. F., 61
Begg, A. J., 69
Begg, E. J., 61
Bekhit, A. E-D. A., 35
Bell, A. E., 103
Bell, C. J., 69
Bell, D. R., 29
Bell, E. M., 88, 93
Bell, I. J. A., 65
Bellingham, E. J., 23
Belsham, R., 71
Ben, C. J., 60
Benjamin, S. J., 43
Bennani, F. O., 50
Bennani, V., 48
Bennett, J. A., 20
Bennett, J. S., 96
Bennetts, G. P., 60
Benson, L., 103
Berdard, K. B., 106
Beres, M. A., 26
Beresford, T. J., 73
Berg, D. A. G., 28
Berg, N., 43
Bering, J. M., 41
Berkeley, B. B., 48
Berkhuis, L. K., 100
Berrill, S. M., 59
Berry, M. J., 91
Bethwaite, P. B., 92
Beuvelburg, N. J., 61
Bevin, M. W., 56
Beyer, F., 38
Bhahra, G. S., 43
Bhatia, M., 67
Bhusal, P., 98
Bicknell, L. S., 80
Bidwell, S. R., 69
Biell, S., 80
Bierrie, S. P., 96
Biggemann, S. A., 45
Bilkey, D. K., 39
Binfield, A. L., 66
Binn, J. A., 22
Birch, E. J., 35
Birch, M. R., 63, 68
Bird, P. A., 72
Bird, R. J., 52
Birks, C. L., 84
Bishop, M. L., 100
Bishop, P. J., 40
Bissec, G. J., 94
Biswas, A., 43, 55
Biswas, P. K., 43
Black, K. E., 36
Black, M. A., 53
Black, M. J., 106
Black, V. C., 70
Blackman, A. R., 103
Blaikie, J. H., 17, 38, 105
Blake, J. W. H., 63
Blakely, A. B., 95
Blakemore, R. L., 62
Blakie, P. B., 38
Blaschke, P. M., 96
Blatter, K. C., 77
Blyth, P., 51
Boddington, E. J., 78
Boden, J. M., 69
Boeke, P. E., 94
Boet, R., 73
Boivin, J. M., 103
Bokor, A. A. M., 53
Bolitho, S. E., 64
Bond, D. W., 66
Bond, S. E., 19, 23
Bone, J. E., 73
Bonnington, K., 30
Boothman-Burrell, D., 77
Bork, O., 98
Bor, M. S., 77
Borowczyk, J. M., 65
Bostina, M., 54
Boston, P. J., 106
Bourke, D. A. I., 89
Bouwer, G. T., 56
Bowie, D. R., 59
Bewkett, B. D., 91
Bowman, M. H. E., 36
Boyd, D. H., 49
Boyes, M. A., 31
Boyes, S. F., 97
Bozont, S. M., 67
Bradburn, C. R., 57
Bradley, A. S., 38
Bradley, J., 74
Bradley, L. D., 104
Bradshaw, J. H., 79
Bradshaw, M. G., 49
Brathwaite, A. W., 80
Brass, M. J., 109
Breitwieser, I., 32
Bremer, L. C., 79
Bremer, P. J., 34
Brenna, M., 35
Brennan, S. O., 67
Brett, C. N. H., 59
Brett, H. C., 103
Brewer, D. J., 112
Brickell, C., 26
Bridgman, P. G., 62
Briggs, M., 27
Broadbelt, J. M., 49
Broadbelt, R. S., 86
Brockway, B. D. J., 78
Broderick, C. M., 103
Brodie, R. D., 107
Broni, S. C., 31
Brook, P. M., 102
Brooker, S. A., 33
Brookes, B. L., 20
Brookland, R. L., 82
Brooks, H. J., 80
Broughton, J. R., 47, 81
Brouwer, Y. K., 29
Brown, A. C. D., 41
Brown, B. A., 85
Brown, C. H., 56
Brown, C. M., 53
Brown, D. J. G., 85
Brown, K. K. M., 99
Brown, R. C., 36
Brown, R. S. E., 52
Brown, S. D., 61
Browne, A. F., 60, 74
Browne, L. M., 107
Brownfield, L. R., 53
Bruce, R. M., 89
Brunn, M. A., 112
Brunton, C. R., 68
Brunton, M. A., 110
Brunton, P. A., 46
Bryant, D. J., 37
Bryant, K. A. P., 100
Bryant, R. L., 105
Brydon, P. M. R., 39
Buchan, J. C., 70
Buchan, N. C., 73
Bucke, L. C., 34
Buckley, H. R., 51
Bull, J. S., 109
Bunn, S. J., 52
Brunton, R. W., 84
Burford, S. M., 36
Burgess, A. G., 65
Burgess-Manning, J. A., 93
Burke, B. J. M., 60
Burke, M. A., 60
Burke, M. E., 70
Burn, P. I., 65
Burns, G. L., 105
Burrell, B. A., 75
Burritt, D. J., 32
Burrows, G. R., 44
Bur, M. J., 62
Burton, C. M., 77
Busby, W. J., 79
Bush, A. J. C., 94
Bussey, M. D., 32
Butler, A., 73
Butler, A. C., 68
Butler, A. P. H., 71
Butler, J. M. A., 63
Butson, R. J., 102
But, A. G., 50, 56
Butterfield, D. J., 103
Buttimore, R. C., 71
Button, C., 31
Cabral, J. D., 33
Cakmak, Y. O., 52
Calder, A. M., 100
Calder, L. D., 107
Caldwell, C. F., 64
Calvert, E., 108
Cameron, A. M., 106
Cameron, A. V., 57, 61
Cameron, C. M., 76
Cameron, C. R., 89
Cameron, E. McK., 73
Cameron, R. G., 89
Cammack, F., 60
Campbell, A. J., 88
Campbell, D. J., 48
Campbell, E. M., 113
Campbell, H. R., 26
Campbell, J., 90
Campbell, M. A., 96
Campbell, R. E., 51, 56
Campbell-Price, M. A., 29
Campbell-Stokes, P., 91
Candy, T. L., 38
Cannon, R. D., 47, 50
Carlisle, B. H., 54
Carlyle, T. D., 69
Carne, A., 53
Carr, A. Craig., 83
Carr, Anitra C., 67
Carr, A. M., 46
Carr, N. S., 46
Carr, S. J., 73
Carrington, S. D., 50
Carroll, R. W., 89
Carson, S. F., 37
Carstens, A., 84
Carter, F. E., 70
Carter, L. J., 28
Carvalho-Gallardo, M. E., 43
Cassidy, T. G., 31
Cathro, P. R., 47, 48
Cathro, V. I., 45
Cattermole, J. A., 23
Cawood, T. J., 63
Chadwick, K. J. M., 97
Chalmers, S. H., 86
Chalmers-Watson, T. A., 63
Chamberlain, M., 104
Chambers, J. A., 79
Chambers, R. L., 70, 94
Chambers, S. T., 67
Chandler, N. P., 48
Chandra, C. A., 34
Chandru, S., 64
Chaney, K., 106
Chapman, B. A., 62
Chapman, I. C., 23
Chapman, M. H., 59
Chapman, P. T., 62
Chapman, T. M., 59
Chapple, C. M., 99
Charles, C. J., 61
Chatterjee, A., 80
Cheetham, J. E., 110
Chembo, C. L., 89
Chen, A., 53
Chen, K., 83
Chen, Y., 34
Cheng, M., 46
Cheung, C-Y., 54
Cheung, T. T.-Y., 56
Chieng, J. T.-Y., 48
Child, C. M., 45
Childs, E. R., 91
Chin, K. L., 62
Chin, M. J., 84
Chinn, D. A., 94
Chisholm, L. M., 103
Chisholm, T. M., 60
Chitchillton, K., 64
Choi, J. E., 48
Chou, H-I., 43
Chou, J., 97
Chua, I. C. I., 68
Ciccocriko, D. A., 20
Cizadlo, B. E. C., 91, 94
Clare, G. C., 62
Clark, A., 50
Clark, A. M. L., 55
Clark, A. S., 78
Clark, D. R., 34
Clark, G. J., 105
Clarke, A. G., 107
Clarke, K. I., 89
Clarke, R. H., 66
Clarkson, A. N., 52
Clarkson, D. J., 110
Clarkson, J., 56
Cleghorn, C. L., 95
Clements, K. P., 25
Clentworth, H. M., 90
Clode, N. J., 97
Closs, G. P., 40
Coates, D. E., 47
Coates, M. H., 71
Coburn, D. G., 49
Cochrane, R. E., 70
Cockfield, A. N., 65
Coetzee, W. J. L., 46
Coffey, S., 78
Coe, D. R., 62
Coleman, A., 43
Coleman, M., 46
Coleman, M. J., 55
Colgan, F. E., 71
Colhoun, H. C., 70
Collard, J. R., 20
Collecutt, W. G., 71
Collett, R. A., 55
Collie, A., 70
Collie, S. R., 31
Colling, T. P., 109
Collings, C. D., 50, 87, 88
Collings, S. E., 79
Collins, A. G. F., 60
Collins, C. A., 82
Collins, C. C., 70
Collins, R. P., 60
Colombo, M. W., 39
Conaghan, C. J., 64
Conder, J. A., 75
Connell, S. H., 27
Connelly, K. A., 107
Connelly, S., 23
Conner, J., 105
Connor, T. S., 39
Connor, L. J., 81
Conroy, J. L., 58
Conroy, M. G., 110
Cook, D. T., 90
Cook, G. M., 54
Cook, H., 95
Cook, N. J., 71
Coolbear, F. H., 71
Coombe, S. E., 79
Coombe, S. L., 112
Coombes, R., 57
Coope, A., 26
Cooper, A., 57
Cooper, G. J., 74
Cooper, T. D., 19, 22
Coppell, K. J., 78
Corbett, R. P., 66
Corley, B. T., 88
Cormack, D. M., 95
Cornes, P. A., 32
Cornoil, J. C., 112
Cornwall, J. E., 51
Cotter, J. D., 31
Coughlan, E. P., 69
Coulter, G. N., 72
Cousins, S. J., 93
Cox, B., 81
Crack, T. F., 42
Craig, R., 70
Cramer, F. M., 58
Crampton, P. R., 76
Crane, J., 88
Cranefield, S. J. S., 44
Craw, K. L., 103
Craw, S. M., 86
Crawford, V. B., 90, 97
Creagh, T. A., 73
Cree, A. M., 40
Cree, S. L. A., 67
Crengle, S. M., 81
Cridge, A. G., 53
Cridge, B. J., 55
Cross, H., 52
Cross, N. B., 63
Cros, S. E., 66
Croucher, M. J., 70
Crowe, M. T., 69, 75
Crowley, J. D., 33
Crozier, I. G., 62
Crump, J. A., 81
Cryer, P. C., 82
Cullen, N. J., 22
Cummins, N., 20
Cunningham, B. J., 108
Cunningham, R., 95
Cunninghame, A. M., 27
Cunliffe, H. E., 80
Curran, B. J., 59
Currant, P. N., 59
Currie, K. I., 33
Currie, M. J., 57, 67
Curry Ribeiro, D., 99
Cushen, J. R. A., 106
Cutfield, N. J., 78
Cuthbertson, T. M., 34
Cutter, S. T., 37
Da Silva, E. N. A. F., 74
da Silva Tatley, F. M. P. R., 106
D’Aeth, L. J. H., 69
D’Souza, A. B., 89
Dachs, G. U., 67
Dacker, M. E. R., 48
Dagg, R. J., 37
Dagger, M. L., 68
Dalby-Ball, J., 59
Dallas-Katoa, W. M., 58
Dalrymple-Alford, J. C., 63
Dalton, S. C., 68
Dalton, S. W., 65
Daly J. A., 29
Dalzell, K. G. B., 65
Daniel, B. K., 102
Danti, A. J., 66
Daniels, J. A., 54
Danielson, K. M., 97
Darlow, B. A., 65
Darlow, B. J., 93
Das, S. C., 95
David, T. J., 71
Davidson, P. J., 72
Davidson, R. E., 36
Davie, G. S., 82
Davies, A. M., 96
Davies, A. R., 90
Davies, H. A., 77
Davies, T. M., 38
Davis, L. J., 101
Davis, L. S., 41
Davis, P. J., 84
Davison, C. J., 58
Davison, J. A., 86
Davison, L. C., 94
Davison, M. P., 94
Dawes, G. W., 21, 25
Dawes, P. J. D., 85
Dawson, J. B., 27
Dawson, M. C., 26
Dawson, P. G., 85
Dawson, S. M., 37
Day, A. S., 65
Day, C. L., 53
Day, P. A., 60
Day, R. C., 52, 53
de Bock, M. I., 65
de Burlet, K. J., 97
de Graaf, B. D. O. A., 82
de la Harpe, S., 98
de Munych, S. J. R., 94
De Ridder, D., 84
De Ridder, J. R., 94
de Ryke, R. J., 71
De Silva, H. L., 47
De Silva, R. K., 47
de Tommasi, C., 74
de Vries, N. K. S., 87
Dean, J. A., 104
Dean, J. C. C., 58
Deans, S. Y., 57
Dearden, P. K., 53
Deavoll, B., 70
Delahunt, B., 92
Delahunt, J. W., 89
Delany, D. C., 91
Delany, L. M., 95
Dell, S. E., 103
Dell’Ario, A., 70
Deng, J. D., 44
Dennett, E. R., 97
Dennis, J. T., 23
Dennison, L., 108
Denys, P. H., 42
Depree, P. J., 71
Derrett, S. L., 81
Desrosiers, E., 56
Desrosiers, J., 68
Devaney, E. J., 49
Devenish, C. J., 85
Devere, H. M., 25
Dias, S. N. G. P. J., 51
Diaz-Rainey, I., 43
Dick, G. C., 44
Dick, M. L., 100
Dickerhoff, N., 67
Dickinson, K. J. M., 32
Dicks, A. C., 94
Dickson, C. G., 66
Dickson, N. P., 82
Diermeier, S., 53
Dijkstra, B., 73
Dillingham, P. W., 31, 38
Dillon, C. M., 99
Dillon, C. P., 73
Dinesh, D., 89
Ding, S. L., 63
Dinnunhan, M. F. K., 55
Dixon, B., 40
Dixon, B. E., 66
Dlaskova, J., 108
Dockey, J. D., 81
Dodgshun, A. D., 66
Doherty, A. J., 78
Donald, K. M., 41
Donnelly, B. V., 108
Donnelly, S. M., 89
Donovan, S. E., 96
Doocy, C. M., 66
Doogue, M. P., 61
Doolan-Noble, F. B., 77
Doran, M. V., 30
Dossman, R. E., 70
King, A. B., 43
Kindy, C. A., 94
Khanafer, A. M. A., 73
Kettle, A. J., 67
Kerrisk, T. S. J., 96
Kerr, D. S., 55
Kenwright, D. N., 87, 92
Kennedy, M. A., 67
Kennedy, J. L., 104
Kelly, S. J., 73
Kelly, P. A., 56
Kelly, M. J., 89
Kelly, M. D., 29
Kelly, L. E., 79
Kelly, A. F., 86
Kelly, M. D., 29
Kelly, M. J., 89
Kelly, P. A., 56
Kelly, S. J., 73
Kemp, E. M., 100
Kemp, R. A., 54
Kempthorne, J. T., 65
Keniya, M. V., 49
Kennedy, E. J., 100
Kennedy, J. D., 93
Kennedy, J. L., 104
Kennedy, M. A., 67
Kennedy, M. R., 41
Kennedy, R. R., 59
Kenrick, K. M., 77
Kenwright, D. N., 87, 92
Kerdelméisis, M. J., 69
Kerr, D. J., 20, 103
Kerr, D. S., 55
Kerr, G., 36
Kerr, T. F., 44
Kerrisk, T. S. J., 96
Kerruish, T. B. W., 79
Kettle, A. J., 67
Khanafar, A. M. A., 73
Khoo, N., 25
Kidd, A. M. J., 68
Kidd, J. E., 62
Kim, H., 90
Kindy, C. A., 94
King, A. B., 43
King, B. B., 63
King, C. T., 107
King, K. J., 41
King, M. R., 76
King, P. T., 96
King, R. L., 68
King, S. Y., 59
Knight, D. J. W., 59
Knight, E. T., 49
Knott, A. J., 34
Knowles, S. M., 43
Knox, B. W., 72
Knox, T. R., 76
Koea, J. B., 102
Koh, J., 102
Kokay, I. C., 52
Konthasingha, P. P., 50
Kopua, D. M., 87
Koskela, A. K., 96
Koskuba, D. S., 83
Krause, K. L., 53
Krauss, M., 71
Krebs, J. D., 88
Kremer, L. J., 98
Krysa, J., 84
Kueppers, F. G., 72
Kumarasinghe, S., 43
Kunac, D. L., 82
Künnemeyer, R., 39
Kuruppuarachchi, D., 43
Kvzihinadze, G., 95
Kwon, J. H., 96
La Rooy, T. M., 103
Lacey, C. J., 58, 69
Ladyman, S. R., 52
Lafferty, I., 46
Lai, K-W., 29, 30
Lainchbury, J. G., 63
Laing, A. D. P., 71
Laing, R. M., 31
Laing, R. T. R., 63
Lamare, M. D., 37
Lamb, P. F., 32
Lamberts, R. R., 56
Lambie, B. S., 79
Lamont, I. L., 53
Lamping, E., 50
Landers, A. L., 63
Landmann, R. G., 84
Lane, D. P. W., 71
Lane, R. G., 96
Landey, G. E., 83
Lang, M. E. K., 89
Langdana, F. K., 90
Langhorne, P. J., 38
Langley, S. J., 72
Langlotz, T., 44
Larcombe, M. J., 32
Larsen, D. S., 33
Larsen, P. D., 96, 97
Lash, K. M., 91
Lash, N. J., 65
Lasse, M., 62
Latta, E. E., 78
Lattimore, V., 67
Lau, A. T. F., 76
Lau, G. B. H., 79
Lau, S.W., 21
Law, C. S., 33
Lawless, S. A. V., 77
Lawley, B., 55
Lawrence, B. J., 87
Lawrence, L. M., 106
Lawrence, M. J., 111
Laws, P. E., 73
Lawson, C. M., 110
Lawson-Te Aho, K. R., 95
Layland, J., 29
Lázár, M. I., 32
Le Heron, C. J., 63
LeBuffe, M. L., 21
Leadbetter, D. R., 64
Leadbetter, P., 91
Leader, J. P., 79
Lean, M. E. J., 79
Leaper, M. R., 85
Leathart, C. J. P., 60
Ledgerwood, E. C., 53
Lee, A. L., 30
Lee, C., 46
Lee, D. E., 36
Lee, H. J., 50
Lee, M. A., 38
Lee, S., 25
Lee, S. L. J., 80
Lee, S. S. H., 97
Lee, W. G., 32
Leeman, M. E., 74
Leemen, K. T., 91
Leftley, J. R., 78
Legge, M., 53
Legun, K. A., 26
Lehany, G. P., 94
Lehman, J., 70
Leichter, A. L., 80
Leichter, J. W., 50
Leighton, M., 89
Leikis, M. J., 89
Leinfellner, A. E. C., 92
Leishman, D. E., 64
Leishman, R. P., 103
Lefich, B., 52
Leonard, G. H., 42
Leong, A. G., 97
Lepine, S. J., 91
Lesa, R. P., 75
Lethaby, M. L., 104
Letts, D. J. S., 113
Leung, W. W., 95
Leurquin, C., 21
Leus, M. J., 35
Leverack, W. M. M., 87, 88
Lewis, L. K., 62
Lewis, M. D., 104
Li, K. C., 48
Liau, A. K., 29, 30
Lichorowski, S. A., 44
Lie, C., 40
Liekens, E. G., 41
Lilley, R. C., 82
Lim, A. T. H., 71
Lim, C. G.-T., 74
Lim, D., 70
Lim, G. J. M., 63
Lim, K. S., 64
Lindsay, J., 112
Lindsay, S. D., 108
Lines, S. L., 101
Linscott, R. J., 40
Linsell, C. R., 29
Lissaman, R. J., 52
Little, S., 37
Little, S. R., 24
Liu, P., 52
Liu, X., 56
Livesey, C., 100
Livingston, L. M., 62
Loch Santos Da Silva, C., 49
Logan, C. M., 113
Logie, S., 108
Logman, P. M., 41
Longdell, J. J., 38
Longnecker, N. E., 41
Lonie, A. N. B., 106
Lont, D. H., 42
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Macpherson, S. A.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacShane, D. R.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacVicar, S.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madambi, E.</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mager, S. M.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maggo, S. D. S.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maharaj, D.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahoney, E. K.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Majeed, A.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malcolm, J. B.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mallan, V. K.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malone, A. A.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandic, S.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangan, E. F.</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangin, D. A.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mani, R.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mann, D. J.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mann, J. 36,78</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mann, V. L.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manning, P. J.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mannis, D. L.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mannis, K. J.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mansi, M.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maaote, T. 57, 66, 72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marasigan, N. J. M. 50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marcar, K. A.</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marcuse, A.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark, A. J.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark, S. D.</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Markie, D. M.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marks, G. A.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marra, C. A.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marsh, B. S.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marsh, L. M.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall, A. G.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall, A. T.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall, C. J.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall, S. C.</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall-Seeley, D. R. 52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, C. E.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, Katherine M. 113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, Kylie M. 100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, N. G.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, R. S.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, V. A.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, W. I. 106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maskill, V. R.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maslen, K. I. D. 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mason, D. F.</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mason, E. G.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mason, H. L. 111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mason, R. B.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matabiki, N. P. 105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mather, D. W. 45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mather, S. M. 64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matheson, P. C. 22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matheson, P. J. 89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathew, G. 94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathias, S. A. 111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathieson, F. 93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matissu-Smith, E. A. 51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matsis, P. P. 89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthaew, C. D. 41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mattingley, D. R. 60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maulder, D. C. 99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mayer, J. H. 77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mayers, J. A. 64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxwell, A. R. 65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maze, M. J. 62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mbikou, P. P. 62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAdam, C. J. 33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAllister, S. M. 82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAlpine, M. D. H. 108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAndrew, L. 44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McBain, L. C. 92</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McBride, D. I. 81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McBride, S. V. 94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McBurney, W. T. 55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McBurnie, W. L. 68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCabe, J. M. 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCabe, P. M. 39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCafferty, E. A. 26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCall, C. A. 75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCall, J. L. 84</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCallum, J. A. 53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCan, B. J. 34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCarthy, A. H. 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McClean, D. R. 63</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McComb, S. J. 40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McConnell, M. A. 54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McConnell, S. L. 19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCormick, A. J. 23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cormick, S. P. A. 53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCoubrey, N. G. 84</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mccrystal, G. D. 73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCullough, E. C. 70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonald, D. 103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonald, E-J. 68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonald, F. J. 56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonald, G. K. 86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonough, S. M. 100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDoewell, A. 98</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McEvooy, M. A. 107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McEwan, J. C. 52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McEwing, R. L. 71</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McFadden, K. M. 64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGilbert, K. I. 111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGill, F. M. 66</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Govern, D. C. Y. 27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Grath, T. J. 23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGraw, C. M. 33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGregor, A. A. 98</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGregor, D. O. 62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGregor, S. A. 61</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McHaffie, A. 71</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McHugh, N. J. 41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McIlroy, P. J. 66</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McIvanney, L. A. 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McIntosh, V. W. 70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McIntyre, L. G. 19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKeeg, T. J. 99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKendefy, P. J. 60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, A. J. 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Kenzie, J. M. 57, 58</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Kenzie, P. I. 65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Kenzie, S. K. 88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Kenzie, W. J. 60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Kerchar, C. 68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc kie, J. G. 66</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc kie, J. S. 65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Kinlay, E. 92</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Kinney, C. 80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Kinnon, J. C. 94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Kinnon, J. E. 37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Kinnon, L. M. 100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Lachlan, C. Y. L. 63</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Laren, B. R. 79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Laughlin, A. C. 71</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Laughlin, M. 79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Lean, M. C. B. 48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Lean, R. M. 81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Lean, T. E. 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Leavey, S. L. 70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Lellan, A. D. 54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Lennan, I. S. 51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Lennan, P. R. 111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLeod, G. F. H. 69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLeod, M. A. 95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLeod, S. E. 96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Mahon, S. F. 84</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Millan, A. H. 113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Millan, J. R. 76</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Millan, W. M. 84</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Morran, D. A. 33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Naughton, N. 39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Naughton, P. L. 110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Neill, M. 54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Neill, G. R. 112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Neill, L. S. 45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Neill, S. 85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Noe, B. M. 82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Noe, W. B. 44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Pherson, M. 107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Pherson, M. H. 70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Quade, D. J. 98</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Rae, S. M. 30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc Tear, T. M. 94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc William, A. G. 59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meates, J. B. A. 90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medlicott, N. J. 98</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medvecky, F. I. 41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Meeke, N. B., 34
Meeks, M. G., 66
Mefian, P. J., 73
Mehta, S. Y., 80
Mei, L., 49
Meijerink, E. H. P., 106
Meikle, G. R., 79
Meiklejohn, J. A., 82
Mekhail, A. K., 85
Melbourne-Wilcox, M. H. S., 58
Meldrum, A. M., 47, 49
Meldrum, R. R., 48
Meledandri, C. J., 33
Melton, I. C., 63
Melzer, T. R., 62
Mepham, A-P., 100
Mercer, P., 72
Meredith, I. C., 97
Meredith-Jones, K. A., 78
Merriman, T. R., 53
Merry, E. J., 87
Metcalf, S. C. L., 63, 68
Middleton, A., 24
Middleton, A. J., 53
Middleton, A. E. O., 60
Milburn, K. A., 79
Milburn, K. J., 103
Millar, G. J. S., 84
Miller, A., 22
Miller, A. D., 42
Miller, A. L., 29
Miller, A. P., 67
Miller, B. J., 34
Miller, D. H., 63
Miller, H. E., 91
Miller, J. O., 39
Miller, M. L., 102
Miller, P. R., 70
Miller, R. M., 77
Miller, S. J., 33
Miller, W. E., 66
Milmine, M. L., 94
Millow, E. A., 70
Mills, A. P., 103
Mills, S. A., 91
Mills, S. J., 34
Milne, T. J., 48
Milnes, D. J., 106
Mirkov, S., 99
Mirota, S. B., 99
Mizdrak, A., 96
Mize, S. E., 27
Mockett, B., 40
Moffat, D. P., 22
Moffat, S. M., 49
Mohammed, K. D., 65
Mohd Hussaini, H., 47
Moir, C. P., 75
Moloughney, B. D., 20
Molteno, T. C., A., 38
Monaghan, M. G., 100
Monasterio, M. E., 70
Moneresa, R. E., 90
Monk, B. C., 49
Montgomery, D. M. B., 92
Montiel, F. F., 38
Mooney, R. A., 113
Moor, S., 69
Moore, A. B., 42
Moore, A. J., 21
Moore, G., 20
Moore, M., 58
Moore, M. P., 62
Moore, R. J., 48
Morales, S. E., 54
Moratti, S. C., 33
Morgaine, K. C., 82
Morgan, J., 85
Morgan, M. A., 101
Morgan, R. K., 22
Morgan, S. J., 93
Morgan, X. C., 54
Morice, R. C., 89
Morison, I. M., 80
Mornin, E., 79
Morrin, H. R., 68
Morris, A. B., 73
Morris, C. J., 93
Morris, C. M., 29
Morrison, H. D., 29
Morrison, P. S., 66
Merrimon, S., 36
Mirsiss, W. W., 59
Motershead, J. P., 79
Mouat, C. H., 97
Moy, C. M., 35
Mudie, B. A., 97
Muir, P. D., 39
Muirhead, J. C., 77
Mulder, R. T., 69
Mulligan, G. P., 68
Mulligan, H. F., 99
Mungure, K. M., 57
Murdock, D. R., 57, 67
Murdock, J. C., 78
Murdock, L. M., 61
Murphy, M. P., 33
Murray, A. B., 68
Murray, A. S., 90
Murray, C., 91
Murray, D. R., 103
Murray, G. J., 101
Murray, J. E., 31, 39
Murray, S. A., 106
Murrell-McMillan, A. K., 78
Murton, S. A., 93
Musgrave, A. E., 22
Myers, J. A., 88
Nabalagi, E. N., 105
Nacey, J. N., 97
Nada-Raja, S., 82
Nadeem, M., 43
Naidoo, N., 89, 96
Nair, B., 80
Nair, N., 95
Nairn, K. M., 29
Nakagawa, S., 41
Nakatani, Y., 54
Napper, R. M. A., 52
Narayan, N. V., 90
Natalia, P. J., 36
Nation, S. H., 36
Neas, K. R., 91
Neaves, A. M., 42
Negrini, M., 36
Neill, A. M., 88
Neilsen, M-L., 111
Nelson, E., 22
Nel, P. R., 25
Nel, P. S., 59
Neumann, S., 80
Newman, E. M., 28
Newman, N. A., 58
Newsham-West, K., J., 49
Newton-Howes, P. A. G., 93
Neylon, A., 79
Ngheim, T. H. N., 95
Ngju, J. H., 63
Nguyen, T. C., 43
Nicoll, S. R., 59
Nicholls, B. D., 24
Nicholls, S. C. P., 109
Nicholson, A. M., 89
Nicholson, H. D., 17, 51, 106
Niew, J. B., 76
Nielsen, K., I., 91
Nightingle, S. K., 70
Niimi, K., 50
Niimi, M., 50
Nimick, M., 55
Nixon, G. H., 46, 77
Nixon, L. N., 70
Norris, P. T., 46
Norris, T. B., 110
North, C. J. H., 79
Notman, G. R., 28, 30
Notman, R. E., 103
Novero, C., 21
Nye, B. J., 73
Nyhof, F. J., 35
O’Connell-Milne, S. A., 37
O’Connor, H., 71
O’Donnell, A. E., 89
O’Donnell, J. L., 62, 68
O’Hagan, J. F. P., 100
O’Hare, D. P., 39
O’Kane, C., 45
O’Kane, P. M., 44
O’Malley, S. I., 71
O’Meeghan, T. J., 89
O’Regan, D. N., 59
O’Rourke, M. C., 29
O’Sullivan, E. D., 107
O’Sullivan, K. C., 96
Oben, G. L. McQ., 87
Obermayer, A., 21
Odolinski, R., 42
Oey, I., 34
Offen, B. J., 29
Ohlemüller, R. S., 22
Ohnesei, C., 35
Ojala, R. A., 73
Olds, W. D., 60
Olivier, N. A. M., 98
Olson, H., 49
Ombler, J. A., 96
Ongley, D. M., 60
Onischchenko, O., 43
Oorschot, D. E., 51, 52
Orchiston, C. H. R., 23
Orlovich, D. A., 32
Ormandy, J. M., 110
Ormond, A. P., 28
Orr, N. T., 91
Orsborn, G. M., 98
Osborne, E., 87
Osborne, H. R., 78
Osbourne, E. R., 102
Oslund, D. K., 19
Overall, S. E. 20
Overell, R. T., 24
Owen, P. D., 43
Ozanne, A. 43
Pace, P. E., 67
Packer, S. G. K., 84
Padayachee, A. C., 59
Paitai, T-A. T-K., D., 58
Staff Index

Palin, J. M., 35
Palmary, R. D., 32
Palmer, B. R., 62
Palmer, D. N., 71
Palmer, J. F. M., 27
Palmer, S. C., 61
Palmer, S. G., 96
Palmer, W. W., 38
Pandey, R., 43
Panjabi, J., 105
Pankhurst, M. W., 52
Parackal, M. K., 45
Paringatai, K. A., 28
Paris, J. M., 28
Parker, H. A., 67
Parker, K. L., 80
Parkhill, N. R., 94
Parkin, L. R., 81
Parkinson, S. C., 65
Parnell, W. R., 36
Parr-Brownlie, L. C., 52
Parr, M. F., 38
Pascoe, L. K., 85
Pasley, K. M., 61
Paterson, G. H., 85
Paterson, L., 28
Patman, R., 25
Paton, L. N., 68
Paton, M. B., 111
Pattemore, P. K., 65
Patterson, T. G., 83
Pattison, S. T., 78
Patu, M. J., 58
Paulin, M. G., 41
Pauman-Page, M. E., 67
Peacock, G. G., 110
Pearce, A. R., 92
Pearce, B. P., 48
Pearson, A. G., 67
Pearson, B. D., 66
Pearson, J. E., 58
Pearson, J. N., 97
Pearson, J. S., 73
Peart, N. S., 27
Peckler, B. E., 97
Peddie, M. C. R., 36
Peebles, C. M., 70
Peebles, J. E., 61
Peeters, R. J. A. P., 43
Pemberton, C. J., 61
Peng, M., 34
Penny, I. D., 64
Percy, J. D., 87
Pereira, R. J., 59
Perera, G. A. R., 51
Perera, K. U. C., 91
Perley, M. E., 113
Perlyn, K. G., 89
Perry, D. L., 109
Perry, M. A. C., 99
Perry, N. B., 33
Perry, T. L., 31
Perumal, V., 52
Peskin, A. V., 67
Petchey, P. G., 24
Petersen, A. K. C., 103
Petersen, M. A. C., 23
Petersen, A. K., 98
Petersen, D. H. M., 95
Petroch, S. M. E. P., 85
Petit, T. C. J., 66
Pfeifer, M. V., 84
Phillips, E., 67
Phillips, R. J., 40
Phillips, T. L., 61
Phipps, H. L., 109
Pickering, N. J., 76
Pidgeon, G. B., 89
Piers, N. F., 95
Piet, R., 56
Pigden, C. R., 22
Pilbrow, A. P., 62
Pink, R. L., 69
Pinnock, R. E. K., 75, 76, 86
Pitama, S. G., 57, 58
Pitarch, T. L., 62
Pitchford, M. S., 97
Pitie, A. D., 62, 68
Plater, J. C., 100
Plunkett, S. V., 90
Pochin, R. S. B., 73
Pohatu, M. H., 30
Polier, B., 98
Pollock, E. L., 83
Polonowita, A. D., 48, 73
Polson-Genge, D. A., 29
Pomerleau, A. C., 82
Pon, J. M. C., 74
Pooley, B. W., 36
Pornpattananangkul, N., 40
Porter, D. R., 113
Porter, J. A., 65, 66
Porter, R. J., 69
Potapov, D., 56
Potapov, K., 56
Potiki, T. L., 101
Potter, J. C., 84
Pottinger, C. J., 59
Powlin, R., 40
Poulter, R. T. M., 53
Poulton, R. G., 39
Powell, A. K., 33
Powell, D. C., 106
Power, N. J., 53
Praks, W. C. S., 50
Praet, E., 110
Praet, K. M., 29
Premachandra, I. M., 42
Prentice, C. A., 19
Prescott, M. H., 56
Price, J. S., 111
Prickett, T. C. R., 62
Prist, P. C., 81
Prince, J. M., 40
Pringle, K. C., 90
Prior, D. J., 35
Pritchard, N. V., 90
Procter, L. J.-J., 26
Pryke, J. R., 61
Psirides, A. J., 97
Pugh, L., 58, 74
Pullar, J. M., 67
Pullon, S. R. H., 92
Purdie, G. L., 95
Purvis, M. A., 44
Purvis, M. K., 44
Putt, T. L., 79
Pyms, C., 30
Quigg, R., 107
Quinn, G. E., 108
Quiones-Mateu, M. E., 54
Rademaker, M., 61
Rades, T., 99
Radue, P. A., 78
Rae, A. M., 70
Rae, B. G., 79
Rae, M. A., 22
Rae-Whitcombe, S. M., 53
Rafferty, R. M., 25
Raja, A. Y., 71
Raja, R. R., 63
Ramaeker, P. B., 24
Ramrakhia, S. K., 40
Ranasinghe, D. N., 43
Ranchord, A. M., 90
Randal, E. N., 96
Ranta, A., 88
Rapsey, C. M., 83
Ratnayake, J. T. B., 50
Rawle, C. B., 52
Rawlence, N. J., 41
Rawlings, G. E., 26
Rawstron, J. A., 74
Raymott, W. J., 37
Reed, M. I., 55
Read, W. C., 83
Reader, K. L., 52
Redshaw, N. A., 92
Reeder, A. L., 81
Reese, J. E., 39
Reeves, A. M., 49
Reves, D. M., 73
Regenbrecht, H., 44
Rehrer, N. J., 31
Reichman, N., 54
Reid, M. C., 69
Reid, M. R., 33
Reid, R. A., 64
Reidy, J. R. P., 95
Reilly, M. P. J., 28
Renison, P., 70
Rennie, S. C., 87
Reshey, B. A., 55
Rewi, P., 28
Rewi, R. T., 19, 28
Reymann, U., 83
Reynolds, A. L., 40
Reynolds, J. N. J., 51
Rhodes, B. J., 63
Rhodes, S., 100
Rice, K. I., 30
Rich, A. M., 46, 47
Richard, L., 77
Richards, A. M., 61
Richards, D. G., 73
Richards, R., 75
Richards, S. J. G., 74
Richardson, S. K., 75
Richardson, V. F., 91
Richter, K. K., 75, 84
Riesselman, C. R., 35, 37
Riley, T. H., 103
Rimkeit, B. S., 94
Ritchie, A. D., 23
Ritchie, A. J. R., 103
Ritzema-Carter, J. L. T., 60
Rizwan, M. Z., 52
Rizwan, S. B., 98
Roadley, G. J., 74
Roake, J. A., 72
Roberts, H., 71
Roberts, H. M., 43
Roberts, W. M., 24
Roberts, R. H., 73
Robertson, B. C., 41
Robertson, C., 103
Robertson, C. J., 49
Robertson, D. J., 34
Robertson, G. M., 72
Robertson, K. J., 45
Robertson, L. F., 107
Robertson, M. C., 79
Robertson, M. S., 27
Robertson, R. W., 72
Robertson, S. P., 75, 86
Robertson, W. A., 42
Robins, A. V., 34
Robinson, B. A., 61
Robinson, G. M., 69
Robinson, L. D., 74
Robinson, S. G., 97
Robiony-Rogers, D. I., 89
Robinson, S. G., 97
Robinson, G. M., 69
Robinson, B. A., 61
Robins, A. V., 34
Robertson, W. A., 42
Robertson, S. P., 75, 86
Robertson, R. W., 72
Robertson, M. S., 27
Robertson, M. C., 79
Robertson, L. F., 45
Sadleir, L. G., 91
Sadri, R. A., 74
Saito, M., 80
Sakowska, M. M., 74
Salih, H. A., 90
Salis, S. G., 49
San, M. P., 31
Samalia, K. P., 85
Samalia, L. P., 52
Samaranayake, A., 76
Sammel, I. A., 55
Samson, P. B., 84
Sanders, J. A., 91
Sandretto, S. E., 28
Sangalli, M. R., 90
Sasse, S. A., 89
Savage, T. J., 91
Sarfati, D., 95
Savage, R. L., 60, 82
Senior, A., 110
Savou, M. A., 43
Seo, B. L., 47
Selppalä, A. M., 39
Settle, L. M., 74
Sew Hoy, M. D., 65
Shaw, S. A., 31
Shaw, I. K., 86
Shaw, G. M., 59
Shaw, I. K., 86
Shaw, S. A., 31
Shea, K. M., 107
Sheard, P. W., 56
Sheeran, G. E., 68
Shepherd, K. A., 102
Shibata, R., 25
Shillito, P., 66
Shipton, E. A., 59
Shirley, A. M., 80
Shogimen, T., 20
Short, J. A., 64
Shorter, C. L., 88
Sidwell, A. I., 63
Siebers, R. W. L., 88
Signal, L. N., 95
Signal, V. C., 96
Singh, H. P., 73
Singh, T. G., 64
Singh, S. W., 72
Singer, P. J., 42
Skeaff, S. A., 36
Skinner, M. A., 99
Skjellerup, N. R., 59
Slatter, T. L., 80
Sligo, J. L., 82
Slotted, E., 40
Slotted, H., 24
Slow, S-M., 67
Small, P. A., 54
Smart, O. C., 64
Smart, P. Q., 59
Smith, Alesha J., 98
Smith, Andre J., 85
Smith, Abigail M., 37
Smith, A., 83
Smith, B. R., 51
Smith, Michael, 104
Smith, L. F., 24
Smith, Abigail M., 104
Smith, Andre J., 85
Smith, Alesha J., 98
Smith, Michael, 104
Signal, V. C., 96
Singh, H. P., 73
Singh, T. G., 64
Singh, S. W., 72
Singer, P. J., 42
Skeaff, S. A., 36
Skinner, M. A., 99
Skjellerup, N. R., 59
Slatter, T. L., 80
Sligo, J. L., 82
Slotted, E., 40
Slotted, H., 24
Slow, S-M., 67
Small, P. A., 54
Smart, O. C., 64
Smart, P. Q., 59
Smith, Abigail M., 104
Smith, Andre J., 85
Smith, Alesha J., 98
Smith, Michael, 104
Signal, V. C., 96
Singh, H. P., 73
Singh, T. G., 64
Singh, S. W., 72
Singer, P. J., 42
Skeaff, S. A., 36
Skinner, M. A., 99
Skjellerup, N. R., 59
Slatter, T. L., 80
Sligo, J. L., 82
Slotted, E., 40
Slotted, H., 24
Slow, S-M., 67
Small, P. A., 54
Smart, O. C., 64
Smart, P. Q., 59
Smith, Abigail M., 104
Smith, Andre J., 85
Smith, Alesha J., 98
Smith, Michael, 104
Signal, V. C., 96
Singh, H. P., 73
Singh, T. G., 64
Singh, S. W., 72
Singer, P. J., 42
Skeaff, S. A., 36
Skinner, M. A., 99
Skjellerup, N. R., 59
Slatter, T. L., 80
Sligo, J. L., 82
Slotted, E., 40
Slotted, H., 24
Slow, S-M., 67
Small, P. A., 54
Smart, O. C., 64
Smart, P. Q., 59
Smith, Alesha J., 98
Smith, Andre J., 85
Smith, Abigail M., 37
Smith, A., 83
Smith, B. R., 51
Smith, Michael, 104
Signal, V. C., 96
Singh, H. P., 73
Singh, T. G., 64
Singh, S. W., 72
Singer, P. J., 42
Skeaff, S. A., 36
Skinner, M. A., 99
Skjellerup, N. R., 59
Slatter, T. L., 80
Sligo, J. L., 82
Slotted, E., 40
Slotted, H., 24
Slow, S-M., 67
Small, P. A., 54
Smart, O. C., 64
Smart, P. Q., 59
Smith, Alesha J., 98
Smith, Andre J., 85
Smith, Abigail M., 37
Smith, A., 83
Smith, B. R., 51
Smith, Michael, 104
Signal, V. C., 96
Singh, H. P., 73
Singh, T. G., 64
Singh, S. W., 72
Singer, P. J., 42
Skeaff, S. A., 36
Skinner, M. A., 99
Skjellerup, N. R., 59
Slatter, T. L., 80
Sligo, J. L., 82
Slotted, E., 40
Slotted, H., 24
Slow, S-M., 67
Small, P. A., 54
Smart, O. C., 64
Smart, P. Q., 59
Smith, Alesha J., 98
Smith, Andre J., 85
Smith, Abigail M., 37
Smith, A., 83
Smith, B. R., 51
Smith, Michael, 104
Signal, V. C., 96
Singh, H. P., 73
Singh, T. G., 64
Singh, S. W., 72
Singer, P. J., 42
Skeaff, S. A.,
Staff Index

Smith, S. A., 104
Smith, S. A. F., 35
Smith, S. E., 27
Smith, T. G., 43
Smith, T. M., 103
Smithers, T. H., 97
Smyth, A. A., 91
Smyth, D., 62
Snape, L., 72
Sneddon, K. M., 109
Snell, D. L. 64
Snelling, J. M., 27, 76
Sneyd, M. J., 82
Sole, G., 99
Sopoaga, F. F., 46
Soule, S. G., 63
Souter, M. A., 73
Spaven, J. S., 111
Spear, R. L., 68
Speight, J. M., 84
Spence, J. E., 70
Spencer, A. J., 63
Spencer, G. M., 94
Spencer, H. G., 40
Spencer, G. M., 94
Speight, J. M., 84
Spearing, R. L., 68
Spronken-Smith, R. A., 106
Squire, V. A., 17, 37, 101
Srinivasan, A., 81
Srivastava, R., 83
Stack, R. R., 74
Stacknik, S. M., 50
Stairmand, J. L., 95
Stamp, L. K., 61
Standish, K., 25
Stanger, N. J., 44
Stanley, J., 95
Stanley, T. V., 91
Stanton, J. A. L., 52
Stanton, M. W., 94
Stapleton, R. P., 66
Starrs, R. A., 21
Stayner, C.-A. K., 80
Stebbings, S. M., 78
Stedman, C. A. M., 62
Stedman, S. R., 23
Steel, D. J., 70
Steel, M. L., 46, 75
Steenberg, L. J., 73
Steer, S. E., 112
Steers, D. M., 87
Stein, R. E., 90
Stein, J. S., 102
Steinmann, K. D.-C., 91
Stenhouse, J., 20
Stephenson, D. S., 70
Stephenson, J. R., 23
Stephenson, W. J., 22
Stevens, A. J., 67
Steven, i. A., 30
Stevenson, A. L., 69
Stevenson, D. S., 72
Stevenson, L. C., 99
Stewart, Alison J., 108
Stewart, Alysha J., 108
Stewart, I., 34
Stewart, S. T., 111
Stirling, C. H., 33
Stirling, M. W., 35
Stityl, M. L., 85
Stockwell, P. A., 81
Stoddart, C. J., 17, 101
Stokes, T. N., 77
Stone, B. M., 21
Stone, O. M. L., 100
Strachan, C. J., 99
Strachan, K., 91
Strack, M. S., 42
Strath, L. A., 111
Strang, J. L., 73
Stringer, A. K., 97
Stringer, M. D., 92
Stringer, R., 26
Strotfer, R. M., 63
Stuart, H., 21
Stubbe, M. H., 93
Suanda, S. H., 37
Suisted, P. A., 91
Sullivan, J. T., 54
Sullivan, M. J., 66
Sullivan, S. I., 99
Sullivan, T. A., 75, 81
Summerfield, J. M., 96
Summerfield, T. C., 32
Summerhayes, G. R., 24
Sun, Z., 38
Surgenor, L. J., 46, 69
Suter, H. C., 109
Sutherland, G., 71
Suwanvarangkul, C., 25
Svoboda, D. M., 70
Swadi, H. S., 70
Swain-Campbell, N. R., 82
Swan, C. E., 66
Sweetman, W., 25
Sweetman, Evans, M., 20
Swindells, S. A., 47
Sykes, P. H., 64
Szymanska, K. E., 86
Szymanski, L., 34
Szyska, M. P., 41
Tabakakis, C., 106
Tacy, M. E., 38
Taha, A., 85
Tait, J. D., 90
Tan, E. W., 33
Tan, H. T., 55
Tan, L., 25
Tan, Y., 43
Tankard, P. G., 20
Tannock, G. W., 54
Tansley, J. E., 82
Tapp, D., 110
Tapper, R. F., 73
Tate, W. P., 53
Tatley, M. V., 82
Taumoepa, M. M., 31, 40
Tawfeek, S. T. S., 64
Tawhara, K. R., 58
Tawse-Smith, A. A., 47, 49
Taylor, N. G., 52
Taylor, B. J., 50, 75, 86
Taylor, G. J., 110
Taylor, H. C., 73
Taylor, H. R., 52
Taylor, J. M., 90
Taylor, J. W., 65
Taylor, K. G. M., 100
Taylor, N. J., 27
Taylor, R. W., 78
Taylor, W. J., 88
Te Karu, L. M., 99
Te Pou, M. M., 31
Tevare, T., 102
Telfar Barnard, L. F., 95
Telfer, J. M., 59
Teng, A. M., 95
Tennant, K. M., 107
Teokotai, N. K., 112
Tester, R. M., 93
Than Nyunt, M. P., 73
Theis, J.-C., 83
Then, S. W. C., 35
Theodore, R. F., 40
Thiessen, R., 71
Thiayhuddin, N. M., 48
Thomas, K. M., 84
Thomas, T. D., 24
Thompson, B. F., 65
Thompson, J. A., 101
Thompson, K. R., 103
Thompson, L. E., 68
Thompson, M. J., 30
Thompson, N. J., 76
Thompson, V. I., 30
Thompson-Fawcett, M., 22
Thompson-Fawcett, M. W., 83, 84
Thomson, C. J., 36
Thomson, C. L., 111
Thomson, D. J., 101
Thomson, G. W., 95
Thomson, I. A., 84
Thomson, J. M., 66
Thomson, K. A., 104
Thomson, K. J., 71
Thomson, L. S., 93
Thomson, N. R., 39
Thomson, T. D., 89
Thomson, W. M., 49
Thor, R. D., 104
Thorne, H. G., 68
Thorne, K., 94
Thornley, D. J., 24
Thorsnes, P. E., 43
Thunders, M., 92
Thurston, A. J., 98
Thwaites, J. H., 62
Thyne, M. A., 45
Tiattia, R. N., 96
Tidey, E. J., 42
Tie, A. B. M., 92
Tietjens, J. K., 97
Tilson, J. J., 29
Tilyard, M. W., 77
Timmermans, J., 102
Ting, G. S., 47
Ting, S. T. C., 41
Tobin, D., 102
Tobin, R. J., 107
Todd, E. V., 52
Todd, F. C., 70
Todd, G. M., 49
Todd, J. Y., 73
Todd, S. J., 30
Tofia, J. A., 30
Tolich, M., 26
Tombs, D. I., 22
Tomlinson, P. A., 86
Tompkins, D. M., 41
Tompkins, G. R., 47, 49
Tong, D. C., 46, 47
Toop, L. J., 60
Tordoff, J. M., 98
Torre, B., 48
Totoro, V. A., 105
Townend, T., 66
Towns, C. R., 89
Townsend, D. J., 108
Townsend, S. M., 41
Toy, V. G., 31, 35
Toy-Cronin, B. A., 27
Trani, P. E., 86
Tranter, R., 70
Trapeznik, A., 20
Trebiolo, P. R., 22
Tredinnick, S. J., 64
Treharne, G. I., 39
Trevela, G. F. B., 61
Trevelhan, H. W., 29
Trip, H. T., 75
Tripp, S. C. H., 57
Trotman, A. S. P., 34
Trotman, T. D. G., 21
Troughton, R. W., 61
Trounson, G. P., 38
Tsikovanski, K. D., 110
Tucker, A. G., 83
Tucker, H. M., 46
Tucker, I. G., 98
Tulloch, E. J., 100
Tumilty, S. J., 99
Tumoana, J. L., 93
Tups, A., 56
Turnbull, M. B., 104
Turner, J. M., 30
Turner, R. M., 76
Tustin, K., 40
Tweed, M. J., 51, 88
Tyndall, J. D. A., 98
Tyrrell, G. R., 34
Tzego, Y.-C., 97
Üngör, M., 43
Ussher, J. E., 54
Vagaot, P. P., 19, 26
Valsenti, G., 92
Vansant, E. P. H., 83
Van den Bosch, R. P., 74
Van der Griend, B. F. H., 59
Van Der Griend, R. A., 68
Van der Linden, A. J., 80
van der Meer, J. S. C., 29
van der Vliet, W. P., 40
van Diepen, H. R., 87
van Gorder, R. A., 37
Van Hale, R. J. M., 33
van Heezik, Y. M., 40
van Klink, J. W., 33
Van Rij, A. M., 95
van Rij, A. M., 84
van Rij, R. R., 60
van Turnhout, S. A. 108
Vanneste, S., 85
Varkalis, B. T., 23
Vaughan, M. M., 63
Venn, B. J. B., 36
Vernall, A. J., 98
Verrall, A. J., 92
Viggers, H. E., 96
Vincent, A. B., 65
Vincent, A. L., 79
Visser, J. T., 93
Visser, M. C. M., 57, 67
Voci, P., 21
Vote, B. L., 8779
Waa, A. M., 95
Waddell, J. N., 48
Wahab, S., 26
Waibel, H. A., 83
Watfe, G. V., 20
Wakeman, C. J., 72
Wakes, S. J., 37
Wald, N., 102
Walker, A. J., 57
Walker, G. E., 98
Walker, L. C., 67
Walker, L. M., 110
Walker, M. G., 58
Walker, P. E., 26
Walker, R. J., 78
Walker, S. T., 76
Walker, S. W., 26
Wall, J. R. N., 27
Wallace, C. I., 98
Wallace, R. S., 56
Wallner, H. M., 74
Wallis, G. P., 40
Wallis, K. J., 25
Walls, T. M., 65
Walsnley, N., 110
Walsh, D. P., 97
Walsh, S. C., 61
Walter, R. K., 24
Walters, T. L., 46
Wachtel, S. E., 85
Walton, S. C., 44
Wang, T., 38
Wanallala, A. C., 20
Warbrick, W. P., 28
Ward, I. G., 96
Ward, M. R., 72
Ward, R. D., 40
Ward, V. K., 51, 54
Wardell, S. E., 26
Wernock, A. C., 27
Warren, S. A. R., 33
Warren, L. V. C., 107
Wason, S. E., 26
Wass, R. T., 102
Watanabe, Y., 26
Waterhouse, C. J., 49
Waters, D. L., 99
Waters, J. M., 31, 40
Watkins, L. J., 45
Watkins, W. G. A., 69
Watson, D. R., 97
Watson, K. M., 41
Watson, S. J., 93
Watts, D. W., 83
Watts, S. E. K., 104
Weatherall, M., 88
Weatherhead, R. G., 74
Weaver, J. E., 111
Weaver, J. M. D., 74
Weaver, N. H., 111
Webb, M. E., 48
Weber, J. Z., 22
Webster, E. L., 102
Webster, K. S., 36
Weddell, S. E., 103
Weeks, R. J., 80
Weerasinghe, P. K. L., 86
Wei, B., 49
Wei, W., 86
Weinkove, R., 92
Weisler, M. I., 24
Wells, J., 34
Wells, J. M., 66, 74
Wells, P. M., 29
Werno, A. M., 68
Wesselbaum, D., 43
Westerland, M. S., 94
Walhale, G. A., 78
Whan, C. G., 70
Wheatley, P. V., 19
Wheeler, B. J., 86
Wheen, N. R., 27
Whigham, P. A., 44
White, J. D. L., 35
White, J. E., 30
White, K. C., 36
White, R. C., 112
White, R. K. A., 101
Whitehead, D. J., 65
Whitehead, L. C., 75
Whitehead, M. R., 68
Whitelock, P. J., 103
Whitfield, P. L., 88
Whitting, R. H., 43
Whittaker, J. N., 61
Wickens, K. L., 88
Wicksteed, T. K. N. T., 58
Wijland, R. L. T., 45
Wilbanks, S. M., 53
Wilby, K. J., 98
Wilcox, P. L., 38
Wiles, A. K., 80
Wilkins, G. T., 78
Wilkins, H. P., 94
Wilkinson, T. J., 50, 61
Williams, D., 59
Williams, D. J., 69
Williams, I., 59
Williams, J. E., 28
Williams, J. M., 51
Williams, J. R., 45
Williams, K., 74
Williams, M. A., 79
Williams, N. A., 30
Williams, S. H., 50
Williams, S. M., 82
Williamson, H. G., 60
Williamson, M. I., 77
Williamson, R. J., 59
Williamson-Leadley, S. L., 29
Willman, J. A., 57, 69
Wills, A. E., 94
Wills, I., 63
Wills, N. J., 91
Wills, S. W., 17, 109
Wills, C., 30
Wilson, A. C. F., 77
Wilson, B. K. J., 79
Wilson, C. A., 41
Wilson, D., 70
Wilson, D. C., 108
Wilson, G. A., 92
Wilson, G. S., 35, 37
Wilson, H. J., 51, 77
Wilson, J. M., 89
Wilson, K. C., 53
Wilson, L. D., 70
Wilson, M. A., 60
Wilson, M. J.
(Anatomy), 52
Wilson, M. J. (Quality Advancement) 101
Wilson, N. A., 95
Wilson, P. D., 57
Wilson, R. G., 91
Wilson, T.-M., 91
Wiltshire, E. J., 91
Windle, J. L., 50
Windle, J. M., 98
Wing, L. C., 37
Wing, S. R., 37
Winikoff, M., 44
Winkler, R., 92
Winters J. P., 76
Winterbourn, C. C., 67
Wise, L. M., 55
Wisely, C. D. B., 83
Wiseman, L. 107
Wiseman, R. L., 63
Withers, A. H. J., 97
Witte, G. K., 104
Wium, D. H., 59
Wixon, L. N., 48
Wolkenhauer, S. M., 106

2019 University of Otago Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wong, A. C. K.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wong, C.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wong, C. S.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wong, D. S.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wong, J. S.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wong, L. C. M.</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wong, T. N. S.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood, A. C. L.</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood, G. W.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood, J. G.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood, K. P.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood, L. C.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodfield, J. C.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodfield, T. B. F.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodford, B. J.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodley, S. J.</td>
<td>51, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woods, D. J.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woods, J. B.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woods, J. R.</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodward-Lehman, D. A.</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wooliscroft, B. A. J.</td>
<td>42, 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woolley, A. G.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worden, K. C.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wright, D. F. B.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wright, M. H. M.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wright, R. A.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyatt, P. J.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyeth, E. H.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyeth, J. W.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wylie, N. A.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xu, J.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yamamoto Kerr, D.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yandle, T. G.</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yáñez, A.</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yap, M. A.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yates, P. V.</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yeates, J.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yeo, S.-H.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yerly, N. K.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youard, P. J.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, A. C.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, B. P. G.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, B. S.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, C. M.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, D. W.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, K. A.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, R. D.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, S. B.</td>
<td>23, 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, S. L.</td>
<td>30, 75, 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, T. A.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, V. L.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yule, R. M.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zaharic, T.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zajac, R. A.</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zaleta, S.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zeng, J.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zeng, R.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhang, Annie</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhang, Haibo</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhang, Hu</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhang, J.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhang, Mei</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhang, Ming</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zheng, Y.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zollmann, S. E.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zwanenburg, S. P.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Index

Academic Awards, Conferment of, 165  
Academic Divisions, 127, 129  
Academic Dress Statute, 168  
Academic Integrity, 155  
Academic Misconduct, 155, 175  
Academic Progress Policy, 148  
Academic Services, 130  
Academic Statute, 155  
Accommodation, 134  
Accounting, 386, 397, 414, 416-418, 601  
Ad Eundem Statum Admission, 145  
Ad Eundem Statum Credit, 149  
Addiction and Co-existing Disorders, 471, 473  
Administration Statute, 158  
Administrative and Student Services and Facilities, 129  
Admission  
Ad Eundem Statum, 145, 146  
Barristers and Solicitors, 304  
Dental Programme, 421  
Discretionary Entrance, 144, 146  
Education Studies, 273, 279  
Enrolment, 144  
Foundation Studies, 146  
International Students, 147  
Law, 299  
Matriculation, 145  
Medical Programme, 511, 514  
Medical Laboratory Science, 479  
Non-Matriculated, 146  
Overseas Students, 147  
Pharmacy, 563  
Physiotherapy, 579, 585  
Radiation Therapy, 490, 495  
Special, 144, 146  
Statute, 144  
Surveying, 373, 375  
Teaching, 268, 279  
Transferring Students, 145  
Advanced Clinical Nursing, 473  
Advertising, 199  
Aegrotat Pass, 174  
Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, 468, 471, 473  
Master of, 519  
Postgraduate Certificate in, 552  
Postgraduate Diploma in, 535  
Aesthetic Dentistry, 432, 601, 627  
Affiliated Colleges Statute, 172  
Alcohol Regulations, 158, 189  
Alumni Office, 106, 133  
Alumni Service Medal, 120, 167  
Anatomy, 340, 344, 348, 351, 354, 601  
Anthropology, 210, 211, 251, 257, 261, 601, 627  
Appeals Statute, 163  
Applied Geology, 354, 365 367, 368, 371, 601  
Applied Science  
Cross Credits, 150, 360  
Degrees, Diploma, Certificate, 319  
Honours Subject Requirements, 371  
Major Subject Requirements, 365  
Minor Subject Requirements, 367  
Papers, 601  
Applied Statistics, Postgraduate Diploma in, 337  
Approval of Courses, 147  
Aquaculture and Fisheries (Applied Science)  
365, 367, 368, 371, 601, 627  
Arms, Coat of, 127  
Art History and Visual Culture, 210, 211, 251, 257, 261, 601, 627  
Arts and Music  
Cross Credits, 150, 205  
Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 203  
Honours and PGDipArts Subject Requirements, 261  
Major Subject Requirements, 251  
Minor Subject Requirements, 257  
Asian Studies, 251, 257, 602  
Aviation Medicine, Master of, 468, 520  
Postgraduate Certificate in Civil, 552  
Papers, 602, 627  
Bachelors’ Degree Regulations  
Applied Science, 360  
Applied Science with Honours, 361  
Arts, 205  
Arts and Science, 197  
Arts with Honours, 206  
Biomedical Sciences, 474  
Biomedical Sciences with Honours, 476  
Commerce, 381  
Commerce with Honours, 383  
Dental Surgery, 421  
Dental Surgery with Honours, 426  
Dental Technology, 440  
Dental Technology with Honours, 445  
Education, 284  
Education Studies, 273  
Health Sciences, 461  
Laws, 299  
Laws with Honours, 301  
Medical Laboratory Science, 479  
Medical Science with Honours, 532  
Medicine and Surgery, 511  
Music, 221  
Music with Honours, 222  
Oral Health, 451

2019 University of Otago Calendar
Performing Arts, 233
Pharmacy, 563
Pharmacy with Honours, 569
Physiotherapy, 579
Physiotherapy with Honours, 585
Radiation Therapy, 490
Radiation Therapy with Honours, 495
Science, 321
Science with Honours, 322
Social Work, 234
Social Work with Honours, 237
Surveying, 373
Surveying with Honours, 375
Teaching, 268
Theology, 307
Theology with Honours, 308
Barristers and Solicitors Admission, 304
Biblical Studies, 251, 257, 261, 318, 602, 627
Biochemistry, 340, 344, 348, 351, 354, 602
Bioengineering, 354, 602, 627
Bioethics and Health Law
Graduate Diploma in, 500
Master of, 496
Postgraduate Diploma in, 499
Bioethics, 468, 471, 602, 627
Biological Anthropology, 603
Biology, papers, 603
Biomedical Sciences, Degrees, 459, 474, 477
Papers, 603
Botany, 340, 344, 348, 351, 354, 603
Buddhist Studies, 199, 257
Burns Fellowship, Robert, 120, 136
Burns Memorial Lectureships, Thomas, 136
Business Administration
Degree, Diplomas, and Certificate, 379
Papers, 603, 627
Business Data Science, Master of, 388
Business Law, 603
Business Studies, 603, 627
Calendar of Dates, 7
Cancellation of Degrees and Other Awards, 167
Career Development Centre, 131
Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship, 122, 136
Carry Over of Terms, 173
Cell and Molecular Biology Papers, 603
Centre for Innovation, 132
Certificate Regulations (see Postgraduate
Certificate Regulations)
Teacher Development, Graduate Certificate, 296
University Preparation, 597
Certificate of Proficiency, 148
Certificates, Awarding of, 165
Chaffer Lectureships, 136
Chancellor, 17
Chaplaincy programmes, 311-313
Chaplains, 104, 131
Chemistry, 340, 344, 349, 351, 354, 603, 627
Childcare, 131
Child-Centred Practice
Postgraduate Diploma in, 246
Child Health, Postgraduate Diploma in, 536
Papers, 603, 627
Childhood and Youth Studies, 210, 211
Children's Issues, Postgraduate Certificate in,
247, 603, 627
Children's Writers in Residence, 122, 136
Chinese, 210, 211, 250, 251, 257, 261, 603, 628
Christian Thought and History, 251, 257, 261,
318, 604, 628
Civil Aviation Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in, 552
Classical Music (minor), 257
Classics, 210, 211, 252, 257, 261, 604, 628
Clinical Dental Technology
Postgraduate Diploma in, 450
Clinical Dentistry, Doctor of, 434
Postgraduate Diploma in, 438
Papers, 604
Clinical Ethics, 473
Clinical Pharmacy
Master of, 570
Postgraduate Diploma in, 574
Clinical Psychology, Postgraduate Diploma in, 338
Clinical Rehabilitation, 473
Clinician-Performed Ultrasound
Postgraduate Certificate in, 553
Clothing and Textile Sciences, 340, 349, 351, 354,
365, 367, 368, 371, 604, 628
Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment,
3345, 367
Coat of Arms, 127
Code of Student Conduct, 159
Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy, 471, 473
Papers, 604, 628
Cognitive Science, 354, 604
Commerce
Cross Credits, 150, 382
Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 379
Honours and PGDipCom Subject
Requirements, 417
Major Subject Requirements, 414
Minor Subject Requirements, 416
Communication Services, 133
Communication Studies, 210, 211, 252, 257, 262
Community Dentistry, Master of, 430
Postgraduate Diploma in, 439
Papers, 604
Community Health Care, 462, 463, 605
Compensation Passes, Law, 300, 302
Competitive Entry, 147
Composition, 222, 223
Computational Modelling, 354, 365, 367, 369, 371, 605
Computer and Information Science, 605, 628
Computer Science, 210, 252, 257, 262, 340, 345, 349, 351, 354, 605
Conduct Code, Student, 159
Conferment of Academic Awards, 165
Consumer Food Science, 351, 355, 365, 367, 369, 371
Continence Management, 473
Papers, 605, 628
Continuing Education, 130
Council, 18
Statute, 139
Counselling Service, Student, 136
Course Approval, 147
Course Regulations
see Degrees, Diplomas, Certificates
Creative Non-fiction Writing in Science, 329, 330, 332, 355
Credits from Non-university Institutions, 149
Criminology, 257, 605
Cross Credits, 150
Applied Science, 360
Arts and Music, 205
Biomedical Sciences, 474
Commerce, 382
Education, 284
Education Studies, 273
Law, 300, 302
Music, 221
Pharmacy, 566
Physiotherapy, 582
Science, 321
Teaching, 268
Dance, Minor Subject, 257, 605
Data Science, 365, 369
Dates, Calendar of, 7
de Carle Lectureships, 136
Definitions, 144, 148
Degrees (also see Bachelors', Masters', and Doctoral Degree Regulations)
Applied Science, 319
Arts and Music, 203
Biomedical Sciences, 459
Cancellation, 167
Commerce (Business), 379
Conferring, 165
Dentistry, 419
Education, 265
Health Sciences, 459
Honorary, 118, 166
Interdivisional, 191
Law, 297
Medical Laboratory Science, 459
Medicine, 509
Music, 203
Nursing Science, 459
Pharmacy, 561
Physical Education (programmes), 372
Physiotherapy, 577
Radiation Therapy, 459
Science, 319
Social Work, 203
Surveying, 319
Teaching, 265
Theology, 305
Degrees and Other Awards Statute, 165
Delegation, Powers of, 152
Dental Surgery, Master of, 428
Dental Technology
Degrees and Diplomas, 419
Papers, 605
Dental Therapy, Postgraduate Diploma in, 458, 605
Dentistry
Admission to Programme, 421
Degrees and Diplomas, 419
Endorsement for DipGrad, 199
Exclusion of Students, 425
Papers, 605
Departments, 127
Deputy Vice-Chancellors
Academic, 17, 101
External Engagement, 17, 106
Research and Enterprise, 17, 105
Development and Alumni Relations Office, 106, 133
Development Studies, 210, 605
Dietetics, Master of, 327
Diplomas, Awarding of, 165
Diploma Regulations (also see Postgraduate Diploma Regulations)
Global Cultures, 249
Graduates, 198
Language, 250
Teaching, 293
Disability Information and Support, 131
Discipline Statute, 159
Student Conduct, 159
Discretionary Entrance, 146
Dishonest Practice (Academic Misconduct), 155, 175
Distance Learning, 130, 151
Divisions, Academic, 127
Division of Campus and Collegiate Life Services, 135
Doctoral Degree Regulations
Business Administration, 404
Clinical Dentistry, 434
Commerce, 387
Dental Science, 437
Education, 286
Honorary, 166
Laws, 303
Literature, 213
Medicine, 518
Music, 231
Musical Arts, 227
Philosophy (PhD), 193
Science, 326
Domestic Student Definition, 144
Drugs and Human Health, 474, 478

Early Childhood Education, 270, 275, 280, 290, 291, 292
Earth and Ocean Science, 605
Ecology, 340, 345, 349, 351, 355, 606
Economics, 210, 252, 257, 262, 341, 345, 349, 351, 355, 386, 389, 414, 416-418, 606
Education, 210, 211, 252, 258, 262, 289
Cross Credits, 150, 268, 273, 284
Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 265
Papers, 606, 628
Educational Technology, 200
Electronics, 341, 345, 349, 351, 355, 607
Emeritus Professors, 114
Energy Management, 365, 367, 369, 371, 607
Energy Science and Technology, 341, 351, 355
English, 210, 211, 252, 258, 262, 607, 628
English and Linguistics, 252
Enrolment, 144
Certificate of Proficiency, 148
Final Examination Only, 173
Interest Only, 146, 149
Limitations, 147
Statute, 144
Entrepreneurship, 416, 418
Master of, 391
Papers, 608, 628
Environment and Society, 258, 608
Environmental Management, 355, 366, 367, 369, 372
Environmental Science, 355
Environmental Toxicology, 345
Epidemiology Papers, see Public Health, 620, 631
Ethnomusicology, 258
European Studies, 252, 258, 608
Examinations, 173
Aegrotat Pass, 174
Dental, 424
Special, 424
Dishonest Practice (Academic Misconduct), 155, 175
Final Examination Only, 173
Internal Assessment, 173
Medical, 515
Special, 515
Pharmacy Special, 567
Physiotherapy, 583
Special, 583
Recount of Results, 176
Regulations, 155, 173
Return of Scripts, 177
Rules, 174
Special, 174, 175
Dental, 424
Medical, 515
Pharmacy, 567
Physiotherapy, 583
Statute, 173
Terms Requirements, 173
Theses, 177
Exchange Programme, 149
Exclusion of Students
Dental, 425
Education, 274, 279
Medical, 516
Pharmacy, 567
Physiotherapy, 583
Teaching, 268, 282, 294
Executive Management,
Postgraduate Certificate in, 410
Postgraduate Diploma in, 409
Executive Programmes (Business)
Degree, Diplomas, and Certificate, 379
Exercise and Sport Science, 341, 345
External Engagement Division, 106, 133
Office, 107, 133
Faith-based Leadership and Management
Programmes, 314, 315
Family and Systems Therapies, 473
Fees
Exemptions, 153
Refunds, 154
Statute, 153
Students’ Association, 153
Surveying, 375
Fellowships
Caroline Plummer, 122, 136
Frances Hodgkins, 121, 136
Hocken Library, 120, 166
Mozart, 121, 136
Robert Burns, 120, 136
Sir Thomas Kay Sidey, 136
William Evans, 136
Film and Media Studies, 210, 211, 252, 258, 262, 614, 630
Final Examination Only Enrolment, 173
Finance, 386, 393, 414, 416-418, 608
Fine Arts, Master of, 214
First Year Courses
Dentistry, 426
Index

- Medicine, 517
- Medical Laboratory Science, 484
- Pharmacy, 568
- Physiotherapy, 584
- Surveying, 374
- Food Science, 341, 345, 349, 351, 356, 608
- Food Service Management, 345
- Forensic Analytical Science, 366, 370, 372, 608
- Forensic Biology, 608
- Forensic Mental Health, 473
- Foundation Studies, 145, 151, 593
- Frances Hodgkins Fellowship, 121, 136
- French, 210, 211, 250, 253, 258, 262, 608, 629
- Functional Human Biology, 475, 478
- Full-time Course Definition, 148
- Gender Studies, 210, 211, 253, 258, 262, 608, 629
- General Information, 123
- General Practice
  - Degree, Diploma, and Certificate, 509
  - Papers, 609, 629
- General Practice for Dentistry, 609
- General Regulations, 137
- Genetics, 341, 345, 349, 351, 356, 609
- Geographic Information Systems, 346, 356, 366, 367, 370, 372
- Geography, 210, 211, 253, 258, 262, 341, 346, 349, 351, 356, 609, 629
- Geology, 342, 346, 349, 351, 356, 610
- Geophysics, 356
- German, 210, 211, 250, 253, 258, 262, 610, 629
- Gerontology, 468, 471, 473
- Global Cultures, 249, 610
- Governance of the University, 126
- Graduate Certificate in Teacher Development, 296
- Graduate Diploma Regulations
  - Bioethics and Health Law, 500
  - Diploma for Graduates, 198
  - Education and Teaching, 279
  - Second Language Teaching, 248
  - Teaching, 293
- Graduate Programmes (Business)
  - Degree, Diplomas, and Certificate, 379
- Graduate Research School, 132
- Graduates, Diploma for, 198
- Graduates, Honorary, 118
- Graduation, 165
- Greek, 259, 610
- Halls of Residence, 134
- Harold Chaffer Lectureships, 136
- Hazard Assessment and Management, 471, 473
  - Papers, 610, 629
- Health Informatics
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 539
- Health Management, 468
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 505
  - Papers, 610
- Health Sciences
  - Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 459
  - Papers, 610, 629
- Health Services, Student, 136
- Hebrew, 610, 629
- Higher Education, Master of, 200
  - Postgraduate Certificate in, 201
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 201
  - Papers, 610, 629
- Higher Education Development Centre, 130
- History, 210, 211, 253, 259, 262, 610, 629
- History of the University, 125
- Hocken Library, 130
- Hocken Library Fellowships, 120, 166
- Hodgkins Fellowship, Frances, 121, 136
- Honorary Degrees, 118, 166
- Honorary Graduates, 118
- Honours Subject Requirements
  - Applied Science, 371
  - Arts, 261
  - Biomedical Sciences, 476
  - Commerce, 417
  - Dental Surgery, 426
  - Dental Technology, 445
  - Law, 301
  - Music, 222
  - Pharmacy, 569
  - Physiotherapy, 585
  - Radiation Therapy, 495
  - Science, 348
  - Surveying, 375
  - Theology, 318
- Hospitality, 416
- Human Body Systems, 611
- Humanities, 611, 629
- Human Nutrition, 342, 346, 349, 351, 356, 468, 471, 473, 611, 629
- Human Resource Management, 414, 416
- Human Services (for MA), 210
- Human Services Law, 259
- Immunology, 356, 611
- Indigenous Development, 210, 211, 253, 259, 262, 611, 629
- Indigenous Studies, Master of, 244
  - Papers, 611, 629
- Infection and Immunity, 475, 478
- Information and Communications Technology
  - Regulations, 158, 182
  - Diploma for Graduates Endorsement, 199
- Information Science, also see Computer and Information Science, 210, 254, 259, 262, 342, 346, 349, 351, 356, 386, 414, 416-418, 611, 629
Information Technology Services Division, 134
Innovation, Centre for, 132
Interest Only Enrolment, 146, 149
Internal Assessment and Terms Requirements, 173
International Business, 386, 394, 415, 417, 418, 612
International Office, 107, 133
International Student Definition, 144
International Students Admission, 147
International Studies, Master of, 215
Papers, 612
Interpersonal Psychotherapy, 471, 473
Irish Studies, 259
James and Jean Davis Visitorships, 136
Japanese, 210, 211, 250, 254, 259, 263, 612, 629
Land Planning and Development, 342, 346
Language and Linguistics, 254
Languages and Cultures
  Diploma Programmes, 249, 250
Latin, 259, 612
Law, Admission to Programme, 299
  Barrister and Solicitor, Admission as, 304
  Compensation Passes, 300, 302
  Cross Credits, 150, 300, 302
  Degrees, 297
  Papers, 612
Lectureships, de Carle, 136
  Harold Chaffer, 136
  Thomas Burns, 136
Liaison, Schools’, 107, 134
Libraries, 130
Library, Regulations, 180
  Statute, 158
Limitation of Enrolment, 147
Linguistics, 210, 212, 254, 259, 263, 613, 629
Major Subject Requirements
  Applied Science, 365
  Arts and Music, 251
  Commerce, 414
  Science, 340
  Theology, 318
Management, 386, 415-418, 613
Māori and Indigenous Business, 411-413, 613, 629
Māori Centre, 131
Māori Health, 462, 463, 613
Māori Development, 129
Māori Studies, 210, 212, 254, 259, 263, 613, 629
Marine Environmental Science, 357
Marine Science, 346, 352, 357, 614
Marketing Services, 107, 133
Marketing Management, 386, 396, 415-418, 614
Masters’ Degree Regulations
  Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, 519
  Applied Science, 364
  Arts, 208
  Aviation Medicine, 520
  Bioethics and Health Law, 496
  Biomedical Sciences, 477
  Business Administration, 402
  Business Data Science, 388
  Chaplaincy, 311
  Clinical Pharmacy, 570
  Commerce, 385
  Community Dentistry, 430
  Dental Surgery, 428
  Dental Technology, 448
  Dentistry, 432
  Dietetics, 327
  Economics, 389
  Education and Learning, 289
  Entrepreneurship, 391
  Faith-based Leadership and Management, 314
  Finance, 393
  Fine Arts, 214
  General Practice, 521
  Health Sciences, 464
  Higher Education, 200
  Indigenous Studies, 244
  International Business, 394
  International Studies, 215
  Laws, 302
  Māori and Indigenous Business, 411
  Marketing, 396
  Medical Imaging, 501
  Medical Laboratory Science, 486
  Medical Science, 533
  Ministry, 316
  Music, 225
  Nursing Science, 487
  Occupational Medicine, 523
  Ophthalmology, 524
  Oral Health, 456
  Peace and Conflict Studies, 217
  Pharmacy, 572
  Physiotherapy, 586
  Planning, 218
  Politics, 220
  Primary Health Care, 526
  Professional Accounting, 397
  Public Health, 528
  Science, 324
  Science Communication, 331
  Social and Community Work (Applied) 239
  Social Work, 241
  Sport Development and Management, 334
  Surveying, 377
  Sustainable Business, 399
  Teaching and Learning, 281
  Theology, 310
  Tourism, 400
### Index

**Travel Medicine, 530**
**Wildlife Management, 336**
**Materials Science and Technology, 614, 630**
**Mathematics, 210, 254, 259, 263, 342, 346, 350, 352, 357, 614**
**Matriculation, 144, 145**
**Maximum Workloads, 148**
**Media, Film and Communication, 252, 258, 262, 614, 630**
**Medical Imaging, 501, 503, 504**
**Papers, 615, 630**
**Medical Laboratory Science**
  - Admission to Programme, 479
  - Cross Credits, 482
  - Degrees and Diplomas, 459
  - Papers, 615, 630
  - Registration of Medical Laboratory Scientists, 485
**Medical Science**
  - Bachelor of, with Honours, 532
  - Master of, 533
**Medical Technology**
  - Diploma and Certificate, 507, 508
  - Papers, 615, 630
**Medicine**
  - Additional Subjects, 514
  - Admission to Programme, 511, 514
  - Admission by Transfer, 514
  - Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 509
  - Division of Class, 514
  - Examinations, 515
    - Special, 515
  - Exclusion from the Programme, 516
  - Harold Chaffer Lectureships, 136
  - Papers, 615
  - Terms, 514
  - Withdrawal from the Programme, 516
**Medicines Optimisation, 576**
**Mental Health, 468, 471, 473**
**Microbiology, 342, 346, 350, 352, 357, 615**
**Minimum Requirements for a University of Otago Qualification, 150**
**Ministry, Degree and Diploma, 305**
**Papers, 615, 630**
**Minor Subject Requirements**
  - Applied Science, 367
  - Arts and Music, 257
  - Commerce, 416
  - Science, 344
**Mission of the University, 125**
**Molecular Basis of Health and Disease, 475, 478**
**Molecular Biotechnology, 357, 366, 370, 372**
**Mozart Fellowships, 121, 136**
**Musculoskeletal Management, 469, 471, 473**
**Musculoskeletal Medicine**
  - Postgraduate Certificate in, 554
**Postgraduate Diploma in, 540**
**Papers, 615, 630**
**Music, 210, 212, 221-232, 254, 259, 263**
**Cross Credits, 150, 221**
**Degrees and Diploma, 203**
**Papers, 615, 630**
**Music Research, 223**
**Music Technology, 259**
**Nautical Studies, 616**
**Neurorehabilitation, 589, 591**
**Neuroscience, 342, 346, 350, 352, 357, 616**
**Non-Matriculated Admission, 146**
**Nursing, Programmes, 469, 471, 473, 487**
**Papers, 616, 630**
**Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health, 475, 478**
**Nutrition Communication, 347**
**Nutrition, Human, 342, 346, 349, 351, 356, 468, 471, 473, 611, 629**
**Obesity Prevention and Management, 471, 473, 616, 630**
**Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology**
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 541
  - Papers, 616, 630
**Occupational Health, 469, 471, 473, 616, 630**
**Occupational Medicine, 469**
**Master of, 523**
**Postgraduate Certificate in, 555**
**Postgraduate Diploma in, 542**
**Oceanography, 343, 347, 616**
**Office of the ChiefOperating Officer, 134**
**Officers of the University, 17**
**Ophthalmic Basic Sciences**
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 543
**Ophthalmology, Master of, 524**
  - Papers, 616, 630
**Oral Health**
  - Bachelor of, 451
  - Master of, 456
  - Papers, 605, 628
**Oral Medicine, 616**
**Oral Pathology, 616**
**Oral Surgery, 616**
**Orthopaedic Manipulative Surgery, 589, 591**
**Otago University Press, 106, 132**
**Otago University Print, see Uniprint, 135**
**Overseas Students Admission, 147**
**Pacific and Global Health, 462, 463, 616**
**Pacific Islands Centre, 131**
**Pacific Islands Studies, 255, 260, 617, 630**
**Pacific Realities and University Learning, 617**
**Paediatric Dentistry, 617**
**Pain and Pain Management, 469, 471, 473, 617, 630**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Papers, 599</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and Music, 264</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce, 418</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance Learning, 625</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science, 353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology, 318</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part-time Course Definition, 148</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Studies, 260, 318, 617, 630</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology, 347, 617</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBRF and Publications, 132</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peace and Conflict Studies, National Centre for Programmes, 210, 217, 617</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance (Music), 222, 223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performing Arts, Bachelor of, 233, 617</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perinatal Mental Health, 473</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periodontology, 617, 631</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacists, Registration of, 568</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology, 343, 347, 350, 352, 357, 617</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission to Programme, 563</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross Credits, 150, 566</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 561</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclusion of Students, 567</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terms, 566</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papers, 617, 631</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PhD Administration, 132</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PhD Regulations, 193</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy, 210, 212, 255, 260, 263, 618, 631</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy, Politics and Economics, 212, 255, 263, 415, 417, 618</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity and Health, 367</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education, Activity and Health, 366, 370</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences Programmes, 372</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papers, 618</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics, 343, 347, 350, 352, 357, 618</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology, 343, 347, 350, 352, 358, 618</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission to Programme, 579, 585</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross Credits, 150, 582</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 577</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclusion of Students, 583</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terms, 582</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papers, 619, 631</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning and Approval of Courses, 147</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning and Funding, 129</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning, Master of, 218</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papers, 619</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology, 343, 347, 350, 352, 358, 619</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plummer Dance Fellowship, Caroline, 122, 136</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policies, 136</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics, 210, 220, 255, 260, 619</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Popular Music, 260</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population Health, 619</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate Regulations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, 552</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Science, 362</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaplaincy, 313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children’s Issues, 247</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Aviation Medicine, 552</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinician-Performed Ultrasound, 553</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education and Learning, 292</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Management, 410</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Practice, 553</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences, 472</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher Education, 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori and Indigenous Business, 412</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Imaging, 504</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Technology, 507</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ministry, 317</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2019 University of Otago Calendar
Index

Musculoskeletal Medicine, 540
Music, 224
Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology, 541
Occupational Medicine, 542
Ophthalmic Basic Sciences, 543
Pharmacy, 575
Physiotherapy, 589
Primary Health Care, 544
Public Health, 546
Rehabilitation, 547
Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice, 548
Science, 323
Science Communication, 330
Social Welfare, 243
Sport and Exercise Medicine, 506
Sport Development and Management, 333
Surgical Anatomy, 550
Theology, 309
Travel Medicine, 551
Wildlife Management, 335
Powers of Delegation, 152
Preferential Entry, 147
Presentation of Theses, 177
Primary Bicultural Education, 271, 276, 281, 283
Primary Education, 272, 277, 281, 283, 295
Primary Health Care
  Degree, Diploma, and Certificate, 509
  Papers, 619, 631
Prior Learning, Recognition of, 149, 150
Prizes, 165
Pro-Chancellor, 17
Proctor, 105, 131, 160
Professional Accounting, Master of, 397
Professors, Emeritus, 114
Professorship, Sir Thomas Kay Sidey, 136
Proficiency, Certificate of, 148
Programme Regulations
  see Degrees, Diplomas, Certificates
Project Management, 619
Prosthodontics, 619
Pro-Vice-Chancellors, 19, 31, 42, 46
Provost, 31, 161, 162
Psychological Medicine, 619, 631
Psychology, 210, 255, 260, 263, 343, 347, 350, 352,
  358, 620
Public Health, 463, 620, 631
  Degree, Diploma, and Certificate, 509
Quality Advancement Unit, 101, 129
Quantitative Genetics, 358, 620, 631
Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice, 473
Radiation Therapy, Degrees, 459
  Papers, 620, 631
Recognition of Prior Learning, 149, 150
Recommencing Students, 147
Recording and Production (Music), 223
Recount of Results, 176
Recreation Services, 136
Refund of Fees, 154
Registrar, 17, 101, 129
Registration of Medical Laboratory Scientists, 485
Registration of Pharmacists, 568
Regulations and Statutes
  Academic Dress Statute, 168
  Academic Statute, 155
  Administration Statute, 158
  Admission Ad Eundem Statum, 145
  Admission of International Students, 147
  Admission of Students from Other
    New Zealand Universities, 145
  Admission to University Statute, 144
  Affiliated Colleges Statute, 172
  Alcohol, 158, 189
  Appeals Statute, 163
  Certificate of Proficiency, 148
  Certificates, see Certificates
  Certificates, Awarding of, 165
  Code of Student Conduct, 159
  Conferment of Academic Awards, 165
  Council Statute, 139
  Credit for Study Elsewhere, 149
  Cross Credits, 150
  Degree, see Degrees
  Degrees and Diplomas, Awarding of, 165
  Degrees and Other Awards Statute, 165
  Diplomas, see Diplomas
  Dishonest Practice, (Academic Misconduct)
    155, 175
  Discipline, 159
    Alcohol, 189
    Student Conduct, 159
    Use of Premises, 187
  Discretionary Entrance, 146
  Distance Learning, 130, 151
  Enrolment, 144, 147
  Examinations, 155, 173
  Fees Statute, 153
  Foundation Studies, 146, 151, 593
  Full-time and Part-time Study, 148
  General, 137
  Hocken Library Fellowships, 120, 166
  Honorary Degrees, 166
  Information and Communications
    Technology, 158, 182
  Interest Only, 146, 149
  Internal Assessment and Terms, 173
  International Students, 144, 147
  Library, 158, 180
  Limitation of Enrolment, 147
  Matriculation, 144, 145
  Maximum Workloads, 148
Index

Minimum Requirements for a University of Otago Qualification, 150
Non-Matriculated Admission, 146
Planning and Approval of Courses, 147
Powers of Delegation, 152
Presentation of Theses, 177
Prizes, 165
Recognition of Prior Learning, 149, 150
Scholarships, 165
Selection for Enrolment at the University, 147
Senate Statute, 142
Special Admission, 146
Student Appeals, 163
Student Conduct, 159
Student Exchange Programme, 149
Terms, Internal Assessment and, 173
Theses, Presentation of, 177
Traffic and Parking, 158, 185
Transfer of Students, 145
Transitional Provisions, 152
University Campuses and Premises, 158, 187
University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service, 120, 167
Rehabilitation, 469
Postgraduate Certificate in, 558
Postgraduate Diploma in, 547
Papers, 621, 631
Religious Studies, 210, 212, 255, 260, 263, 621, 631
Reproduction, Genetics and Development, 475, 478
Research and Enterprise Office, 105, 132
Research Division, 132
Residential Colleges, 134
Responsible Leadership, 416
Restorative Dentistry, 621
Return of Scripts, 177
Robert Burns Fellowship, 120, 136
RPL Credit, 149, 150
Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice
Postgraduate Certificate in, 558
Postgraduate Diploma in, 548
Rural Nursing, 471
Rural Oral Health Care, 432, 621, 632
Sanskrit, 621, 632
Scholarships, Administration, 132
Statute, 158
Schools, 127
Schools’ Liaison Office, 107, 134
Science
Cross Credits, 150, 321
Degrees and Diplomas, 319
Direct Entry, 321
Honours and PGDipSci Requirements, 348
Major Subject Requirements, 340
Minor Subject Requirements, 344
Practical Work, 321
Science and Natural History Filmmaking, 329, 330, 332, 358
Science Communication, minor, 260
Degree, Certificate and Diploma, 319, 329-331, 347, 358
Papers, 621, 632
Science in Society, 329, 330, 332, 359
Science Innovation and Enterprise, 358, 621
Secondary Education, 283, 295
Second Language Teaching
Graduate Diploma in, 248
Social Work
Cross Credits, 150, 234
Degrees and Diplomas, 203
Papers, 621, 632
Sociology, 210, 212, 255, 260, 263, 622, 632
Spanish, 210, 212, 250, 256, 260, 263, 622, 632
Special Admission, 144, 146
Special Examinations, see Examinations
Special Needs Dentistry, 622
Sport and Exercise Nutrition, 359, 366, 371, 372
Sport and Exercise Medicine
Postgraduate Diploma in, 506
Sport Development and Management, 256, 260, 343, 348
Master of, 334
Postgraduate Diploma in, 333
Sport, Exercise and Health, 350, 352, 359
Sport, Physical Education and Exercise, 622, 632
Sports Business, 199
Sports Medicine, 622, 632
Sports Physiotherapy, 589, 591
Sports Technology, 366, 368, 371
Staff
Academic, 19
Academic Committees and Services, 104
Academic Division, 101
Academic Services, (Student and Academic Services), 104
Accommodation, 112
Accountancy and Finance, 42
Administrative Services, 101
Alumni Relations Office, 106
Anaesthesia, Christchurch, 59
Dunedin, (Anaesthesia and Intensive Care) 83
Wellington, 97
Staff (continued)
  Anatomy, 51
  Anthropology, 26
  Archaeology, 24
  Art History, 20
  Arts, School of, 19
  AskOtago, 112
  Biochemistry, 53
  Bioethics Centre, 76
  Biomedical Science, Christchurch, 67
  Biomedical Sciences, School of, Dunedin, 51
  Biostatistics and Computational Biology Unit, Christchurch, 57
  Biostatistics Unit, Dunedin, 76
  Botany, 32
  Business, 42
  Campus and Collegiate Life Services Division, 112
  Campus Development Division, 109
  Cardiothoracic Surgery, 84
  Career Development Centre, 104
  Centre for Distance Education and Learning Technologies, 30
  Centre for Educational Leadership and Administration, 30
  Centre for Irish and Scottish Studies, 20
  Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies, 25
  Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies, 75
  Centre for Science Communication, 41
  Centre for Sustainability, 23
  Chaplains, 104
  Chemistry, 33
  Chief Financial Officer, 108
  Chief Operating Officer, 17, 109
  Child Health, Dunedin, 86
  Children's Issues Centre, 27
  Chinese, 21
  Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences, 57
  Classics, 19
  College of Education, 28
  Commerce (Division of) and School of Business, 42
  Communication Services, 107
  Communication Studies, 24
  Computer Science, 34
  Continuing Education, 102
  Dance, 24
  Dentistry, 47
  Deputy Vice-Chancellors, 17, 101, 105, 106
  Development and Alumni Relations Office, 106
  Disability Information and Support, 104
  Distance Education and Learning Technologies, Centre for, 30
  Distance Learning, 102
  Dunedin School of Medicine, 75
  Economics, 43
  Education, 28
  Education Support Services, 30
  Education Unit, Christchurch, 58
  Dunedin School of Medicine, 76
  Wellington, 87
  Educational Assessment Research Unit, 30
  Educational Leadership and Administration, Centre for, 30
  Emeritus Professors, 114
  English and Linguistics, 19
  Executive Programmes (Business), 46
  Executive Residence, 113
  External Engagement Division, 106
  Office, 107
  Faculty of Law, 27
  Film Studies, 24
  Finance, 42
  Finance Services, 111
  Financial Services Division, 108
  Food Science, 34
  French, 21
  Gender, 26
  General Practice, Christchurch, 60
  Dunedin (General Practice and Rural Health), 77
  Wellington, 92
  General Surgery, 84
  Geography, 22
  Geology, 35
  German, 21
  Graduate Research School, 106
  Hauora Māori, 76
  Health and Safety Compliance Office, 113
  Health Sciences, Division of, 46
  Higher Education Development Centre, 102
  History and Art History, 20
  Humanities, Division of, 19
  Human Nutrition, 36
  Human Resources Division, 107
  Human Resource Services, 111
  Indigenous Studies, 28
  Immunology, 54
  Information Science, 44
  Information Technology Services Division, 110
  International Office, 106
  Irish Studies, 20
  IT Support Services, 110
  Japanese, 21
  Languages and Cultures, 21
  Law, 27
  Liaison Office, 107
  Library, 102
  Library, Christchurch, 58
  Linguistics, 19
  Management, 44
Staff (continued)
Māori Centre, 105
Māori Development, 101
Māori Indigenous Health Institute, 58
Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, (Te Tumu), 28
Marine Science, 37
Marketing, 45
Marketing Services, 107
Mathematics and Statistics, 37
Media, Film and Communication, 24
Medical School, Otago, 50
Medicine, Christchurch, 61
Dunedin, 78
Wellington, 88
Medicine, Dunedin School of, 75
Microbiology and Immunology, 54
Molecular Medicine, 92
Mortality Review Data Group, 86
Musculoskeletal Medicine, Christchurch, 64
Music, 23
National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies, 25
Neurosurgery, 84
New Zealand Child and Youth Epidemiology Service, 87
Nursing Studies, Centre for Postgraduate, 75
Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Christchurch, 64
Dunedin, 85
Wellington, 90
Operations (Administration), 111
Ophthalmology, 79
Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences, 47
Oral Rehabilitation, 48
Oral Sciences, 49
Orthopaedic Surgery, Christchurch, 64
Dunedin, 83
Otolaryngology and Head and Neck Surgery, 85
Otago Medical School, 50
Otago University Press, 106
Pacific Development, 102
Pacific Islands Centre, 105
Paediatrics and Child Health
Christchurch, 65
Dunedin, 86
Wellington, 91
Pathology, Christchurch, 67
Dunedin, 80
Wellington, 92
Peace and Conflict Studies, National Centre for, 25
Performing Arts, 23
Performance and Delivery, 111
Pharmacology and Toxicology, 55
Pharmacy, 98
Philosophy, 21
Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences, 31
Physics, 38
Physiology, 56
Physiotherapy, 99
Planning and Funding, 101
Politics, 25
Population Health, Christchurch, 68
Press, 106
Preventive and Social Medicine, 81
Primary Health Care and General Practice, Wellington, 92
Proctor's Office, 105
Project Management Office, 109
Property Services Division, 109
Pro-Vice-Chancellors, 31, 42, 46
Provost, 31
Psychological Medicine, Christchurch, 69
Dunedin, 82
Wellington, 93
Psychology, 39
Public Health, Wellington, 95
Quality Advancement Unit, 101
Radiation Therapy, 96
Radiology, Christchurch, 71
Recreation Services, 113
Registrar, 17, 101
Religion, 25
Research and Enterprise Office, 105
Research Division, 105
Risk, Assurance and Compliance Office, 109
Rural Health, Dunedin, 77
Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice, 77
School of Arts, 19
School of Biomedical Sciences, 51
School of Business, 42
School of Geography, 22
School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, 28
School of Medicine, Christchurch, 57
Dunedin, 75
Wellington, 87
School of Performing Arts, 23
School of Social Sciences, 24
School of Surveying, 42
Schools' Liaison, 107
Science, 32
Sciences, Division of, 31
Scottish Studies, 20
Shared Services, Division of, 110
Sir John Walsh Research Institute, 50
Social Anthropology, 26
Social Sciences, 24
Staff (continued)
Sociology and Gender, 26
Social Work, 26
Spanish, 21
Statistics, 37
Student and Academic Services, 104
Student Experience, 111
Student Health Services, 113
Student Success Office, 105
Suicide and Mental Health Research Unit, 88
Summer School and Continuing Education, 102
Surgery, Christchurch, 72
Wellington (Surgery and Anaesthesia), 97
Surgical Sciences, 83
Surveys, 42
Sustainability Office, 109
Te Tumu: School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, 28
Te Whare Tāwharu, 105
Theatre Studies, 24
Theology, 22
Tourism, 46
Toxicology, 55
Undergraduate Entrance Scholarships Office, 107
Uniprint, 112
University Mediator, 101
University of Otago, Christchurch, 57
University of Otago College of Education, 28
University of Otago, Wellington, 87
University Press, 106
University Union, 112
University Volunteer Centre, 104
Urology, 85
Vice-Chancellor, 17, 101
Wellington School of Medicine and Health Sciences, 87
Women's and Children's Health, (Dunedin) 85
Women's Health, (Wellington), 90
Zoology, 40
Statistics, 210, 256, 260, 263, 344, 348, 350, 352, 359, 623
Statutes, 137
Academic, 155
Academic Dress, 168
Administration, 158
Admission to University, 144
Affiliated Colleges, 172
Alcohol, 189
Appeals, 163
Council, 139
Degrees and Other Awards, 165
Discipline, 159
Fees, 153
Senate, 142
Student Accommodation, 135
Student and Academic Services, 130
Student Conduct Code, 159
Student Exchange Programme, 149
Student Health Services, 136
Student Services Director's Office, 130
Student Success Office, 132
Students' Association Fees, 153
Studio Production (Music), 222
Summer School, 130
Supplementary Nutritional Science, 368
Surgical Anatomy, Postgraduate Diploma in, 550
Papers, 623, 632
Surveying, 352, 359
Degrees, 319
Fees, 375
Programmes, Admission to, 373, 375
Papers, 623, 632
Surveying Measurement, 344
Sustainable Business, 399
Teaching
Cross Credits, 150, 268
Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 265
Te Huka Mātauraka (Māori Centre), 105, 131
Te Whare Tāwharu, 132
Telecommunications, 348, 352, 359, 368, 372
Terms, 173
Carry Over, 173
Medicine, 514
Pharmacy, 566
Physiotherapy, 582
TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages), 260, 285
Theatre Studies, 210, 212, 256, 261, 263, 623, 632
Theology, 261
Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 305
Honours Subject Requirements, 318
Thomas Burns Memorial Lectureships, 136
Theses, Presentation of, 177
Thomas Burns Memorial Lectureships, 136
Tourism,
Degrees and Diplomas, 199, 386, 400, 415-418
Papers, 624, 632
Tourism, Languages and Cultures, 256
Toxicology (see Pharmacology), 359, 617
Traffic and Parking Regulations, 185
Statute, 158
Transfer of Students, 145
Transitional Provisions, 152
Travel Medicine, Master of, 530
Postgraduate Certificate in, 559
Postgraduate Diploma in, 551
Index

Uniprint, 135
University Campuses and Premises
  Regulations, Statute, 158, 187
Undergraduate Entrance Scholarships Office, 134
University of Otago College of Education
  Creative New Zealand Children's Writers in Residence, 122, 136
University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service, 120, 166
University of Otago Press
  see Otago University Press, 106, 132
University Union, 135
University Volunteer Centre, 104

Vice-Chancellor, 17, 101, 129, 162
Vice-Chancellor’s Office, 129
Vision and Mission of the University, 125
Visiting Lectureships and Fellowships, 136
Visual Culture, 210, 211, 251, 257, 261, 601, 627

Wildlife Management, Master of, 336, 359
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 335
  Papers, 624
William Evans Visiting Fellowships and Professorships, 136
Women’s Health, Postgraduate Certificate in, 560
Workloads, Maximum, 148
Writing, 261

Zoology, 344, 348, 350, 352, 359, 624
# Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calendar of Dates</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Staff</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statutes and General Regulations</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programme Regulations</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and Music</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
<td>561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy</td>
<td>577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundation Studies</td>
<td>593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papers</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>